The effectiveness and cost of enzyme replacement and substrate reduction therapies: a longitudinal cohort study of people with lysosomal storage disorders

K Wyatt, W Henley, L Anderson, R Anderson,
V Nikolaou, K Stein, L Klinger, D Hughes,
S Waldek, R Lachmann, A Mehta, A Vellodi and
S Logan

How to obtain copies of this and other HTA programme reports

An electronic version of this title, in Adobe Acrobat format, is available for downloading free of charge for personal use from the HTA website (www.hta.ac.uk). A fully searchable DVD is also available (see below).

Printed copies of HTA journal series issues cost £20 each (post and packing free in the UK) to both public **and** private sector purchasers from our despatch agents.

Non-UK purchasers will have to pay a small fee for post and packing. For European countries the cost is £2 per issue and for the rest of the world £3 per issue.

How to order:

– fax (with **credit card details**)
– post (with **credit card details** or **cheque**)
– phone during office hours (**credit card** only).

Additionally the HTA website allows you to either print out your order or download a blank order form.

Contact details are as follows:

Synergie UK (HTA Department)
Digital House, The Loddon Centre
Wade Road
Basingstoke
Hants RG24 8QW

Email: orders@hta.ac.uk

Tel: 0845 812 4000 – ask for 'HTA Payment Services'
(out-of-hours answer-phone service)

Fax: 0845 812 4001 – put 'HTA Order' on the fax header

Payment methods

Paying by cheque
If you pay by cheque, the cheque must be in **pounds sterling**, made payable to *University of Southampton* and drawn on a bank with a UK address.

Paying by credit card
You can order using your credit card by phone, fax or post.

Subscriptions

NHS libraries can subscribe free of charge. Public libraries can subscribe at a reduced cost of £100 for each volume (normally comprising 40–50 titles). The commercial subscription rate is £400 per volume (addresses within the UK) and £600 per volume (addresses outside the UK). Please see our website for details. Subscriptions can be purchased only for the current or forthcoming volume.

How do I get a copy of *HTA on DVD*?

Please use the form on the HTA website (www.hta.ac.uk/htacd/index.shtml). *HTA on DVD* is currently free of charge worldwide.

The website also provides information about the HTA programme and lists the membership of the various committees.

The effectiveness and cost of enzyme replacement and substrate reduction therapies: a longitudinal cohort study of people with lysosomal storage disorders

K Wyatt,[1] W Henley,[1] L Anderson,[1] R Anderson,[1]
V Nikolaou,[1] K Stein,[1] L Klinger,[1] D Hughes,[2] S Waldek,[3]
R Lachmann,[4] A Mehta,[2] A Vellodi[5] and S Logan[1]*

[1]Peninsula Medical School, University of Exeter, Exeter, UK
[2]Department of Haematology, Royal Free Campus, University College, London, UK
[3]Retired Metabolic Physician, formerly of Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust, Salford, UK
[4]University College London Hospitals, London, UK
[5]Great Ormond Street Hospital for Children NHS Trust, London, UK

*Corresponding author

This report should be referenced as follows:

NIHR Health Technology Assessment programme

The Health Technology Assessment (HTA) programme, part of the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR), was set up in 1993. It produces high-quality research information on the effectiveness, costs and broader impact of health technologies for those who use, manage and provide care in the NHS. 'Health technologies' are broadly defined as all interventions used to promote health, prevent and treat disease, and improve rehabilitation and long-term care.

The research findings from the HTA programme directly influence decision-making bodies such as the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE) and the National Screening Committee (NSC). HTA findings also help to improve the quality of clinical practice in the NHS indirectly in that they form a key component of the 'National Knowledge Service'.

The HTA programme is needs led in that it fills gaps in the evidence needed by the NHS. There are three routes to the start of projects.

First is the commissioned route. Suggestions for research are actively sought from people working in the NHS, from the public and consumer groups and from professional bodies such as royal colleges and NHS trusts. These suggestions are carefully prioritised by panels of independent experts (including NHS service users). The HTA programme then commissions the research by competitive tender.

Second, the HTA programme provides grants for clinical trials for researchers who identify research questions. These are assessed for importance to patients and the NHS, and scientific rigour.

Third, through its Technology Assessment Report (TAR) call-off contract, the HTA programme commissions bespoke reports, principally for NICE, but also for other policy-makers. TARs bring together evidence on the value of specific technologies.

Some HTA research projects, including TARs, may take only months, others need several years. They can cost from as little as £40,000 to over £1 million, and may involve synthesising existing evidence, undertaking a trial, or other research collecting new data to answer a research problem.

The final reports from HTA projects are peer reviewed by a number of independent expert referees before publication in the widely read journal series *Health Technology Assessment*.

Criteria for inclusion in the HTA journal series
Reports are published in the HTA journal series if (1) they have resulted from work for the HTA programme, and (2) they are of a sufficiently high scientific quality as assessed by the referees and editors.

Reviews in *Health Technology Assessment* are termed 'systematic' when the account of the search, appraisal and synthesis methods (to minimise biases and random errors) would, in theory, permit the replication of the review by others.

Abstract

The effectiveness and cost of enzyme replacement and substrate reduction therapies: a longitudinal cohort study of people with lysosomal storage disorders

K Wyatt,[1] W Henley,[1] L Anderson,[1] R Anderson,[1] V Nikolaou,[1] K Stein,[1] L Klinger,[1] D Hughes,[2] S Waldek,[3] R Lachmann,[4] A Mehta,[2] A Vellodi[5] and S Logan[1]*

[1]Peninsula Medical School, University of Exeter, Exeter, UK
[2]Department of Haematology, Royal Free Campus, University College, London, UK
[3]Retired Metabolic Physician, formerly of Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust, Salford, UK
[4]University College London Hospitals, London, UK
[5]Great Ormond Street Hospital for Children NHS Trust, London, UK

*Corresponding author stuart.logan@pms.ac.uk

Objectives: To determine natural history and estimate effectiveness and cost of enzyme replacement therapy (ERT) and substrate reduction therapy (SRT) for patients with Gaucher disease, Fabry disease, mucopolysaccharidosis type I (MPS I), mucopolysaccharidosis type II (MPS II), Pompe disease and Niemann–Pick type C (NPC) disease.

Design: Cohort study including prospective and retrospective clinical- and patient-reported data. Age- and gender-adjusted treatment effects were estimated using generalised linear mixed models. Treated patients contributed data before and during treatment. Untreated patients contributed natural history data.

Setting: National Specialised Commissioning Group-designated lysosomal storage disorder (LSD) treatment centres in England.

Participants: Consenting adults and children with a diagnosis of Gaucher disease ($n = 272$), Fabry disease ($n = 499$), MPS I ($n = 126$), MPS II ($n = 58$), NPC ($n = 58$) or Pompe disease ($n = 93$) who had attended a treatment centre in England.

Interventions: ERT and SRT.

Main outcome measures: Clinical outcomes chosen by clinicians to reflect disease progression for each disorder; patient-reported quality-of-life (QoL) data; cost of treatment and patient-reported service-use data; numbers of hospitalisations, outpatient and general practitioner appointments; medication use; data pertaining to associated family/carer costs and QoL impacts.

Results: Seven hundred and eleven adults and children were recruited. In those with Gaucher disease ($n = 175$) ERT was associated with improved platelet count, haemoglobin, liver function and reduced risk of enlarged liver or spleen. No association was found between ERT and QoL. In patients with Fabry disease ($n = 311$) increased time on ERT was associated with small decreases in left ventricular mass and improved glomerular filtration rate, but not with changes in risk of stroke/transient ischaemic attacks or the need for a hearing aid. There was a statistically significant association between duration of ERT use and worsening QoL and fatigue scores. We found no statistical difference in estimates of treatment effectiveness between the two preparations, agalsidase beta (Fabrazyme®,

Genzyme) ($n = 127$) and agalsidase alpha (Replagal®, Shire HGT) ($n = 91$), licensed for this condition. In Pompe disease ($n = 77$) our data provide some evidence of a beneficial effect on muscle strength and mobility as measured by a 6-minute walk test in adult-onset patients; there were insufficient data from infantile-onset Pompe patients to estimate associations between ERT and outcome. Among subjects with MPS I ($n = 68$), 42 of the 43 patients with the Hurler subtype had undergone a bone marrow transplant. No significant associations were found between ERT and any outcome measure for patients with the Scheie or Hurler–Scheie subtypes. An association between duration of ERT and growth in children was the only statistically significant finding among patients with MPS II ($n = 39$). There were insufficient data for patients with NPC disease to draw any conclusions regarding the effectiveness of SRT. The current annual cost to the NHS of the different ERTs means that between 3.6 and 17.9 discounted quality-adjusted life-years (QALYs) for adult patients and between 2.6 and 10.5 discounted QALYs for child patients would need to be generated for each year of being on treatment for ERTs to be considered cost-effective by conventional criteria.

Conclusions: These data provide further evidence on the effectiveness of ERT in people with LSDs. However, the results need to be interpreted in light of the fact that the data are observational and the relative lack of power due to the small numbers of patients with MPS I, MPS II, Pompe disease and NPC disease. Future work should aim to effectively address the unanswered questions and this will require agreement on a common set of outcome measures and their consistent collection across all treatment centres.

Contents

List of abbreviations

α-Gal A	α-galactosidase A
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme
AE	adverse event
ALT	alanine transaminase
AST	aspartate transaminase
BBB	blood–brain barrier
BMD	bone mineral density
BMI	body mass index
BMT	bone marrow transplant
BPI	Brief Pain Inventory
CHO	Chinese hamster ovary
CI	confidence interval
CNS	central nervous system
CRF	Case Report Form
CRIM	cross-reactive immunological material
CSI	Carer Strain Index
CSRI	Client Services Receipt Inventory
CTS	carpal tunnel syndrome
DGJ	1-deoxygalactonojirimycin
DQ	development quotient
DS	dermatan sulphate
EDC	electronic data collection
edf	estimated degrees of freedom
eGFR	estimated glomerular filtration rate
EMA	European Medicines Agency
ENT	ear, nose and throat
EQ-5D	European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions
ERT	enzyme replacement therapy
ESRD	end-stage renal disease
EU	European Union
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FSS	Fatigue Severity Scale
FVC	forced vital capacity
GAG	glycosaminoglycan
Gb_3	globotriaosylceramide (also known as GL-3)
GD1	Gaucher disease type 1
GD2	Gaucher disease type 2
GD3	Gaucher disease type 3
GP	general practitioner
Hb	haemoglobin
HCM	hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
HIS	Hospital Information System
HR	hazard ratio
HRQoL	health-related quality of life
HS	heparan sulphate
HSCT	haematopoietic stem cell transplantation
IDUA	α-ʟ-iduronidase
IgG	immunoglobulin G

LSD	lysosomal storage disorder
LVM	left ventricular mass
LVMI	left ventricular mass index
MCS	mental component score
MPS I	mucopolysaccharidosis type I
MPS IH	mucopolysaccharidosis type I subtype Hurler disease
MPS IHS	mucopolysaccharidosis type I subtype Hurler–Scheie syndrome
MPS IS	mucopolysaccharidosis type I subtype Scheie disease
MPS II	mucopolysaccharidosis type II
MPS VI	mucopolysaccharidosis type VI
MREC	Multicentre Research Ethics Committee
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
NCG	National Commissioning Group
NCS	National Collaborative Study
NICE	National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence
NPC	Niemann–Pick disease type C
NSCAG	National Specialist Commissioning Advisory Group
NSCG	National Specialised Commissioning Group
NSCT	National Specialised Commissioning Team
OR	odds ratio
PCMD	Peninsula College of Medicine & Dentistry
PCS	physical component score
PedsQL	Pediatric Quality of Life Inventory
PIS	Patient Information Sheet
QALY	quality-adjusted life-year
QoL	quality of life
RCT	randomised controlled trial
SDV	source data verification
SF-36	Short Form questionnaire-36 items
SF-6D	Short Form questionnaire-6 Dimensions
SRT	substrate reduction therapy
TIA	transient ischaemic attack
t.i.d.	three times daily
VAS	visual analogue scale

All abbreviations that have been used in this report are listed here unless the abbreviation is well known (e.g. NHS), or it has been used only once, or it is a non-standard abbreviation used only in figures/tables/appendices, in which case the abbreviation is defined in the figure legend or in the notes at the end of the table.

Executive summary

Background

Lysosomal storage disorders (LSDs) are a group of extremely rare, inherited metabolic diseases affecting about 1 : 7000 people, each involving a deficiency of specific enzymes required for normal metabolism. The consequent accumulation of metabolic substrates results in the clinical features. Over the last two decades, treatments that provide exogenous replacement of the deficient enzyme have been developed for some disorders. Enzyme replacement therapies (ERTs) are licensed in the UK for Gaucher disease, Fabry disease, mucopolysaccharidoses type I (MPS I), type II (MPS II) and type VI (MPS VI), and Pompe disease.

The rarity and severity of these conditions has resulted in a paucity of high-quality, long-term, randomised controlled trials (RCTs) with clinical outcome measures on which to base estimates of the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of ERTs. In a collaboration between Peninsula College of Medicine & Dentistry, the seven designated treatment centres in England and patient support groups, we conducted a longitudinal cohort study, collecting data from all consenting adults and children with these conditions at designated treatment centres, to estimate treatment effectiveness, health service costs and cost-effectiveness.

Objectives

Primary objectives

- To compare the natural history of treated and untreated LSDs for disorders where ERTs are available.
- To estimate the effectiveness of ERT.
- To estimate the cost-effectiveness of ERT for LSDs.
- To describe the natural history of LSDs where ERT is likely to become available.

Secondary objectives

- To compare the effectiveness of agalsidase alpha (Replagal®, Shire HGT) with agalsidase beta (Fabrazyme®, Genzyme) in people with Fabry disease.
- To estimate the lifetime health-care cost and other economic impacts on people with LSDs and their families.
- To provide the basis for future research to develop treatment-responsive measures.

Methods

The National Collaborative Study of Lysosomal Storage Disorders was a multicentre, longitudinal, observational study in which retrospective and prospective clinical data were collected from hospital records. Quality of life (QoL), service-use and cost data were collected using patient-completed questionnaires, administered locally at the hospital and/or completed by the patient at home.

The study was conducted at seven National Specialised Commissioning Group-designated centres in England for the treatment of LSDs and included patients being treated with one of the six LSDs being investigated.

Data sources

Data were collected on all consenting patients and entered into condition-specific databases. Clinical, QoL and service-use data were collected prospectively and some clinical data were collected retrospectively from patients' notes and from the Hospital Information System (HIS).

Participants

All patients with Gaucher disease, Fabry disease, MPS I, MPS II, Pompe disease or Niemann–Pick C (NPC) disease attending one of the designated treatment centres were considered for inclusion in this study. Patients were deemed ineligible for inclusion if their treating clinician felt they would be distressed in any way by being approached to participate. Owing to time constraints, and ongoing clinical trials, only conditions for which therapies are already licensed were included in this study.

Data extraction

Clinical data collected at the patient's annual review using a Case Report Form (CRF) were entered into a secure, web-based, condition-specific electronic data collection system at each site. Retrospective data were extracted from patients' medical records, and/or HIS, into a CRF and entered in the database. The database provided an audit trail of all data entries or amendments and allowed discrepancies or queries to be raised by the coordinating centre. Health-related quality of life (HRQoL), cost and service-use questionnaires were given to patients (or their carer/parent) at their annual clinical appointment and entered into the database; paper copies were kept in study folders.

Ten per cent of patients from each centre were randomly selected for source data verification against the source documents. Source data included patient medical records, letters held within these records and clinical data held on the HIS.

Data analysis

In the core analysis, linear and generalised linear mixed models were developed to study individual dynamics for selected outcomes. These models provided the basis for describing the natural history of LSDs and assessment of the effectiveness of treatments. Treated patients contributed data from the period before they were first treated as well as during treatment. Untreated patients contributed natural history data to estimate the effects of age at diagnosis and the potential time-related decline since diagnosis. The primary analyses compared the effects of time of treatment on outcomes, adjusted for effects of age, gender and, in some cases, other key covariates.

For each condition, treatment efficacy was assessed based on the estimated effects of time since first infusion from the mixed-effects models described above. Further analysis of natural history was conducted by exploring linear growth curve models in a Bayesian framework with patient-specific random effects.

Questionnaire data were used to estimate lifetime health-care costs according to disorder and severity.

Outcome measures

An iterative process was used to decide which outcome measures should be collected for each condition. Clinical members of the team were first asked to define the key functions and organ systems involved for each condition and suggest which outcome measures would best reflect disease progression for each condition. Finally, they were asked to report which of these measures were routinely collected for most patients. Where possible, measures were chosen

which clinicians reported would be available in hospital notes over previous years to facilitate retrospective data collection.

Results

Seven hundred and eleven patients (of an estimated 1106 eligible patients) were recruited. With the partial exception of Gaucher disease and Fabry disease, many analyses were hampered by a paucity of data. This was a consequence of both small numbers of affected patients being recruited and, in the case of a substantial proportion of patients, limited data capture for key outcomes.

Gaucher disease

One hundred and seventy-five people with Gaucher disease were recruited. Our data provided strong evidence for an association between time on ERT and a clinically significant improvement in platelet count and haemoglobin in children and adults, regardless of splenectomy status. There was also a strong, statistically significant association between time on ERT and a decrease in the likelihood of having an enlarged spleen or liver. For these analyses, the data suggest substantial improvements over the first 5–10 years of treatment followed by a plateauing of the effect. Data for liver function tests in adults suggested a strong association between time on ERT and reduced aspartate transaminase (AST) levels as well as a lower risk of a having an 'abnormal' AST level. There was some evidence suggesting that a longer duration of ERT may be associated with a reduced risk of bone pain in adults and children.

There was no evidence of an association between duration of ERT and QoL or fatigue in adults [Short Form questionnaire-36 items (SF-36) and the European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions (EQ-5D)]. Although no statistically significant association was found between duration of ERT and the total Pediatric Quality of Life Inventory (PedsQL) score in children, we did find an association with a worsening in the social functioning subscale with time on ERT.

Fabry disease

Three hundred and eleven patients with Fabry disease were recruited. We found evidence of a statistically significant association between time on ERT and a small decrease in left ventricular mass index as well as a small increase in the estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) in adults. This latter effect appeared to plateau after 5 or 6 years on treatment.

In gender-specific analyses, the association between time on ERT and increase in age-adjusted eGFR remained statistically significant for women but not for men. After adjusting for use of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors, there was a significant reduction in the risk of proteinuria with increased time on ERT in adults. No statistically significant association between time on ERT and Pain Severity Scores was found, but there was an association between time on ERT and a decrease in the impact of pain on QoL in adults. No association between the risk of stroke or transient ischaemic attacks or the risk of needing a hearing aid and the use of ERT was found.

A statistically significant association was found between duration of ERT and decrease (i.e. worsening) in the SF-36 physical component and mental component scores but not the EQ-5D score, although a significant reduction in patient-reported health status was associated with time on ERT using the EQ-5D visual analogue scale (VAS). A statistically significant association between time on ERT and higher (i.e. worse) fatigue score was also found.

For each outcome the relative effects in those patients initially treated with agalsidase beta compared with those initially treated with agalsidase alpha were examined. No statistically significant differences in any of the outcomes for adults or children were found.

Mucopolysaccharidosis type I

Sixty-eight patients with MPS I (43 Hurler, 22 Hurler–Scheie and three Scheie) were recruited. It is important to recognise in interpreting our results that ERT is intended for use in people with the milder phenotypes; those with the more severe form are generally offered haematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) although a small number receive ERT prior to transplant. Among those recruited, all of the 43 MPS I Hurler patients had received a HSCT.

Potential associations between treatment and forced vital capacity (FVC), mobility and 6-minute walk test, stature (height and weight), hearing, prevalence of heart valve disease, presence of carpal tunnel syndrome (CTS) and QoL, were examined for MPS I patients receiving ERT or who had undergone a haematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT). No statistically significant relationship between time on ERT and any of these outcomes was found with the exception of an improvement in the social functioning subscale of the PedsQL.

No statistically significant associations with time since HSCT were found with the exception of an improvement in two of the subscales of the PedsQL.

Mucopolysaccharidosis type II

Thirty-nine patients with MPS II were recruited. Potential associations between treatment and FVC, spleen or liver enlargement, mobility and 6-minute walk test, stature (height and weight), hearing, the presence/absence of heart valve disease, and the presence of CTS and QoL were examined. A statistically significant association between duration of ERT and increasing height (z-scores) but not weight (z-scores) was found. A statistically significant association between time on ERT and an increase in overall PedsQL score was found in children, but there were insufficient SF-36 data to analyse in adults.

No statistically significant relationship between use of ERT and any other outcome was found.

Pompe disease

Seventy-seven patients with Pompe disease were recruited. Only 12 patients with infantile-onset Pompe disease were included and all started treatment at diagnosis providing insufficient data to reliably estimate associations with ERT.

For patients with adult-onset Pompe disease, there was evidence for an association between time on ERT and increased distance walked in the 6-minute walk test, as well as increased muscle strength scores. Improvements in these measures are seen over the first 2 years of treatment.

No statistically significant association between time on ERT and the risk of developing restricted mobility, on body mass index or on respiratory function as assessed by either FVC or the risk of becoming ventilator dependent was found.

No statistically significant associations between fatigue scores or either the physical or mental component scale scores of the SF-36, or the EQ-5D and duration of treatment with ERT were found.

Niemann–Pick disease type C

Thirty-seven patients with NPC disease were recruited. Potential associations between treatment [substrate reduction therapy (SRT) as no ERT is licensed for NPC] and stature (height and

weight) and several central nervous system (CNS) measures as well as QoL and the carer burden were examined. No statistically significant association was found between SRT and height or weight. There were no statistically significant relationships between any of the CNS measures and SRT, apart from an apparent increase in the number of cataplexic episodes.

A small improvement in the mental component scale score of the SF-36 was found with time on SRT. However, we found no statistically significant association between SRT and any other QoL measure or with the Carer Strain Index.

Cost data

Based on self-reported health- and social-care service use, and excluding the cost of ERT or SRT, the annual cost of caring for people with LSDs varies from just over £3000 to nearly £12,000 for adults and from £1300 to £18,600 for children (2010 prices). While the care for Gaucher, Fabry and NPC patients costs ≤£4000 per year, care costs are >£10,000 for adults with MPS II and children with Pompe, and >£18,000 for children with MPS I. For all LSDs, on average, hospital care accounted for a higher proportion of care costs for children than for adults. The annual per patient cost of ERT for adults varied from £108,000 (for Fabry patients on agalsidase beta) to £538,000 (for MPS II patients on idursulfase), and for children from £79,000 (for Fabry child patients on agalsidase beta) to £314,000 (for MPS II child patients on idursulfase) (2011 prices). No cost-effectiveness analyses were undertaken owing to the paucity of clear evidence of effectiveness based on clinical or HRQoL outcomes.

Conclusions

These data provide further evidence on the effectiveness of ERT in people with LSDs. The confidence with which conclusions can be drawn inevitably hinges primarily on the numbers of patients with a particular condition.

For both Gaucher disease and Fabry disease these data provide some evidence for a beneficial effect of treatment with ERT across a number of domains. We did not find an association with improvements in QoL measures for either condition, and indeed in people with Fabry disease there was a statistically significant association between duration of ERT use and decline in QoL scores and worsening of fatigue scores. These data on fatigue and QoL should be interpreted with some caution as, unlike with the clinical data, we have scores only from prospective data points and, because almost all participants are currently taking ERT, the comparisons are primarily based across different durations of ERT.

In Fabry disease we found no statistically significant differences in estimates of treatment effectiveness between the two different preparations licensed for this condition.

In patients with Pompe disease these data provide some evidence of a beneficial effect on muscle strength and on mobility as measured by the 6-minute walk test.

In MPS I we found no statistically significant associations between ERT and any outcome measure.

In MPS II the data suggest a beneficial effect of ERT on growth in children. No other statistically significant associations were found in these data.

There were insufficient data for patients with NPC to draw any conclusions regarding the effectiveness of SRT.

In interpreting all of these conclusions it is important to take account both of the inevitable limitations of longitudinal observational data and of the relative lack of power owing to small numbers, particularly for conditions other than Gaucher and Fabry diseases.

The cost data make clear that, in addition to the high costs to the NHS, burden on patients with these conditions and their carers is substantial.

We have shown that it is feasible to use longitudinal data from records to estimate effectiveness but the analyses have been hampered by problems with recruitment and poor collection and recording of key outcome measures.

Recommendations for research

If future research is to more effectively address the unanswered question regarding effectiveness and cost-effectiveness the following steps will be required:

1. Agreement regarding appropriate outcome measures that can be used to assess disease progression for each condition.
2. Agreement between designated UK treatment centres to collect these measures in a common data set for all patients with these conditions receiving ERT or SRT.
3. For the less common conditions, to attempt to extend this approach to include centres in other countries.

Funding

Chapter 1

Background

Lysosomal storage disorders

Lysosomal storage disorders (LSDs) are a heterogeneous group of inherited metabolic disorders characterised by the accumulation of undigested macromolecules owing to lysosomal dysfunction. There are more than 70 LSDs, whose common feature is an error in the metabolism of lipids, glycoproteins or glycosaminoglycans (GAGs), usually due to a deficiency of a lysosomal enzyme or transport protein. Most of these disorders are autosomal recessively inherited while three, Fabry disease, Hunter disease [mucopolysaccharidosis type II (MPS II)] and Dannon disease, are X-linked.

As the function of the lysosomal enzymes is to remove unwanted material such as GAGs and sphingolipids from the cell, a deficit in any of these enzymes will result in progressive accumulation of material in affected organs and tissues. This results in an increase in the size and number of these organelles and ultimately in cellular dysfunction and organ failure.[1] Some forms of storage disorders are associated with defects of membrane proteins, errors in enzyme targeting or defective function of enzyme activators.[2] In others, such as Pompe disease, the accumulation in lysosomes and within cells has 'downstream' effects including a disturbance in autophagy.[3,4]

The majority of these disorders are characterised by substantial neurological involvement, with developmental regression, seizures and learning difficulties being relatively common features. There is a wide variety of clinical manifestations, depending on the particular disorder. Most affected individuals have a reduced life expectancy and suffer considerable morbidity.

Individually, most LSDs occur with a birth prevalence of less than 1 : 100,000, with the estimated combined prevalence of approximately 1 in every 7000 to 8000 births.[5,6] Higher prevalence of specific lysosomal storage diseases is encountered in some populations, for example Gaucher disease and Tay–Sachs disease among Ashkenazi Jews and aspartylglucosaminuria, Salla disease and infantile neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis in Finland.[6,7]

The clinical picture of most LSDs is heterogeneous with age at onset and type and progression of symptoms varying substantially among individual patients suffering from the same disorder. The clinical course of these disorders is not easily predictable in an individual, especially in the later-onset disorders.[8] However, although there is some correlation between the specific mutation and the severity of the problems experienced by an individual, the genotype/phenotype relationship is variable.[1] There are a great number of mutations responsible for most LSDs and, although these have been largely elucidated, the molecular pathways through which the storage material causes cellular and organ pathology are still largely unknown, making phenotype prediction difficult.

In general, a correlation exists between residual enzyme activity and severity of disease manifestation. This correlation is loose, however, and does not allow prediction of the clinical course on an individual basis. In some LSDs external genetic or environmental factors have a marked influence on the flux through the defective pathway and therefore also have a major impact on disease manifestation.[9] The likelihood that a particular cell type is involved in storage accumulation is determined by the flux of the substrate (the metabolic demand) and the residual

capacity of that cell type to carry out the catabolic reaction. Mutations causing a complete loss of enzyme activity result mostly in a severe phenotype of early onset. In contrast, alleles that still allow the expression of low amounts of residual enzyme activity are frequently associated with attenuated forms of disease. For patients with a missense mutation in a lysosomal enzyme gene, and therefore showing a relatively high residual enzyme activity, storage is likely to occur in fewer tissue types. Accumulation of storage compounds also depends critically on the origin of the substrate; it is difficult to predict which cell may be affected just from the enzyme activity. For example, some Fabry missense mutations affect the kidney whereas others affect the heart.

It is the heterogeneity in individuals' residual degradative capacity that accounts for some LSDs manifesting as relatively benign non-neuropathic variants and others as devastating neuropathic variants. In the latter case storage is not restricted to cells in visceral tissues but also involves cells inside the brain. Many LSDs have traditionally been classified into subtypes, although it is increasingly recognised that most LSDs have a broad continuum of clinical severity and age at presentation[5] rather than falling into clinically discrete forms.

The symptoms arising from these disorders are generally progressive and clinical diagnosis becomes easier with time for the severe forms,[10] but attenuated forms can be undiagnosed until late adulthood. For the most part, diagnosis relies on observation of clinical features which raises clinical suspicion and can be confirmed by formal testing.

Summary of available treatments for lysosomal storage disorders

No definitive, curative treatment is yet available for any LSD. For most of the disorders, symptomatic management for specific problems is currently the only therapeutic option. For some LSDs it is possible to either augment the deficient enzyme, for example by enzyme replacement therapy (ERT), bone marrow transplantation (BMT), or enzyme enhancement therapy, or partially inhibit synthesis of the parent substrates by substrate reduction therapy (SRT). Treatment options are summarised in *Table 1*.

Enzyme replacement therapy

Enzyme replacement therapy provides exogenous, recombinant enzymes to replace defective lysosomal enzymes. Patients receive the therapy via intravenous infusions either weekly or biweekly, and often in their own home.

In the mid-1960s de Duve[11] and Brady and colleagues[12] speculated that injection of exogenously purified enzyme into an affected person might provide therapeutic benefit. The first reported clinical investigation of ERT was the intravenous injection of hexosaminidase A that had been isolated from human urine, into an infant with Sandhoff disease, the O-variant form of Tay–Sachs disease.[13] A significant reduction in globoside occurred in the circulation shortly after infusing the enzyme, but none of the injected enzyme reached the brain and the patient experienced pyrexia following infusion. The authors reported that there was no change in the patient's clinical condition.

The first administration of lysosomal enzyme in two patients with Fabry disease consisted of a single intravenous injection that caused brief, but significant, reductions in the globotriaosylceramide (Gb_3) substrate in the blood.[14] The level of Gb_3 in the circulation fell rapidly, but within 48–72 hours it had returned to the pre-infusion value in both patients. Further investigations of ERT for Fabry disease were delayed for many years until improved procedures were developed for the production and purification of larger quantities of α-galactosidase A (α-Gal A).[15]

The first large-scale attempt at ERT occurred in patients with Gaucher disease, in the 1980s, using modified human enzyme purified from human placentas. Alglucerase (Ceredase®, Genzyme Corporation) was subsequently approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of patients with Gaucher disease type 1 (GD1) in 1991 and subsequently by the European Medicines Agency (EMA) in 1994. Owing to supply issues and safety concerns around using human tissue, Genzyme Corporation then developed an alternative, recombinant form of the enzyme in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells called imiglucerase (Cerezyme®, Genzyme Corporation).[16,17]

During the last two decades, recombinant DNA techniques for manufacturing highly purified therapeutic enzymes have led to the practical application of ERT to other disorders that do not primarily affect the central nervous system (CNS). There are currently nine licensed ERTs in the UK for six LSDs:

- Alglucerase (licensed in 1994), imiglucerase (licensed in 1997) and velaglucerase alpha (VPRIV®, Shire HGT Inc.; licensed in 2010) for non-neuropathic Gaucher disease (GD1).
- Agalsidase beta (Fabrazyme®, Genzyme Corporation; licensed in 2001) and agalsidase alpha (Replagal®, Shire HGT Inc.; licensed in 2001) for Fabry disease.
- Laronidase (Aldurazyme®, Genzyme Corporation; licensed in 2003) for mucopolysaccharidosis type I (MPS I).
- Idursulfase (Elaprase®, Shire HGT Inc.; licensed in 2007) for MPS II.
- Galsulfase (Naglazyme®, Genzyme Corporation; licensed in 2006) for mucopolysaccharidosis type VI (MPS VI).
- Alglucosidase alpha (Myozyme®, Genzyme Corporation; licensed in 2006) for Pompe disease.

Enzyme replacement therapies for Niemann–Pick types A and B, alpha-mannosidosis, mucopolysaccharidosis IVA (Morquio A disease) and Wolman's disease (cholesterol ester storage disease), as well as an alternative ERT for Pompe disease, are currently being developed and undergoing clinical trials.

In 2005, the HTA commissioned an examination of the evidence for the effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of ERTs for Gaucher disease, Fabry disease and MPS I. For all three conditions the reports suggested, on the basis of the limited data available, that there may be beneficial effects of ERT on symptom-related markers.[18,19] However, even assuming that ERT restores people with Gaucher disease to full health for their remaining lives, the incremental cost-effectiveness of ERT was calculated at more than 10 times above the usually accepted threshold of £20,000–30,000 for what constitutes 'good value for money' when using NHS resources to improve health.[20]

Shortage of enzyme replacement therapies

In 2009, Genzyme Corporation became aware of problems in the bioreactors used to produce ERTs imiglucerase and agalsidase beta at their production site in Allston Landing in the USA. The bioreactors were contaminated with a calicivirus that is not known to cause disease in humans, but can attack the cells used to produce these medicines. The contamination had an impact on cell growth, affecting the quantity of the enzymes produced by the cells.

In June 2009 the company stopped production of new batches of imiglucerase and agalsidase beta for an extended period of time in order to sanitise the production facilities and conduct an investigation to prevent the contamination from recurring. A shortage of both medicines followed, and the company, in agreement with the EMA, recommended some temporary changes to the way imiglucerase and agalsidase beta were prescribed and used in Europe. A paper

TABLE 1 Conditions where ERT and/or SRT is available

Disease	Approximate prevalence (Australian data[5])	ERT	SRT	Median age at diagnosis (range)

Gaucher disease	1:57,000	*Alglucerase*
		 Ceredase®
		 Genzyme Corporation
		 Licensed
		   USA 1991
		   EU 1994
		 Imiglucerase
		 Cerezyme®
		 Genzyme Corporation
		 Licensed
		   USA 1994
		   EU 1997
		 Dose: i.v.; varies according to disease severity
		 Velaglucerase alpha
		 VPRIV®
		 Shire licensed
		   USA 2010
		   EU 2010
		 Dose: 60 U/kg i.v. every 2 weeks
			Miglustat
			 Zavesca®
			 Actelion Pharmaceuticals
			 Licensed
			   USA 2003
			   EU 2003
			 Dose: 100 mg t.i.d. orally
			 For patients in whom ERT is not appropriate
				9.5 (0–73.2) years

Fabry disease	1:117,000	*Agalsidase beta*
		 Fabrazyme®
		 Genzyme Corporation
		 Licensed
		   USA 2003
		   EU 2001
		 Dose: 1 mg/kg i.v.
		 Agalsidase alpha
		 Replagal®
		 Shire Human Genetic Therapies Inc.
		 Licensed
		   EU 2001
		 Dose: 0.2 mg/kg i.v.
				28.6 (0–55.7) years

MPS IH/ MPS IHS/ MPS IS	1:88,000	*Laronidase*
		 Aldurazyme®
		 Genzyme Corporation
		 Licensed
		   USA 2003
		   EU 2003
		 Dose: 0.58 mg/kg i.v. weekly
		 Prescribed for Hurler and Hurler–Scheie forms of MPS I and for people with the Scheie form who have moderate to severe symptoms. Risks and benefits of treating mildly affected patients with the Scheie form have not been established
				1.0 (0.3–29.1) years

TABLE 1 Conditions where ERT and/or SRT is available *(continued)*

Disease	Approximate prevalence (Australian data[5])	ERT	SRT	Median age at diagnosis (range)

MPS II Hunter disease	1 : 136,000	*Idursulfase*
		Elaprase®
		Shire Human Genetic Therapies Inc.
		Licensed
		  USA 2006
		  EU 2007
		Dose: 0.5 mg/kg i.v. weekly
				2.8 (0.0–22.0) years

MPS VI Maroteaux-Lamy disease	1 : 235,000	*Galsulfase*
		Naglazyme®
		Genzyme Corporation
		Licensed
		  USA 2005
		  EU 2006
		Dose: 1 mg/kg i.v. weekly
				1.4 (0–43.4) years

Pompe disease (early and late onset)	1 : 146,000	*Alglucosidase alpha*
		Myozyme®
		Genzyme Corporation
		Licensed
		  USA 2006
		  EU 2006
		Dose: 20 mg/kg i.v. every 2 weeks
				0.5 (0.1–55.0) years

NPC	1 : 211,000		*Miglustat* Zavesca® Actelion Pharmaceuticals Licensed EU 2009 Dose: 200 mg t.i.d. orally	9.3 (0.1–37.7) years
Late onset Tay–Sachs disease/ Sandhoff disease	1 : 201,000 1 : 384,000	SRT shows some promise in mouse models	*Miglustat* Zavesca® Actelion Pharmaceuticals Currently unlicensed – used in clinical trials	27.0 years

i.v., intravenous(ly); MPS IHS, mucopolysaccharidosis type I subtype Hurler–Scheie syndrome; MPS IS, mucopolysaccharidosis type I subtype Scheie disease; t.i.d., three times daily.

supporting these temporary guidelines was subsequently written by a European multidisciplinary expert panel.[21]

The following recommendations were made:

- For imiglucerase, patients at greatest need of treatment were recommended to receive this medicine but at a reduced dosage or at a reduced infusion frequency. Priority was given to infants, children and adolescents, and adults with severe, life-threatening disease

progression. It was recommended that no patient should be treated at a dose less than 15 units per kilogram body weight every 2 weeks, or alternative treatment should be considered.

■ For agalsidase beta, priority was given to children and adolescents, and adult male patients, who were recommended to continue to receive agalsidase beta as one infusion every 2 weeks. Adult female patients, in whom the disease is less severe, would receive agalsidase beta at a reduced dose.

In reality, in the UK, some less severely affected patients had their imiglucerase treatment stopped during this period. After some time, and with permission from the EMA, velaglucerase alpha was prescribed for these patients in replacement of imiglucerase. In the UK, it was agreed that some centres would reduce use of agalsidase beta to help ease the situation. Patients with the more severe disease were maintained on agalsidase beta at full dose, although others were changed to agalsidase alpha. All patients were closely monitored while they received reduced or altered doses of imiglucerase or agalsidase beta, and reporting of side effects continued as normal.

In August 2010, Genzyme Corporation announced that there was insufficient agalsidase beta to meet the needs of the nearly 600 Fabry disease patients receiving the treatment in Europe, and the EMA recommended the use of alternate Fabry disease treatments, such as agalsidase alpha.

Finally, in February 2011, Genzyme Corporation announced the end of the imiglucerase shortage, but the company conceded that supplies of agalsidase beta are not likely to be restored until a new production facility in the USA gains FDA approval. At the time of writing, there continues to be a shortage of agalsidase beta.

Treatment and the blood brain barrier

Although there is evidence of the efficacy of ERT to treat non-neurological symptoms of LSDs, treatment of the neurological aspects of many LSDs requires the delivery of therapeutic proteins across the blood–brain barrier (BBB). Although substrate reduction therapies do appear to cross the BBB in small amounts (approximately 10%), the large recombinant enzymes used for treatment of LSDs do not appear to cross the BBB in sufficient amounts to be effective, thus limiting their use for treating disorders with neurological symptoms.[22]

The BBB maintains a homeostatic environment in the CNS.[23] Attempts have been made to use proteins capable of being transported across the BBB as carriers. When such carrier proteins or peptides are joined to a therapeutic protein (such as ERT), they may ferry the attached protein cargo across the BBB.[24–26]

Other options for bypassing the BBB are being explored, including the direct infusion of enzymes via an intrathecal route.[27,28]

Substrate reduction therapy

Substrate reduction therapy attempts to address the failure of the lysosomal metabolic pathway by reducing the level of the substrate to a point where residual degradative activity is sufficient to prevent substrate accumulation in the lysosomes. At present, miglustat (*N*-butyldeoxynojirimycin, Zavesca®, Actelion Pharmaceuticals Ltd) is the only licensed SRT in the UK. Miglustat is an orally administered drug that inhibits ceramide glucosyltransferase, the enzyme that synthesises glucosylceramide. Glucosylceramide is the storage compound in Gaucher disease, and is also the first step in the synthesis of most glycosphingolipids that accumulate in Niemann–Pick disease.[29] Miglustat is currently a treatment option for mild to moderate GD1 and Niemann–Pick disease type C (NPC).

The efficacy and safety of miglustat has also been evaluated in other disorders. Miglustat therapy concomitant with ERT was evaluated in a randomised controlled trial (RCT) in patients with Gaucher disease type 3 (GD3), but there were no significant benefits on the neurological primary end points of vertical saccadic eye movement velocity.[30] Similarly, miglustat treatment did not lead to any measurable benefits in a cohort of patients with late-onset Tay–Sachs disease in a randomised, open-label, 12-month study with a 24-month extension.[31] More recently, evaluation of miglustat treatment in patients with mucopolysaccharidosis type III (MPS III) was conducted in a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Again, miglustat treatment was not associated with any improvement or stabilisation in behaviour problems in patients with MPS III.[32]

Many other potential substrate inhibitors have been identified, and some are currently being considered for their possible use as therapeutic options for Gaucher disease[33,34] and MPS.[35–37]

Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation

Allogenic BMTs and, more recently, transplantation of stem cells sourced from umbilical cord blood have been used as therapy for many LSDs that have significant brain involvement, although therapeutic efficacy has been variable. The principle of haematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) is the replacement of multipotent haematopoietic stem cell or blood with that of a donor. Following successful transplantation the donor-derived stem cells populate the bone marrow and provide a continuous endogenous source of the deficient enzyme. Haematopoietic cells, including activated lymphocytes, monocytes and precursors of microglia, have the potential to cross the BBB.[38,39] Because a proportion of lysosomal enzymes synthesised intracellularly are secreted and then internalised and directed to lysosomes, cross-correction of neighbouring cells lacking a normal lysosomal enzyme is possible. The release of enzymes into plasma, with subsequent uptake by enzyme-deficient cells throughout the body, may also occur, following a BMT.[40] There are, however, some major limitations, including the development of graft-versus-host disease, graft rejection and high mortality and morbidity rates owing to infection or regimen associated toxicity.

The first BMTs were done on patients with mucopolysaccharidosis type I subtype Hurler disease (MPS IH) and reported in the early 1980s[41] and stem cell transplantation has since been carried out for at least 20 different LSDs.[23] Although transplantation has been relatively successful in some LSDs such as MPS I, other disorders, including MPS II (Hunter disease) and MPS III (Sanfilippo disease), have not responded well to such treatment. Results in other LSDs have been extremely variable and despite initial promising results in people with Gaucher disease, HSCT is no longer recommended in this disease because of the high associated mortality and morbidity and the effectiveness of ERT in treating this condition.

In general terms, tissues least susceptible to correction by a BMT are brain and bone. For conditions that do not primarily affect the CNS, transplantation can influence the natural history of the disorder.[42] In those disorders that primarily affect the CNS, such as infantile Tay–Sachs disease, Sandhoff disease or MPS III (Sanfilippo disease), transplantation does not appear to be effective in slowing down the progression of the disease. When carried out in individuals with some neurological involvement, BMT is reported to be least effective in addressing the skeletal component and best at addressing the neurological component of these disorders. Similarly, where there is significant skeletal impact on the disorder, such as in MPS IV (Morquio disease), stem cell transplantation does not lead to an improvement in growth or other skeletal features.[8,43]

In MPS I, a transplant performed early enough in the disease process, generally before the age of 2 years, before extensive cerebral damage has occurred, can lead to improvement or stabilisation in neurocognitive development for most children, preventing progressive mental deterioration.

In MPS IH, however, transplantation after the onset of significant neurological signs does not lead to an improvement of neurological function, and in most patients a steady loss of skills continues.[8] Furthermore, some clinical manifestations appear to be irreversible or continue to progress despite successful stem cell transplantation, causing residual disease burden in long-term survivors.

Pharmacological chaperone therapy

Some missense mutations and small in-frame deletions may lead to a misfolded protein without significantly affecting the active site. Mutations that affect accurate folding of the lysosomal enzymes prevent these proteins from reaching their final destination, directing them instead to the endoplasmic reticulum where they undergo degradation.

Pharmacological chaperone therapy is designed to enhance innate enzyme activity by stabilising the misfolded lysosomal enzyme, allowing it to pass through the Golgi apparatus onto the lysosomes.[22] Once appropriately folded, the enzymes can leave the endoplasmic reticulum and go to the Golgi apparatus, where they undergo further maturation before trafficking to the lysosomes. Once the mature enzymes reach the lysosomes, the chaperones dissociate and full or partial catalytic activity is restored. Phase I trials have reported elevation of plasma alpha galactosidase levels in healthy volunteers.[44] Phase III trials are now in progress in males and females with Fabry disease with a pharmacological chaperone (1-deoxygalactonojirimycin; DGJ; Amigal™, Amicus Therapeutics). DGJ has been demonstrated to enhance trafficking of mutant α-Gal A to lysosomes of fibroblasts derived from persons with Fabry disease and increase enzyme activity while reducing Gb_3 substrate in tissues of a transgenic/knockout animal model of Fabry disease.

Unfortunately, the use of chaperone therapy is restricted to patients with missense mutations who are shown to be responsive to the drug. For Pompe disease, such mutations are believed to occur in only 10–15% of the patient population.[45] These patients would, in theory, be candidates for a chaperone approach.

Chaperones are still in the early stages of clinical development, but have shown promising results in cell culture and animal models for a number of lysosomal disorders, including Gaucher disease, Fabry disease, Pompe disease, and MPS I[36,46–49] and MPS III.[50]

Gene therapy

Lysosomal storage disorders should be excellent candidates for therapy by gene transfer as they are generally well characterised, single-gene disorders that are not subject to complex regulation mechanisms. In addition, it has been demonstrated that restoration of enzyme activity to just 15–20% of the normal level provides restored clinical efficiency.[51] Moreover, because lysosomal enzymes are secreted and internalised by mannose-6-phosphate (M6P)-mediated endocytosis, any corrected cells should be able to have an effect on neighbouring tissue. Some progress has been made in developing gene therapy methods for treating CNS disease. A gene can be delivered into an organism via one of two ways – using the in vivo or the ex vivo techniques. The in vivo approach inserts genetically altered genes directly into the patient, while the ex vivo approach removes tissue from the patient, extracts the cells in question and genetically alters them before returning them to the patient.

Both in vivo and ex vivo gene therapy have been carried out successfully in many animal models.[52–54] However, although gene therapy studies performed in animal models are rather promising, many important issues regarding safety and efficacy of these strategies need to be addressed before large-scale clinical trials using viral vectors can be undertaken. Although gene therapy may allow constant delivery of a therapeutic protein to targeted organs and thus be able

to overcome some of the problems seen in ERT, there is still a long way to go until gene therapy becomes a realistic therapeutic option for LSD patients. Clinical trials are currently underway for gene therapy in Pompe disease and metachromatic leucodystrophy.

Future prospects for lysosomal storage disorder therapy

Each therapeutic modality described above targets only one aspect of the complex pathophysiology of a LSD, and each has inherent strengths and weaknesses. It has been suggested, therefore, that the future of successful LSD therapy may lie in the combining of different types of treatment.[55] Potential strategies include the enhancement of enzyme activity by ex vivo gene therapy prior to cell transplantation, simultaneous use of stem cells and small molecule substrate inhibitors or HSCT, or ERT combined with agents that have the potential to transport across the BBB.

Summary of lysosomal storage disorders investigated in this study

Gaucher disease

Aetiology

Gaucher disease (OMIM 230800, 230900, 231000) is caused by deficient activity of the lysosomal enzyme glucosylceramidase, which is responsible for hydrolysing glucosylceramide to glucose and ceramide. The result of this deficiency is the accumulation of its undegraded substrate, glucosylceramide, and other glycolipids. The major substrate source is the breakdown of senescent blood cells and tissue debris; the incompletely metabolised glucosylceramide is subsequently stored in cells of monocyte/macrophage lineage of the reticuloendothelial system. In the CNS, glucosylceramide is believed to originate from the turnover of membrane gangliosides, although neuronal cell death may be the basis of neuropathic involvement.[56]

Gaucher disease arises as a result of a mutation in the *GBA* gene. The abnormal alleles include missense and nonsense mutations, splice junction mutations, deletions and insertions of one or more nucleotides, and complex alleles resulting from gene conversion or recombination with the downstream pseudogene.[57,58] At least 200 *GBA* mutations have been identified.

Clinical features

Gaucher disease comprises a continuum of clinical findings from a perinatal lethal disorder to an asymptomatic form. The identification of three major clinical types (1, 2 and 3) and two other subtypes (perinatal-lethal and cardiovascular) is useful in determining prognosis and management. The major clinical types are delineated by the absence (type 1) or presence (types 2 and 3) of primary CNS involvement.

Gaucher disease type 1

Gaucher disease type 1 is further characterised by the presence of clinical or radiographic evidence of bone disease (osteopenia, focal lytic or sclerotic lesions, and osteonecrosis), hepatosplenomegaly, anaemia and thrombocytopenia.

Clinical or radiographic evidence of bone disease occurs in 70–100% of individuals with GD1. Bone disease ranges from asymptomatic osteopenia to focal lytic or sclerotic lesions and osteonecrosis.[59] Bone involvement, which may lead to acute or chronic bone pain, pathological fractures and subchondral joint collapse with secondary degenerative arthritis, is often the most debilitating aspect of GD1.[60] Acute bone pain manifests as 'bone crises' or episodes of deep bone pain that are usually confined to one extremity or joint[61] and are often accompanied by fever and leucocytosis. Bone involvement in Gaucher disease may not correlate with the severity of haematological or visceral problems.

Although individuals with GD1 do not have primary neurological disease, neurological complications (spinal cord or nerve root compression) may occur secondary to bone disease (e.g. severe osteopenia with vertebral compression, emboli following long bone fracture) or coagulopathy (e.g. haematomyelia).[62]

The spleen is enlarged (i.e. 1500–3000 cm³ in size, compared with 50–200 cm³ in the average adult) with resultant hypersplenism associated with pancytopenia (i.e. anaemia, leucopenia and thrombocytopenia). Infarction of the spleen can result in acute abdominal pain. Rarely, acute surgical emergencies may arise because of splenic rupture.[63] Liver enlargement is common, although cirrhosis and hepatic failure are rare.

Cytopenia is almost universal in untreated Gaucher disease. Anaemia, thrombocytopenia and leucopenia may be present simultaneously or independently.[64] The pattern of cytopenia in Gaucher disease is dependent on spleen status. Low platelet count may result from hypersplenism, splenic pooling of platelets or marrow infiltration or infarction. Anaemia may result from hypersplenism, haemodilution (e.g. pregnancy), iron deficiency or B_{12} deficiency and, in advanced disease, decreased erythropoiesis as a result of bone marrow failure from Gaucher cell infiltration or medullary infarction.

Acquired coagulation factor deficiencies include low-grade disseminated intravascular coagulation and specific inherited coagulation factor deficiencies (e.g. factor XI deficiency among Ashkenazi Jews). An investigation of Egyptian individuals with GD1 revealed a wide variety of coagulation factor abnormalities (fibrinogen, factors II, VII, VIII, X and XII).[65]

The following pulmonary problems are associated with Gaucher disease:

- interstitial lung disease
- alveolar/lobar consolidation
- pulmonary hypertension; this is well documented in individuals with liver disease and presumably the result of inability to detoxify gut-derived factors, which adversely affect the pulmonary endothelium with resultant pulmonary hypertension. Pulmonary hypertension can also occur in individuals with Gaucher disease without liver disease.[66]

Gaucher disease types 2 and 3

In the past, Gaucher disease types 2 and 3 (GD2 and GD3) were distinguished by age at onset and rate of disease progression, but these distinctions are not absolute. Gaucher disease type 2 is classified by onset before age 2 years, limited psychomotor development and a rapidly progressive course with death by age 2–4 years. Individuals with GD3 may have onset before age 2 years, but often have a more slowly progressive course and may live into their third or fourth decade.

It is increasingly recognised that neuropathic Gaucher disease represents a phenotypic continuum, ranging from abnormalities of horizontal ocular saccades at the mild end to hydrops fetalis at the severe end.[67] Bulbar signs include stridor, squint and swallowing difficulty whereas pyramidal signs include opisthotonus, head retroflexion, spasticity and trismus. Oculomotor apraxia, saccadic initiation failure and opticokinetic nystagmus are common.[68] Oculomotor involvement may be found as an isolated sign of neurological disease in individuals with a chronic progressive course and severe systemic involvement (e.g. massive hepatosplenomegaly). Generalised tonic–clonic seizures and progressive myoclonic epilepsy have been observed in some individuals.[69,70] Dementia and ataxia have been observed in the later stages of chronic neurological disease.

The perinatal lethal form

The most severe type of Gaucher disease, the perinatal lethal form, causes severe or life-threatening complications starting before birth or in infancy. Patients may present clinically with ichthyosiform or collodion skin abnormalities or hydrops fetalis.[71] Other features of this form are hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, arthrogryposis and distinctive facial features.[72] Most infants with this form of Gaucher disease survive for only a few days.

The cardiovascular form

The cardiovascular form occurs in individuals homozygous for the D409H mutation. These patients present with an atypical phenotype dominated by cardiovascular disease with calcification of the mitral and aortic valves.[73] Additional findings include mild splenomegaly, corneal opacities and supranuclear ophthalmoplegia.[74] Cardiopulmonary complications have been described with all the clinical subtypes, although varying in frequency and severity.

Epidemiology

A study from Australia reported a disease frequency of $1:57,000$ (1.75 per 100,000);[5] a similar study from the Netherlands reported 1.16 per 100,000.[6]

Non-neuropathic GD1 is prevalent in the Ashkenazi Jewish population, with a disease prevalence of $1:855$ and an estimated carrier frequency of $1:18$.[75] There is now a very effective screening programme for this high-risk group and the actual birth prevalence may be a lot lower.

The prevalence of neuropathic Gaucher disease (GD2 and GD3) varies across ethnic groups, but appears to be higher among those who are not of European origin.

Gaucher disease is inherited in an autosomal recessive manner. The variants N370S, 84GG, $IVS2+1G \rightarrow A$ and L444P account for 90% of the Gaucher disease-causing alleles in Ashkenazi Jewish individuals with GD1 and for 50–60% of mutant alleles in non-Jewish individuals with GD1. Non-Jewish individuals with Gaucher disease tend to be compound heterozygotes with one common and one 'rare' mutation or a unique mutation.

Diagnosis

Gaucher disease is suspected in individuals with characteristic bone lesions, hepatosplenomegaly and haematological changes, or signs of CNS involvement.[76] Clinical findings alone are not diagnostic – diagnosis relies on demonstration of deficient glucosylceramidase enzyme activity in peripheral blood leucocytes or other nucleated cells. In affected individuals, glucosylceramidase activity is 0–15% of normal activity. Testing for the four common *GBA* alleles (N370S, L444P, 84GG, $IVS2+1$) has been included in panels specifically designed for carrier screening in the Ashkenazi Jewish population,[77] but clearly such screening does not lead to 100% detection.

Affected individuals may first be suspected of having Gaucher disease following bone marrow examination for Gaucher disease-related manifestations (e.g. anaemia, thrombocytopenia and/or splenomegaly).[78]

Management
Treatment of manifestations

Partial or total splenectomy for massive splenomegaly and thrombocytopenia was carried out on many patients in the pre-ERT era. Although useful in alleviating some of the problems in Gaucher disease, splenectomy may increase the likelihood of bone problems and other complications and, hence, is now carried out only very rarely. Supportive care for all affected individuals may include transfusion of blood products for severe anaemia and bleeding, analgesics for bone pain, joint replacement surgery for relief from chronic pain and restoration

of function, oral bisphosphonates and calcium for osteopenia, and vitamin D if the patient
is deficient.

Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation

Individuals with severe Gaucher disease, primarily those with chronic neurological involvement
(GD3), have been shown to benefit from HSCT.[79] Successful engraftment can correct the
metabolic defect, improve blood counts and reduce increased liver volume. However, the
availability of ERT and the morbidity and mortality associated with transplantation have limited
its use in recent years.[80]

Substrate reduction therapy

Substrate reduction therapy may be indicated in symptomatic individuals with mild to moderate
GD1 for whom ERT is not a therapeutic option (e.g. because of constraints such as allergy,
hypersensitivity or poor venous access). SRT aims to restore metabolic homeostasis by limiting
the amount of substrate precursors synthesised (and eventually subject to catabolism) to a
level that can be effectively cleared by the mutant enzyme with residual hydrolytic activity.[81]
A potential concern regarding the use of SRT is its non-specificity, i.e. the substrate whose
production is blocked or limited is also a precursor in the formation of other glycosphingolipids
(ganglio- and lacto-series).

Miglustat, an imino sugar that reversibly inhibits glucosylceramide synthase and reduces
intracellular storage of glucosylceramide, is the first oral agent for the treatment of individuals
with Gaucher disease.

In a 1-year, open-label study, 28 adults with GD1 (seven with previous splenectomies) from
four international clinics, who were unable or unwilling to receive ERT, received 100–300 mg
oral *N*-butyldeoxynojirimycin (miglustat) three times daily (t.i.d.) for 12 months.[82] The authors
reported reduced organomegaly and small haematological improvements after 12 months'
therapy.

In an extension of the above open-label study,[82] 18 patients from four centres who had completed
12 months of treatment with miglustat continued on treatment for a further 2 years.[83] After
36 months on treatment, statistically significant improvements were reported in all the major
efficacy end points (organ volume, haematological parameters), and no new cases of peripheral
neuropathy were reported. Diarrhoea and weight loss, which were frequently reported during
the initial 12-month study, decreased in magnitude and prevalence during the second and
third years.

In a non-comparative, open-label study in adult patients with GD1 who were unwilling or unable
to receive ERT, or who had discontinued ERT for at least 3 months, 10 patients (seven men and
three women, mean age 46.3 years) received miglustat (100 mg t.i.d.) for 12 months, with the
option of continuing treatment for a further 12 months.[84] The authors reported that in the seven
patients who completed 24 months of treatment with miglustat, there was a significant decrease
in liver and spleen volume at 6 and 18 months, with clinical improvement noted at 24 months.
Bone involvement and platelet and haemoglobin (Hb) values remained stable, with no significant
changes noted during the observation period. This study reports that adverse effects such as
diarrhoea, abdominal pain, distension, weight loss, tremors and paraesthesiae decreased over the
course of the trial.

In a separate study by Elstein and colleagues,[85] 36 clinically stable patients on ERT were enrolled
in an initial 6-month, open-label trial that compared the effects of combined enzyme and
miglustat therapy with miglustat therapy alone. Following the open-label trial, patients were

given the choice of receiving either miglustat alone or in combination with ERT for a further 18 months. In practice, all patients received miglustat monotherapy. At the end of the extension period, all clinical end points indicated disease stabilisation.

Pastores and colleagues[86] evaluated the effects of miglustat on bone manifestations and bone mineral density (BMD). They recruited 72 patients with GD1 who had previously participated in three multinational, open-label, clinical trials of miglustat. The data were collected over 2 years. Although 63% of patients reported bone pain when entering the study, 83% of patients reported no bone pain at 6, 12 and 24 months. The authors suggested the beneficial effect of miglustat on bone symptoms might be explained by its wide tissue distribution and by a direct effect on bone cells.

Giraldo and colleagues[87] reported the results of an open-label 12-month study in which 25 patients with mild to moderate GD1 were treated with miglustat. Ten patients were therapy naive, whereas 15 had previously been treated with ERT. At 6 months, the previously untreated group showed improvements in Hb, platelet counts and chitotriosidase levels that were comparable with those in the ERT-treated group.

A more recent study evaluated the efficacy and safety of miglustat, concomitant with ERT, in patients with type GD3.[30] In the 24-month, Phase II, open-label, clinical trial, 30 patients were enrolled and were randomised 2:1 to receive miglustat or 'no miglustat treatment' for 12 months. The randomised phase was followed by an optional 12-month extension phase in which all patients received miglustat. All patients received ERT for the duration of the study. The primary efficacy end point was change from baseline in vertical saccadic eye movement velocity, and secondary end points included changes in neurological and neuropsychological assessments, pulmonary function, liver and spleen volumes, haematological and clinical assessments. No significant between-group differences in any of the neurological or neuropsychological evaluations were observed, but improvement in pulmonary function and a decrease in chitotriosidase levels were observed with miglustat plus ERT compared with ERT alone.

Enzyme replacement therapy
There are currently three licensed ERTs in the UK for non-neuropathic Gaucher disease (GD1) – alglucerase, imiglucerase and velaglucerase alpha. Imiglucerase is a modified form of human acid β-glucosidase and is produced by recombinant DNA technology using a mammalian CHO cell culture. Dosage is usually between 15 U/kg and 60 U/kg of body weight once every 2 weeks, but is individualised for each patient based on evaluation of all clinical manifestations of the disease.[88] Velaglucerase alpha is produced in a human fibroblast cell line by recombinant DNA technology, and the recommended dose is 60 U/kg administered every other week.[89] Imiglucerase was approved for use by the US FDA in 1994 and by the European Agency for Evaluation of Medicinal Products in 1997. Velaglucerase alpha was approved in both the USA and Europe in 2010.

There is a lack of good-quality randomised trials demonstrating the effectiveness of ERT in Gaucher disease. Individuals with GD1 report improved health-related quality of life (HRQoL) of life after 24–48 months of ERT.[90–92] After prolonged treatment, ERT reduces the rate of bone loss in a dose-dependent manner,[93] improves bone pain and reduces bone crises.[94,95]

Individuals with GD2 disease and pyramidal tract signs are not likely to respond to ERT, perhaps because the underlying neuropathology is cell death rather than lysosomal storage of glucosylceramide.[96] It has been suggested that people with GD2 and those with hydrops fetalis are not appropriate candidates for a BMT, ERT or SRT.[97,98]

There is evidence suggesting that individuals with GD3 disease appear to derive some benefit from ERT, although long-term prognosis remains to be defined for this heterogeneous group.[99] Onset of progressive myoclonic seizures while on ERT appears to indicate a poor prognosis.[70] Brain stem auditory evoked responses have been reported to deteriorate in individuals with GD3 disease on ERT.[97]

A Health Technology Assessment (HTA)-commissioned systematic review of the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of ERT for Gaucher disease[18] identified 63 studies that fulfilled their inclusion criteria. Of these, only two were RCTs.[100,101] Grabowski and colleagues[100] compared the effectiveness of the placental enzyme alglucerase with the recombinant enzyme imiglucerase, whereas the study by Schiffmann and colleagues[101] was the only study identified that compared ERT with a concurrent, randomised control arm with no ERT.

Grabowski and colleagues[100] conducted a double-blind, parallel-group randomised trial of 30 patients with GD1, randomised to receive alglucerase or imiglucerase, infused every 2 weeks for 9 months, both at a dose of 60 U/kg. Hb levels, platelet counts,and serum acid phosphatase and angiotensin-converting enzyme activities were monitored routinely, and liver and spleen volumes were assessed at baseline and after 6 and 9 months on treatment. No significant differences were found in the rate or extent of improvement in outcome measures in either treatment group, and no major immunological adverse events (AEs) occurred in either group.

Schiffmann and colleagues[101] randomised 29 splenectomised Gaucher patients into three groups receiving vitamin D analogue (calcitriol), ERT (alglucerase or imiglucerase) or calcitriol plus ERT for 6 months.[101] All patients received alglucerase/imiglucerase for a further 18 months, such that the cumulative dose at 24 months was the same in each arm. The primary outcome measure was BMD of the lumbar spine measured by single-energy quantitative computerised tomography; the group hypothesised that ERT would increase bone density and that calcitriol might further enhance the skeletal response to this therapy. Other outcomes measured included bone marrow fat fraction, liver volume and Hb and platelet levels. The group reported that bone density declined in all groups with no significant difference between the groups. Conversely, Hb, platelet counts and liver volume significantly improved in all groups.

All the other studies identified by Connock and colleagues[18] were considered to be of moderate quality at best and none had reliable comparator data. Although data were suggestive of benefit from ERT, the overall conclusion was that there was a paucity of high-quality evidence and that it was therefore difficult to reliably estimate whether or not any reported effects translated into improved patient well-being and survival, or an altered need for health services. The studies reported improvements in haematological parameters and in hepatomegaly and splenomegaly, with most parameters tending to return towards normal ranges in the majority of patients after a year or more of treatment. For organomegaly and Hb, the rates and extent of response were reported to have been greater the more severe the pre-ERT condition. Platelet levels were reported to have improved more slowly. For most people liver size was reduced to near 1.2 times that expected and the spleen was reduced by 5- to 10-fold. ERT was also reported to have a beneficial effect on bone crises and fracture rate, as well as on pain, although the quantitative evidence for these benefits was described by the authors of the HTA report as being 'extremely weak'.

An analysis by Weinreb and colleagues,[102] of physician-reported data from 1028 patients on the International Collaborative Gaucher Group Gaucher Registry, attempted to overcome the problems associated with small numbers of patients in previously reported studies. The authors describe the effects of 2–5 years of treatment with alglucerase or imiglucerase on specific manifestations of GD1, and reported short-term efficacy of this treatment. Among

anaemic patients, Hb concentration was reported to increase to normal or near normal within 6–12 months, with a sustained response through to 5 years. In thrombocytopenic patients with intact spleens, the most rapid response occurred during the first 2 years, with slower improvement thereafter. The likelihood of achieving a normal platelet count decreased with increasing severity of baseline thrombocytopenia. In patients who had undergone splenectomy, platelet counts returned to normal within 6–12 months. In non-splenectomised patients, splenomegaly decreased 50–60%, but rarely to volumes below five times normal size, while hepatomegaly decreased by 30–40% during follow-up. In patients with pre-treatment bone pain or bone crises, 52% (67/128) were pain free after 2 years and 94% (48/51) reported no additional crises. The authors argued that ERT prevents progressive manifestations of Gaucher disease, and ameliorates Gaucher disease-associated anaemia, thrombocytopenia, organomegaly, bone pain and bone crises.

A similar analysis of data from 884 children with GD1 on the Gaucher Registry sought to determine the effects of long-term ERT with alglucerase or imiglucerase on haematological and visceral manifestations, linear growth and skeletal disease.[103] The authors reported that within 8 years of ERT, most clinical parameters studied became normal or nearly normal.

A 9-month, Phase I/II, open-label, single-centre trial and ongoing extension study was conducted to evaluate safety and efficacy of velaglucerase alpha.[104–106] Twelve symptomatic adult GD1 patients with intact spleens received velaglucerase alpha (60 U/kg) every other week for a total of 20 doses. An extension study was offered to patients completing the trial where step-wise dose reduction to 30 U/kg per infusion was instituted. Statistically significant improvements were reported in mean percentage change from baseline to 9 months and baseline to 48 months, for Hb, platelet counts, normalised liver volume and normalised spleen volume.[104] The effects of velaglucerase alpha on BMD were reported separately[106] and indicated statistically significant improvements in lumbar spine and femoral neck BMD. No drug-related serious AEs and no antibodies were observed.

Safety   Regular intravenous infusions of the recombinant enzyme have been demonstrated to be safe and effective in reversing those features resulting from haematological and visceral (liver/spleen) involvement.[102,104] It is likely that end-stage histological changes (e.g. fibrosis, infarction) influence the response to ERT. Thrombocytopenia may persist in individuals with residual spleneomegaly and/or the presence of splenic nodules.[107] ERT appears to be well tolerated. Approximately 10–15% of individuals develop antibodies to infused imiglucerase, whereas antibody formation has been reported in 1% of persons receiving velaglucerase. In most cases these individuals remain asymptomatic.[108,109] Adverse effects (e.g. pruritus, hives) are relatively well controlled with premedication using antihistamines.

Cost-effectiveness   The only cost-effectiveness analysis performed to date is by Connock and colleagues,[18] who conducted a cost-effectiveness analysis based on UK costs in 2006. In this analysis, even assuming that ERT restores people with Gaucher disease to full health for their remaining lives, the incremental cost-effectiveness of ERT is more than 10 times above the usually accepted threshold for what constitutes 'good value for money' when using NHS resources to improve health. The authors emphasise that owing to the weak research evidence base, extreme uncertainty surrounds these cost-effectiveness estimates. However, even with the most favourable possible assumptions their analysis concluded that the incremental cost-effectiveness of ERT appears prohibitive given current drug costs.

A summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of ERT and SRT for Gaucher disease is provided in *Tables 2* and *3,* respectively.

TABLE 2 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of ERT for Gaucher disease

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Grabowski and colleagues (1995)[100]	*N* = 30 patients with moderate or severe GD1 Alglucerase: 15 patients (four children and 11 adults) Imiglucerase: 15 patients (three children and 12 adults) Age range: 12–69 years 17 males, 13 females Ohio, USA	To examine the therapeutic effects of placental enzyme alglucerase with the recombinant enzyme imiglucerase	Double-blind, parallel-group randomised trial (Dose 60 U/ kg body weight every 2 weeks for 9 months)	Hb levels, platelet counts, serum acid phosphatase and ACE activities Liver and spleen volumes IgG antibody levels	Hb levels, platelet counts, serum acid phosphate and ACE measured every 2 weeks for 9 months Liver and spleen volumes after 6 and 9 months IgG antibody levels every 3 months	Significant improvements were reported in Hb levels, platelet counts, serum acid phosphatase, ACE activities and liver and spleen volumes in both treatment groups No significant differences were found in the rate or extent of change between the treatment groups although the incidence of IgG antibody formation was greater in the alglucerase group (40%) than in the imiglucerase group (20%)
Damiano and colleagues (1998)[90]	*N* = 212 GD1 patients on ERT Mean age: 45.1 ± 17 years 87 males, 125 females USA	To estimate: 1. the HRQoL burden associated with GD managed by ERT 2. recalled changes in HRQoL since ERT initiation 3. risk factors predictive of HRQoL outcomes	Cross-sectional, retrospective study	SF-36 Health Survey Changes in physical, mental and general HRQoL since starting ERT	N/A	Patients with Gaucher disease on ERT reported an improvement in HRQoL that was greater than that reported by patients with other chronic diseases Those patients treated for up to 51 months scored below equivalent adults in the general population
Masek and colleagues (1999)[91]	*N* = 25 GD1 patients Mean age: 41.7 ± 11.5 years Age range: 26–73 years 11 males, 14 females USA	To examine the effect of ERT, alglucerase, on HRQoL	Prospective study (Information about Alglucerase dose was individualised by physicians and dose changes were unknown)	QoL: SF-36 Psychological functioning: Symptom Checklist-90-Revised	Every 6 months for 24 months	Significant improvement in seven of eight SF-36 scale scores beginning at 18 months of therapy ($p < 0.05$–0.001) was reported. The SF-36 scale that showed improvement first was vitality (energy level and fatigue) at 6 months of therapy ($p < 0.01$) The SF-36 scales that showed the largest improvements were role-physical and social functioning ($p < 0.001$) after 24 months Within the study population it was reported that there was significant improvement in mood and global functioning and fewer psychological symptoms reported at 24 months of therapy

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Schiffmann and colleagues (2002)[101]	N = 29 splenectomised Gaucher disease patients Age range: 27.7–48.5 years 16 males, 13 females USA	To examine the effect of vitamin D supplementation on bone density in splenectomised Gaucher disease patients	RCT: three groups receiving (1) vitamin D analogue (calcitriol), (2) ERT or (3) calcitriol and ERT for 6 months (dose 60 IU/kg body weight every 2 weeks). The group with only calcitriol had alglucerase every 2 weeks during months 7–12	BMD of lumbar spine Bone marrow fat fraction, liver volume, Hb and platelet levels Biochemical skeletal markers: alkaline phosphatise and osteocalcin levels	24 months	Over the 2-year period, from the three groups, the total mean reduction of bone density was 8.76 ± 17.7 mg/cm³ (p = 0.06). In Group 1, the onset of bone loss was delayed by 6 months A significant increase in fat fraction after 6 months. The improvement in fat fraction was delayed by 6 months, pending inclusion of ERT into the treatment regimen Significant increase in bone-specific alkaline phosphatases and serum osteocalcin over time was reported. Hb and platelets significantly increased in all three treatment groups and liver volume decreased. The onset of improvement was delayed by 6 months in Group 1
Weinreb and colleagues (2002)[102]	N = 1028 GD1 patients from the ICGG Gaucher Registry Mean age at first enzyme infusion: 30 ± 19 years 493 males, 535 females Worldwide	To assess the effects of 2–5 years of treatment with alglucerase or imiglucerase on specific manifestations of GD1	Analysis of physician-reported data within the Gaucher Register	Hb levels, platelet counts, and liver and spleen volumes Symptoms and signs of skeletal involvement	N/A	It was reported that patients on ERT for as long as 5 years had completely or partially improved Gaucher disease-associated anaemia, thrombocytopenia, organomegaly, bone pain and bone crises However, some patients continue to have signs or symptoms of the disease
Wenstrup and colleagues (2007)[93]	N = 502 (160 untreated and 342 ERT-treated GD1 patients from the ICGG Gaucher Registry) Mean age at diagnosis: no ERT: 27 ± 15 years; with ERT: 21 ± 15 years 234 males, 268 females International	To determine the effect of ERT on BMD	Analysis of physician-reported data within the Gaucher Register	BMD of lumbar spine	N/A	The BMD of patients with Gaucher disease treated with ERT increased to –0.12 (60 U/kg/2 weeks), –0.48 (30 U/kg/2 weeks) and –0.66 (15 U/kg/2 weeks) SD of the mean of the reference population after 8 years of ERT, approaching the reference population

TABLE 2 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of ERT for Gaucher disease (*continued*)

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Charrow and colleagues (2007)[94]	N=2153 GD1 patients on the ICGG Gaucher Registry. Patients subsets: with bone pain (n=244) or with bone crisis (n=219) during the year prior to ERT Age at first infusions: less than 5 years, n=227; 5–17 years, n=480; 18+ years, n=1446 998 males, 1155 females International	To evaluate the effect of ERT in reducing bone crises and bone pain in GD1 patients	Retro analysis of longitudinal data for single cohort	Bone pain (in last month) and bone crisis (since last submission of data to registry) as recorded from Gaucher Registry CRFs (i.e. physician reported)	Follow-up 1, 2 and 3 years after ERT treatment	It was reported that there were statistically significant and clinically meaningful reductions in both bone pain and bone crisis following ERT This reduction was maintained for at least the first 3 years of treatment
Weinreb and colleagues (2007)[92]	N=32 previously untreated adult GD1 patients Median age: 42.5 years Age range: 12.0–70.0 years USA (seven centres)	To determine if HRQoL (SF-36) is decreased in GD1 patients with skeletal manifestations and investigate the impact of ERT on perceived HRQoL	4-year multisite, prospective, open-label, single cohort study (Dose 60 U/kg every 2 weeks for 2 years, then dose reduction to 45 or 30 U/kg if therapeutic goals were met)	SF-36 (PCS and MCS calculated)	Baseline and after 1, 2, 3 and 4 years of ERT	Baseline PCS scores lowest for patients with highest pain ratings and most advanced bone involvement; however, even this group improved on PCS after ERT Reductions in reported bone pain over the study, PCS and MCS increased significantly after 2 years of ERT and mean values within the normal range Statistically significant improvements in all eight SF-36 subscales after 2 years of treatments

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Sims and colleagues (2008)[95]	$N = 33$ imiglucerase-naive patients with at least one skeletal manifestation Median age: 43.0 years Age range: 12.0–70.0 years 19 males, 14 females USA	To evaluate the effectiveness of imiglucerase in treating skeletal manifestations of GD1 patients who had not previously received ERT	Prospective multicenter non-randomised, open-label, single cohort study (Imiglucerase i.v. dose 60 U/kg/2 weeks)	BMD z-scores (lumbar and femoral) bone pain, bone crisis (physician reported) Self-report bone pain (6-point scale), bone crisis outcomes Markers of bone metabolism: osteocalcin, bone-specific alkaline phosphatase, N-telopeptide crosslinks and D-PYD	48 months	Mean lumbar and femoral neck DXA z-scores and t-score improved progressively with treatment Reduction in patient-reported bone pain levels was reported by month 3. The number of patients reporting bone crisis decreased in the first 12 months and remained below baseline for the remainder of the study Biochemical markers for bone formation (osteocalcin and bone-specific alkaline phosphatase) increased in the first 12 months of the study and consistently remained above baseline values throughout; markers for bone resorption (N-telopeptide crosslinks and D-PYD) decreased Decreases the risk of skeletal events and increases lumbar spine and femoral neck BMD during the first 4 years of treatment
Andersson and colleagues (2008)[103]	$N = 884$ GD1 child patients on the ICGG Gaucher Registry that have intact spleens and are on ERT (imiglucerase and alglucerase) Aged less than 18 years 463 males, 421 females International	To analyse clinical responses to ERT (alglucerase or imiglucerase) in a large international cohort of children with GD1	Observational longitudinal analysis of registry data	Height (z-scores) Hb levels (standardised) Platelet count, liver and spleen volumes, lumbar BMD z-scores and reported bone crises	Follow-up monitoring until 8 years after first ERT infusion or 18 years of age for all measures except BMD which was analysed until 12 years after first infusion	Height z-scores, normalised Hb levels, platelet counts, liver and spleen volumes and BMD z-scores all improved significantly over the 8-year treatment period to normal or near-normal 15/90 (16.7%) patients who had bone crises prior to ERT reported a bone crisis during follow-up monitoring; however, there were no further events after 2 years of ERT
Zimran and colleagues (2010)[104]	$N = 12$ symptomatic adult GD1 patients (treatment-naive or not having imiglucerase within previous 12 months) treated in single centre Mean age: 41.7 ± 17.3 years Age range: 19–70 years Five males, seven females Israel	To evaluate the safety and efficacy of velaglucerase alpha	A 9-month, Phase I/II open-label, single-centre trial and ongoing (39 month) extension study (Dose 60 U/kg per infusion every other week for a total of 20 doses: extension study dose step-wise reduction to 30 U/kg)	Hb level Platelet count Liver and spleen volumes	Hb level and platelet count at baseline and every 3 months Liver and spleen volumes at baseline, 6 and 9 months and 24, 33 and 45 months for the extension study	Statistically significant improvements were reported in the mean percentage change from baseline to 9 months for Hb concentration (+19.2%), platelet counts (+67.6%), normalised liver volume (−18.2%) and normalised spleen volume (−49.5%) with statistically significant improvements from baseline in both Hb concentration and platelet counts achieved within the first 3 months Continuous improvement in clinical parameters was not throughout the extension study and normalisation of Hb was observed in all patients by 24 months

TABLE 2 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of ERT for Gaucher disease (*continued*)

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Elstein and colleagues (2011)[106]	N=10 treatment-naïve symptomatic GD1 patients Median age: 35 years Age range: 18–62 years Four males, six females Jerusalem, Israel	Evaluation of BMD in patients with GD1	Long-term extension prospective clinical study (Dose 60 U/kg infusion every other week; extension after 1 year. Patients who achieved two or more therapeutic goals began step-wise reduction from 60 to 45 then 30 U/kg every other week)	BMD for lumbar spine and femoral neck representing a therapeutic goal for skeletal pathology Clinical parameters (Hb concentration, platelet count, liver volume, spleen volume) representing therapeutic goals for anemia, thrombocytopenia, hepatomegaly and splenomegaly	Assessments were taken at baseline, 9 months, 24 months and yearly thereafter, for a total of 69 months	Velaglucerase alpha was associated with clinically meaningful and statistically significant lumbar spine and femoral neck BMD improvements as early as month 24 (lumbar spine) and month 33 (femoral neck) despite dose reduction and significant baseline skeletal pathology All patients receiving ERT achieved all five long-term therapeutic goals within 4 years of starting treatment and after ≥2 years dose reduction
Elstein and colleagues (2011)[105]	N=12 adults with symptomatic GD1 and intact spleens Eight patients went through to extension study Three males, nine females Israel	To examine the impact of velaglucerase alpha for 9 months	Open-label, Phase I/II study and extension study (Dose 60 U/kg infusion every other week; extension after 1 year. Patients who achieved two or more therapeutic goals began step-wise reduction from 60 to 45 then 30 U/kg every other week)	Five clinical parameters (Hb concentration, platelet count, liver volume, spleen volume and BMD) were used to represent therapeutic goals for anaemia, thrombocytopenia, hepatomegaly, splenomegaly and skeletal pathology	Assessments were taken at baseline, 9, 24, 36, 48 and 57 months	All patients receiving ERT achieved all five long-term therapeutic goals within 4 years of starting treatment and after ≥2 years dose reduction

TABLE 3 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of SRT for Gaucher disease

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Elstein and colleagues (2004)[83]	*N* = 18 GD1 patients not receiving ERT Age range: 22–69 years Four international clinics	Examines the longer-term efficacy and safety data of miglustat	Extension of the open-label study (Cox and colleagues[82]) for a further 2 years (Dose 100 mg t.i.d.)	Liver and spleen volume Hb level, platelet count and chitotriosidase activity Safety data	Liver and spleen volumes – every 6 months for 36 months Biochemistry markers and safety data – every 3 months for 36 months	A statistically significant, progressive reduction in mean liver and spleen organ volumes were reported over 36 months of treatment (18% and 30%, respectively). Hb level and platelet counts became significantly increased from baseline. Plasma chitotriosidase activity decreased throughout the 3-year period during which it was measured No new cases of peripheral neuropathy were reported
Pastores and colleagues (2005)[84]	*N* = 10 adult GD1 symptomatic patients not on ERT Mean age: 46.3 ± 10.1 years Age range 32–62 years Three males, seven females USA	To further assess previous observations of the effects of miglustat in adult patients with mild to moderate GD1 and to evaluate the tolerability and safety profile of miglustat	Phase II, open-label, non-comparative study with a 12-month treatment period and an optional 12-month extension period (Dose miglustat 100 mg t.i.d. for 12 months with the option of continuing on treatment for another 12 months)	Percentage change in liver volume and spleen volume Hb levels, platelet count, chitotriosidase activity and bone assessments Neurological assessment including MMSE	Liver and spleen volumes, bone assessments: baseline and every 6 months for 12 months (possibly 24 months) Biochemical assays performed at baseline and every 3 months MMSE every 3 months for 12 months and then 6-month intervals during extension	Significant decrease in liver and spleen volume at 6 and 18 months with clinical improvement noted over 24 months Hb levels remained stable throughout the study and the mean platelet counts were increased from baseline starting at 6 months, with a significant mean change in absolute platelet count at 12 months Reduction in chitotriosidase levels (N/S) No clinically significant deterioration in MMSE total score
Giraldo and colleagues (2006)[87]	*N* = 25 GD1 patients (10 therapy-naïve) Mean age: 46.4 years Nine males, 16 females Spain	To evaluate the efficacy, safety and tolerability of SRT (miglustat) in mild to moderate GD1 patients	Prospective, open-label, 12-month study (Dose 100 mg t.i.d. miglustat orally)	Hb levels, platelet count, chitotriosidase levels and CCL-18/PARC Bone marrow infiltration	Baseline, 6 and 12 months Bone marrow infiltration was re-evaluated after 12 months	At 6 months: previously untreated group showed improvements in Hb levels, platelet counts and chitotriosidase levels that were comparable with the ERT-treated group After 12 months, it was reported that there was more clearance of vertebral infiltration in the treatment-naive group

TABLE 3 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of SRT for Gaucher disease (*continued*)

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Pastores and colleagues (2007)[86]	N = 72 GD1 patients: 41 previous ERT and 31 treatment-naïve Mean age: 41.2 ± 13.1 years 37 males, 35 females Three independent multinational centres	Evaluation of the effects of miglustat on bone manifestations and BMD in GD1 patients	Pooled analysis of data collected prospectively over 2 years from patients from three multinational, open-label, clinical trials [Dosing regimen 100mg t.i.d. although dose increase was allowed (up to a maximum of 300 mg t.i.d.) and dose decreases were implemented in the case of AE]	Skeletal manifestations of GD: bone pain, bone crisis, new fractures, AVN and BMD (lumbar and/or hip)	Skeletal manifestations were assessed over a 2-year observation period All patients who had a baseline assessment and at least one follow-up measurement were included in the BMD analysis	Lumbar spine and femoral BMD z-scores increased significantly from baseline at each time point assessed; improvement as early as 6 months after the initiation of miglustat therapy Femoral BMD significant increased in splenectomised Patients and femoral and lumbar BMD significantly improved in osteoporotic patients Reduction in bone pain (from 63% to 17%) after 2 years of treatment. These findings were comparable among all subgroups, including high-risk splenectomised patients No new bone crises, AVN or pathological fractures reported during 2 years of follow-up
Elstein and colleagues (2007)[85]	N = 36 clinically stable GD1 patients receiving ERT for a minimum of 2 years Mean age: 37.2 ± 13.4 years Age range: 17–69 years 16 males, 20 females Single centre in Israel	To assess the tolerability and pharmacokinetic profile of miglustat in patients clinically stable on ERT and to compare their results with those patients who were taking medication either alone or in combination	Randomised, open-label, parallel-group, Phase II, single-centre study, 6 months [Miglustat dose 100mg capsule t.i.d. Extension phase of study (18 months) whereby patients chose to receive either SRT alone or in combination with ERT. In practice, all patients received SRT alone]	Spleen and liver volumes, Hb level, platelet count, chitotriosidase QoL: SF-36, a modified Medical Outcomes Study Health Distress scores for assessing frustration, distress and anxiety Two surveys assessing symptoms and treatment-related issues	Organ volumes: baseline and after 6 months Physical examination and biochemical tests performed monthly QoL questionnaires: 3 and 6 months following start of randomised therapy Extension study: six patients from each group provided pharmacokinetic profiles at month 1 and were monitored every 3 months for an additional 18 months	At 6 months: no statistically significant treatment differences in organ volume or Hb between treatment groups Statistically significant differences in platelet count between miglustat and imiglucerase groups Statistically significant improvements in SF-36 mental component scores in patients receiving miglustat compared with those receiving imiglucerase or combination Miglustat group reported greater treatment convenience compared with the imiglucerase and combination groups 18-month extension study: all clinical end points indicated disease stabilisation

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Schiffmann and colleagues (2008)[30]	$N = 30$ Gaucher disease type 3 patients Mean age: miglustat group, 10.4 ± 5.1 years; no treatment group, 9.9 ± 4.0 years 12 males, 18 females USA and England	To evaluate the efficacy and safety of miglustat, concomitant with ERT, in patients with Gaucher disease type 3 patients	Initial 12-month randomised controlled phase followed by an optional 12-month non-comparative extension phase Randomised 2 : 1 to receive miglustat or 'no miglustat treatment': all patients received ERT during the 24-month period Miglustat dose: if patient aged ≥ 12 years 200 mg t.i.d. or younger patients received a lower dosage adjusted to their body surface area	Ophthalmological assessment: horizontal and vertical saccadic eye movements (Other neurological assessments including Purdue Pegboard Test and Wechsler Scale Trail Making Test) Liver and spleen organ volumes, pulmonary functioning and chitotriosidase activity	Baseline, 12 months and optional 12-month extension	There were no significant differences in vertical saccadic eye movement-β, horizontal saccadic eye movement-α and horizontal saccadic eye movement-β between the two treatment groups at any time point No significant between-group differences in any of the neurological or neuropsychological evaluations Organ volumes and haematological parameters remained stable in both treatment groups Improvements in pulmonary function and decrease of chitotriosidase levels were observed with miglustat plus ERT compared with ERT alone

AVN, avascular necrosis; CCS-18, Chemokine (C–C motif)-ligand 18; MMSE, Mini Mental State Examination; N/S, not significant; PARC, pulmonary and activation-regulated chemokine; SF-36, Short Form questionnaire-36 items.

Fabry disease

Aetiology

Fabry disease (also known as Anderson–Fabry disease; OMIM 301500) results from absolute or partial deficiency of the enzyme α-Gal A and the subsequent progressive accumulation of Gb_3 [also known as ceramide trihexoside (CTH)] in the lysosomes of cells in almost all organs of the body,[110] particularly the heart, kidneys and nerve tissue. The exact mechanisms by which Gb_3 storage leads to clinical features including organ dysfunction are unknown.

Clinical features

Clinical presentation of Fabry disease can be broadly divided into a classical form (occurring in males with less than 1% α-Gal A enzyme activity) a later-onset variant in males with greater than 1% α-Gal A activity, and heterozygous females.

Classical males

The classical form usually has its onset in childhood or adolescence with crises of severe pain in the extremities (acroparaesthesias), vascular cutaneous lesions (angiokeratomas), sweating abnormalities (hypohidrosis or anhidrosis), characteristic corneal and lenticular opacities, abdominal pain and proteinuria. Gradual deterioration of renal function to end-stage renal disease (ESRD) usually occurs in men in the third to fifth decade of life. In middle age, most males successfully treated for ESRD develop cardiovascular and/or cerebrovascular disease.

Angiokeratomas appear as clusters of individual punctate, dark red to blue-black angiectases in the superficial layers of the skin, present especially around the mouth, genitals and umbilicus.[111]

Pain (acroparaesthesias) occurring as episodic crises of agonising, burning pain in the distal extremities most often begins in childhood or early adolescence and signal clinical onset of the disease. These crises are of variable length and are usually triggered by exercise, fatigue, emotional stress or rapid changes in temperature and humidity.

Anhidrosis, or hypohidrosis, is an early and almost constant finding. Hyperhidrosis may also occur.[112]

Ocular involvement can include the cornea, lens, conjunctiva and retina. A characteristic corneal opacity, termed cornea verticillata and observed only by slit-lamp microscopy, is found in affected males and most heterozygous females. Aneurysmal dilatation and tortuosity of conjuctival and retinal vessels also occur.[113]

Cardiovascular disease is present in most males with the classic phenotype by middle age. Left ventricular hypertrophy, valvular involvement and conduction abnormalities are early symptoms. Arrhythmias are common and range from a short PR interval through heart block to atrial fibrillation, supraventricular and ventricular tachycardias. Echocardiography demonstrates an increased thickness of the interventricular septum and the left ventricular posterior wall.[114] Angina, palpitations/arrhythmia and exertional dyspnoea have been found in 23–27% of males and 22–25% of females.[115] Hypertension, angina pectoris, myocardial ischaemia and infarction, congestive heart failure and severe mitral regurgitation are late signs.

Cerebrovascular manifestations result from multifocal small vessel involvement and can include thrombosis, transient ischaemic attacks (TIAs), basilar artery ischaemia and aneurysm, seizures, hemiplegia, hemianesthesia, aphasia, labyrinthine disorders or frank cerebral haemorrhage.[116] Rolfs and colleagues[117] reported that in Germany, a *GLA* mutation was identified in 21 of 432 males (4.9%) and 7 of 289 females (2.4%) aged 18–55 years suffering cryptogenic stroke, while others have challenged this figure.[118]

Gradual deterioration of renal function usually occurs in the third to fifth decade of life, although ESRD has been reported in the second decade. Glycosphingolipid deposition in intestinal small vessels and in the autonomic ganglia of the bowel may cause episodic diarrhoea, nausea, vomiting, bloating, cramping abdominal pain and/or intestinal malabsorption.[119]

Other common clinical manifestations include high-frequency hearing loss, tinnitus and dizziness as a result of cranial nerve VIII involvement.[120] Progressive glycosphingolipid deposition in the lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes results in irreversible lymphoedema requiring treatment with compression hosiery, whereas several affected individuals have had pulmonary involvement, manifesting clinically as chronic bronchitis, wheezing or dyspnoea.[121] Depression, anxiety, severe fatigue and other psychosocial manifestations lead to decreased quality of life (QoL) in many affected individuals.[122]

Late-onset Fabry disease

Individuals who present at a later age often lack the characteristic skin lesions and acroparaesthesias, but may have ESRD or cardiac manifestations, and are at risk of neurological complications such as stroke/TIA. Two organ-specific variants have been described where one organ is predominantly affected and there is mild involvement in other organs.

Cardiac variant males with cardiac disease are asymptomatic during most of their lives and present in the sixth to eighth decade of life with left ventricular hypertrophy, mitral insufficiency and/or cardiomyopathy, and mild to moderate proteinuria with normal renal function for age. Many have been diagnosed as a result of having hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM). Screening of males with 'late-onset' HCM found that 6.3% who were diagnosed at or after 40 years of age and 1.4% of males who were diagnosed before 40 years of age had low α-Gal A enzyme activity and *GLA* gene mutations.[123] Cardiac variants may thus be underdiagnosed among affected individuals with cardiomyopathies.

Renal variants were identified among Japanese individuals on chronic haemodialysis in whom ESRD had been misdiagnosed as chronic glomerulonephritis.[124] The early symptoms of classic Fabry disease may not occur in individuals with the renal variant who develop renal insufficiency.

Heterozygous females

Heterozygous females typically have milder symptoms and a later age at onset than males. Severity may range from relatively asymptomatic throughout a normal lifespan to symptoms as severe as those observed in males with the classic phenotype. Manifestations include the characteristic cornea verticillata (70–90%) and lenticular opacities that do not impair vision; pain/tingling in the extremities (acroparethesias) (50–90%); angiokeratomas (10–50%) that are usually isolated or sparse; and hypohidrosis. In addition, females may have chronic abdominal pain and diarrhoea (Gupta and colleagues[125]). With advancing age, females may develop mild to moderate enlargement of the left heart (left ventricular hypertrophy) and valvular disease, myocardial ischaemia and infarction, cardiac arrhythmias, TIA, strokes and ESRD.[126–128] Excessive guilt, fatigue, occupational difficulty, suicidal ideation and depression have been noted.[129]

Epidemiology

The cumulative prevalence of Fabry disease is estimated to be approximately 1:50,000 (2 per 100,000) males.[130] Recent reports have estimated population prevalences ranging from 1:80,000 (1.25 per 100,000) to 1:117,000 (0.85 per 100,000).[5,130] However, milder forms of the disease that present later in life and primarily affect the cardiovascular, cerebrovascular or renal system may be more common and may be underdiagnosed, suggesting that the true prevalence is likely to be higher.

Fabry disease is found among all ethnic, racial and demographic groups.

Diagnosis

The vast array of symptoms seen in Fabry disease can mean that it is difficult to diagnose. In males, the most reliable method for the diagnosis of Fabry disease is the demonstration of deficient α-Gal A enzyme activity in plasma, isolated leucocytes and/or cultured cells. However, in females, measurement of α-Gal A enzyme activity is unreliable. Although demonstration of decreased α-Gal A enzyme activity is diagnostic of the heterozygote state, many females have normal α-Gal A enzyme activity. Molecular genetic testing is therefore the most reliable method for the diagnosis of carrier females.

Inheritance

Unlike most other LSDs, Fabry disease is inherited in an X-linked manner. A female heterozygote has a 50% chance of transmitting the *GLA* mutation in each pregnancy. An affected male transmits his mutation to all of his daughters.

Management

Symptomatic management

Carbamazepine or gabapentin may be used to reduce the pain caused by the acroparaesthesias, whereas the addition of angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors and angiotensin-receptor blockers is reported to slow the decline of renal function.[131]

Enzyme replacement therapy

Two enzyme replacement products using recombinant or gene-activated human α-galactosidase A enzyme are available: agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta. Agalsidase alpha is produced using a genetically engineered human fibroblast cell line and has a recommended dose of 0.2 mg/kg body weight administered once every 2 weeks as an intravenous infusion.[132] Agalsidase beta is produced using a CHO cell line and has a recommended dose of 1 mg/kg body weight administered once every 2 weeks as an intravenous infusion.[133] Both therapies were approved in 2001 by the European Agency for Evaluation of Medicinal Products and agalsidase beta was approved by the FDA for use in the USA in 2003.

A 2006 HTA-commissioned systematic review of effectiveness and cost-effectiveness,[19] which included studies of both forms of ERT, identified three randomised placebo-controlled trials, all described below,[134–136] ($n = 70$; duration 5–6 months) and 11 observational, non-comparative, before-and-after studies ($n = 493$; duration up to 24 months). The three controlled trials[134–136] included a total of 27 patients on agalsidase beta and 21 patients on agalsidase alpha. The studies, summarised below,[134–136] were small, of short duration and looked at different outcome measures, making direct comparisons difficult. There was no convincing evidence for an effect on neurological events including the risk of TIA or stroke. The review concluded that overall results suggested some beneficial effect of ERT on measures of pain and cardiovascular function and an apparent stabilisation of renal function.

Eng and colleagues[137] evaluated the safety and effectiveness of agalsidase beta in a multicentre, randomised, placebo-controlled, double-blind study. Fifty-eight, predominantly male, patients were treated biweekly for 20 weeks with agalsidase beta (11 doses of 1 mg/kg). The primary efficacy end point in this study was the percentage of patients in each group who were free of microvascular endothelial deposits of Gb_3 in renal-biopsy specimens after 20 weeks of treatment. This end point was reached by 20 of the 29 patients (69%) in the treatment arm, compared with none of the 29 patients in the placebo group ($p < 0.001$). Individuals in the treated group also had decreased microvascular endothelial deposits of Gb_3 in the skin ($p < 0.001$) and heart ($p < 0.001$) compared with those receiving the placebo. Similar results were reported for patients

enrolled in the open-label study extension; renal scores were maintained or further decreased for 95% of those who received 6 months of open-label treatment. The authors reported that mild to moderate infusion reactions (i.e. rigors and fever) were more common in the agalsidase beta treated group than in the placebo group.

Another trial using agalsidase beta[134] measured the effect of therapy on neuropathic pain in the absence of neuropathic pain medications. Twenty-six hemizygous male patients aged ≥ 18 years were treated with 0.2 mg/kg biweekly for 6 months (12 doses in total). Mean neuropathic Pain Severity Score [measured using question three of the Brief Pain Inventory (BPI)] declined in patients treated with agalsidase beta, whereas no significant change was measured in the placebo group. The authors also reported a reduction in plasma glycosphingolipid levels, a significant improvement in cardiac conduction and a significant increase in body weight in patients treated with agalsidase beta.

In a RCT that was published after the publication of the Connock and colleagues review,[19] the safety and efficacy of ERT on the cardiac manifestations of Fabry disease was assessed. Fifteen hemizygous adult male patients (median age 37 years) with Fabry disease were randomised to receive placebo ($n = 8$) or ERT with agalsidase alpha ($n = 7$).[138] Patients in the treatment arm were given 0.2 mg/kg every 2 weeks for 6 months and all subjects subsequently received open-label ERT for an additional 24 months. Left ventricular mass (LVM), as measured by magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), was significantly reduced following 6 months of treatment with agalsidase alpha compared with placebo ($p = 0.041$). A mean 20% reduction in myocardial Gb_3 content, as assessed by serial transvenous endomyocardial biopsies, was demonstrated over the 6 months of ERT compared with a mean 10% increase in patients receiving placebo ($p = 0.42$).

A separate analysis of the effect of agalsidase alpha on hearing loss in the Fabry disease patients enrolled in the above study was conducted[135] and was included in the Connock and colleagues review.[19] The effect of hearing loss was measured by pure-tone audiometry, impedance audiometry and otoacoustic emission. In patients who received treatment for a further 24 months, ERT with agalsidase alpha was reported to reverse the hearing deterioration above baseline. This improvement occurred in 15 out of 20 ears and did not appear to be dependent on the initial severity of hearing loss.

More recently, a Phase IV, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of agalsidase beta reported a reduction in clinical progression of the disease in treated patients with respect to renal, cardiac and CNS events.[139] Eighty-two patients attending 41 referral centres in nine countries were randomised 2 : 1 to receive agalsidase beta compared with placebo and the primary end point was the time to first clinical event (renal, cardiac or cerebrovascular event, or death). Thirteen (42%) of the 31 patients in the placebo group and 14 (27%) of the 51 patients in the agalsidase beta group experienced clinical events during the treatment period.

These findings are consistent with studies that have reported that agalsidase beta improves or stabilises cardiac function[140] and renal function.[141]

In other uncontrolled studies, treatment with agalsidase alpha has also been reported to stabilise renal function, cardiac abnormalities and pain,[142] improve QoL,[143] reduce abnormal cerebral perfusion and resolve abnormally increased cerebrovascular blood flow.[144–146]

There is little evidence for the efficacy of agalsidase beta or agalsidase alpha in children as there are only a few published studies and no RCTs. An open-label study of 14 male and two female paediatric patients (aged 8–16 years) treated with agalsidase beta at 1 mg/kg every 2 weeks for 49 weeks reported a reduction in Gb_3 accumulation in dermal endothelium.[147] Schiffmann and

colleagues[148] reported the results of a 4-year prospective, open-label, clinical trial of agalsidase alpha in one female and 16 male patients (aged 7.3–18.4 years) with Fabry disease. The authors reported improvement of Fabry disease-related features including reduced plasma Gb_3 levels, improved pain (as assessed by the BPI) and improved heart rate variability.

Agalsidase alpha versus agalsidase beta The efficacy and tolerability of the two agalsidase preparations administered at identical protein dose was compared in a open-label RCT in the Netherlands and Norway. Thirty-four Fabry patients aged 24–76 years with severe renal impairment proteinuria greater than 1 g/l, treated with either agalsidase alpha or agalsidase beta at 0.2 mg/kg biweekly, showed no difference in the reduction of LVM (the primary end point) or other disease parameters after 12 or 24 months of either treatment.[149] The authors reported that treatment failure occurred frequently in both groups and seemed to be related to age and severity of disease pre treatment.

Safety Enzyme replacement therapy appears to be well tolerated by patients with Fabry disease. For example, a European study[150] indicated that ERT was safe and well tolerated in 15 severely affected female heterozygotes that were treated for up to 55 weeks. In addition, the safety of both agalsidase alpha and beta in young children has been demonstrated in several open-label, clinical trials.[147,148,151,152] The development of antibodies to treatment has been reported with both preparations, although there is no clear evidence that this affects clinical efficacy.[153] Deegan[154] recently published a summary of the immune response of Fabry patients to ERT.

The more common side effects of both agalsidase preparations are infusion reactions including headache, flushing (redness), nausea, chills, fever, general pain or discomfort and tiredness. Serious anaphylactic and allergic reactions are less common.

Cost-effectiveness Connock and colleagues[19] conducted a cost-effectiveness analysis of ERT in Fabry disease. The conclusions were similar to those found in the review of ERT in Gaucher disease. The efficacy data were acknowledged to be poor, resulting in considerable uncertainty around all estimates. Even where the model was based on the most favourable possible assumptions, applying conventional thresholds of societal willingness to pay for health gains for the UK NHS [£30,000 per quality-adjusted life-year (QALY)] and current treatment prices, the authors concluded that ERT (either agalsidase alpha or agalsidase beta) for Fabry disease was highly unlikely to be considered to be cost-effective.

A summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta for Fabry disease is presented in *Table 4*.

Mucopolysaccharidoses

Aetiology

The mucopolysaccharidoses are a family of disorders caused by inherited defects in the catabolism of sulphated components of connective tissue known as GAGs. Different mucopolysaccharidoses are caused by different enzyme deficiencies leading to the accumulation of biochemically different GAG degradation products.

Clinical features

Seven distinct clinical types and numerous subtypes of the mucopolysaccharidoses have been identified and are commonly referred to by the name of the clinician who first described the condition. They include MPS IH (Hurler), MPS IS (Scheie), MPS II (Hunter), MPS III (Sanfilippo), MPS IV (Morquio), MPS VI (Maroteaux–Lamy), MPS VII (Sly) and MPS IX (Natowicz).

TABLE 4 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta for Fabry disease

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Eng and colleagues (2001)[136]	$N=15$ All males Age range: 18–45 years USA	To evaluate the safety and pharmacokinetics of agalsidase beta infusions	Multidose, open-label, dose escalation study Patients were sequentially enrolled into one of five agalsidase beta dosing regimens for five doses with three patients per group: Group A, 0.3 mg/kg biweekly; Group B, 1.0 mg/kg biweekly; Group C, 3.0 mg/kg biweekly; Group D, 1.0 mg/kg every 48 hours; and Group E, 3.0 mg/kg every 48 hours	Medical and safety evaluations: medical history, physical examinations, vital signs, routine serum and urine chemistries, haematology indices and ECG Plasma and tissue α-Gal A activities, and plasma and tissue Gb_3 levels Echocardiograms and renal MRIs Collection of biopsies of liver and skin Pain assessment using the Short Form McGill Pain Questionnaire	At baseline, prior to each infusion and after infusion five Plasma levels measured at baseline, before each infusion, and either 14 days (for the every-48-hour groups) or 21–28 days (for the biweekly groups) after infusion five	The primary finding was that infused agalsidase β safely and effectively cleared the accumulated Gb_3, from endothelium of the liver, skin, heart and kidney – major sites of pathology in classical Fabry disease Pre- and post-treatment ECGs, echocardiograms and renal MRIs were unchanged Compared with the pre-treatment baseline results, the 'overall pain' and 'present pain intensity' scores were significantly improved after five infusions at all doses No significant changes in blood indices or blood and urine chemistries
Schiffmann and colleagues (2001)[134]	$N=26$ hemizygous males with AFD Age range: 16–56 years USA	To evaluate the safety and efficacy of i.v. agalsidase beta for Fabry disease	RCT (double-blinded, placebo-controlled) Placebo or agalsidase beta at 0.2 mg/kg, twice a week managed i.v. for 6 months (12 doses in total)	Effect of therapy on neuropathic pain while without neuropathic pain medications, measured by question 3 of the BPI Kidney function: glomeruli mesangial widening Inulin clearance, creatinine clearance, plasma glycosphingolipid levels, cardiac conduction and body weight	6 months	Mean (SE) BPI neuropathic Pain Severity Score declined from 6.2 (0.46) to 4.3 (0.73) in patients treated with α-Gal A compared with no significant change in the placebo group ($p=0.02$) Mean (SE) pain-related QoL declined from 3.2 (0.55) to 2.1 (0.56) for patients receiving α-Gal A compared with 4.8 (0.59) to 4.2 (0.74) for placebo ($p=0.05$) In the kidney, glomeruli with mesangial widening decreased by a mean of 12.5% for patients receiving α-Gal A compared with a 16.5% increase for placebo ($p=0.01$) Mean inulin clearance decreased by 6.2 ml/minute for patients receiving α-Gal A compared with 19.5 ml/minute for placebo ($p=0.19$) Mean creatinine clearance increased by 2.1 ml/minute (0.4 ml/second) for patients receiving α-Gal A compared with a decrease of 16.1 ml/minute (0.3 ml/second) for placebo ($p=0.02$) In patients treated with α-Gal A, there was an approximately 50% reduction in plasma glycosphingolipid levels, a significant improvement in cardiac conduction and a significant increase in body weight

TABLE 4 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta for Fabry disease (*continued*)

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Eng and colleagues (2001)[137]	$N=58$ Mean age: placebo group: 28.4 years; ERT group: 32.0 years 56 males, two females International, multicentre	To evaluate the safety and effectiveness of agalsidase beta	Phase III, double-blind RCT Patients received placebo or agalsidase beta 1 mg/kg i.v. every 2 weeks for 20 weeks Thereafter, all patients received agalsidase beta in an open-label extension study for 6 months	Primary end point was percentage of patients in whom renal microvascular endothelial deposits of Gb_3 were cleared Evaluation of the histological clearance of microvascular endothelial deposits of Gb_3 in the endomyocardium and skin Changes in the level of pain and the QoL	Follow-up at 14 and 20 weeks Individual scores for the kidney-, heart- and skin-biopsy specimens and composite scores for all three compared at baseline and after the week-20 infusion Extension study: 6 months	It was reported that 20 of the 29 patients in the agalsidase beta group had no microvascular endothelial deposits of Gb_3 after 20 weeks compared with none of the 20 patients in the placebo group ($p<0.001$) Patients in the agalsidase beta–treated group also had significantly decreased microvascular endothelial deposits of Gb_3 in skin and heart These treated patients also had significant improvements in two components of the SF-36 (physical role and emotional role), whereas patients in the placebo group had significant improvement in the physical role and body-pain components of the SF-36 After 6 months of open-label therapy, all patients in the former placebo group and 98% of patients in the former agalsidase beta group who had biopsies had clearance of microvascular endothelial deposits of Gb_3
Moore and colleagues (2002)[146]	$N=26$ male hemizygous patients Age range: 19–47 years Mean age: 33.7 ± 8.1 years ERT: $n=14$ Placebo: $n=12$ USA	To examine the functional blood flow response of the brain after visual stimulation (reversing checkerboard pattern)	RCT (double-blind, placebo-controlled) (i.v. dose of agalsidase alpha every 2 weeks for 6 months)	Functional blood flow response of the brain after visual stimulation by assessing change in CBF	6 months	ERT was reported to significantly lower the absolute rCBF during visual stimulation in the treatment group compared with the placebo ($p<0.001$) ERT reverses the exaggerated cerebrovascular response in Fabry disease
Waldek (2003)[140]	$N=1$ female Age: 46 years UK	To examine response to agalsidase beta	Case study from Phase III and Phase III extension study (Dose 1 mg/kg of body weight every 2 weeks for 6 or 12 months)	Electrocardiographic abnormalities using PR intervals Cardiac Gb_3 levels	12 months	Within the first 6 months of treatment the patient's PR interval had returned to normal value and the Gb_3 level in cardiac tissue had declined

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Hajioff and colleagues (2003)[135]	N = 15 hemizygous male Fabry patients. Median age: 37 years. Age range: 25–49 years	To examine the effect of agalsidase alpha on hearing loss in Fabry patients	RCT. Randomised to receive placebo (n = 8) or ERT (n = 7) for 6 months; all patients received open-label ERT for an additional 24 months (Dose 0.2 mg/kg over 40 minutes every 2 weeks)	Pure-tone audiometry, impedance audiometry and otoacoustic emissions. Cardiac (LVM, electrocardiography and myocardial Gb₃ content), renal (glomerular filtration rate) and metabolic (plasma and urine Gb₃ content) functions were assessed	Performed at baseline, 6, 18 and 30 months	Deterioration in the high-frequency sensorineural hearing loss occurred in the placebo and treatment groups during the first 6 months of the study. However, for the patients who received treatment for a further 24 months it was reported that the hearing deterioration was reversed above baseline level. This improvement occurred in 15 out of 20 ears and did not appear to be dependent on the initial severity of hearing loss
Hoffmann and colleagues (2004)[143]	N = 1 female. Age: 34 years. Germany	To examine the effect of ERT on cardiomyopathy, renal function and autonomous nervous function	Case report	Gastrointestinal symptoms severity, including diarrhoea, constipation, abdominal pain and appetite. Body weight and BMI		Remarkable improvement of gastrointestinal symptoms, body weight, BMI, physical activity and overall well-being
Beck and colleagues (2004)[142]	N = 545 (n = 314 receiving ERT). 281 males, 264 females. 60 centres from 11 European countries	To monitor the long-term efficacy and safety of ERT with agalsidase alpha on renal function, heart size, pain and QoL	Cohort study of the Fabry Outcome Survey, which is a European outcomes database for patients with Fabry disease who are receiving, or are candidates for, ERT with agalsidase alpha	Renal function (assessed by eGFR), heart size (assessed by echocardiography), pain (assessed by the BPI) and QoL (assessed by the EQ-5D)	Every 3 months for the first year of ERT treatment and every 6 months thereafter	It was reported that treatment with agalsidase alpha stabilised renal function in patients with a mild or moderate deterioration in renal function at baseline, reduced left ventricular size in patients who had an enlarged heart at baseline, and improved pain scores and QoL. These improvements were similar in hemizygous men and heterozygous women with Fabry disease
Banikazemi and colleagues (2007)[139]	N = 82 adults with kidney dysfunction from Fabry disease. Mean age: agalsidase beta group 46.9 years; placebo group 44.3 years. 72 males, 10 females. 41 referral centres in 9 countries in North America and Europe	To see whether or not agalsidase beta delays the onset of a composite clinical outcome of renal, cardiovascular and cerebrovascular events, and death in patients with advanced Fabry disease	Randomised (2 : 1 treatment-to-placebo randomisation) double-blind, placebo-controlled trial [Dose i.v. infusion of agalsidase beta (1 mg/kg of body weight) (n = 51) or placebo every 2 weeks (n = 31) for up to 35 months]	Primary end point: the time to first clinical event (renal, cardiac or cerebrovascular event, or death). Serum creatinine level, proteinuria, ration of urinary albumin to urinary creatinine, eGFRs	Serum measured every 4 months. All baseline measures were repeated every 12 weeks, except for echocardiography, head MRI and exercise tolerance which were repeated every 24 weeks for up to 35 months	Thirteen (42%) of the 31 patients in the placebo group and 14 (27%) of the 51 patients in the agalsidase beta group experienced clinical events with deteriorating renal function being the most frequent. The authors reported that compared with placebo, agalsidase beta reduced the frequency and delayed the time to clinical events. Subgroup analyses reported larger treatment effects in patients with baseline eGFRs greater than 55 ml/minute/1.73 m² [HR 0.19 (95% CI 0.05 to 0.82); p = 0.025] compared with 55 ml/minute/1.73 m² or less [HR 0.85 (95% CI 0.32 to 2.3); p = 0.75]

continued

TABLE 4 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta for Fabry disease (*continued*)

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Germain and colleagues (2007)[141]	$N=58$ patients that had previously participated in placebo-controlled, double-blind trial of agalsidase beta (1 mg/kg every 2 weeks) or placebo for 20 weeks Age range: 17–62 years Mean age: 31.3 years 56 males, two females	To examine the long-term effect of agalsidase beta for Fabry disease	Open-label, Phase III extension trial with no placebo treatment (agalsidase beta dose 1 mg/kg every 2 weeks for up to additional 54 months)	Gb_3 clearance levels from kidney, heart and skin biopsies. Plasma Gb_3, eGFR, proteinuria and serum creatinine levels Pain scores assessed by the Short Form McGill Pain Questionnaire SF-36 IgG antibody levels	Follow-up: every 6 months after entry into extension study for 54 months	After 54 months of treatment, median eGFR, proteinuria and serum creatinine remained stable and normal indicating a stabilisation of renal disease progression Sustained Gb_3 clearance from kidney, skin and heart capillary endothelium, multiple renal cell types and plasma had been reported after 54 months At month 54 pain scores had significantly improved for those who had reported pain pre treatment ($p=0.016$). A statistically significant improvement in mean visual analogue scale scores at month 54 was also reported for these patients ($p=0.007$) For most SF-36 components, patients experienced a mean improvement after long-term treatment with agalsidase beta Overall, 52 of the 58 patients seroconverted with the majority of patients seroconverted within the first 3 months of receiving agalsidase beta
Vedder and colleagues (2007)[149]	$N=34$ Age range: 19–60 years 18 males, 16 females Netherlands and Norway	To compare the efficacy of tolerability towards the two agalsidase preparations	Comparative trial (patients treated either with agalsidase alpha or agalsidase beta at equal dose of 0.2 mg/kg biweekly)	Primary end point was reduction in LVM, plasma Gb_3 levels, glomerular filtration rate and pain scores	12 or 24 months	Both treatment groups showed statistically significant declines in plasma Gb_3 levels after 12 and 24 months After 12 and 24 months of treatment, no statistically significant reduction in LVM was reported in either group or between the treatment groups No significant differences in glomerular filtration rate or pain scores for either treatment group

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Hughes and colleagues (2008)[138]	$N=15$ male patients Mean age: 37 years	To assess the safety and efficacy of ERT with agalsidase alpha on the cardiac manifestations of Anderson–Fabry disease	RCT (double-blind, placebo-controlled) Participants received placebo ($n=8$) or agalsidase alpha ($n=7$) 0.2 mg/kg every 2 weeks After 6 months of the randomised trial patients were enrolled in a 2-year, open-label extension study	The primary end point was myocardial Gb_3 content, LVM QRS duration, urine sediment and plasma Gb_3 levels	Baseline and 6 months	A mean 20% reduction in myocardial Gb_3 content in cardiac tissue was demonstrated over the 6 months of ERT compared with a mean 10% increase in patients receiving placebo LVM was significantly reduced following 6 months of treatment compared with placebo group Mean reduction in QRS duration of 12.9 ± 11.8 ms over the 6 months compared with an increase (+4 ms) in the placebo group, although this was reported to be driven by one patient Mean decrease of plasma Gb_3 of 45% in the group given agalsidase alpha compared with no change in the placebo group between baseline and 6 months ($p<0.001$ compared with placebo) In the open-label phase, the original placebo group demonstrated a similar statistically significant decrease in plasma and urine Gb_3 levels
Wraith and colleagues (2008)[147]	$N=16$ Age range: 8–16 years 14 males, two females International: seven sites in four countries (France, UK, USA and Poland)	To evaluate the safety and explore the efficacy of ERT with agalsidase beta	Open-label study 48-week treatment period: agalsidase beta dose (1 mg/kg) infused i.v. every 2 weeks	Skin biopsies to measure Gb_3 levels Gastrointestinal symptoms Renal function: serum creatinine levels Cardiac function: ECG sinus arrhythmias or conduction abnormalities BMI	Plasma Gb_3 samples and gastrointestinal parameters obtained at week 0 and every 4 weeks thereafter Skin Gb_3, cardiac function measured at baseline and at 24 and 48 weeks	It was reported that agalsidase beta safely and effectively reduced the Gb_3 accumulation in dermal endothelium already evident in children with Fabry disease With treatment, reports of gastrointestinal symptoms declined steadily Serum creatinine levels did not vary significantly during the course of treatment No changes occurred in the ECG in the 48 weeks of treatment During the 48 weeks of treatment, BMI fluctuated slightly but only two individual changes were notable
Schiffmann and colleagues (2010)[148]	$N=17$ Age range: 7.3–18.4 years 16 males, one female Four centres	To investigate the safety and potential efficacy of long-term treatment with agalsidase alpha	3.5-year extension Patients had already completed a 6-month, open-label agalsidase alpha study	Plasma and urine sediment Gb_3 Kidney function using eGFR Pain levels assessed by the BPI Cardiac structure and function, including LVM and heart rate variability	Baseline and every 6 months for 3.5 years	In treated males, there were sustained and statistically significant improvements in the clinical features, including reduced plasma Gb_3 levels, reduced pain severity and improved heart rate variability. Mean urine Gb_3 levels were reduced to normal range ($p<0.5$ compared with baseline during years 1.5–4) Kidney function and LVM indexed to height remained stable throughout

AFD, Anderson Fabry Disease; BMI, body mass index; CBF, cerebral blood flow; CI, confidence interval; ECG, electrocardiogram; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate; EQ-5D, European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions; HR, hazard ratio; IgG, immunoglobulin G; i.v., intravenous(ly); PR interval, measured from beginning of P wave to the beginning of the QRS complex; QRS, the series of deflections in an electrocardiogram that represent electrical activity generated by ventricular depolarisation prior to contraction of the ventricles; rCBF, regional cerebral blood flow; SE, standard error; SF-36, Short form questionnaire-36 items.

Mucopolysaccharidosis type I: Hurler, Hurler–Scheie and Scheie disease

Mucopolysaccharidosis type I is caused by deficient activity of the enzyme α-ʟ-iduronidase (IDUA) leading to the accumulation of GAGs, dermatan sulphate (DS) and heparan sulphate (HS). The accumulation of GAGs in many tissues including connective tissue, brain, heart and liver, in turn leads to skeletal abnormalities, respiratory problems, joint problems, developmental delay and other issues such as corneal cloudiness, enlarged liver and spleen, recurrent hernias and heart disease.

There are three subtypes of MPS I: type IH (Hurler disease; OMIM 607014) that presents in the first year of life, has severe neurological symptoms and a life expectancy of only one decade; MPS IHS (Hurler–Scheie disease; OMIM 607015) is an intermediate form with a life expectancy of only 2–3 decades; and MPS IS (Scheie; OMIM 607016) is an attenuated form with later presentation and longer life expectancy than MPS IH and MPS IHS.

In its severe, classical form, Hurler disease exhibits the full range of features seen in a LSD. Infants are usually normal at birth but a spinal gibbus may be noted by the parents during the first 6 months of life.[5] Umbilical and inguinal herniae are common, as is the early onset of recurrent upper respiratory tract infections. Between 6 and 9 months the facial appearance changes, commonly described as 'coarse', with mid-facial hypoplasia, frontal bossing and an enlarged tongue. Airway involvement leads to upper airway obstruction and, with time, enlargement of the liver and spleen, cardiac valve disease and dysostosis multiplex lead to a very characteristic clinical phenotype. Progressive cognitive impairment occurs and with no treatment, most infants die in the first decade of life from cardiorespiratory disease.

Clinical features in patients with MPS IH/S and MPS IS are extremely heterogeneous and there is considerable overlap in phenotypes. Generally cognitive impairment is slight or absent and the main abnormalities are progressive joint, heart valve, respiratory disease and corneal disease. Hepatosplenomegaly and dysostosis multiplex are very variable. Patients with severe MPS IH/S die in their second or third decade from cardiac or respiratory disease, while the most attenuated MPS IS patients can have a normal life expectancy albeit with significant disability.[155]

Mucopolysaccharidosis type II: Hunter disease

Mucopolysaccharidosis type II (MPS II or Hunter syndrome; OMIM 309900) is an X-linked recessive disease caused by the deficiency of the lysosomal enzyme iduronate-2-sulphatase (I2S), resulting in an accumulation of DS and HS. In most parts of the world the disorder is not as prevalent as MPS I (1 : 162,000[5]) but has the same degree of heterogeneity. The mean age at onset of symptoms is a little later than in MPS I (1.5 years) and diagnosis is usually made later as well (3.5 years[156]). Although X-linked and primarily affecting boys, a number of affected females have been reported.[157]

Patients with MPS II are usually divided into 'severe' or 'attenuated' variants depending on the presence or absence of cognitive impairment. There is often considerable overlap between these two groups. Severe patients with CNS disease have organ involvement similar to MPS IH, but the cornea generally remain clear in contrast to the progressive clouding that is a feature of both MPS I and MPS VI. Generally the dyostosis is milder and most patients will survive without treatment up to their mid-teenage years.

Patients with 'mild' or attenuated disease are at risk from progressive cardiac valve disease, restrictive respiratory disease and cervical myelopathy due to ligamentous and dural hyperplasia. Despite these complications many patients with the attenuated form will survive into middle age and a number have gone on to have their own families.

Epidemiology

The estimated birth prevalence for all types of MPS is around 3.5 in 100,000 live births.[158] In the UK, Connock and colleagues[19] calculated the birth prevalence of MPS I (from data collected between 1981 and 2003) as 1.07 per 100,000 births.[19] The birth prevalence of MPS II among UK males has been reported as approximately 1 in 130,000 (0.8 per 100,000) male live births.[159]

Diagnosis

A clinical diagnosis of the mucopolysaccharidoses can often be made through examination and measurement of urinary GAGs. Enzyme assays must be used to provide a definitive diagnosis. Prenatal diagnosis using amniocentesis and chorionic villus sampling can verify if a fetus either carries a copy of the defective gene or is affected with the disorder.

Management

All MPS disorders demonstrate significant clinical heterogeneity with severe and attenuated phenotypes. Disease-modifying treatments are available for MPS I (both mild and attenuated phenotypes), MPS II (non-neurological phenotype) and MPS VI (both severe and attenuated phenotypes).

Treatment of mucopolysaccharidosis
Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation

Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation has been tried in all MPS disorders but is currently recommended only in MPS IH. Although it has some effect in MPS VI, almost all patients are now offered recombinant ERT. For reasons that are not clearly understood the results in MPS II have been very disappointing and so in most centres this disorder is no longer considered as appropriate for HSCT.

Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation is now regarded as the standard therapy for MPS IH.[160] Patients are commonly given a period of ERT prior to the transplant. Increasingly, umbilical cord blood is being used as the source of donor cells. In early-treated patients there is rapid resolution of hepatosplenomegaly, decline in urine GAG excretion and improvement in respiratory function and cardiomyopathy, while cardiac valve disease often progresses. The coarse hair and facial features soften and become more normal. Importantly, HSCT can stabilise neurological decline assuming the development quotient (DQ) before transplantation is reasonable (greater than 70). However, skeletal disease is resistant to treatment and kyphoscoliosis, hip dysplasia and genu valgum deformities often require complex surgery. The role and results of HSCT in MPS IH have been reviewed recently.[161]

Enzyme replacement therapy in mucopolysaccharidosis type I

Recombinant ERT (recombinant human IDUA, laronidase) is used to treat patients with attenuated MPS I. Laronidase is licensed for intravenous administration for symptomatic MPS IS and MPS HS patients. Approval was granted by both the FDA and the European Agency for the Evaluation of Medicinal Products in 2003, with a recommended dose of 0.58 mg/kg body weight every week.

There is a paucity of high-quality evidence for the efficacy of ERT in MPS I. The HTA-commissioned systematic review of effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of ERT in MPS I[19] identified a single placebo-controlled RCT[162] and one Phase I/II observational study.[163] Both studies, described below, reported some evidence suggesting efficacy.

Kakkis and colleagues[163] undertook an observational study of 10 patients aged 5–22 years, treated with laronidase weekly for 52 weeks. The authors reported decreased hepatosplenogmegaly in all patients. They also reported a significant increase in the range of motion of shoulder flexion and

elbow extension, and a 61% decrease in the number episodes of apnoea and hypopnoea. In the six prepubertal patients, the rate of growth in height and weight increased by a mean of 85% and 131%, respectively, at 52 weeks of treatment.

Wraith and colleagues[160] reported a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomised clinical trial of laronidase in patients (age range 6–43 years) with attenuated MPS I. Twenty-two of 45 patients were randomised to receive 0.58 mg/kg laronidase intravenously for 26 weeks. The efficacy end points compared the median change from baseline to week 26 between groups in percentage of predicted normal forced vital capacity (FVC) and in 6-minute walk test distance. After 26 weeks of treatment, patients receiving laronidase showed a mean 5.6% increase in the per cent of predicted normal FVC compared with the placebo group. The treatment group also showed a mean 38.1 m increase in the distance walked in the 6-minute walk test compared with the placebo group. In addition, laronidase was reported to reduce urine GAG excretion, reduce mean liver volume and, in more severely affected patients, improve sleep apnoea/hypopnoea and shoulder flexion.

The 45 patients who completed the 26-week, placebo-controlled trial, described above, were subsequently enrolled in a 3.5-year, open-label, extension study.[164] The per cent predicted FVC remained stable over the course of treatment, and the 6-minute walk distance increased by an average of 31.7 m in the first 2 years, with a final gain of 17.1 m. Improvements in the sleep apnoea/hypopnoea and shoulder flexion were most rapid during the first 2 years, whereas urinary glycosaminoglacan levels declined rapidly (60–70% reduction in most patients) during the first 12 weeks of treatment and then plateaued thereafter but did not reach normal levels.

Safety Clarke and colleagues[164] reported laronidase to be well tolerated in all but one patient, who experienced an anaphylactic reaction. A two-centre study of 17 MPS I patients aged between 1 and 35 years reported that ERT could be safely given within the patient's home.[165] Serious and sometimes fatal allergic reactions have occurred with use of laronidase, and some patients experience hives, difficulty breathing and/or swelling of the face, lips, tongue or throat.

Cost-effectiveness The authors of the HTA-commissioned review[19] concluded that the lack of data related to natural history, efficacy and the highly heterogeneous nature of the conditions meant that it would not be appropriate to attempt a cost-effectiveness analysis. They nonetheless argue that the extremely high costs of ERT in this condition mean that it is unlikely that, even if the treatment is highly effective, it would meet the current thresholds for cost-effectiveness. As with Gaucher disease and Fabry disease, this argument is crucially dependent on current drug costs.

A summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of laronidase for MPS I is presented in *Table 5*.

Enzyme replacement therapy in mucopolysaccharidosis type II

Idursulfase is licensed for treatment of patients with MPS II in the USA and the European Union (EU), gaining marketing approval by the FDA in 2006 and EMA in 2007. There have been few reports of the long-term efficacy of this treatment.

In a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, 12 patients were randomised to receive idursulfase at 0.15, 0.5 or 1.5 mg/kg infused every other week, or placebo, for 24 weeks, followed by an open-label extension.[167] The primary end point was a change in urinary excretion of GAGs from baseline. Urinary GAGs decreased within 2 weeks of initiating treatment, and further decreased by 59% after 48 weeks on treatment. Both liver and spleen volume were decreased at 24 weeks and 48 weeks. The distance walked in 6 minutes increased an average of 48 metres after 48 weeks.

TABLE 5 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of laronidase for MPS I

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Kakkis and colleagues (2001)[163]	N = 10 MPS I patients (One Hurler syndrome, eight Hurler–Scheie syndrome and one Scheie syndrome) Age range: 5–22 years Six males, four females USA	To examine the efficacy of ERT in patients with MPS I	Observational study Laronidase dose 125,000 U/kg i.v. weekly for 52 weeks	Height and weight Liver and spleen size and volume Range of motion: shoulder flexion, elbow and knee extension Airway function Cardiac function using NYHA score Symptomatic and ophthalmic changes Enzyme activity in leucocytes and toxicity screening	6, 12, 26 and 52 weeks	It was reported that the rate of growth in height and weight had increased by a mean of 85% and 131%, respectively, at 52 weeks in the six prepubertal patients Hepatosplenomegaly decreased significantly in all patients The mean maximal range of motion of shoulder flexion and elbow extension increased significantly The number of episodes of apnoea and hypopnoea during sleep decreased 61% NYHA functional class improved by one or two classes in all patients During treatment all patients had improved endurance and fewer limitations in their ability to perform daily activities The extent of corneal clouding did not change in any of the eight patients with this problem Urinary GAG excretion decreased after 3–4 weeks of treatment
Wraith and colleagues (2004)[162]	N = 45 MPS I patients (One Hurler syndrome, 37 Hurler–Scheie syndrome and seven Scheie Syndrome) Age range: 6–43 years Mean age: 15.5 ± 8 years Multinational: five centres	To examine the efficacy and safety of laronidase in patients with MPS I	Randomised, double-blind placebo-controlled, Phase III clinical trial of laronidase with attenuated MPS I patients N = 22 patients randomised to treatment group Dose 100 U/kg laronidase or placebo i.v. weekly for 26 weeks	Primary outcomes: respiratory function, FVC Physical capacity: 6-minute walk test distance Additional outcomes: liver volume, urinary GAG excretion, sleep study AHI, active shoulder flexion and the disability score index of the CHAQ for patients aged ≤18 years and of the HAQ	26 weeks	It was reported that after 26 weeks, patients receiving laronidase compared with placebo showed mean improvements of 5.6 percentage points in per cent of predicted normal FVC (median, 3.0; p = 0.009) and 38.1 m in 6-minute walk test distance (median, 38.5; p = 0.066) Over the study, mean liver volume decreased by 18.9% in the laronidase group and increased by 1.3% in the placebo group, for a between-group difference of 20.0% (p = 0.001) Furthermore, the laronidase group showed a mean reduction of 54.1% in urinary GAG excretion whereas the placebo group had a mean increase of 47.3% (p < 0.001) Laronidase-treated patients had a mean decrease of 6.0 ADI events per hour of sleep whereas placebo-treated patients had a mean increase of 0.3 ADI events per hour. The 11.4 events per hour treatment benefit was statistically significant p = 0.014 For the total study population the mean change in shoulder flexion and changes in the disability index did not differ significantly between treatment groups

TABLE 5 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of laronidase for MPS I (*continued*)

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Clarke and colleagues (2009)[164]	N = 45 attenuated MPS I patients (38 Hurler–Scheie syndrome and seven Scheie syndrome) Age range: 6–43 years Mean age: 16 years 22 males, 23 females Europe and USA	To evaluate the long-term safety and efficacy of recombinant human laronidase in patients with MPS I	Open-label, extension study of Wraith and colleagues 2004[160] 3.5 years Weekly infusions of laronidase at dose 100 U/kg body weight	Primary outcomes: respiratory function, FVC Physical capacity: 6-minute walk test distance Additional outcomes: liver volume, urinary GAG excretion, sleep study AHI, active shoulder flexion and the disability score index of the CHAQ for patients aged less than or equal to 18 years and of the HAQ	Biochemical measures every 12 weeks Visual acuity and sleep study weeks 24, 72 and 120 Physical exam and standard laboratory safety evaluations on weeks 4 and 12 then every 12 weeks until week 120 then week 144	After 3.5 or 4 years of treatment, responses to treatment in individuals: Per cent predicted normal FVC: 18% improved, 55% stable and 28% declined Distance walked in the 6-minute walk test: 50% improved, 28% stable and 23% declined Liver volumes: 95% normal values and 92% of patients with abnormal values attained normal values Urinary GAG levels: 100% of patients improved, 15% attained normal values and 72% were within twice the upper limit of normal AHI events: 31% improved, 63% stable and 6% declined Shoulder range of motion: 46% improved, 49% stable and 5% declined Corrected visual acuity: 24% improved, 66% stable and 10% declined CHAQ/HAQ disability index: 57% improved, 20% stable and 23% declined
Giugliani and colleagues (2009)[166]	N = 33 (10 Hurler syndrome, 16 Hurler–Scheie syndrome and seven Scheie syndrome) Age range: 1.4–20.7 years Mean age: 7.1 years 45% male 63% Caucasian Weight greater than 12.5 kg, with clinical symptoms of MPS I less than 10% normal IDUA activity and normal renal function 30 from Brazil, 4 from Canada	To assess whether or not alternate dosing regimens might provide a better reduction in lysosomal storage	Randomised, open-label, multicentre, international dose optimisation trial Patients were stratified by urinary GAG level (greater than or equal to 300 or less than 300 µg/mg creatinine) and then randomised to one of four treatment groups Four treatments: 0.58 mg/kg weekly (n = 8); 1.2 mg/kg (200 U/kg) every 2 weeks (n = 8); 1.2 mg/kg (200 U/kg) weekly (n = 8); 1.8 mg/kg (300 U/kg) every 2 weeks (n = 9)	Primary efficacy end point: the difference in the percentage change from baseline to week 26/27 in mean urinary GAG levels Secondary end points: the differences between groups in mean percentage change in liver organ volume and mean absolute change in the 6-minute walk test distance Safety and immunogenicity were evaluated	Urinary GAG collected at baseline and then every 3–4 weeks until week 26/27 Liver volume assessed by CT and 6-minute walk test distance were assessed at baseline, week 11 and week 26/27	No significant differences in the reduction of urinary glycosaminoglycan excretion or liver volume were reported for the four treatment regimens Laronidase had an acceptable safety profile in all dose regimen groups. The approved 0.58 mg/kg/week regimen provided near maximal reductions in GAG storage and best benefit to risk ratio In the 0.58 mg/kg/week group mean reduction in urinary GAG excretion was 63% and mean reduction in liver volume was 30% (95% CI 27% to 33%) Estimated mean improvement in 6-minute walk test distance (in all treatment groups) was 20 m (95% CI 10 m to 49 m)

ADI, apnoea duration index; AHI, apnoea/hypopnoea index; CHAQ, Childhood Health Assessment Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; CT, computerised tomography; HAQ, Health Assessment Questionnaire; i.v., intravenous(ly); NYHA, New York Heart Association.

In a multinational, Phase II/III, clinical study of idursulfase in MPS II, Muenzer and colleagues[167] reported a double-blind, placebo-controlled, clinical trial in which 96 patients with MPS II were randomised to receive placebo infusions, weekly infusions of idursulfase at 0.5 mg/kg or fortnightly infusions of idursulfase at 0.5 mg/kg. The primary end point used was a composite of distance walked in 6 minutes and the per cent of predicted FVC based on the sum of the ranks of change from baseline. Patients in the weekly and fortnightly idursulfase groups exhibited significant improvement in the composite end point compared with placebo after 1 year ($p < 0.005$ and $p < 0.05$, respectively). The weekly dosing group experienced a 37 m increase in the 6-minute walk distance, a 2.7% increase in per cent of predicted FVC and a 160 ml increase in the absolute FVC compared with placebo group at 53 weeks.

Safety   In the Muenzer and colleagues study,[167] treatment with idursulfase was generally well tolerated in both groups and most infusion-related complications were mild. Antibodies to the infused proteins developed in many patients but these were often transient and their long-term impact remains unclear. Some of the more common side effects of idursulfase include anxiety, headache, irritability, pain, swelling or redness at the infusion site and stomach upset.

A summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of idursulfase is presented in *Table 6*.

Pompe disease

Aetiology and classification

Pompe disease (otherwise known as glycogen storage disease type II or acid maltase deficiency; OMIM 232300) is caused by a deficiency in the lysosomal enzyme acid α-glucosidase. This leads to an accumulation of glycogen within the cells, particularly within striated muscle. Although lysosomal dysfunction is at the heart of the disease, the exact pathophysiology is as yet unclear. The clinical manifestations are believed to be due to secondary effects of lysosomal dysfunction such as mitochondrial malfunction and autophagy.[171]

There is a spectrum of disease severity. Traditionally the disease is classified according to age at onset[172] and, at present, is generally divided into infantile onset and late onset.[173,174] Complete deficiency of α-glucosidase causes the progressively lethal infantile Pompe disease whereas partial deficiency leads to a milder late-onset phenotype. The latter condition may present at any age and is subdivided in non-classical infantile, childhood, juvenile and adult Pompe disease.[173,175,176] What distinguishes the slower-onset form from the classical infantile form is the presence of cardiomyopathy in the infantile form.[174]

Clinical features
Adult onset

In both juvenile- and adult-onset disease the two main characteristics are respiratory compromise and a symmetrical proximal myopathy. These are both progressive but are independent of each other, with patients presenting with either or both the respiratory or the skeletal manifestations. In addition, some people may have swallowing difficulties, including involvement of the tongue, and skeletal deformities such as kyphoscoliosis.

As well as spinal deformities, there is an increased incidence of bone disease in the form of reduced bone density and mass.[177,178]

Although not a mode of presentation, abnormalities of the cerebral circulation have been described and these can cause cerebral haemorrhage.[179]

TABLE 6 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of idursulfase for MPS II

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Muenzer and colleagues (2006)[167]	$N = 96$ male patients Age range: 5–31 years Mean ages (years) at enrolment: 13. ± 1.22 (placebo); 14.4 ± 1.2 (idursulfase every other week); 15.1 ± 1.11 (idursulfase weekly) Multicentre, multinational	To evaluate the safety and efficacy of recombinant human iduronate-2-sulfatase (idursulfase) in the treatment of MPS II	A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial Patients were randomised to placebo infusions ($n=32$) Weekly idursulfase (0.5 mg/kg) infusions ($n=32$) or every-other-week infusions of idursulfase (0.5 mg/kg) ($n=32$)	*Efficacy* Efficacy was evaluated using a composite end point consisting of distance walked in 6 minutes and the percentage of predicted FVC based on the sum of the ranks of change from baseline *Safety* A clinical assessment was done at every infusion visit. A physical examination, which included measurement of vital signs, height, weight, serum chemistry, CBC, urinalysis and an electrocardiogram, was performed every 4 months. AEs were monitored and recorded throughout the study Blood samples were taken at baseline and periodically thereafter for measurement of serum idursulfase antibodies	All measurements were made at baseline and at weeks 18, 36 and 53	Patients in the weekly and every-other-week idursulfase groups exhibited statistically significant improvement in the composite end point compared with placebo ($p=0.0049$ for weekly and $p=0.0416$ for every-other-week) after 1 year The weekly dosing group experienced a 37 m increase in the 6-minute walk test distance ($p=0.013$), a 2.7% increase in per cent of predicted FVC ($p=0.065$) and a 160 ml increase in absolute FVC ($p=0.001$) compared with placebo group at 53 weeks Idursulfase was generally well tolerated, but infusion reactions did occur. Idursulfase antibodies were detected in 46.9% of patients during the study

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Muenzer and colleagues (2007)[168]	$N = 12$ male patients with attenuated MPS II Mean age at enrolment was 14 years Age range: 6–20 years USA, single centre	To evaluate the safety and explore the efficacy of idursulfase (recombinant human iduronate-2-sulfatase) treatment for MPS II	A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial for 24 weeks followed by an open-label extension study Three groups of four patients were enrolled sequentially, with three patients in each group receiving idursulfase and one patient receiving placebo The first group received idursulfase at 0.15 mg/kg infused every other week with the second and third groups receiving 0.5 and 1.5 mg/kg, respectively After 24 weeks the placebo-treated patients were changed to idursulfase at the dose of their group	*Efficacy* The primary end point was a change from baseline in urinary GAG excretion *Safety* Safety evaluations were performed at every visit and included a physical examination, serum chemistry, complete blood count, urinalysis, measurement of vital signs, height, weight and an electrocardiogram AEs were monitored and recorded throughout the study, either at study visits or by telephone contact by a study coordinator during the weeks without a scheduled visit. Anti-idursulfase antibodies in plasma were detected by an ELISA and positive results were confirmed by RIP	The primary end point was the extent of reduction in urinary GAG excretion Secondary end points included liver and spleen size, 6-minute walk test, pulmonary function, joint mobility, heart size and function and a sleep study. All clinical assessments were performed in the week prior to receiving the first infusion of idursulfase Repeat evaluations were performed at weeks 13 and 24 during the double-blinded phase and at weeks 25 and 51 of the open-label phase	During the double-blind phase, the mean decrease in urinary GAG for all dose groups as well as the per cent changes from baseline at each visit were statistically significant (mean change, $p = 0.0092$; per cent change $p = 0.0007$) From pooled results of all three groups, it was reported that idursulfase significantly reduced urinary GAG excretion at 6 and 12 months ($p < 0.0001$) They reported significant decreases in liver and spleen volumes ($p \leq 0.0001$), compared with placebo group 6-minute walk test distance significantly increased compared with placebo An improvement in elbow mobility between the weekly idursulfase group compared with the placebo was observed Absolute FVC was significantly increased from baseline in the weekly dosing group (0.22 ± 0.051) compared with both placebo (0.06 ± 0.031; $p = 0.0011$) and EOW groups (0.07 ± 0.03; $p = 0.0176$) after 53 weeks

continued

TABLE 6 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of idursulfase for MPS II (*continued*)

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Okuyama and colleagues (2010)[169]	10 adult males with attenuated MPS II Mean age at enrolment: 30.1 years Age range: 21–53 years Japan	To evaluate the safety and explore the efficacy of idursulfase (recombinant human iduronate-2-sulfatase) treatment for MPS II	A multicenter, open-label clinical study in 10 male patients, aged 21–53 years, each received weekly i.v. infusions of 0.5 mg/kg idursulfase for 12 months	*Efficacy* Urinary GAG level Liver and spleen volumes were quantitated by CT Per cent predicted FVC 6-minute walk test distance Cardiac structure and function Active joint range of motion was measured by goniometry and included the shoulder (flexion, extension and abduction), elbow (flexion and extension), hip (flexion and extension) and knee (flexion and extension) The sleep study ODI *Safety* Safety evaluation included continuous monitoring of AEs and periodic clinical laboratory and physical examination evaluations AEs were reported by severity (mild, moderate, severe, life-threatening) and by relatedness to idursulfase Antibodies to idursulfase	Assessments were done at baseline and repeated at months 3, 6, 9 and 12 Nine patients completed the 12-month study; one patient died of causes unrelated to idursulfase after receiving 41 of 44 scheduled infusions	Idursulfase was well tolerated over the course of the study AEs were mainly mild, unrelated and attributable to expected symptoms of MPS II disease Idursulfase reduced GAG storage, as evidenced by the statistically significant reductions in urinary GAG levels ($p = 0.004$) and hepatosplenomegaly ($p = 0.002$) There were trends towards improvement in functional capacity (mean 54.5 m increase in 6-minute walk test distance), respiratory function (mean 15.0% relative increase in per cent predicted FVC), joint range of motion (mean increases ranging from 8.1–19.0 degrees for several joints), and LVMI (mean 12.4% decrease) IgG antibodies were detected in 60% (6/10) of patients treated with idursulfase

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Muenzer and colleagues (2011)[170]	Extension study of Muenzer and colleagues[167] 94 male patients enrolled (from original 96 patients in Muenzer and colleagues[167])	The primary objective of the study was to assess the long-term safety and clinical outcome in patients treated with idursulfase	This study was a multicentered, multinational, open-labelled, clinical trial	*Primary outcome measures* 6-minute walk test distance and FVC *Secondary measures* Measurement of liver and spleen volume (measured by MRI), urine GAG excretion, cardiac mass (measured by echocardiography), JROM (measured by goniometry), linear growth velocity, and functional status (CHAQ DIS) *Safety* AEs were recorded continuously throughout the study. A clinical assessment was done at each study visit The presence of antidursulfase antibodies in plasma were detected by an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay; samples testing positive for IgG antibodies were further tested for neutralising activity by an in vitro enzyme inhibition assay and by inhibition of cell uptake of idursulfase	Safety and clinical outcomes were assessed every 4 months during the first year of the study and every 6 months thereafter.	No change in per cent of predicted FVC was seen, but absolute FVC demonstrated sustained improvement and was increased 25.1% at the end of the study Statistically significant increases in 6-minute walk test distance were observed at most time points Mean liver and spleen volumes remained reduced throughout the 2-year extension study Mean JROM improved for the shoulder and remained stable in other joints. Both the parent- and child-assessed CHAQ DIS demonstrated significant improvement Infusion-related AEs occurred in 53% of patients and peaked at month 3 of treatment and declined thereafter. Neutralising IgG antibodies were detected in 23% of patients and seemed to attenuate the improvement in pulmonary function

CBC, complete blood count; CHAQ DIS, Child Health Assessment Questionnaire Disability Index Score; CT, computerised tomography; ELISA, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay; EOW, every other week; IgG, immunoglobulin G; i.v., intravenous(ly); JROM, joint range of motion; LVMI, left ventricular mass index; ODI, oxygen desaturation index; RIP, radioimmunoprecipitation.

Infantile onset
Classic infantile onset The infantile form of Pompe disease represents the severe end of the spectrum of enzyme deficiency with an estimated incidence of 1 : 138,000. Infants with the classic form of infantile-onset Pompe disease typically experience muscle weakness, hypotonia, hepatomegaly, early cardiac enlargement because of HCM, cardiac failure and respiratory failure. Infants usually have a slightly enlarged tongue with associated drooling and 'wood hard' character of lower limb muscles owing to glycogen accumulation. Cardiac involvement includes cardiomegaly, cardiomyopathy, left ventricular hypertrophy or electrocardiographic changes.[174]

Natural history studies suggest median ages of symptom onset at 1.6–2 months, ventilator dependency at 4.7 months and, if untreated, death from cardiorespiratory failure at 6–9 months.[174,180]

Non-classic infantile onset The non-classic form of infantile-onset Pompe disease is associated with slightly longer survival than classic disease, and usually appears by age 1 year. It is characterised by delayed motor skills and progressive muscle weakness. The heart may be abnormally large, but affected individuals usually do not experience heart failure. The muscle weakness in this disorder leads to serious breathing problems, and most children with non-classic infantile-onset Pompe disease live only into early childhood.

Epidemiology

The worldwide incidence of Pompe disease in adults is reported as between 1 in 40,000 (2.5 per 100,000) and 1 in 60,000 (1.7 per 100,000).[181,182] Although the disease seems to occur in all adult ethnic groups, the estimated frequency of Pompe disease may vary among different ethnic groups and nationalities and reported estimates range from 1 in 14,000 (7.1 per 100,000) to 1 in 300,000 (0.3 per 100,000).[172]

The infantile form of this disease is rarer with an incidence of 1 in 138 000 (0.72 per 100,000). This disorder has a pan-ethnic distribution. In infants, the disease appears to be more common among African Americans and in southern China and Taiwan, whereas the prevalence of adults with Pompe disease may be comparatively high in the Netherlands.[181]

These estimates may actually be underestimates because of misdiagnosis and the presentation of some cases very late in life. Newborn screening in Taiwan has reported a prevalence of 1 in 4000 (25 per 100,000), with many of those probably having the later-onset juvenile or adult forms of the disease.[183]

Diagnosis

Diagnosis of Pompe disease is usually based on natural history, decreased or absent α-glucosidase activity in muscle or skin biopsies, histopathology and *GAA* gene mutation analysis. Measuring creatine phosphokinase can be a marker as this is classically elevated in Pompe disease. Confirmation of the diagnosis is by measurement of α-glucosidase in leucocytes or, more recently, measuring the enzyme activity in blood spots.[184] The gene encoding α-glucosidase has been identified and confirmation can now be done using gene mutation analysis.

Inheritance and genetics

Pompe disease is inherited as an autosomal recessive trait. The gene is found at 17q25.2–q25.3 and is 20 exons long. Although over 200 mutations are described, the IVS1 – 3T → G accounts for about 50% of adult cases in Caucasians.[185]

Cross-reactive immunological material (CRIM) status affects treatment outcomes in Pompe disease infants.[186] The presence of CRIM-negative disease seems to be higher in the infantile

population and seems to be associated with greater immunological reaction to ERT and poorer outcome.

Management
Symptomatic management
Prior to the development of ERT there was no disease-specific treatment for Pompe disease and patients were managed with supportive treatment and palliative care. Although these multidisciplinary approaches cannot generally alter the disease course, they may impact on QoL.

Enzyme replacement therapy
Adult Pompe disease
Human recombinant α-glucosidase (alglucosidase alpha) was licensed in Europe in 2006. It is administered in a dose of 20 mg/kg body weight intravenously every 2 weeks. In adults there has only been one placebo-controlled, clinical trial reporting modest improvement in respiratory function and muscle strength in Pompe patients.[187] In this multicentre study with eight centres in the USA and Europe, 90 patients aged ≥ 8 years were randomly assigned 2 : 1 to receive biweekly intravenous alglucosidase alpha at 20 mg/kg body weight or placebo, for 78 weeks. All patients were ambulatory and free of invasive ventilation. At 78 weeks, significant differences were observed between the alglucosidase alpha and placebo groups in the two primary end points – distance walked during a 6-minute walk test and per cent of predicted FVC.

Several case reports and single cohort studies have been published and recently reviewed.[188] In addition, ERT has been reported to lead to improvements in nutrition and body composition.[189] This is reported to be coupled with significant improvement in gastrointestinal function seen after 6 months of ERT.[190]

Infantile Pompe disease
The outcomes for the infantile forms of this disorder on ERT seem to be affected by age at diagnosis, CRIM status and immunological response towards the biological therapy.[191]

Enzyme replacement therapy for infantile Pompe disease has been reported to improve survival as well as cardiac, respiratory and motor functions.[192,193] An open trial of 18 patients, aged ≤ 7 months, with infantile Pompe disease, randomised to receive alglucosidase alpha at either 20 or 40 mg/kg every other week for 52 weeks, reported an invasive ventilator-free survival of 88.9% at 18 months compared with a historical control group of 61 infants who had infantile Pompe disease, only one of whom survived to 18 months.[192] In an extension of this study, the children continued to receive alglucosidase alpha at the original dose for up to 3 years. These children continued to exhibit the benefits of ERT at age 36 months, and over the entire study period it was reported that ERT reduced the risk of death by 95%, risk of invasive ventilation or death by 91% and the risk of any type of ventilation or death by 87% compared with historical controls. However, the dramatic improvement in ventilator-free survival reported at 52 weeks on ERT was not sustained on longer follow-up, with reported ventilator-free survival rates of 66.7% at 24 months and 49.4% at 36 months.[193]

A review of the treatment of infantile Pompe disease with alglucosidase alpha in the UK was published in 2010.[194] At the time of reporting, a total of 20 infants had been treated with ERT since 2000. The results of the review suggested that the UK experience for infantile Pompe disease is not as good as that reported previously,[192] with ventilator-free survival of 35%. The authors considered age at clinical presentation rather than age at commencement of treatment to be the overriding factor determining outcome in the UK cohort, and implied that ERT does not improve the outcome of the most severe cases.

Safety

Enzyme replacement therapy is well tolerated in both juveniles and adults, although hypersensitivity reactions do occur in 5–8% but are easily managed.[187]

New therapies

Alternative ERTs are currently under investigation (Biomarin BMN-701: IGF2-GAA). Therapy with a small molecule chaperone has also been developed (Amicus therapeutics) and trials are underway. There has been a review of pre-clinical work of gene therapy in Pompe disease[195] and one clinical trial has recently commenced.

A summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of alglucosidase alpha for adult and infantile Pompe disease is presented in *Table 7*.

Niemann–Pick disease type C

Niemann–Pick disease describes a heterogeneous group of lipid storage disorders, with common features of hepatosplenomegaly and sphingomyelin storage in reticuloendothelial and parenchymal tissues, with or without neurological involvement.[196]

Today, there are three commonly recognised forms of Niemann–Pick disease: Niemann–Pick types A (NPA), B (NPB) and C (NPC) was clinically differentiated from Niemann–Pick A and B by Crocker and Mays.[197] Brady and colleagues[12] subsequently demonstrated that NPA and NPB were caused by sphingomyelinase deficiency, whereas this enzyme was not deficient in NPC disease.

Aetiology

Niemann–Pick type C disease (OMIM 257220, 607625) is an atypical LSD in that it is caused not by an enzyme deficiency, but by problems in intracellular cholesterol transport, which leads to too much cholesterol in the liver and spleen and excessive amounts of other lipids in the brain, although sphingomyelin accumulation is not prominent.[196] In NPC, the brain and other organs are affected, leading to progressive intellectual decline, loss of motor skills, seizures and dementia. Speech can become slurred and swallowing problems may develop. The rate at which the disease progresses varies greatly between patients; children who develop neurological symptoms in early childhood are thought to have a more aggressive form of the disease, others may remain symptom free for many years. NPC has been reported in all ethnic groups but it is most common among Puerto Ricans of Spanish descent.

Niemann–Pick type C disease is caused by mutations of either the *NPC1* or *NPC2* genes. Mutations of the *NPC1* gene, which codes for an integral transmembrane protein,[198] are responsible for about 95% of cases of NPC disease. The *NPC2* gene codes for a soluble lysosomal protein,[199] but there is no evidence to date that this is an acid hydrolase.

In patients with NPC disease, the pattern of accumulating lipids is different in brain and in non-neural organs. In the liver and spleen, there is a complex pattern of accumulating products, with no predominating compound. Studies using cultured skin fibroblasts suggested that NPC disease was caused by a defect in esterification and export of cholesterol from the lysosome.[200,201] The characterisation of the *NPC1* and *NPC2* genes has since given limited support to this hypothesis, and observations on the brains of patients and animal models of NPC disease have shown that in nervous tissue, storage of glycosphingolipids is much greater than that of cholesterol. The underlying cellular defect appears to be in lipid trafficking, but the precise pathogenic mechanisms are not yet fully understood.[196]

TABLE 7 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of alglucosidase alpha for adult and infantile Pompe disease

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Banugaria and colleagues (2011)[191]	N=34 infants with Pompe disease 11 CRIM-negative patients, nine high-titre CRIM-positive patients, 14 low-titre CRIM-positive patients USA	To examine the impact of antibodies on clinical outcomes in diseases treated with therapeutic protein	Retrospective analysis	Clinical outcome measures were overall survival, ventilator-free survival, LVMI, Alberta Infant Motor Scale score and urine Glc4 levels	Not applicable	Clinical outcomes in the high-titre CRIM-positive group were poor across all areas evaluated relative to the low-titre CRIM-positive group For the CRIM-negative and high-titre CRIM-positive groups, no statistically significant differences were observed for any outcome measures and both patient groups did poorly Irrespective of CRIM status, patients with infantile Pompe disease with high sustained antibody titre have an attenuated therapeutic response to ERT
Bernstein and colleagues (2010)[190]	N=3 later-onset Pompe disease patients Age at ERT initiation: 16–52 years One male; two female USA	To examine the effect of ERT on QoL symptoms of later-onset Pompe disease patients	Alglucosidase alpha infusions at 20 mg/kg every other week	Self-reported gastrointestinal symptoms Height and weight	Contacted by telephone twice per month for 6 months to 2 years, were examined annually and were extensively interviewed	All gastrointestinal symptoms resolved within the first 6 months of ERT with rhGAA All three patients gained weight and remain symptom-free, two for over 4 years
Chakrapani and colleagues (2010)[194]	N=20 patients that have been treated with ERT Median age at diagnosis: 5.75 months Age range: 0.25–31 months Median age at commencement of ERT: 6.5 months UK: four centres	To review the treatment of infantile Pompe disease	Clinical review	Survival and ventilator use (invasive and non-invasive)	Not applicable	Ventilator-free survival in 7/20 cases (35%), although 7/20 cases died (35%) and 6/20 (30%) were ventilator-dependent in 2010

TABLE 7 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other studies on the efficacy and safety of alglucosidase alpha for adult and infantile Pompe disease (*continued*)

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Kishnani and colleagues (2007)[192]	N=18 patients with rapidly progressing infantile-onset Pompe disease Age ≤7 months 11 males, seven females 13 sites (six in the USA, five in Europe, one in Taiwan and one in Israel)	To examine the safety and efficacy of i.v. rhGAA	52-week, open-label, RCT (Randomised in a 1:1 ratio to receive an i.v. infusion of either 20 mg/kg or 40 mg/kg of rhGAA every other week – dose could be adjusted every 4 weeks)	Safety data Echocardiographic measurements Muscle GAA activity and glycogen content in quadriceps muscle biopsy	Survival and ventilator use (invasive and non-invasive) were analysed at ages 24 months and 36 months Echocardiograms performed at baseline and at 4, 8, 12, 26, 38 and 52 weeks Muscle biopsy at baseline, 12 and 52 weeks	rhGAA treatment markedly improved cardiomyopathy (LVM reduction) in all patients with 52-week follow-up data rhGAA treatment greatly increased skeletal muscle GAA activity in all patients, but to a greater degree in patients receiving 40 mg/kg rhGAA than in patients receiving 20 mg/kg rhGAA rhGAA treatment clearly prolongs ventilator-free survival and overall survival in patients with infantile-onset Pompe disease compared with an untreated historical control population
Kishnani and colleagues (2009)[193]	N=16 patients Age: less than 19 months old 13 sites (six in the USA, five in Europe, one in Taiwan and one in Israel)	To examine the long-term safety and efficacy of i.v. rhGAA	Extension study of Kishnani and colleagues[192] Dose of alglucosidase alpha at either 20 mg/kg biweekly (n=8) or 40 mg/kg biweekly (n=8), for up to a total of 3 years	Survival and ventilator use (invasive and non-invasive)		ERT reduced the risk of death by 95%, reduced the risk of invasive ventilation or death by 91% and reduced the risk of any type of ventilation or death by 87%, compared with an untreated historical control group Cardiomyopathy continued to improve and 11 patients learned and sustained substantial motor skills No significant differences in either safety or efficacy parameters were observed between the 20 and 40 mg/kg biweekly doses

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Ravaglia and colleagues (2010)[189]	N=17 patients with late-onset Pompe disease Aged: 52.6±16.8 years Eight males, nine females Italy, single centre	To evaluate changes in body composition and nutritional status of patients in different stages of disease, baseline and during ERT	Non-comparative clinical trial	Plasma albumin and prealbumin Body composition: BMI, fat mass and lean mass 6-minute walking test and FVC	Outcome parameters were assessed every 3 months for 18–24 months	Plasma albumin and prealbumin levels significantly increased, as early as in the first 6 months of ERT After a 18–24 month treatment with ERT, the authors observed an increase in BMI and fat mass and a small, non-significant increase in lean mass Results for the 6-minute walking test and FVC were not given
van der Ploeg and colleagues (2010)[187]	N=90 patients with late-onset Pompe disease who were ambulatory and free of invasive ventilation Age range: 10–70 years 45 males, 45 females Eight centres in the USA and Europe	To assess the safety and efficacy of alglucosidase alpha in patients with late-onset Pompe disease	Randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled 2 : 1 to receive biweekly infusions of alglucosidase alpha (20 mg/kg of body weight) or placebo	Distance walked during a 6-minute walk test Per cent of predicted FVC Medical Outcomes Study SF-36	78 weeks: serum samples every 4 weeks for first year and again at weeks 64 and 78	At 78 weeks significant differences were observed between the alglucosidase alpha and placebo groups in the two primary end points, the 6-minute walk test and the FVC

BMI, body mass index; GAA, alglucosidase alpha; Glc4, glucose-containing tetrasaccharide; i.v., intravenous(ly); LVMI, left ventricular mass index; rhGAA, recombinant human alglucosidase alpha; SF-36, Short Form questionnaire-36 items.

Clinical features

Like many other LSDs, NPC disease shows a spectrum of disease with an age at onset ranging from the perinatal period until the seventh decade of life.[196] NPC disease tends to be a neurovisceral condition, but visceral and neurological manifestations arise at different stages, and follow completely independent courses. A small number of patients will die during their first 6 months of life, usually from hepatic or respiratory failure, but most patients will develop a progressive and fatal neurological disease.

Presenting symptoms are variable, but clumsiness and cognitive decline are common. Cerebellar signs and dystonia are common findings and vertical supranuclear gaze palsy is also characteristic. A degree of splenomegaly is almost universal even if not clinically detectable, but liver disease is not evident outside the neonatal period. The clinical course is progressive with both cortical and deep brain structures becoming involved often with seizures developing.[202] Cerebellar involvement is prominent, resulting in ataxia and dysarthria, whereas dysphagia often necessitates tube feeding. Dementia is universal but can be early and aggressive or slowly progressive, manifesting as psychiatric disease in adults. Patients end up bedbound, mute and entirely dependent on 24-hour nursing care. Death is normally due to aspiration pneumonia.

Atypical presentations are seen, particularly in older patients. Some patients first present with isolated splenomegaly and it may be many years before neurological disease develops. In general, prognosis is related to age at first neurological presentation, with the disease being more indolent and slowly progressive the later it manifests.

Epidemiology

Niemann–Pick type C disease is inherited in an autosomal recessive manner. The prevalence of NPC disease has been estimated at between 0.66 and 0.83 per 100,000 in Western Europe.[201,203] The true prevalence of NPC disease in early life is probably underestimated, owing to its varied clinical presentation and high infant mortality rate. Although it is generally considered that NPC disease occurs with similar frequency across the world, it has been reported to be more common in some genetic isolates such as the French Arcadian population of Nova Scotia.[204]

Diagnosis

For many patients, it is only years after birth that the first clinical signs are observed and diagnosis is made. A clinical diagnosis of NPC disease requires in-depth screening for characteristic neurological and systemic features and must be confirmed by biochemical and/or genetic testing. The key diagnostic test for NPC disease is filipin staining of cultured fibroblasts, which demonstrates impaired cholesterol esterification.

Management

Until recently, treatment for NPC disease has been limited to symptomatic therapy for relief of specific manifestations of the disease.

Treatment

Miglustat was approved in the EU in 2009 for the treatment of NPC disease and is currently prescribed off-label in the USA and is under consideration for approval by the FDA.

Recent advances in understanding the pathogenesis of NPC disease led to trials of SRT. NPC disease results from mutations in genes that encode proteins responsible for trafficking of unesterified cholesterol between several cell compartments. A defect of one of these genes leads to accumulation of cholesterol, sphingosine, sphingomyelin and glycosphingolipids. Although the complex mechanisms that lead to the accumulation of these substrates in NPC disease have been poorly understood, it is known that miglustat inhibits the synthesis of glucosylceramide,

the precursor of glycosphingolipids, and this substance has therefore been considered as a SRT option for NPC disease patients.

Observations of ganglioside storage in NPC disease neurons and neuropathological findings in NPC disease brains that are common to other ganglioside storage disorders (neuroaxonal dystrophy) led Zervas and colleagues to attempt to treat NPC diseased mice with miglustat.[205] In these murine studies, treatment with miglustat led to a delay in the onset of symptoms and prolonged lifespan.[205]

As miglustat was already licensed for the treatment of GD1, after the results of the animal studies were published, a number of patients with NPC disease were treated on a named-patient basis. The first patient with NPC disease treated with miglustat was reported in 2004.[206] In this individual, miglustat was reported to reverse lysosomal storage and correct the abnormal lipid trafficking seen in peripheral blood lymphocytes. The patient's clinical condition remained stable, and no progression of the disease was observed over the 6-month treatment period.

In 2007, Chien and colleagues[207] described two children, aged 9–14 years, with NPC disease who were treated with miglustat for 1 year. Improvements in swallowing, mobility and cognitive function were reported for both children. Santos and colleagues[208] reported an apparently remarkable response to miglustat in a 10-year-old girl with significant improvements in ataxia, dysarthria, mobility and seizure control, which were maintained for at least 1 year. However, Paciorkowski and colleagues[209] reported the use of miglustat in a 3-year-old girl whose motor and cognitive function continued to decline despite treatment. Galanaud and colleagues[210] treated three adult patients with miglustat and reported that the clinical condition of the patients had stabilised or shown slight improvement after 24 months on treatment. Magnetic resonance spectroscopy was reported to show a sustained decrease in choline–creatinine ratio in all three patients, suggesting that SRT may have a beneficial effect on the brain over time in patients with NPC. The same effect was observed in a patient with 22 years of symptomatic disease as that seen in two other patients with 4 years of symptomatic disease, suggesting that even in advanced stages of disease, some brain dysfunction may still be reversible.

Fecarotta and colleagues[211] treated three children with significant dysphagia with miglustat for 3 years and reported sustained improvements in swallowing based on videofluoroscopy.

Patterson and colleagues[212] reported a trial of 29 patients with NPC aged ≥ 12 years, randomised in a 2 : 1 ratio to miglustat or standard care. The primary end point was measurement of the velocity of visual saccades at 12 months, which increased in the standard care group and decreased in the treated group over 12 months. This difference was statistically significant, but only when the six patients taking benzodiazepines (which are known to slow saccades) were excluded. Clinically and statistically significant improvements were also seen in swallowing and ambulation. The non-controlled, open-label extension reported that the majority of adult and paediatric patients showed stabilisation of symptoms, based on assessments of horizontal saccadic eye movements, swallowing and ambulation.[213,214]

In Spain, Pineda and colleagues[215] have reported long-term follow-up data on a cohort of 16 children with NPC disease who have been treated with miglustat. They report that in patients who had symptom onset in childhood, there was a stabilisation of disease, but that patients with the more severe infantile-onset forms did not respond to therapy.

Safety

Miglustat is well tolerated in NPC patients in clinical practice, although the incidence of diarrhoea, flatulence and weight loss is quite high. The safety and tolerability of miglustat at

200 mg t.i.d. in study participants was found to be consistent with previous trials in GD1 in which half this dose was used, and the safety and tolerability in children has been found to be comparable with that observed in adults and juveniles.[213] Although changes to diet, involving the exclusion of sucrose and similar sugars, may help some individuals with gastrointestinal side effects, there are still significant numbers of patients who have to stop taking miglustat because of these side effects.

A summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other prospective studies on the efficacy and safety of miglustat for NPC is presented in *Table 8*.

Patterns of treatment in England

Treatment centres

Services for patients with LSDs, including treatments such as ERT and SRT, are overseen by the National Specialised Commissioning Group (NSCG) [formerly the National Commissioning Group (NCG)], an arm of the Department of Health, which plans and funds the provision of care for very rare conditions (www.ncg.nhs.uk/).

When this study commenced in 2006, six hospitals in England had been nationally designated and funded by the NSCG, to provide a service for patients with LSDs.

Centres for children

- Central Manchester and Manchester Children's University Hospitals NHS Trust.
- Great Ormond Street Hospital for Children NHS Trust.

Centres for adults

- Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust.
- Royal Free Hampstead NHS Trust.
- University College London Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, National Hospital for Nervous Diseases, Queen Square.

Centres for adults and children

- Addenbrooke's NHS Trust.

Birmingham Children's Hospital NHS Foundation Trust received NSCG-designated status shortly afterwards in 2007.

It was estimated that the total number of patients with a LSD known to these centres was 1455 in 2006. As would be expected from prevalence data, the most common LSDs are Gaucher disease and Fabry disease in adults and the mucoploysaccharidosis disorders (in particular MPS I and MPS III) in children.

At present, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland have separate prescribing arrangements and there are no precise data as to the numbers of patients with LSDs living in these regions, although some do receive care at the designated centres.

Rationale for the cohort study

Most people who have LSDs suffer substantial morbidity and most have a reduced lifespan. All of these conditions are extremely rare. It has proved difficult to conduct large-scale clinical trials, and current evidence of efficacy of ERT is based primarily on small, relatively short duration

TABLE 8 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other prospective studies on the efficacy and safety of miglustat for NPC

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Lachmann and colleagues (2004)[206]	N=1 female NPC patient Age: 36 years UK	Examining the biochemical response of a NPC patient starting miglustat	Clinical case study Miglustat dose: 100 mg once daily	Clinical monitoring of the function of the endosomal-lysosomal system in peripheral blood cells	Monthly for 6 months	Reduced pathological lipid storage, improved endosomal uptake and normalised lipid trafficking in peripheral blood B lymphocytes cells was reported It was also reported that the clinical condition of the patient remained stable and that no progression of the disease was observed over the 6-month treatment period
Patterson and colleagues (2007)[211]	N=29 NPC patients Miglustat treatment group (n=20) Mean age: 25.4±9.8 years Age range: 12–42 years Standard care group (n=9) Mean age 22.9±7.5 years Age range 13–32 years Miglustat treatment group: 9 males, 11 females Standard care: 5 males, 4 females USA and UK	To establish the effect of miglustat treatment on several clinical markers of NPC severity	RCT Randomised 2:1 ratio to either miglustat dose 200 mg taken orally t.i.d. for 12 months or standard symptomatic care	HSEM velocity Neurological assessment including assessment of swallowing, auditory acuity, ambulatory ability and MMSE	HSEM velocity was assessed at screening and at 12 months Swallowing assessment was performed at screening, 6 and 12 months Auditory acuity and ambulatory ability measured at screening and months 3, 6, 9 and 12 MMSE assessed at visit 1 or 2 and months 3, 6, 9 and 12	HSEM velocity was reported to have improved in patients treated with miglustat compared with those receiving standard care. Results were significant when patients taking benzodiazepines were excluded Improvements in swallowing capacity, stable auditory acuity and a slower deterioration in ambulatory index was reported for the treated group compared with the standard care group Improvement in MMSE was reported for the miglustat group
Chien and colleagues (2007)[207]	N=2 (one patient with infantile-onset NPC and one patient with childhood-onset NPC) Ages: 9 and 14 years Taiwan, Province of China	To examine the initial response and the maintenance of effects over 1 year of SRT	12-month case reports	Liver and spleen volumes, plasma chitotriosidase activity, swallowing ability, ambulation index measurements and MMSE	6 and 12 months	Liver and spleen volumes and plasma chitotriosidase activities were stabilised in both cases Substantial improvement in swallowing and walking ability by month 6 from one patient The other patient was reported to have shown cognitive improvement in MMSE by 6 months which was sustained up to 12 months

continued

TABLE 8 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other prospective studies on the efficacy and safety of miglustat for NPC (*continued*)

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Paciorkowski and colleagues (2008)[209]	*N*=1 female NPC patient Age: 3.3 years USA	To investigate the use of motion analysis system, among other standardised measures, to provide quantitative outcome data	Case reports (Miglustat dose 40 mg t.i.d.)	General and neurological examination, including growth parameters Lab analyses including AST levels 3-dimensional motion analysis of patient's gait Developmental assessment: BDI-2 and Peabody Development of Fine Motor Scale	3-monthly intervals for 12 months Motion analysis was performed at 6-month intervals, BDI-2 at 3 month intervals and the Peabody Development of Fine Motor Scale at 6-month intervals	Dementia and motor dysfunction progressed despite the miglustat with the patient losing the ability to walk between 9 and 12 months of the study Mild elevation of AST level throughout, but other lab measurements were stable Decline in gait velocity and increased knee hyperextension at 6 months. Unable to walk at 12 months It was reported by month 3, the patient experienced some improvement in the adaptive and personal-social domains. This was not sustained, however, and at the end of the study abilities in these domains had declined to <0.1 percentile rank
Santos and colleagues (2008)[208]	*N*=1 female Age at start of miglustat: 10 years Brazil	To assess the initial impact of miglustat on a NPC patient	Case report (Miglustat dose 100 mg t.i.d. and after 10 days, dosage increased to 200 mg t.i.d.)	Clinical disability score Parent-reported CBCL to assess psychopathological, behavioural and social problems	12 months	Reduced disability score due to significant improvement in ataxia, dysarthria, better balance and good seizure control observed within 40 days of miglustat and were sustained at 12 months It was reported that miglustat had a positive impact on cognitive function as well as on psychopathological symptoms of depression and of affective and thought problems as assessed by the CBCL
Galanaud and colleagues (2009)[210]	*N*=3 Ages: 21, 23 and 38 years Two males, one female France	To assess the efficacy of miglustat	Case studies (Miglustat initial dose of 600 mg/day; that was decreased to 300 mg after 3–6 months in two patients)	Clinical assessment of swallowing, dysarthria, awareness and ambulation Brain magnetic resonance spectroscopy including Cho/Cr ratio	Assessed at baseline, and after 12, 18 and 24 months	All patients reported mild clinical improvement or stabilisation after 24 months on treatment Sustained decrease in the Cho/Cr ratio was observed in all three patients over time

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Patterson and colleagues (2010)[213]	N = 12 Age: 7.2 ± 2.5 years Age range: 4–11 years 5 males, 7 females USA and UK	To examine the long-term effects of miglustat on the disease progression of NPC patients	Initial 12-month, open-label, non-controlled treatment period plus a prospective 12-month, open-label, extended phase extension Miglustat dose 200 mg orally t.i.d. according to patient body surface	Change in HSEM Neurological and neuropsychological assessments Assessment of swallowing and ambulation index	Baseline, 12 and 24 months	It was reported that a decrease in mean HSEM asymptotic peak velocity suggested an improvement at month 24, although mean HSEM initial peak velocity-amplitude slope values increased (i.e. worsened) from baseline to month 12 but did not deteriorate further to month 24 Mean SAI showed a small increase (slight worsening of ambulation) Swallowing ability appeared stable at 24 months
Wraith and colleagues (2010)[214]	N = 25 At recruitment to original study: Mean age: 24.6 ± 9.1 years Age range: 12–42 years USA and UK	To examine the long-term efficiency and safety of miglustat in juvenile and adult patients participating in a subsequent non-controlled, open-label extension phase	Non-controlled, open-label extension of the RCT reported by Patterson and colleagues[212]	HSEM-α, HSEM-β, swallowing evaluations, SAI and MMSE	Screening, baseline and months 12 and 24	Mean absolute HSEM-α value decreased (indicating improvement) from baseline among patients completing 12 months of miglustat therapy, and was stable (compared with baseline) among patients completing 24 months on miglustat Mean HSEM-β values increased (indicating mild deterioration) from baseline among patients completing 12 months of miglustat therapy as well as those completing 24 months on miglustat Swallowing was improved or stable (compared with baseline) in 86% of patients completing 12 months of miglustat therapy Minimal change in mean SAI scores and slight increase in MMSE for those who completed 12 months and 24 months of miglustat treatment

TABLE 8 Summary of the main evidence from RCTs and other prospective studies on the efficacy and safety of miglustat for NPC (*continued*)

Study	Population (size, age, gender, country)	Specified aims	Study design	Outcomes/measures	Follow-up	Findings
Pineda and colleagues (2010)[215]	N=16 symptomatic NPC patients (5 early infantile, 4 late infantile and 7 juvenile) Age range: 1.3–15.6 years Nine males, seven females Spain and Portugal	To evaluate the efficacy and tolerability of miglustat	Case series study Various dosages based on body surface area (30–100 mg t.i.d. and 50–200 mg b.i.d.)	Clinical assessment [neurological examination, modified functional disability scale and cognitive development evaluation (DDST and WIS-R)], biochemical analyses (plasma ChT and PARC activities) and imagining studies	Full assessment battery at baseline, months 6 and 12 and every year thereafter. Neurological examinations and biochemical analyses at screening and months 4 and 8. Disability scale assessment were performed every 4 months	Cerebral hypometabolism and neurological symptoms were stabilised during treatment in juvenile-onset NPC Early-infantile and late-infantile NPC patients, who had higher disease severity at baseline, showed increased disability scores and progressive cerebral hypometabolism during follow-up Although cognitive scale scores remained relatively stable in patients with juvenile NPC, cognition deteriorated in early-infantile and late-infantile patients
Fecarotta and colleagues (2011)[211]	N=3 female NPC patients with significant dysphagia (One late infantile patient and two juvenile patients) Ages at start of treatment: 9.6, 9.4 and 12 years Italy	To examine the long-term effects of SRT on swallowing ability and dysphagia	Observational long-term study [SRT dose ranging from 250 to 300 mg/mg/day divided in three doses for 3 years or longer (36–48 months)]	Clinical evaluation of swallowing using radiological videofluoroscopic techniques Neurological involvement	Periodically assessed (either every 3 or 6 months) for 48 months	All patients with abnormalities at baseline showed improvements in swallowing ability after treatment The authors also reported that improvement of swallowing co-ordination occurred in parallel with improvement or stabilisation of neurological conditions

AST, aspartate transaminase; BDI-2, Battelle Developmental Inventory 2nd edition; b.i.d., twice a day; CBCL, child behaviour checklist; Cho, choline; ChT, chitotriosidase; Cr, creatine; DDST, Denver developmental screening test; HSEM, horizontal saccadic eye movement; HSEM-α, horizontal saccadic eye movement asymptotic peak velocity; HSEM-β, horizontal saccadic eye movement initial peak velocity-amplitude slope; MMSE, Mini Mental State Examination; PARC, pulmonary and activation-regulated chemokine; SAI, standard ambulation index; WIS-R, Wechsler intelligence scale for children.

trials, often with surrogate outcomes and open-label studies. All of the recombinant enzymes marketed thus far are extremely expensive.

Currently, there are several lysosomal condition-specific databases that are held by the pharmaceutical companies which manufacture the ERTs and the SRT currently licensed in the UK. This has led to the development of two registries for Fabry disease, which do not appear to be compatible with each other, hindering comparisons of treatment efficacy. The Society for Mucopolysaccharide Diseases (UK) also has a registry of all UK people diagnosed with an MPS disorder since 1981.

It was felt necessary to establish this UK cohort study independent of the pharmaceutical industry, not least because the intention was to collect data on some LSDs for which treatments are not yet available. In addition, given that there are currently three pharmaceutical companies that manufacture these treatments, to conduct the study with any one of the companies might have led to potential conflicts of interest.

It has been argued[18,19] that there is currently little point in conducting further studies of effectiveness or cost-effectiveness of ERT in Gaucher disease, Fabry disease or MPS I. This is based on the argument that the costs of the drugs are currently so high that however effective these treatments are there is no possibility that they can cross currently accepted thresholds for willingness to pay. The authors of these reviews argue that, if society has decided that because of the particular rarity and severity of these conditions it is willing to pay for therapy, then further information is not required, whereas if society is to apply the thresholds generally used to make such decisions, no amount of information will move the decision across this threshold.

In our view this stance, although arguable, is mistaken. Better estimates of the effectiveness of the interventions, of the relative effectiveness of treatment depending on when in the course of the condition treatment begins and of different treatment regimens are important for patients and their families as well as for clinicians. The costs of the drugs may well change substantially in the future with changes in technology and the possible entry into the market of other providers. In these circumstances evidence of effectiveness will be needed to underpin decisions on cost-effectiveness. This study aimed to provide at least partial answers to these questions in addition to providing better data on NHS costs to inform future estimates of cost-effectiveness.

Background and objectives

The National Collaborative Study (NCS) LSD study is a longitudinal, cohort study of adults and children with LSDs, who are treated within the seven NSCG (formerly the NCG)-designated treatment centres in England. The study aimed to determine the natural history of the LSDs under investigation, and to estimate effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of treatment strategies.

Lysosomal storage disorders represent a group of less than 40 genetically distinct diseases. This study included patients with six of these conditions for which ERT or SRT is currently available or is being developed:

- Gaucher disease
- Fabry disease
- MPS I
- MPS II
- Pompe disease
- NPC.

The limitations of an observational cohort study design are acknowledged. A prospective RCT of the appropriate treatment in each condition with clinical end points and long-term follow-up would clearly provide the highest quality evidence of effectiveness. Such trials are currently lacking and it is believed that recruitment is unlikely to be feasible, particularly for therapies already in widespread use and given the relatively small number of people with these conditions.

Primary objectives

- To compare the natural history of treated and untreated LSDs for those disorders where a specific therapy is currently available.
- To estimate the effectiveness of ERT and SRT.
- To estimate the cost-effectiveness of specific therapies for LSDs.
- To describe the natural history of LSDs where ERT is likely to become available.

Secondary objective

- To compare the effectiveness of agalsidase alpha with agalsidase beta in children and adults with Fabry disease.
- To estimate the lifetime health-care cost and other economic impacts on people with LSDs and their families.
- To provide the basis for future research to develop treatment–responsive measures in adults and children.

Chapter 2
Methods

Study procedures

Local collaborators

Clinical consultants at each of the seven study sites acted as local principal investigators for the study. A formal participation agreement was signed for each centre between the local principal investigators, the participating NHS Trust Research and Development Directors and the Peninsula College of Medicine & Dentistry (PCMD). Where possible, a research nurse was employed to recruit patients into the study, collect patient clinical, QoL and service-use data, according to the study protocol. Where it was not possible to recruit a nurse into this role, a researcher was employed. The research nurse or researcher was responsible for all aspects of the study conduct at their site, and for ensuring that the study was run ethically, and in accordance with good clinical practice. The number of hours each nurse or researcher was employed to work on the study was based on the number of LSD patients treated at their clinic.

At the outset, regular meetings and teleconferences were held with the management team in order to design and agree processes and systems. Following the commencement of data collection, both nurse/researcher meetings and management meetings were held every 6 months. In addition, monthly teleconference meetings were held with the nurses and researchers.

Study Steering Committee

The running of the project was under the supervision of a Study Steering Committee, chaired by Professor Richard Hobbs (Professor and Head of the Department of Primary Health Care, University of Oxford). The study Steering Committee met on four occasions during the project and provided advice throughout the course of the study (see *Appendix 4*).

Ethics and research governance

Overall ethical approval for this study was obtained from the South West Multicentre Research Ethics Committee (MREC) in February 2007 (REC reference 06/MRE06/70). In addition to the overall MREC approval, each local centre obtained their Local Research Ethics Committee (LREC) site-specific approval and local NHS Trust Research and Development approval prior to starting the study.

Subsequent approvals for amendments to the protocol were sought and obtained from the MREC. Details of these amendments are provided in *Changes to original protocol.*

Patient and public involvement

From the outset, several of the LSD patient advocate groups in the UK were invited to be part of this observational study and to co-write the original funding bid. The Gauchers Association accepted this invitation and agreed to assist in the initial proposal for funding, as a representative organisation for all UK LSD support groups. The management team arranged regular meetings with the support groups (collectively and at their individual meetings) and a representative from these groups was always invited to attend each of the management group meetings.

The support groups advised the research team on all aspects of study design. In particular, they reviewed the content of materials such as the Patient Information Sheet (PIS) and Patient Consent Form, and made recommendations regarding the choice of outcome measures and on ethical and feasibility questions. They also provided invaluable support in assisting with the process of sending a final set of questionnaires to the participants, and wrote a letter to their support group members urging them to participate.

Participant identification and consent

The process of identification and consent for patients is summarised in *Figures 1* and *2*.

Inclusion/exclusion criteria

All patients with Gaucher disease, Fabry disease, MPS I, MPS II, Pompe disease or NPC, living in the UK and attending one of the designated treatment centres, were considered for inclusion in this study.

Patients were deemed ineligible for inclusion if their treating clinician felt they would be distressed in any way by being approached or by participating in this study.

Identification

Identification of eligible patients was aided by the way in which LSD patients are cared for in the UK. The majority of people with LSDs are under the care of one of the NSCG specialist centres, regardless of whether or not there is a therapy available. Only these centres are able to prescribe ERT or SRT, and therefore most patients diagnosed with these conditions are referred to one of these centres.

The research nurse or researcher identified all eligible patients from the hospital department database or department patient lists. The patient's initials and date of birth were entered into a condition-specific recruitment spreadsheet and a study ID was assigned to each patient. The LSD consultant was asked to confirm the patient's eligibility to participate in the study as per the inclusion/exclusion criteria. Eligibility status was entered into the spreadsheet and eligible patients and/or their carers were sent a letter introducing the study (see *Appendix 6*).

Invitation letters and PISs (see *Appendix 8, Patient Information Sheet for participants* and *Patient Information Sheet for carer*) were sent to patients and/or their carers at least 1 month before they were due for their clinical review appointment. This ensured the patient had sufficient time to read and absorb the information, and also have the opportunity to discuss the study with relatives, general practitioners (GPs), research staff, etc.

Some patients were missed and hence not recruited by the researcher and/or the LSD consultant at their first clinical review appointment after receiving their invitation to participate in the study. This might have been due to patients not attending, or conflicting researcher and/or consultant commitments on the day of their attendance. In such cases a second invitation letter and PIS was sent 1 month before the next clinical review appointment (see *Appendices 7* and *8*).

Explanation of the study

The LSD consultant or research nurse explained the study to the patient and/or their carers at their hospital visit, using the appropriate PIS. The QoL, fatigue and service-use questionnaires were explained to the patient and/or their carer allowing sufficient time for each patient and/or their carer to ask questions and have them answered to their satisfaction.

Consent

The LSD consultant or research nurse sought written, informed consent to participate in the study from each participant [see *Appendix 9, Consent form for participants* and *Consent form for*

participants (notes only)], parent or carer [for children aged < 16 years, see *Appendix 9, Consent form for parents/carers* and *Consent for parents/carer (notes only)*].

Two-tier consent: full versus 'notes only' consent

The study operated a two-tier consent process whereby if a patient (or his or her parent/carer) did not wish to complete the QoL, fatigue or resource use questionnaires, they were asked if they agreed to their data being extracted from their medical notes for the purposes of the study [see *Appendix 9, Consent form for participants (notes only)* and *Consent form for parents/carers (notes only)*] – this was referred to as a 'notes only' consent.

Consenting patients who lack capacity

Following consultation with the MREC and in accordance with the Mental Capacity Act 2005, the research team made an initial assumption that each patient had the capacity to give informed consent and, as such, every effort was made to support patients to make their own decision regarding participation in the study. Information about the study was provided to each individual
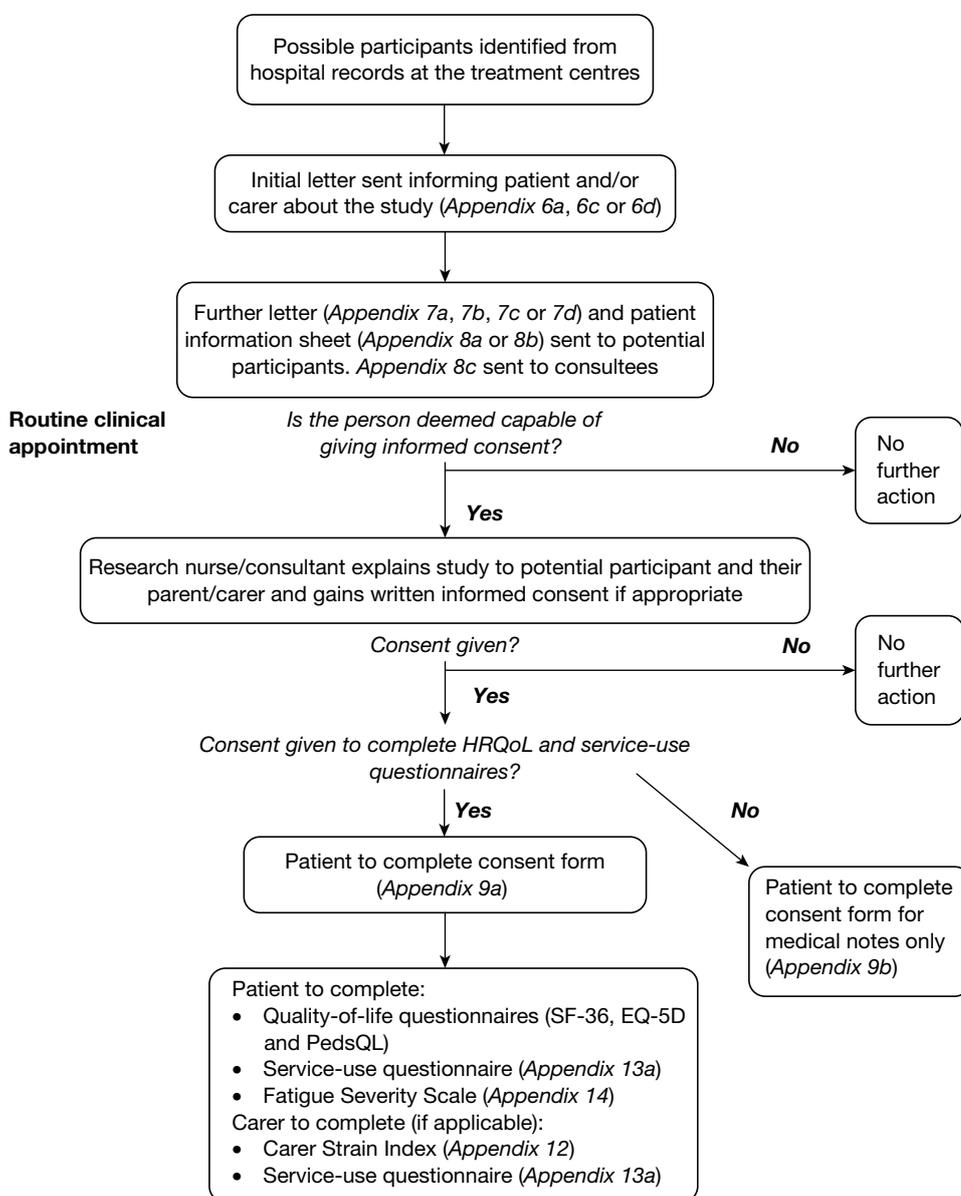
FIGURE 1 Flow diagram for identification and consent for adults with LSDs.

in a way that was deemed most appropriate to help them understand the study and make their own decision.

If the treating clinician or another member of the health-care team believed, on the balance of probabilities, that the individual lacked capacity to give informed consent, then steps were taken in order to identify someone to consult (and thereby consent on behalf of the patient – a 'personal consultee') before the patient could be included in the study. It was essential that the consultee was involved in the patient's care, interested in their welfare and willing to help. In accordance with the Mental Capacity Act, this person could not be a professional or paid care worker.
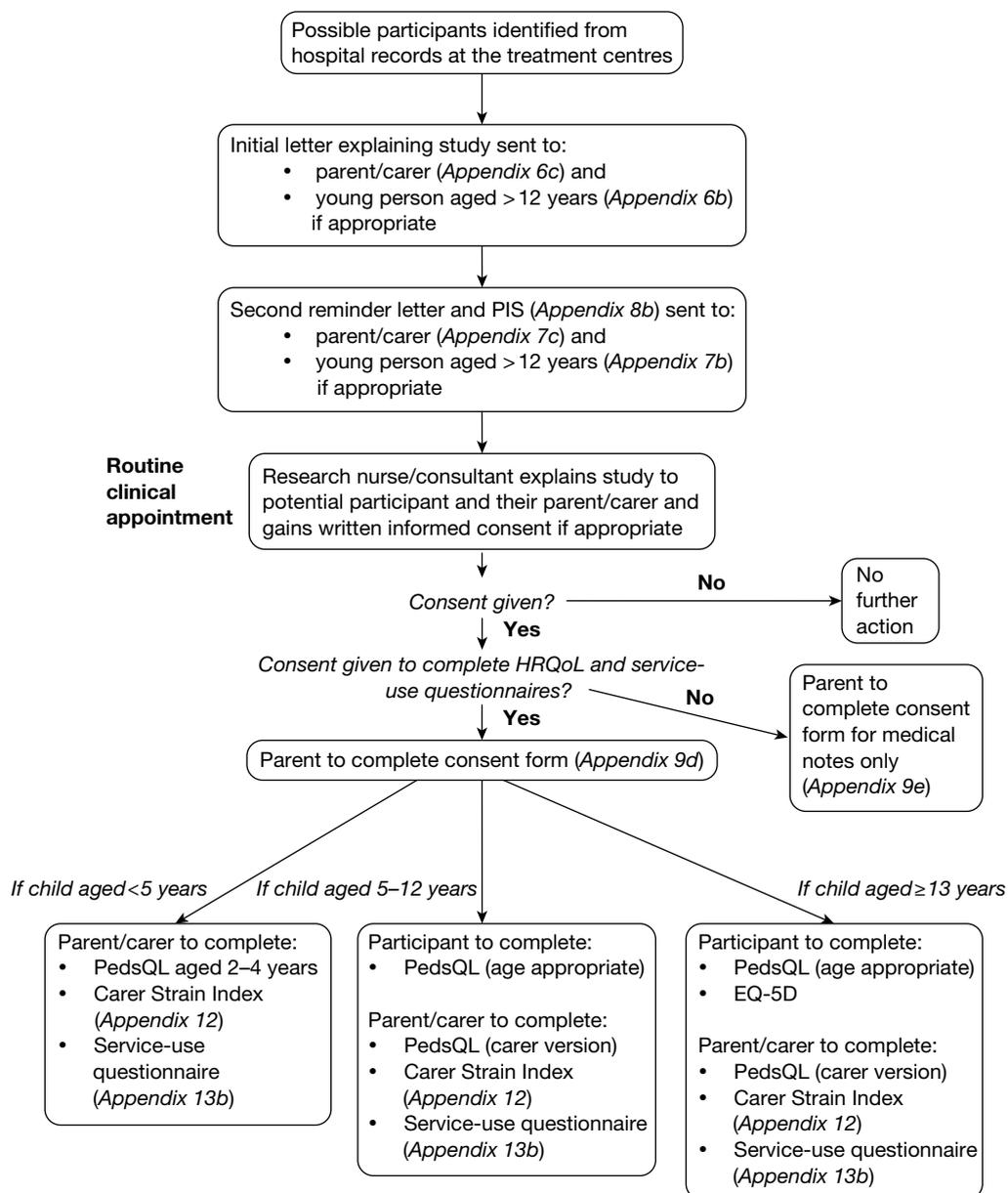
FIGURE 2 Flow diagram for identification and consent for children aged < 16 years with LSDs.

Where there was no willing 'personal consultee', the researcher/LSD consultant nominated a person to be the consultee. The nominated person must have had no connection with the research project.

The consultee was given information about the research project and asked:

- for advice about whether or not the person who lacked capacity should take part in the study; and
- what they thought the person's feelings and wishes would be if they had the capacity to decide whether or not to take part.

Once a willing consultee had been identified, they were asked to provide written, informed consent on behalf of the patient [see *Consent for consultees* or *Consent form for consultees (notes only)*].

Reconsenting 16-year-olds

When a study participant reached 16 years of age, and the LSD consultant confirmed their continued eligibility to take part in the study, they were approached for reconsenting using adult (self-) consent forms.

In situations where the parent/carer had not consented to their child's participation in the study, it was agreed with the MREC that the nurse or LSD consultant was free to approach the patient directly for consent when the patient turned 16 years old.

Similarly, when the parent/carer had given 'notes only' consent for their child's participation in the study, it was agreed with the MREC that the researcher was free to approach the patient directly for full consent when the patient turned 16 years old.

Informing the patient's general practitioner of participation in study

Once consent had been obtained from the patient or carer, a PIS and letter notifying them of the patient's involvement in the study was sent to the patient's GP (see *Appendix 8, Patient Information Sheet for participants* and *Appendix 10*).

Data collection

Data were collected on all consenting patients and entered onto the condition-specific database by research nurses at each centre. Each database followed the same structure with (a) a standard set of data fields common to all conditions and (b) condition-specific data fields. Clinical, QoL and service-use data were collected prospectively and clinical data were collected retrospectively. Historical, retrospective data were ascertained from patients' notes and from Hospital Information Systems (HISs). Patient data were entered anonymously, using the patient's study ID.

Following a tendering process, macro electronic data capture from MACRO™ Electronic Data Capture, version 3 (InferMed, London, UK) was chosen as the platform to build the database for this study. The secure, web-based electronic data collection (EDC) system allowed each site to enter data remotely, while data were held on a server within the PCMD at Plymouth University. A condition-specific database, with a common front-end, was designed for each condition by the study co-ordinator and database manager. The database allowed an unlimited number of prospective and retrospective data points to be collected, provided an audit trail of all data entries or amendments and allowed discrepancies or queries to be raised by the co-ordinating centre.

Identification of outcome measures

Our aim was to identify for each condition a limited set of outcome measures that would capture key areas of function and symptoms. Although we were able to ask patients to provide some data during the course of the study (e.g. QoL scales) we were not in a position to add new clinical investigations, and where possible we wished to be able to collect equivalent historical clinical data from hospital records. Criteria for selection of measures therefore included the clinical significance of the target area of function, reliability of the specific test suggested, ability of the measure to reflect change and clinical co-applicants' views of likely availability of data across the sites.

Selection of clinical outcome data

Clinical data fields were agreed within the management team prior to the commencement of the study. The choice of outcomes was guided by the principle that only data which would clearly contribute to determining the extent of disease severity and progression would be collected. The process of identifying the clinical data fields was initially piloted with Gaucher disease.

Working within disease-specific groups, the clinicians from the seven sites identified the key organ(s) or system(s) or area(s) of function affected by each disorder. They were then asked to identify what measures they believed would most reliably assess each aspect of the condition, reflect disease progression and were likely to be assessed for most patients as part of routine clinical appointments. They were also asked to consider whether common or equivalent approaches to assessment of each measure were carried out at the seven participating centres, and whether or not the assessments were different for children and adults.

For each condition, the agreed data fields included biochemical and clinical investigations that are routinely collected at the treating centres, as recommended in relevant UK National Guidelines.[217–221] These condition-specific guidelines are written by a multidisciplinary group of clinical experts, a non-clinical expert chairman and patient representatives, at the invitation of the NCG of the UK.

The final process of refining the final data set for each condition was hampered by a difference of opinions between the clinical co-applicants. Although all UK treating centres practise in accordance with the National Guidelines, it became apparent that the exact series of tests and investigations carried out differs from centre to centre. Further communications within the working groups via email, teleconference and face-to-face meetings eventually generated a data set to be collected for each disorder. It was recognised at this stage, however, that the data sets contained some tests and investigations that were not conducted at all sites. Nonetheless, it was accepted that such fields should remain in the database and data would be captured where available.

A series of Case Report Forms (CRFs) was then created for each condition with each page pertaining to a specific organ, system or function (see *Appendix 11*). Where appropriate, forms were adapted to capture data from children. These CRFs were subsequently used to model the electronic CRFs (eCRFs) of the database. The final analysis focused on key fields that were identified by the clinical co-applicants after data collection was complete. These fields are discussed in the condition-specific results chapters.

Retrospective data fields

Although it was evident that it would not be possible to obtain the historical data for all clinical fields for every patient, it was agreed that all data fields should remain 'active' in the retrospective databases and that nurses and researchers at each site would endeavour to collect all information available.

Clearly, retrospective QoL and service-use data were not available as these had not been routinely collected.

Patient-reported outcomes

As with clinical data, the aim of including patient-reported outcomes was to ensure the assessment of the key impacts these disorders have on patients and their families and carers. Our choice of measures was based on consultation both with clinicians involved in the care of patients with LSDs (including members of our external steering group) and with the relevant patient support groups and associations. We based our initial ideas about possible measures to include on existing research evidence. These were summarised in a 'non-clinical data collection plan' that formed the basis for discussion and agreement with all co-investigators and the patient support groups involved.

Those consulted were asked firstly to consider what the most important impacts of the conditions were and secondly what measures might be employed to assess these aspects. They were also asked to keep in mind the need to limit the burden of data collection on patients and carers.

Quality of life in adults

We aimed to assess the HRQoL of LSD patients. The two best-established generic HRQoL measures are the Short Form questionnaire-36 items (SF-36) and the European Quality of Life-5 Dimensions (EQ-5D or EuroQol instrument).[221] Both have associated preference-based scoring systems that allow the calculation of 'social preference weights' (utilities) for each defined health state, and such weights are available from valuations by the UK general population. For the SF-36, this is done via the Short Form questionnaire-6 Dimensions (SF-6D) health state classification system.[222] The EQ-5D and SF-36 are also the preferred sources of utility estimates for health technology assessments conducted for the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE).[223] We chose to use both the SF-36 and the EQ-5D because there is ongoing debate about the validity, reliability and responsiveness of the two instruments in different disease areas, and also because the additional respondent burden of completing the EQ-5D is small.[224]

Quality of life in children

We considered three candidate questionnaire-based instruments for measuring HRQoL in children that were available in mid-2007 – the Pediatric Quality of Life Inventory (PedsQL™), the Child Health Questionnaire and the KIDSCREEN instrument. Both the PedsQL and Child Health Questionnaire are recommended by the 2001 HTA monograph on *Quality-of-life Measures in Chronic Diseases of Childhood.*[225]

After examining the research literature and consultation with the patient support groups, it was decided that the PedsQL instrument was the most appropriate for this study. The PedsQL was originally developed for assessing the QoL of children with cancer, but has now been used and validated in a wide number of disease areas.[226] The PedsQL's 15 questions cover the three main domains of physical functioning, psychological functioning and social functioning. Importantly, it includes both child- and parent-reported QoL in all versions except for the youngest children.

Fatigue

Patient support groups were concerned that the chosen generic measures of HRQoL might fail to capture fatigue, which they regard as a prominent feature of many LSDs. In addition, anecdotally, reduced fatigue and improved vitality were reported by some patients to be one of the perceived benefits of being on treatment. This led us to include the Fatigue Severity Scale[227] among the suite of instruments that adult patients were asked to complete (see *Appendix 14*).

The FSS is a nine-item self-report questionnaire, in which patients are asked to respond using a seven-point Likert scale. Responses are added together and averaged to determine the overall score. Scores > 4 are considered to be indicative of significant fatigue.[228,229]

Assessment of impact on carers

The health, cost and other impacts on the parents or carers of people with chronic and serious conditions is well documented and increasingly recognised as an important aspect of economic evaluations.[230] We initially considered assessing the QoL of parents/carers and the partners of adult patients as part of this study, but after consultation these measures were omitted on the basis of the burden and complexity of data collection. Instead, we elected to include a well-established measure for assessing the impact of patients on their main carers, the Carer Strain Index (CSI)[231] (see *Appendix 12*).

Cost data collection methods

The funded research protocol included a cost–utility analysis and, therefore, required the collection of cost data as part of its aim to describe the potential economic and non-clinical outcomes of ERT and SRT.

Discussion with the clinician co-investigators suggested that hospital clinical records would only reliably collect information about those treatments, appointments or tests that took place in their hospital or unit. Furthermore, each specialist treatment centre has different arrangements for 'shared care', further complicating the possibility of collating NHS patient records for the LSD study patients. We therefore concluded that our primary mode of data collection for NHS and other costs should be to directly ask people with a LSD, or their parents or carers, about their level of use of health care and other services. This questionnaire-based data collection took place at their annual review appointment at the specialist LSD units.

Service-use and costs questionnaire

The Client Services Receipt Inventory (CSRI) is a comprehensive set of questions that has become used in many large UK-based cost and cost-effectiveness studies since the early 1990s, especially where the client group's needs typically span both health services and social care (e.g. older people or people with mental health problems).[232,233] The questions cover use of hospital services (whether inpatient, outpatient, day care or accident and emergency), general practice and primary care, as well as a wide range of other community-based health- and social-care services or professionals from whom people may receive care or other help. As the names and types of available services have changed over time, and because of variation in the purpose of different costing studies, the actual detailed content of the questionnaire is not highly standardised.

An up-to-date version of the CSRI was kindly supplied by one of its developers (Professor Martin Knapp, Personal Social Services Research Unit, London School of Economics). In consultation with both clinicians and the patient and family support associations, we piloted and adapted the questionnaire in a number of ways. In particular we:

- removed a question about contact with police and judicial services
- included a new question on the out-of-pocket costs incurred by patients or their families
- amended the list of other services outside of hospital that people might have used
- included a question on the number of short-term absences from work (or school) owing to health problems, and the number of days involved in these
- adapted the question to assess the amount of help (in hours per week) 'from friends or relatives as a consequence of your health problems' (e.g. for child care, personal care, help around the house, help outside the home, transport).

Following a suggestion from the patients/family associations, we also asked an open question about any ways in which people felt their LSD 'has or may have constrained your career (such as, missing a promotion; having to choose a less stressful job; having to cut your usual number of hours)'. There were two versions of the final questionnaire, one for self-completion by adult patients and the other for proxy completion by the carers or parents of children or adults unable to complete the questionnaires themselves. The final resource and service-use questionnaires (known as Service Use and Costs Questionnaires) are shown in *Appendix 13*.

Summary of health-related quality of life and carer impact measures used

Table 9 shows the full range of QoL and carer impact questionnaires that were used, and the ages of patients to whom they were given.

Data collection time points

Prospective data

The Department of Health has issued UK National Guidelines for each condition under investigation.[216–220] These guidelines advise a follow-up assessment protocol for each condition. Although clinical practice differs at each of the seven treatment centres, it was evident that most patients are invited to attend their clinic for an annual review when they would undergo a set of routine clinical investigations. It was agreed that patients should be invited to consent to participate in the study at their annual appointment, at which time clinical data would be captured from the hospital records of consenting patients.

Follow-up data were collected at each subsequent annual visit. Each patient was asked to complete the relevant pack of QoL and service-use questionnaires at study entry and at each subsequent annual review.

Retrospective data

For patients on ERT or SRT, we aimed to capture clinical data from the following retrospective time points:

- at diagnosis (in some situations this would coincide with the start of treatment)
- 12 months before the start of treatment.
- at the start of treatment.

TABLE 9 Summary of HRQoL questionnaires used for different LSD patients

Instrument	Version	Age of patients (years)
SF-36	Version 1.0	≥16
EQ-5D	UK/Eire	≥13
PedsQL	Version 4.0 – UK English	
	PedsQL 2–4	2–4
	PedsQL 5–7	5–7
	PedsQL 8–12	8–12
	PedsQL 13–16	13–16
	Age-relevant child- and parent-completed questionnaires	
NCS-LSD Service Use and Costs Questionnaire	Child proxy	0–16
	Adult	≥16
CSI (if applicable)		All ages
FSS		≥16

In addition, for people who have been on treatment for several years, data were collected at:

- 1 year post commencement of treatment
- 2 years post commencement of treatment
- 4 years post commencement of treatment
- every 2 years thereafter until start of prospective data collection.

For patients not on ERT or SRT we aimed to record yearly data points going as far back as possible.

It was recognised that these were ideal scenarios and it was not always possible to collect data at these exact time points. The research nurses and researchers were asked to use reasonable judgement in determining the most useful time point at which to extract data.

Data collection

Clinical data

The research nurses and researchers extracted the required clinical data from the patient's medical records and/or the HIS and entered it into a CRF. For each time point (see *Retrospective data*), results from the most recent test carried out in the previous 12 months were used.

For both prospective and retrospective data collection, the date of each test was entered into the database. If the exact date of the test was unknown, the '15th' of the month was entered. If the month was unknown, then 'June' was entered.

Quality-of-life and service-use data

Questionnaires were given to patients (or their carer/parent) who had consented to have the additional questionnaires at their annual check-up appointment with their clinician (see *Two-tier consent*). They were also asked to complete additional questionnaires at any additional monitoring appointment they attended. The patient had the right to refuse to complete the questionnaires at all times.

Although it was intended that these should be completed by patients (or their parents/main carer) during their clinic visits, in practice many people were unable to complete them during this time. The research nurse or researcher at each centre therefore put systems in place that enabled patients to take home some or all of their questionnaires and return them by post. In certain circumstances, for instance if there was a problem with the provision of ERT, and where it would assist in our understanding of the effectiveness of these treatments, additional questionnaires were posted to patients who were attending clinic less often. Similarly, in circumstances in which study patients attended for routine clinical follow-up but were not seen for study purposes, follow-up questionnaires were posted to them. In all such situations it was made clear in an accompanying letter that patients were under no obligation to complete these or to remain in the study.

The patient ID was always written on the top of each sheet in the pack either before or after completion. This was done before the questionnaires were removed from the treating centre if they were taken home by the patient.

Where questionnaires were not completed during the clinic visit we contacted the patient or their carer up to a maximum of two times at 2-week intervals. Each time a patient or their carer was

contacted by the research nurse or researcher, a dated record of the conversation or message left was entered in the database.

Data entry

Data collected at the patient's annual review were entered into a CRF and then entered into the database by the research nurse or researcher. Similarly, retrospective data extracted from patients' notes and/or HIS were collected into a CRF and entered as a retrospective time point in the database.

Once returned, the QoL and service-use questionnaire answers were entered into the database and the paper copies kept in study folders.

Collection of additional data owing to shortage of enzyme replacement therapies

For reasons explained in *Chapter 1*, there was a worldwide shortage of imiglucerase and agalsidase beta during the study period and, as a result, some Fabry disease and Gaucher disease patients had their treatment regimen altered during this time. The clinical experts agreed that additional clinical data should be captured during this period in order to assess disease progression on reduced or altered treatment. It was anticipated that patients on altered regimen would be monitored more closely during this period, and would visit their clinicians on a more regular basis than usual. Clinical data were entered on the study database each time patients visited their LSD clinic. In addition, approval was gained from the South West MREC to ask these patients to complete additional QoL and service-use data questionnaires each time they attended their clinic.

However, in reality, patients receiving home infusions did not visit their clinic for additional monitoring visits unless they experienced additional complications. Therefore, while some additional data were received from patients on altered regimen, this was not as many as was initially anticipated.

Data quality assurance

In order to minimise the level of risk of data errors, data checks such as valid ranges, filter checks and logical checks were built into the eCRFs within the database. At least 10% of all data were checked using source data verification (SDV).

Monitoring visits and source data verification

Each site received a monitoring visit approximately 1 year following commencement of data collection, with additional visits arranged where there was a change in personnel or if there was any concern over the conduct of the study for any reason. The study site file was checked for completeness at these visits and consent forms of all participating patients were checked for conformity.

Using an online random number generator, approximately 10% of patients at each site were randomly selected to be verified against source data at the monitoring visits. Source data included patient medical records, any letters held within these records and any clinical data held on the HIS. For QoL and service-use data, the database entry was checked against the paper copy of the questionnaire completed by the patient and/or their carer. Some site monitoring visits were carried out in-house by the study co-ordinators, whereas others were subcontracted to a Clinical Research Organisation.

Methods used in analysis

Effectiveness of treatment

Mixed-effects models

The database contains longitudinal individual-level patient data for all consenting patients attending the participating treatment centres. In the core analysis, linear and generalised linear mixed models were developed to study individual dynamics for the selected continuous and binary outcomes, respectively.[234] Separate models were fitted for each condition owing to the heterogeneity in age at diagnosis, clinical presentation and rate of disease progression for the six LSDs. Each model related the relevant outcome (or suitable transformation of the outcome) to a linear combination of the patient's age at the time the outcome was measured, their gender and the time from commencing treatment on ERT or SRT, to the current visit. Treated patients contributed data (where available) from the period before they were first treated as well as during treatment, providing aspects of a before-and-after design. Untreated patients contributed natural history data of relevance to estimating the effect of age at the time of the measurement. All analyses were based on complete records without imputation of missing data. This approach provides valid estimates of treatment effects under the assumption that the missing data mechanism is 'missing at random'.[235]

In the base models, it was assumed that the temporal components had independent additive linear effects on outcomes. Non-linear effects of time on treatment were explored by categorising time on ERT or SRT for Gaucher disease, Fabry disease and Pompe disease and by fitting generalised additive mixed models with smoothing splines.[236] Patient heterogeneity in disease severity at diagnosis and the rate of disease progression was addressed by fitting random intercept and random slope models. Likelihood ratio tests were used to compare the random intercept and random slope models. Separate models were fitted for adults and children where appropriate.

For each condition, there are differences in the demographic profile and underlying severity of patients seen by each of the centres, and clearly for many of the outcomes there is significant variability in the way these are assessed by individual observers across the centres. Clustering of patients within centres was explored by fitting hierarchical models with a random centre effect. Choice of a random effect for centre made it possible to assess the relative contribution to variance of centre- and individual-level effects. A sensitivity analysis was conducted in which all longitudinal models were fitted with a fixed-centre effect. The results for the effect of time on ERT were very similar (please contact the authors for a full tabulation of the results of modelling centre as a fixed effect).

For each condition, treatment efficacy was assessed based on the estimated effects of time since first infusion from the mixed-effects models described above. Where data were not available for significant numbers of untreated patients, model estimation of treatment efficacy takes advantage of the fact that the age and stage of their condition at which patients have begun taking ERT was dependent on the time when the treatment first became available. Historical data are available for many of these patients on their clinical condition at the time of beginning treatment while for others we have data only on their current clinical situation.

Potential sources of confounding bias were addressed through adjustment of the regression models for age and sex, and, where appropriate, through stratification (e.g. fitting separate models for splenectomised and non-splenectomised patients when assessing the effect of ERT on platelet counts in Fabry disease). Issues with data quality and low sample size made it impractical to consider more comprehensive adjustment for potential confounding factors. We prioritised the development of Bayesian predictive models for Fabry disease and Gaucher disease, as these

conditions had sufficient data to compare the effects of starting ERT at different points in the disease process. Given space limitations in the report, we only presented illustrative results for outcomes which showed evidence of a beneficial effect of ERT in frequentist analyses.

Cox regression models

Kaplan–Meier survival curves were estimated to illustrate differences in the age at first recorded occurrence of binary events that could be considered progressive (e.g. restricted mobility or hearing loss). Treatment group differences in survival function were tested using Cox regression models (ERT compared with not on ERT). Individual patients entered the risk set on recruitment to the study and could contribute intervals of time at risk to more than one of the treatment categories; patients for whom there was outcome data prior to starting treatment contributed time at risk to both the ERT and untreated curves.

Bayesian longitudinal models

Given the rare nature of these disorders and the corresponding modest sample sizes, conventional analyses may not have the power to detect or exclude clinically worthwhile treatment benefits. Consequently, additional assessments of treatment efficacy were conducted in a Bayesian framework for selected outcomes to supplement analyses using classical methods. Although definitive answers are not always possible, taking a Bayesian approach can provide a clearer guide by quantifying the probabilities that clinical effects lie in a particular range.[237] These probabilities, calculated by combining study data with a prior distribution, apply directly to future patients and can be used explicitly in formal decision analysis.

Bayesian versions of the mixed-effects models were also used to make predictions about the expected trajectories for patients starting ERT at different ages. This was achieved by specifying the effect of time on ERT as a quadratic function, with parameters specific to the age interval during which patients started on ERT. Means of the posterior predictive distribution were plotted against age to illustrate the model findings. Non-informative priors were chosen for the fixed and random effects in each model.

Natural history

The mixed-effects models described above provided the basis for characterising the natural history of treated and untreated LSDs for individual outcome measures. The estimated age effects summarise the expected age-related change in outcome for untreated patients. Given the constraints on the overall sample size and the number of untreated data points per patient, the mean outcome trajectory for each condition was approximated by a linear function of age. Further analysis of natural history was conducted by exploring dynamic linear growth curve models in a Bayesian framework with patient-specific random effects, and non-informative priors for the mean and slope parameters.[238]

Non-linear effects of age were considered by adding a quadratic age term to the Bayesian models. Models with linear age effects are presented except where strong evidence for non-linearity was identified.

Comparison of the effectiveness of agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta in Fabry disease

Both agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta are licensed for use in the UK for the treatment of Fabry disease. Both treatments received their licence in 2002. There is a fivefold difference in the licensed dosing regimen, although costs per patient are broadly similar. It appears that, although all centres use both drugs, there has been tendency for each centre to use one or other as their initial drug of choice. This appears to have been determined mainly by historical reasons, based partly on which drugs trials the centres were initially involved in. Some patients subsequently

switch to the alternative treatment, for clinical reasons, and it has been suggested that more recently there may be more variety in initial drug choice. There are National Guidelines[216–220] for the initiation of therapy to which all centres adhere that suggest that the populations receiving either treatment are likely to be broadly similar.

We compared the outcome of treatment depending on which of the two drugs patients were initially assigned (the equivalent of an intention-to-treat analysis) in a multivariate model allowing for potential confounding variables. The model partitioned the effect of time on ERT into two components: a common effect of being treated with an ERT (either agalsidase alpha or agalsidase beta) and a separate component for the incremental effect of receiving agalsidase beta rather than agalsidase alpha. To simplify the comparisons, the effect of time on ERT was considered as a linear function in all models (for both components). In addition, we compared recorded side effects and frequency of switching treatments.

Key for longitudinal model outputs

Models for the continuous outcomes have two outputs: (1) a table of estimated effects of gender, age at the time the outcome was measured and time on ERT on outcome (*Table 10*); and (2) a graph showing the shape of the estimated relationship between outcome and time on ERT (*Figure 3*). For selected models, we have also fitted a Bayesian version of the model to make predictions about how starting ERT at different ages impacts on age-related outcomes. More details of the generic templates used for the model outputs are given below. Throughout the remainder of the report, we use the term 'age' to refer to the age at measurement of the outcome unless specified otherwise.

Figure 3 illustrates the shape of the relationship between outcome and time on ERT after adjustment for age and gender. The vertical axis measures the expected change in outcome as patients accumulate time spent on ERT, relative to the point at which patients start on ERT (expressed as an absolute difference). The solid line provides estimates of mean change in outcome and the dashed lines provide a 95% confidence interval (CI) around the model estimates. For example, *Figure 3* suggests that treatment with ERT for 5 years is associated with a change in outcome of approximately 0.4 units. This effect is incremental to the underlying age-related change in outcome.

The extent to which the estimated relationship departs from linearity can be assessed by considering the estimated degrees of freedom (labelled in the text as 'edf'). Values of the edf close to 1 indicate that the relationship is linear or close to linear.

The rug plot provides a visual representation of the frequency distribution for time on ERT. Each individual data point is represented by a single tick mark at the appropriate location on the chosen time scale (years).

Cost data analysis methods

Cost-effectiveness of enzyme replacement therapy

Because of the mixed and weak evidence of the effectiveness of ERT, and because any significant effects relate to biological markers of disease severity, we have decided that the planned model-based cost-effectiveness analysis would not be worthwhile. Instead, we have conducted a cost of illness analysis for each LSD to assess comprehensively the financial burden of each disorder on the NHS, social care and other publicly funded care and support services.

TABLE 10 Example table of longitudinal model estimates

	N_{Data}[a]	Estimate of change in outcome[b]	Standard error[c]	95% CI[d]	*p*-value[e]
Gender					
Male	413	0.00			
Female	563	−1.77	0.16	−2.08 to −1.45	< 0.001
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.01	0.005	0.001 to 0.02	0.04
Time on ERT[f]					< 0.001
Not on ERT	41	0.00			
< 12 months	68	0.86	0.18	0.51 to 1.21	< 0.001
12–36 months	155	1.11	0.15	0.81 to 1.40	< 0.001
> 36 months	712	1.18	0.15	0.88 to 1.47	< 0.001
Variance[g] components					
Individual		1.08			
Centre		0.12			
Residual		0.66			

CI, confidence interval.

a　N_{Data} refers to the number of data points contributing to the model after exclusion of missing values. Note that individual patients may contribute multiple data points to the model.

b　The model estimates give an indication of the effect size for each variable. The interpretation depends on whether the variable concerned is being considered as a categorical or continuous measure. For example, the estimate of −1.77 for females shown above indicates that the expected outcome for women is 1.77 units lower than the outcome for men. Considering age as a continuous variable, the estimate of 0.01 shown above indicates that the expected outcome increases by 0.01 units for each 1-year increase in age.

c　The standard error measures the uncertainty in the model estimates. More specifically, the standard error is the standard deviation of the sampling distribution for each model estimate. For example, the standard deviation for the linear age effect is 0.005.

d　The 95% CI is a range within which we are 95% certain that the true population effect lies.

e　The *p*-value is the probability that the observed effect might have arisen by chance if no association was present. A significance level of 5% has been used as the cut-off for statistical significance in all analyses.

f　The incremental effect of time on ERT on age-adjusted outcome was categorised in the longitudinal models for Pompe disease, Gaucher disease and Fabry disease. In the above example, not being on ERT was taken as the reference category. The estimate of 0.86 for the category < 12 months indicates that patients on ERT for < 12 months have an expected outcome of 0.86 units more than patients not on ERT. Owing to sample size constraints, the models for NPC, MPS I and MPS II assumed a simple linear relationship between age-adjusted outcome and time on ERT.

g　The variance components quantify the variation in outcome attributable to different levels of the model, after adjustment for age, gender and time on ERT (Centre = differences due to treatment centre, Individual = differences between individuals, Residual = variation between visits for individual patients). In the above example, the largest source of variation is due to differences between individuals (i.e. patient heterogeneity). The estimated centre variance component of 0.12 suggests that there are some differences in the outcome between centres that are not explained by age, gender or length of time on ERT. We note that the variance components are expressed as variances rather than standard deviations throughout the report. This facilitates direct comparison of the relative contribution to variance of the different components.

Cost of illness analysis methods

The self-reported or parent-reported retrospective data on health service and social care use were collated in a single database for all six disorders. For hospital-care usage, the reference (recall) period was the last 12 months, and recorded:

■ the number of days in hospital and reasons for inpatient stays
■ the number of and reasons for outpatient attendances, day hospital admissions and accident and emergency attendances.

For services and care professionals used outside of hospital, the data for 20 different types of service provider (GP, district nurse, occupational therapist, social worker, etc.) were recorded: whether or not that service/professional was used in the past 12 months (yes/no); the number
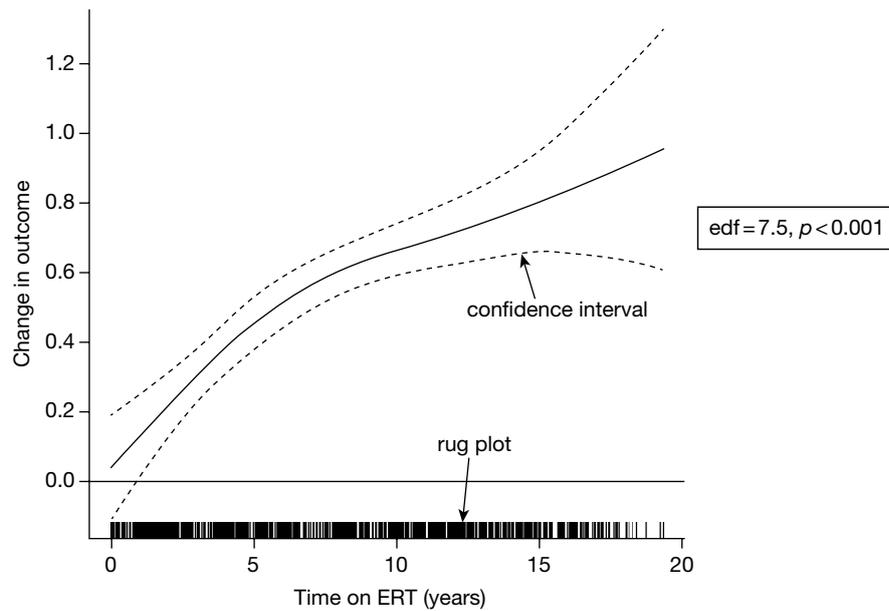
FIGURE 3 Example graph of estimated relationship between age- and gender-adjusted outcome and time on ERT.

of contacts; the typical length of each contact (in minutes); whether or not the visit/care was provided at home; and, if the service was paid for privately, the amount paid per attendance/use. It is important to note that, although ERT infusion sessions were reported in the questionnaire data, and are costed in the analyses, these costs do not include the *actual* ERT drug acquisition costs that are borne by the National Specialised Commissioning Team (NSCT) (and the NHS). The per patient annual costs of providing ERT are calculated and shown separately in each section based on data supplied by the NSCT.

Total costs for each service type were calculated by multiplying the number of episodes of each type of service use (e.g. inpatient stay days, outpatient appointments or GP visits) either by the NHS reference cost for that type of episode of care or by the mean number of contact hours reported per episode and the hourly cost to the public sector for the different types of health- and social-care professional. The unit costs used for each type of health- or social-care service or professional and the sources of the unit costs are shown for each condition. The main source of unit costs for hospital care was the *NHS reference costs 2009–2010*[239] (for primary care trusts and NHS trusts combined), and the main source of the cost per hour of client/patient contact time for carers and other support workers normally based outside hospitals was the *Unit Costs of Health and Social Care 2010.*[240] Therefore the base year for the analysis is 2010. *Table 11* shows the unit costs used to calculate the total NHS and social-care costs per LSD patient.

To test for linear or non-linear associations between costs and time on ERT we also fitted regression models (generalised estimated equations with a gamma distribution and a log-link function) to total costs, hospital costs and community costs. The use of such gamma models allows for covariates to be estimated in terms of their multiplicative effect, allowing the expression of findings as a percentage reduction or increase in mean costs.[241] For these analyses we used the same demographic covariates as those used for analysing the potential impact of ERT on continuous measures of clinical effectiveness.

The cost and resource use data were analysed using PASW® Statistics 18 (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA). To avoid impressions of spurious accuracy, all mean and median costs are reported to the nearest £100 if > £1000, to the nearest £10 if < £1000 and to the nearest £1 if < £100.

TABLE 11 Unit costs for NHS or social-care services or contact time with different support providers

Question number	Resource type and unit	Unit cost (£)	Source
2a	Inpatient stays – elective	940 per day	NSRC2009–10 (sheet TPCTEI)
2a	Inpatient stays – non-elective short-stay (1 day/night)	535 per day	NSRC2009–10 (sheet TPCTNEI_S)
2a	Inpatient stays – non-elective long-stay (>1 day/night)	403 per day	NSRC2009–10 (sheet TPCTNEI_L)
2b, 2c or 3	*ERT Infusions in hospital	297 per episode	NSRC2009–10 (sheet: TPCTCHEMTHPY_DEL_oth code SB14Z = deliver complex chemotherapy, including prolonged infusional treatment at first attendance)
2b or 3	*LSD annual/6-monthly check-up	470 per episode	NSRC2009–10 (sheet: TPCCLFUSFF consultant-led face to face outpatients 261 = paediatric metabolic disease)
Various	*Kidney dialysis	157 episode session	NSRC2009–10 renal dialysis outpatient (sheet: TPCTRENAL_OP)
2b	Hospital outpatient clinics Unless were for * (above)	99 per appointment	NSRC 2009–10 face to face outpatient appointments (weighted average, consultant and non-consultant-led, first attendance and follow-ups)
2c	Day hospital stays Unless were for * (above)	668 per admission	NSRC2009–10 (sheet: TPCTDC)
2d	A&E attendances	103 per attendance	NSRC2009–10 A&E services not leading to admitted (Sheet: TPCTAandEMSNA)
2b	Hospital outpatient clinics	99 per appointment	NSRC2009–10 face-to-face outpatient appointments (weighted average, consultant and non-consultant led, first attendance and follow-ups)
1	Visit to GP	163	UC2010 Section 10.8b (per hour of patient contact)[a]
1	GP home visit	270	UC2010 Section 10.8b (home visit at £4.50 per minute)[a]
2	GP practice nurse consultation	10	UC2010 Section 10.6 (GP practice nurse, per consultation)
3	District nurse	64	UC2010 (community nurse, per hour with patient)
4	Community mental health nurse	48	UC2010 (mental health nurse, per hour with patient)
5	Other nurse or health visitor	88	UC2010 Section 10.3 (health visitor, per hour with patient)
6	Counsellor	44	UC2010 Section 2.14 (counselling services in primary medical care, per hour with patient or per contact hour)
7	Other therapist – physiotherapist[b]	37 (at home 39)	UC2010 Section 9.1 (physiotherapist, per hour with patient)
7	Other therapist – occupational therapist[b]	38 (at home 39)	UC2010 Section 9.2 (NHS occupational therapist, per hour with patient)
7	Other therapist – speech/language[b]	37 (at home 39)	UC2010 Section 9.3 (community speech and language therapist)
7	Other therapist – chiropodist/podiatrist[b]	22	UC2010 Section 9.4 (community chiropodist/podiatrist)
8	'Alternative' medicine or therapy[b]	0	Note: highly unlikely to be NHS or publicly-funded or subsidised
9	Psychologist	81	UC2010 Section 9.5 (clinical psychologist, per hour with patient)
10	Psychiatrist	283	UC2010 Section 15.7 (consultant: psychiatric, per hour with patient)
11	Other community-based doctor[b]	As GP if not clearly stated	See GP above
12	Occupational therapist	38 (at home 39)	UC2010 Section 9.2 (NHS occupational therapist, per hour with patient). Note: local authority occupational therapists more costly per hour of client contact: £77
13	Social worker – children	147	UC2010 Section 11.3 [social worker (children), per hour with client]
13	Social worker – adult	158	UC2010 Section 11.2 [social worker (adult), per hour with client]
14	Home help/home care worker	25	UC2010 Section 11.6 (local authority home care worker, per hour face-to-face weekday contact)
15	Care attendant	25	Assumed same as above
16	Community support worker	25	Assumed same as above
17	Housing worker	25	Assumed same as above

continued

TABLE 11 Unit costs for NHS or social-care services or contact time with different support providers (*continued*)

Question number	Resource type and unit	Unit cost (£)	Source
18	Voluntary worker[b]	0	Voluntary – unpaid (no cost to NHS or public sector)
19	Day centre/drop-in/social club[b]	0	If publicly funded/subsidised, zero marginal cost of modest changes in usage by a numerically small patient group
20	Self-help group[b]	0	

A&E, accident and emergency; NSRC2009–10, *NHS reference sosts 2009–2010*[239]; UC2010, *Unit Costs of Health and Social Care 2010*.[240]
a   Per hour of client or patent contact including direct care staff costs, but excluding qualification/training costs.
b   For these services or providers respondents could specify what specific type of carer, professional or group provided the service.

Changes to original protocol

Changes to the original aims

The original aim of the NCS-LSD study was to collect data on all LSDs for which ERT is currently available or being developed, with the intention of including all children and adults diagnosed with other LSDs (for which there is currently no treatment) at a later date.

However, the LSDs represent a group of > 70 genetically distinct diseases, and it became apparent early on that it would not be possible to include all conditions in this study. The initial choice of disorders to be investigated was consequently based on the availability of drug therapies, and it was agreed to collect data on the following conditions, for which therapies were already licensed or under development:

■   Gaucher disease
■   Fabry disease
■   MPS types I, II, IV and VI
■   Pompe disease
■   NPB and NPC
■   mannosidosis.

However, it emerged that an industry-funded, multicentre, clinical trial of ERT in MPS IV patients was commencing, and the ensuing confidentiality clause with the drug manufacturer would preclude the collection of clinical data from a large cohort of MPS IV patients until March 2011. For this reason it was decided not include MPS IV in this study.

Meanwhile, the prevalence of mannosidosis, NPB and MPS VI is known to be very low within the UK – the worldwide incidence of alpha-mannosidosis is in the range of 1 per 500,000[242] to 1 per 1,000,000; the incidence of NPB in the UK is estimated to be in the order of 1 : 10,000,000 (Niemann–Pick Disease Group UK website[243]), while the worldwide estimates for MPS VI vary from 1 : 248,000[5] to 1 : 1,300,000,[244] or 1100 patients currently worldwide. The study steering committee therefore recommended that the cost and time implications for creating a condition-specific database for each of these diseases were unjustified, and that investigation of more than six LSDs would be beyond the scope of the study.

Finally, it was agreed that data would be collected for the following conditions:

■   Gaucher disease
■   Fabry disease

- MPS I
- MPS II
- Pompe disease
- NPC.

Our decision to limit our data collection to these conditions meant that it was not possible to fulfil our fourth primary objective, i.e. to describe the natural history of LSDs where ERT is likely to become available.

Amendments to the protocol

Approvals for amendments to the study protocol and documentation sought and obtained from the South West MREC (*Table 12*).

TABLE 12 Amendments approved by the MREC

Amendment number/ date	Reason for amendment
Substantial amendment 1 Approved 29 April 2008	The protocol and initial documentation were amended in response to MREC request
Substantial amendment 2 Approved 10 December 2008	The protocol was amended to meet the requirements of the Mental Capacity Act and address the process of consenting adults who lack understanding into the study. Two additional consent forms for people who lacked capacity were created
Substantial amendment 3 Approved 7 August 2009	The protocol was revised to allow the follow-up letter and PIS to be resent to patients who were missed at their annual appointment
Substantial amendment 4 Approved 25 September 2009	The protocol was amended to allow the collection of additional QoL and service-use information from patients who were on reduced or altered treatment regimen owing to a world shortage in their ERT drugs
Substantial amendment 5 Approved 28 October 2009	The protocol was amended to include the FSS in the suite of questionnaires that were given to participants Letters were approved to explain to patients with MPS IV and MPS VI that data collection had been deferred for these conditions
Substantial amendment 6 Approved 8 December 2009	The protocol was amended to post additional sets of questionnaires to patients who are on an altered treatment regime owing to a world shortage in their ERT
Substantial amendment 7 Approved 22 April 2010	The protocol was amended to allow patients who were previously incorrectly consented to be reconsented into the study
Substantial amendment 8 Approved 29 April 2010	The protocol was amended to allow follow-up QoL questionnaires to be posted to patients missed at their annual appointment
Substantial amendment 9 Approved 10 September 2010	The protocol was amended to allow a final set of follow-up QoL questionnaires to be posted to patients who had not completed such questionnaires during the previous 4 months

Chapter 3

Results – Gaucher disease

Patient characteristics

At the start of the study, 272 patients were identified by the treating centres as having Gaucher disease. Of these, 223 were deemed eligible for inclusion and 185 patients (83% of those deemed eligible) were approached in clinic and invited to participate. One hundred and seventy-five patients (95% of those approached), comprising 75 males and 100 females, agreed to participate in the study. Patient demographic characteristics are presented in *Tables 13* and *14*.

Twenty-five of the participants were children and 150 were adults, with the average age of patients with Gaucher disease at recruitment being 46.4 (range 16.8–83.1) years for adults and 9.74 (range 1.14–15.6) years for children.

Owing to the world shortage of some ERTs (as discussed in *Chapter 1*), patients with Gaucher disease attended their treating clinic more regularly during the later period of data collection, and clinical data were collected at each visit. We collected data from 156 patients at a second data point, and from 74 patients at a third data point. For six patients, we had five prospective data points. The number of retrospective data points per patient ranged from 1 to 15.

At recruitment to the study, 155 patients were on ERT (131 adults and 24 children), with the average time on ERT being 10.8 (range 0–17.8) years for adults and 6.27 (range 0–13.7) years for children. Of those on ERT, 142 patients (120 adults and 22 children) were recorded as receiving imiglucerase, one adult was receiving alglucerase, one adult was receiving taliglucerase alpha and 10 patients (eight adults and two children) received velaglucerase. The type of ERT for one adult patient at recruitment remained unknown. A further nine patients (eight adults and one child) received SRT (miglustat), whereas 11 adults were not on ERT or SRT. Of the 142 patients on imiglucerase at recruitment, 14 patients stopped treatment owing to shortage of this therapy.

The sample was stratified by age [≥ 16 years (adult) compared with < 16 years (child)] and by splenectomy status for modelling of platelet counts and bone pain. Once patients began receiving SRT their data were excluded from further analyses. With the exception of neurological measures, the patients with GD1 and GD3 disease were included together in all the models.

TABLE 13 Patient demography characteristics – adults

Patient characteristic	
Gender	
Male, *n*	65
Female, *n*	85
Age at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD), *n*	46.4 (14.7)
Median (min.–max.)	46.6 (16.8–83.1)
Age at diagnosis (years)	
Mean (SD), *n*	24.8 (16.8)
Median (min.–max.)	21.9 (0–72.2)
Type of Gaucher disease	
GD1, *n*	145
GD3, *n*	5
Splenectomised	
Yes, *n*	48
No, *n*	102
Initial treatment	
Not on ERT, *n*	11
ERT, *n*	135
Clinical trial[a], *n*	4
Initial type of ERT	
Imiglucerase, *n*	78
Alglucerase, *n*	55
Velaglucerase alpha, *n*	2
Treatment at recruitment	
Not on ERT, *n*	11
ERT, *n*	131
SRT, *n*	8
Type of ERT at recruitment	
Imiglucerase, *n*	120
Alglucerase, *n*	1
Taliglucerase alpha, *n*	1
Velaglucerase alpha, *n*	8
Unknown, *n*	1
Age at first infusion (years)	
Mean (SD)	35.2 (15.2)
Median (range)	35.9 (1.68–80.5)
Time on ERT (years) at recruitment	
Mean (SD)	10.8 (4.7)
Median (min.–max.)	11.7 (0–17.8)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.
a   Patients were initially part of a RCT of ERT.

TABLE 14 Patient demography characteristics – children

Patient characteristic	
Gender	
Male, *n*	10
Female, *n*	15
Age at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD)	9.74 (4.1)
Median (min.–max.)	9.98 (1.14–15.6)
Age at diagnosis (years)	
Mean (SD)	3.25 (2.8)
Median (min.–max.)	2.17 (0–11.1)
Type of Gaucher disease	
GD1, *n*	14
GD3, *n*	11
Splenectomised	
Yes, *n*	2
No, *n*	23
Initial treatment	
Not on ERT, *n*	0
ERT, *n*	25
Clinical trial[a], *n*	0
Initial type of ERT	
Imiglucerase, *n*	22
Alglucerase, *n*	2
Missing, *n*	1
Treatment at recruitment	
Not on ERT, *n*	0
ERT, *n*	24
SRT, *n*	1
Type of ERT at recruitment	
Imiglucerase, *n*	22
Alglucerase, *n*	0
Taliglucerase alpha, *n*	0
Velaglucerase alpha, *n*	2
Age at first infusion (years)	
Mean (SD)	3.49 (2.8)
Median (range)	2.57 (0.24–11.4)
Time on ERT (years) at recruitment	
Mean (SD)	6.27 (4.3)
Median (min.–max.)	5.57 (0–13.7)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.
a   Patients were initially part of a RCT of ERT.

Key markers of Gaucher disease progression

The following measures were identified as key markers of disease progression:

- platelet count
- Hb
- absence/presence of bone pain
- spleen volume/size
- liver volume/size
- liver function tests.

In addition, adults completed the SF-36, the EQ-5D, the FSS and the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire, while children or their carers completed the age-appropriate PedsQL questionnaire. Carers of children or adults were asked to complete the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire and the CSI.

Longitudinal models were fitted to assess relationships between continuous measures of function and length of time on ERT, after adjustment for age and clustering by centre. In the base models, the effect of time on ERT was categorised as (1) not on ERT; (2) < 12 months on ERT; (3) 12–36 months on ERT; and (4) > 36 months on ERT. Further analysis was conducted to explore the possibility that time spent on ERT would have a non-linear effect on function. Patients contributed data points to the model both before and after starting ERT. A Bayesian version of the model was used for generating expected trajectories to illustrate model predictions about the effect of starting ERT treatment at different ages.

Summary of Gaucher disease results

These data provide strong evidence for an association between time on ERT and a clinically significant improvement in platelet count and Hb in adults, irrespective of whether or not they have undergone splenectomy, and in children. There is also a strong, statistically significant association between time on ERT and a clinically important decrease in the likelihood of having an enlarged spleen or liver based on estimated spleen volumes from scans or on palpation. In all of these analyses the data appear to suggest very substantial improvements over the first years of treatment (lasting perhaps 5–10 years) and then a plateauing of the effect. The shape of these relationships needs to be interpreted with caution owing to the wider CIs around the effect size associated with longer periods on ERT.

Data for liver function tests were difficult to interpret because of differences in methods of analysis and normal ranges across centres. When considering aspartate transaminase (AST) results in adults, we found a strong association between time on ERT and reduced AST levels, as well as a lower risk of a having an 'abnormal' AST level. No association was found in children, possibly as a result of sparse data.

The data provide some evidence that a longer duration of ERT may be associated with a reduced risk of bone pain in adults and children.

The data provide no evidence of an association between duration of ERT and either subscale of the SF-36, or either the EQ-5D or visual analogue scale (VAS) score or the FSS. Similarly, no association was seen between duration of ERT and the total PedsQL score, although a significant

reduction was seen in the social functioning score with time on ERT. No evidence was found for a relationship between the time on ERT and the burden of carers, as assessed by the CSI.

Platelet count

Adults

We have platelet counts for 138 adult patients. A total of 925 measurements for platelet count were recorded for these patients across all time points. Platelet counts ranged from 11×10^9/l to 798×10^9/l. A linear mixed model for platelet count in adults (not shown) confirmed that there was a significant relationship between splenectomy status and estimated platelet count, with the model suggesting that splenectomised patients had a mean platelet count 81.7×10^9/l higher than non-splenectomised patients (95% CI 61.3 to 102.1×10^9/l; $p < 0.001$). In order to examine the differences in treatment effects in the two groups of patients, the data for platelet count were stratified by splenectomy status. Five patients were splenectomised after their first recorded data point and therefore their data contributed to the analyses for splenectomised and non-splenectomised patients.

Splenectomised patients

We have platelet counts for 47 splenectomised adult patients. A total of 375 measurements for platelet count were recorded for these patients across all time points. Platelet counts ranged from 28×10^9/l to 798×10^9/l.

The results presented in *Table 15* show a statistically significant association between age and a decline in platelet count ($p < 0.001$) in splenectomised adults with Gaucher disease. There is a statistically significant association between platelet count and time on ERT ($p = 0.002$) with the model suggesting a platelet count 68.2×10^9/l higher in those treated for ≥ 3 years compared with the untreated (95% CI 31.1 to 105.2×10^9/l). In this initial analysis, we considered the response to treatment with all patients on ERT for > 36 months considered in a single group despite the considerable within-group heterogeneity in time on ERT.

TABLE 15 The association between time on ERT and platelet count ($\times 10^9$/l) in splenectomised adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in platelet count ($\times 10^9$/l)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	127	0.00			
Female	248	−0.32	25.4	−50.1 to 49.5	0.99
Age					
Linear effect/year		−4.40	0.98	−6.32 to −2.48	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	14	0.0			0.002
< 12 months	26	38.0	20.8	−2.76 to 78.7	0.06
12–36 months	58	57.5	18.5	21.2 to 93.7	0.002
> 36 months	277	68.2	18.9	31.1 to 105.2	< 0.001
Variance components					
Individual		15,462			
Centre		611			
Residual		3099			

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between platelet count and time on ERT (considering actual time of ERT rather than categorising into four groups as in the previous analysis). *Figure 4* illustrates the significant non-linear effect of time on ERT (edf = 2.33; p = 0.01). This graph appears to suggest that the effect of ERT peaks at around 7 years after commencement of ERT. The apparent decline seen in the graph should be viewed with caution, as demonstrated by the wide CIs around the line.

FIGURE 4 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and platelet count in splenectomised adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Non-splenectomised patients

A total of 550 measurements for platelet count were recorded for the 96 non-splenectomised adult patients across all time points. The measurements range from 11×10^9/l to 670×10^9/l.

The results presented in *Table 16* show a statistically significant association between age and a decline in platelet count (p = 0.008). There is a statistically significant association between platelet count and time on ERT ($p < 0.001$) with the model suggesting a platelet count 74.3×10^9/l higher in those treated for ≥ 3 years compared with the untreated (95% CI 59.2 to 89.4×10^9/l). In this initial analysis, we considered the response to treatment with all patients on ERT for > 36 months considered in a single group despite the considerable within-group heterogeneity in time on ERT.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between platelet count and time on ERT (considering actual time of ERT rather than categorising into four groups as in the previous analysis). *Figure 5* illustrates the significant non-linear effect of time on ERT (edf = 2.92; $p < 0.001$). This graph appears to suggest that the effect of ERT plateaus at around 8 years after commencement of ERT. The exact shape of the line in the later years should be viewed with caution as demonstrated by the wide CIs around the line.

TABLE 16 The association between time on ERT and platelet count (×10⁹/l) in non-splenectomised adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in platelet count ($\times 10^9$/l)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	260	0.00			
Female	290	15.6	12.8	−9.48 to 40.7	0.22
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.90	0.34	−1.56 to −0.23	0.008
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	21	0.00			< 0.001
< 12 months	35	24.1	8.1	8.22 to 39.9	0.003
12–36 months	81	47.7	7.26	33.5 to 61.9	< 0.001
> 36 months	413	74.3	7.69	59.2 to 89.4	< 0.001
Variance components					
Individual		8069.2			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		632			
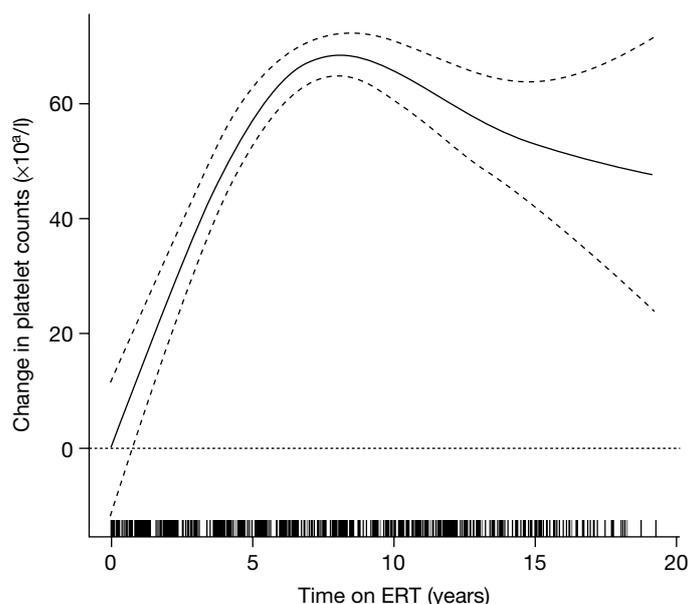
FIGURE 5 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and platelet count in non-splenectomised adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Bayesian projections

As an aid to illustrating the findings of the longitudinal model for platelet counts, we used a Bayesian version of the model to make predictions about the outcomes for untreated patients and the expected trajectories for patients starting ERT at different ages (*Figure 6*). Three different treatment scenarios were considered: (1) the patient remains untreated through adulthood; (2) the patient starts ERT at the age of 18 years (close to the mean age at diagnosis); and (3) the patient commences ERT at the age of 45 years. It should be noted that these are mean trajectories and in the interest of clarity the credible intervals around these trajectories are not shown.
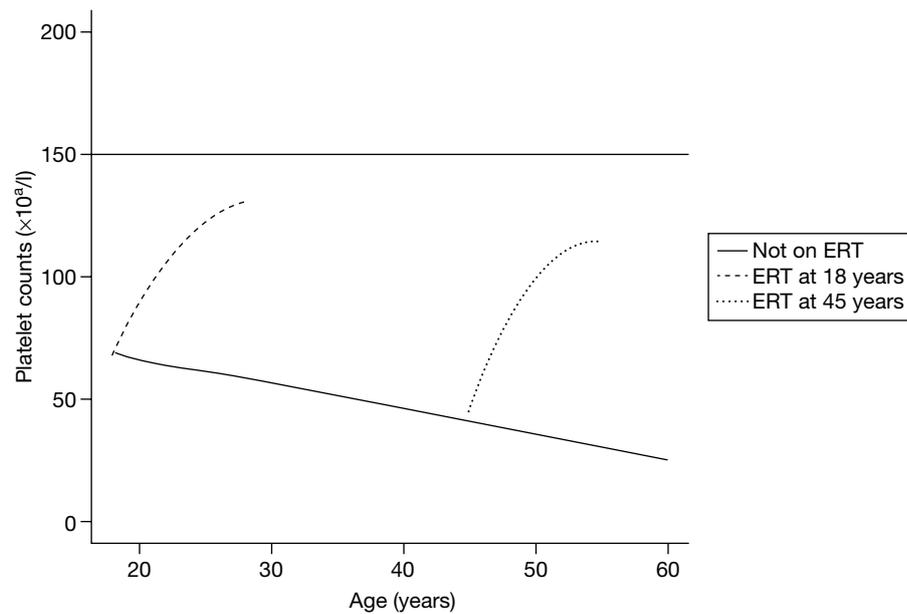
FIGURE 6 Platelet counts in non-splenectomised adults in different treatment scenarios.

The model suggests that, in the absence of treatment, platelet counts in non-splenectomised patients decline at a rate of approximately 1×10^9/l/year through adulthood. *Figure 6* suggests that for patients who commence treatment at 18 years of age, platelet counts recover to levels approaching the normal range (150×10^9/l) after approximately 5 years of being on ERT. For patients starting treatment aged 45 years, although the trajectory of their platelet count is of greater magnitude, they are unable to attain the same platelet count, because their pre-treatment count was greatly reduced.

We specified the Bayesian model to allow the shape of the post-treatment trajectories to depend on the age at which ERT is started, to explore the possibility that capacity to respond depends on the age at which treatment is commenced or that patients observed in late middle age or old age have less aggressive forms of the disease and so may respond more successfully to treatment. Although the graph does appear to suggest that patients diagnosed and treated later in life respond more quickly, this observation should be interpreted with caution. Estimates from the Bayesian model indicate that there is a 55% probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in greater increases in platelet count after 10 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years. This is not far removed from the 50% probability that would result if age at starting ERT had no impact on response to treatment. Our data suggest that, even in patients diagnosed later, treatment with ERT can achieve a clinically relevant improvement in platelet count and that there is little evidence that age of commencement of treatment affects the patient's likelihood of benefit.

Children

Splenectomised

We have platelet counts for only two of the splenectomised children; there are insufficient data to perform an analysis.

Non-splenectomised

A total of 119 measurements for platelet count were recorded for the 23 non-splenectomised children across all time points. The range of these measurements was 14 to 462×10^9/l.

The results presented in *Table 17* show no statistically significant association between age and platelet count ($p = 0.73$). There is a statistically significant association between platelet count and time on ERT ($p < 0.001$) with the model suggesting a platelet count 94.2×10^9/l higher in those treated for ≥ 3 years compared with the untreated (95% CI 50.3 to 138.1×10^9/l). In this initial analysis, we considered the response to treatment with all patients on ERT for > 36 months considered in a single group despite the considerable within-group heterogeneity in time on ERT.

TABLE 17 The association between time on ERT and platelet count ($\times 10^9$/l) in non-splenectomised children with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in platelet count ($\times 10^9$/l)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	55	0.00			
Female	64	9.11	15.2	−20.7 to 38.9	0.55
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.78	2.3	−3.73 to 5.28	0.73
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	12	0.0			< 0.001
< 12 months	24	46.1	21.5	3.91 to 88.2	0.03
12–36 months	35	83.4	19.0	46.2 to 120.6	< 0.001
> 36 months	48	94.2	22.4	50.3 to 138.1	< 0.001
Variance components					
Individual		3660			
Centre		0			
Residual		2730			

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between platelet count and time on ERT (considering actual time of ERT rather than categorising into four groups as in the previous analysis). *Figure 7* illustrates the significant non-linear effect of time on ERT (edf = 2.44; $p < 0.001$). This graph appears to suggest that the effect of ERT plateaus at around 5 years after commencement of ERT. The exact shape of the line in the later years should be viewed with caution as this is based on sparse data, as demonstrated by the wide CIs around the line.
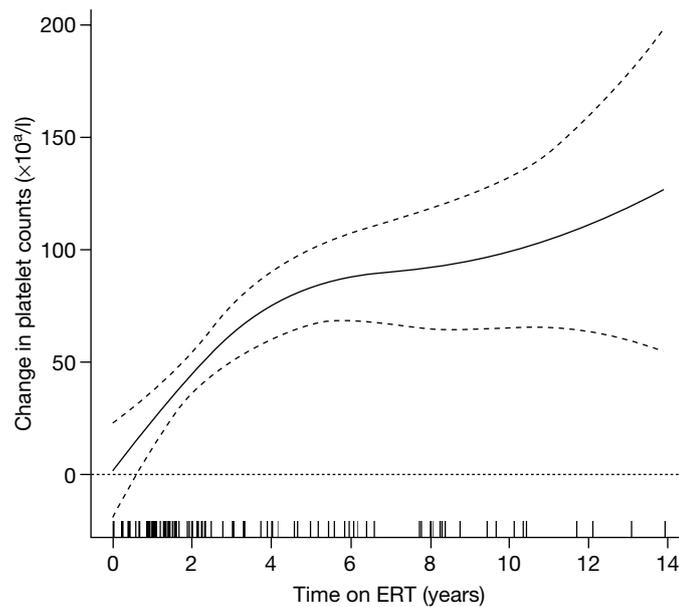
FIGURE 7 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and platelet counts in non-splenectomised children with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Haemoglobin

We have Hb values for 146 patients (127 adults and 19 children). A total of 955 measurements for Hb were recorded for the 127 adult patients across all time points. The Hb values range from 9 to 17 g/dl. As Hb levels are primarily determined by bone marrow and not the spleen, data were not stratified by spleen status.

Adults

The results presented in *Table 18* show there is no significant association between age and increase in Hb ($p = 0.20$). There is a statistically significant association between increasing Hb levels and time on ERT ($p < 0.001$) with the model suggesting a Hb 1.19 g/dl higher in those treated for ≥ 3 years compared with the untreated (95% CI 0.87 to 1.50 g/dl). In this initial analysis, we considered the response to treatment with all patients on ERT for > 36 months considered in a single group despite the considerable within-group heterogeneity in time on ERT.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between Hb and time on ERT (considering actual time on ERT rather than categorising into four groups as in the previous analysis). *Figure 8* illustrates the significant non-linear effect of time on ERT (edf = 2.14; $p < 0.001$). This graph appears to suggest that ERT continues to have an incremental effect for the first 20 years of treatment, although the magnitude of the effect decreases after about 7 years. The exact shape of the line in the later years should be viewed with caution, as demonstrated by the wide CIs around the line.

TABLE 18 The association between time on ERT and for Hb (g/dl) in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in Hb (g/dl)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	407	0.00			
Female	548	−1.78	0.16	−2.09 to −1.46	<0.001
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.007	0.005	−0.003 to 0.02	0.20
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	39	0.00			<0.001
<12 months	61	0.89	0.18	0.54 to 1.24	<0.001
12–36 months	147	1.12	0.16	0.81 to 1.43	<0.001
>36 months	708	1.19	0.16	0.87 to 1.50	<0.001
Variance components					
Individual		0.96			
Centre		0.09			
Residual		0.66			
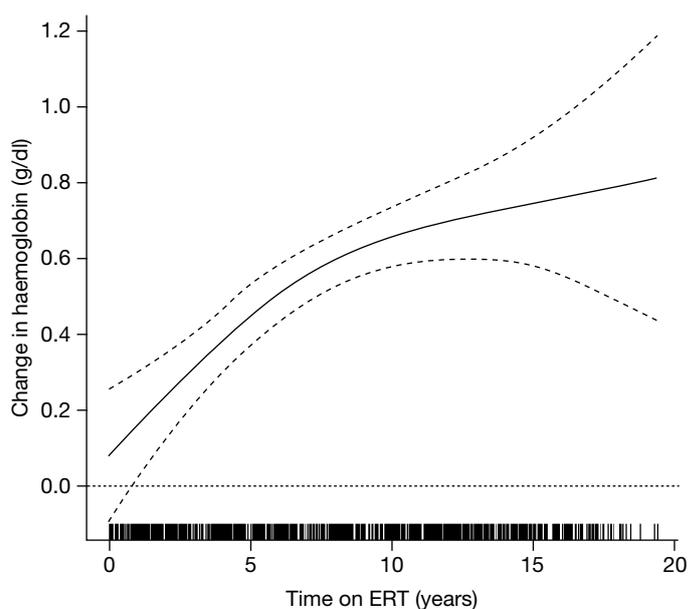
FIGURE 8 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and Hb in adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Bayesian projections

Again, the longitudinal model for Hb levels was fitted in a Bayesian framework and used to make predictions about how starting ERT at different ages impacts on age-related Hb levels (*Figure 9*). Three different treatment scenarios were considered: (1) the patient remains untreated; (2) the patient starts ERT at the age of 18 years; and (3) the patient commences ERT at the age of 45 years. It should be noted that these are mean trajectories and in the interest of clarity the credible intervals around these trajectories are not shown.

This model provides no strong evidence that the age at commencing ERT affects the degree of increase in Hb achieved. The Bayesian probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in greater increases in Hb after 10 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years = 52%.
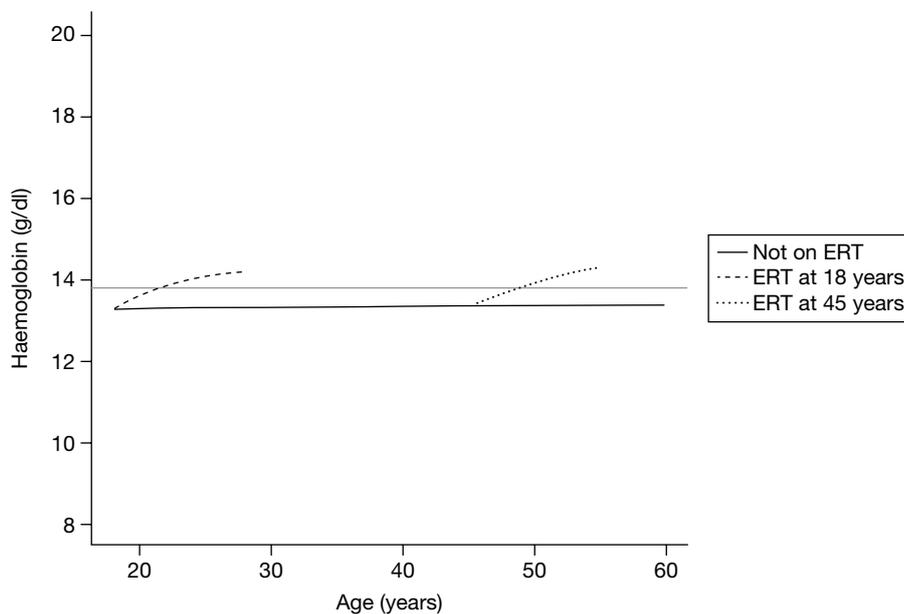
FIGURE 9 Haemoglobin levels in adults with different treatment scenarios.

Children

A total of 145 measurements for Hb were recorded for the 19 children across all time points. The measurements for Hb in children ranged from 7 to 15 g/dl.

The results presented in *Table 19* show a statistically significant association between age and increase in Hb ($p < 0.001$). There is a statistically significant association between increasing Hb levels and time on ERT ($p < 0.001$) with the model suggesting a Hb 1.14 g/dl higher in those treated for ≥ 3 years compared with the untreated (95% CI 0.47 to 1.80 g/dl). In this initial analysis, we considered the response to treatment with all patients on ERT for > 36 months considered in a single group despite the considerable within-group heterogeneity in time on ERT.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between Hb and time on ERT (considering actual time on ERT rather than categorising into four groups as in the previous analysis). *Figure 10* illustrates a non-linear statistically significant effect of time on ERT with increased Hb levels (edf = 2.36; $p = 0.02$) with the effect appearing to peak at approximately 4 years. However, the shape of the line should be viewed with caution, as demonstrated by the wide CIs around the line.

TABLE 19 The association between time on ERT and Hb (g/dl) in children with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in Hb (g/dl)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	58	0.00			
Female	87	−0.32	0.24	−0.79 to 0.15	0.17
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.14	0.03	0.08 to 0.19	<0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	13	0.00			<0.001
<12 months	26	1.07	0.34	0.40 to 1.74	0.002
12–36 months	42	1.41	0.30	0.82 to 1.99	<0.001
>36 months	64	1.14	0.34	0.47 to 1.80	0.001
Variance components					
Individual		0.26			
Centre		0.41			
Residual		0.82			
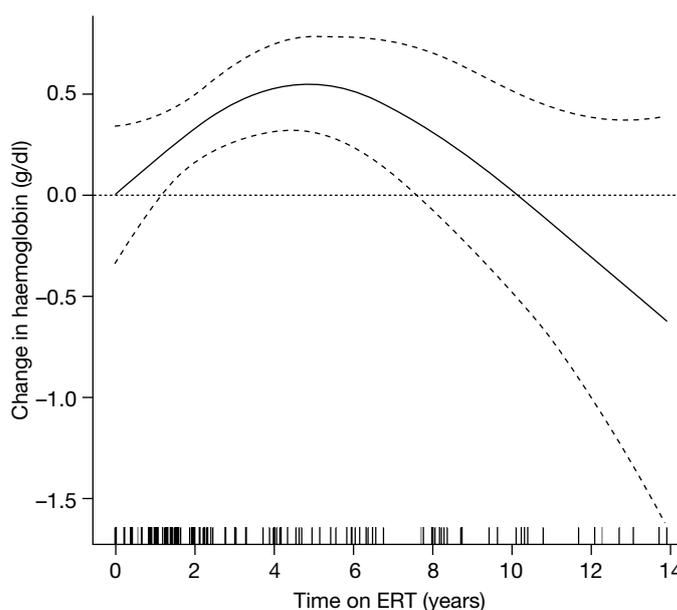
FIGURE 10 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and Hb levels in children with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Bone pain

Adults

Reports of bone pain in the previous 12 months were recorded. As splenectomised patients have been reported to be at increased risk of skeletal complications,[245,246] we have adjusted for this in the model. We have bone pain data on 175 patients (150 adults and 25 children) and a total of 636 recordings for bone pain (pain or no pain) were obtained for the 150 adults across all time points.

The data in *Table 20* suggest there was no significant association between bone pain and age (*p* = 0.14) or gender (*p* = 0.75).

TABLE 20 The association between time on ERT and bone pain in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Pain}	$N_{No\ pain}$	OR	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	148	109	1.00		
Female	240	139	1.13	0.53 to 2.37	0.75
Splenectomy					
No	199	197	1.00		
Yes	189	51	3.45	1.52 to 7.82	0.003
Age					
Linear effect/year			1.02	0.99 to 1.04	0.14
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	18	5	1.00		0.35
< 12 months	24	15	0.42	0.09 to 1.89	0.26
1 2–36 months	65	36	0.44	0.11 to 1.70	0.23
> 36 months	281	192	0.33	0.09 to 1.20	0.09

OR, odds ratio.

Splenectomised adults had significantly higher odds of bone pain than non-splenectomised adults [odds ratio (OR) 3.45, 95% CI 1.52 to 7.82; *p* = 0.003]. After adjusting for splenectomy status, the risk of having bone pain is reduced with time since starting on ERT, although the relationship is not statistically significant in this model where time on ERT is categorised into four groups (*p* = 0.35).

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between bone pain and time on ERT, treating time as a continuous variable. *Figure 11* shows this relationship to be highly significant (edf = 1; *p* = 0.001). The latter formulation of the model is able to take account of the shape of the relationship within the large heterogeneous group of patients who
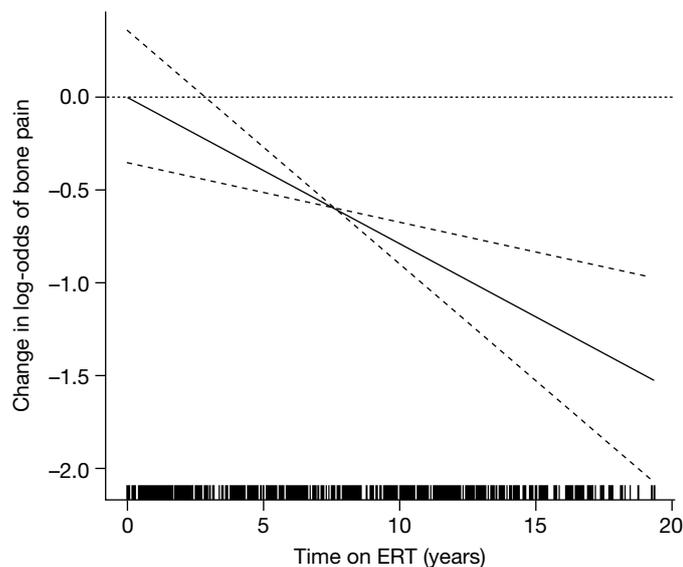
FIGURE 11 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and bone pain in adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

have been on ERT for > 36 months. This suggests a strong statistically significant relationship between time on ERT and reduced risk of bone pain.

Children

A total of 108 recordings for bone pain (pain or no pain) were obtained for the 25 children across all time points (*Table 21*).

TABLE 21 The association between time on ERT and bone pain in children with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Pain}	$N_{No\ pain}$	OR	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	12	38	1.00		
Female	21	37	0.57	0.11 to 2.90	0.49
Splenectomy					
No	22	74	1.00		
Yes	11	1	46.5	1.98 to 1091.8	0.02
Age					
Linear effect/year			1.26	1.04 to 1.54	0.02
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	4	8	1.00		0.09
< 12 months	3	13	0.06	0.005 to 0.88	0.04
12–36 months	10	19	0.33	0.04 to 2.71	0.31
> 36 months	16	35	0.08	0.007 to 0.98	0.05

As with adults, splenectomised children had higher odds of bone pain (OR 46.5, 95% CI 1.98 to 1091.8; $p = 0.02$) than non-splenectomised children, although we only had data on two splenectomised children. Overall, the risk of bone pain increased significantly with each year of age (OR 1.26, 95% CI 1.04 to 1.54; $p = 0.02$).

As with adults, after adjusting for splenectomy status and age, the risk of having bone pain is reduced with time since starting on ERT, although, again, this does not reach conventional levels of statistical significance in this model where time on ERT is categorised into four groups ($p = 0.09$).

Again, further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between bone pain and time on ERT, treating time as a continuous variable. *Figure 12* suggests a statistically significant linear relationship between time on ERT and reduced risk of bone pain in children (edf = 1; $p = 0.02$).
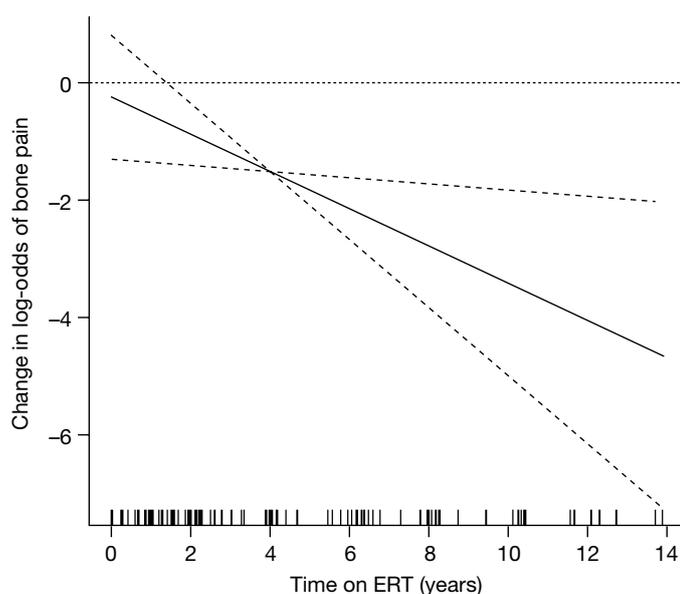
FIGURE 12 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and bone pain in children with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Spleen volume

Adults

We have spleen volume from 63 adult patients, with 298 measurements across all time points. The range of spleen volumes was 113–3170 ml (*Table 22*).

There was no association between spleen volume and age ($p = 0.83$). We found a statistically significant association between time on ERT and decrease in spleen volume in adults ($p < 0.001$).

TABLE 22 The association between time on ERT and spleen volume in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in spleen volume (ml)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	133	0.00			
Female	165	−172.6	50.8	−272.2 to −73.03	<0.001
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.36	1.65	−3.59 to 2.87	0.83
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	8	0.00			<0.001
<12 months	21	−500.8	91.2	−679.5 to −322.05	<0.001
12–36 months	44	−734.7	87.8	−906.7 to −562.6	<0.001
>36 months	225	−972.2	91.6	−1151.7 to −792.6	<0.001
Variance components					
Individual		276,920			
Centre		2678			
Residual		29,286			

Figure 13 shows the statistically significant non-linear association between spleen volume and time on ERT (edf = 2.9; $p < 0.001$). This analysis suggests a rapid decrease in spleen volume following the start of treatment with ERT, with the maximum effect obtained by about 8 years, before an apparent plateauing of effect.

FIGURE 13 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and spleen volume in adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Bayesian projections

Again, the longitudinal model for spleen volume was fitted in a Bayesian framework and used to make predictions about how starting ERT at different ages impacts on age-related spleen volume (*Figure 14*). Three different treatment scenarios were considered: (1) the patient remains
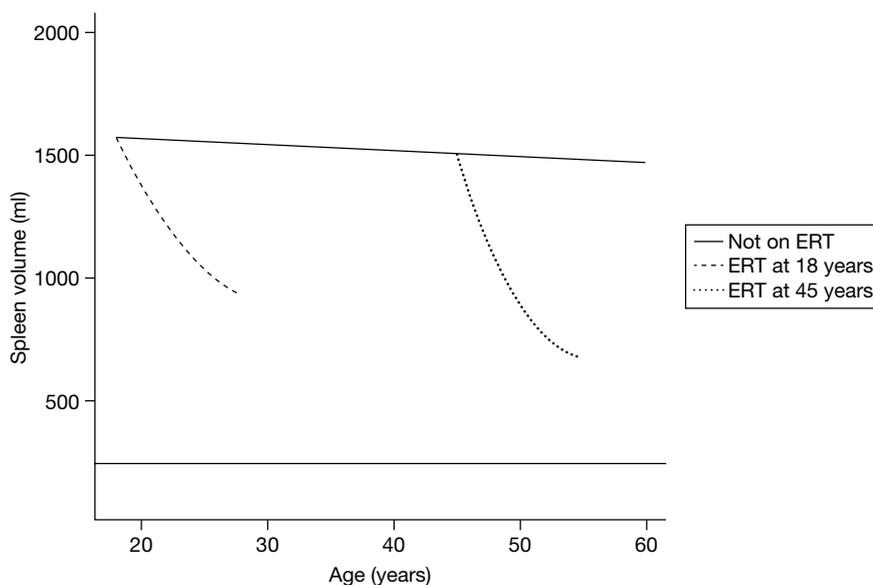
FIGURE 14 Spleen volumes in patients with different treatment scenarios.

untreated; (2) the patient starts ERT at the age of 18 years; and (3) the patient commences ERT at the age of 45 years. It should be noted that these are mean trajectories and in the interest of clarity the credible intervals around these trajectories are not shown.

Patients who are not on ERT had a mean spleen volume of about 1500 ml, approximately three to four times the normal spleen volume in a healthy adult. The data suggest that spleen volume remains essentially unchanged over time in untreated adults. This, however, is likely to reflect, at least in part, bias owing to an increased likelihood of splenectomy (and hence removal from the model) of those patients with substantially enlarged spleens, as well as the heterogeneity of disease severity in the older patient population. The model predicts that patients who went on ERT at the ages of 18 and 45 years show a similar trajectory, with an initial reduction in spleen volume for 7 years, followed by a plateauing off of treatment effect. Estimates from the Bayesian model indicate that there is a 83% probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in a greater reduction in spleen volume after 10 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years. A possible explanation for this finding is that the patients observed in late middle age have less aggressive forms of the disease and so may respond more successfully to treatment.

Clinical enlargement of spleen (adults)

Enlargement of the spleen was determined either from a scan or from palpation, with a palpable spleen at rest or on inspiration indicating organ enlargement. In this section, for patients for whom no palpation data are available, we have included data from their scan volumes, and categorised patients whose volume is > 250 ml as 'enlarged' (*Table 23*).

TABLE 23 The association between time on ERT and the odds of having an enlarged spleen in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	$N_{Enlarged}$	N_{Normal}	OR	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	131	38	1.00		
Female	138	56	0.67	0.22 to 2.03	0.48
Age					
Linear effect/year			0.99	0.96 to 1.03	0.84
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	15	1	1.0		< 0.001
< 12 months	26	3	0.24	0.009 to 6.26	0.39
12–36 months	47	10	0.08	0.004 to 1.43	0.09
> 36 months	181	80	0.02	0.001 to 0.34	0.007

There was no significant association between the risk of an enlarged spleen and age ($p = 0.84$). There was a strong statistically significant association between time on ERT and a reduced risk of having an enlarged spleen ($p < 0.001$) with the model suggesting that the OR for having an enlarged spleen after ≥ 3 years of treatment compared with no treatment was 0.02 (95% CI 0.001 to 0.34). In this initial analysis, we considered the response to treatment with all patients on ERT for > 36 months in a single group despite the considerable within-group heterogeneity in time on ERT.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between time on ERT (considering actual time on ERT rather than categorising into four groups as in the previous analysis) and the log-odds of having an enlarged spleen. *Figure 15* illustrates an apparently linear association between the log-odds of enlarged spleen and time on ERT in people with Gaucher disease (edf = 1; $p < 0.001$).
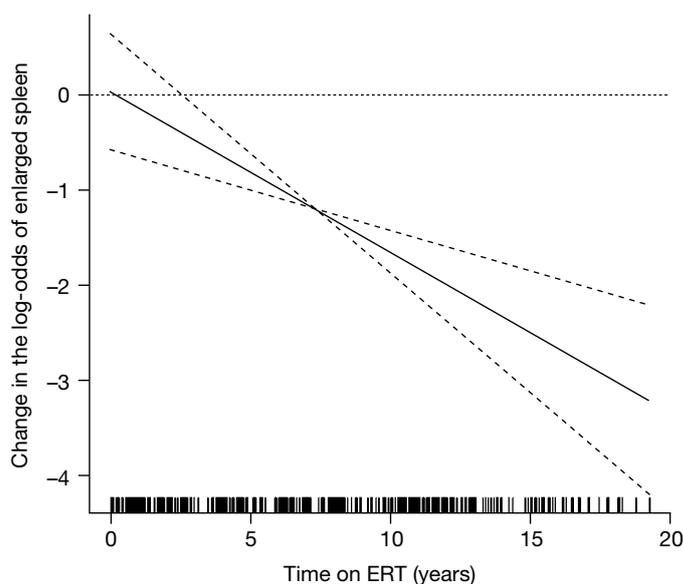
FIGURE 15 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and the risk of having an enlarged spleen in adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Liver size

We have liver volume data for 67 adult patients, and a total of 529 measurements for liver volume were recorded for these patients across all time points. The range of these measurements was 204–4500 ml (*Table 24*).

There was a significant association between age and reduced liver volume ($p < 0.001$). There was a statistically significant association between time on ERT and decline in liver volume ($p < 0.001$). It is likely that the apparent decrease in the volume with age reflects, at least in part, differences in severity by age at diagnosis in our data set.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between liver volume and time on ERT (considering actual time on ERT rather than categorising into four groups as in the previous analysis). *Figure 16* illustrates a statistically significant non-linear effect of time on ERT (edf = 2.92; $p < 0.001$). This suggests a rapid effect of ERT over the first 5 years of treatment followed by an apparent plateauing of the effect.

TABLE 24 The association between time on ERT and liver volume in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in liver volume (ml)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	204	0.0			
Female	325	−222.1	76.2	−371.4 to −72.7	0.03
Age					
Linear effect/year		−10.4	2.52	−15.3 to −5.46	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	15	0.0			< 0.001
< 12 months	31	−392.0	74.3	−537.6 to −246.4	< 0.001
12–36 months	82	−658.7	66.4	−788.8 to −528.5	< 0.001
> 36 months	401	−801.9	69.2	−937.5 to −666.3	< 0.001
Variance components					
Individual		323,911			
Centre		11,203			
Residual		37,862			
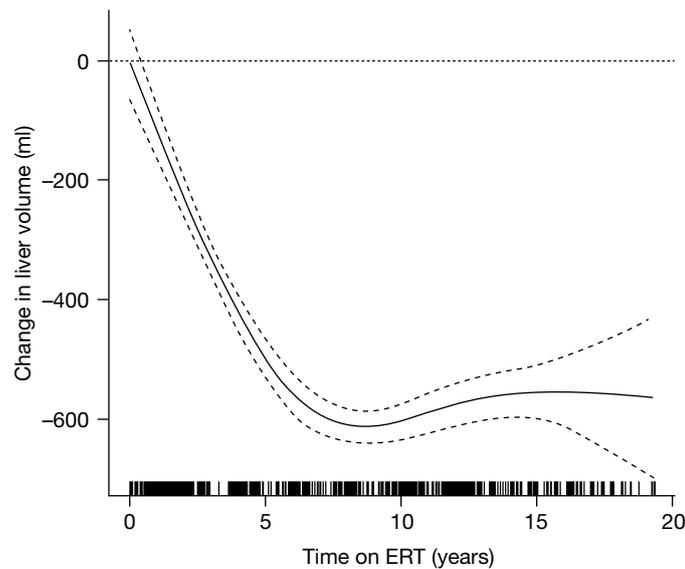
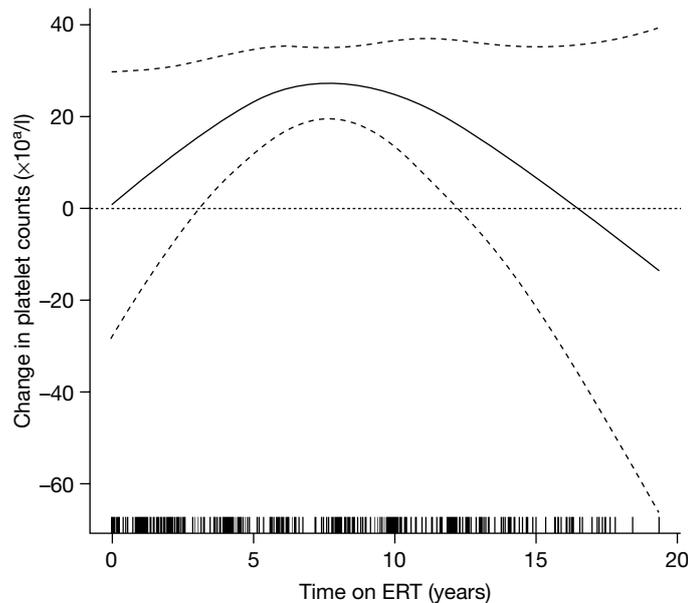**FIGURE 16** The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and liver volume in adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Liver from scan and palpation

As for the spleen, enlargement of the liver was determined either from a scan or from palpation, with a palpable liver at rest or on inhalation indicating organ enlargement. In this section, for patients for whom no palpation data are available, we have included data from their scan volumes, and categorised patients whose liver volume is > 1660 ml as 'enlarged' (*Table 25*).

There was a significant reduction in the odds of enlarged liver with age (*p* = 0.008). There was a strong, statistically significant, association between time on ERT and a reduced risk of having

TABLE 25 The association between time on ERT and the odds of having an enlarged liver in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	$N_{Enlargd}$	N_{Normal}	OR	95% CI	p-value
Gender					
Male	143	88	1.00		
Female	179	180	0.58	0.25 to 1.35	0.21
Age					
Linear effect/year			0.96	0.94 to 0.98	0.008
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	21	4	1.0		< 0.001
< 12 months	33	9	0.51	0.09 to 2.67	0.42
12–36 months	59	32	0.17	0.04 to 0.78	0.02
> 36 months	209	223	0.06	0.01 to 0.25	< 0.001

an enlarged liver ($p < 0.001$), with the model suggesting that the OR for having an enlarged liver after ≥ 3 years of treatment compared with no treatment was 0.06 (95% CI 0.01 to 0.25; $p < 0.001$). In this initial analysis, we considered the response to treatment of all patients on ERT for > 36 months in a single group despite the considerable within-group heterogeneity in time on ERT.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between time on ERT (considering actual time on ERT rather than categorising into four groups as in the previous analysis) and the log-odds of having an enlarged liver. *Figure 17* illustrates the relationship between liver size and time on ERT. The risk of liver enlargement appears to decrease during the first 10 years of treatment and then plateau (edf = 2.7; $p < 0.001$) although again interpretation of the shape of the relationship over time needs to take account of the wide confidence limits, particularly with longer duration of treatment, when the data become more sparse.
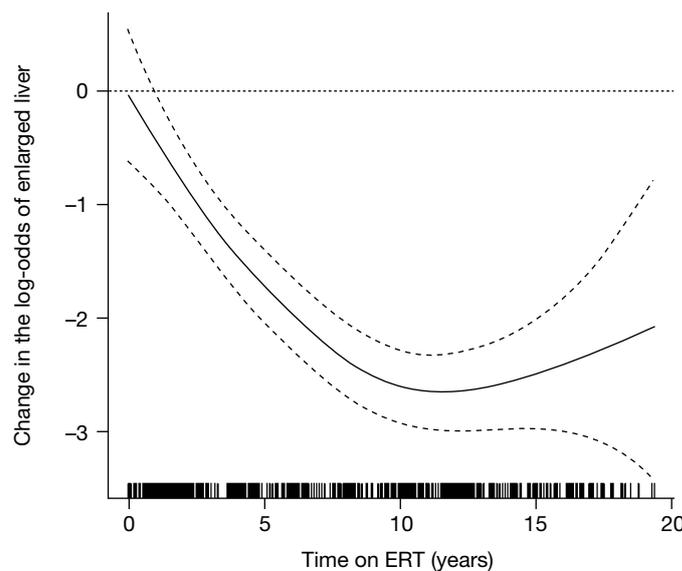
FIGURE 17 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and the risk of having an enlarged liver in adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Bayesian projections

The longitudinal model for liver volume was fitted in a Bayesian framework and used to make predictions about how starting ERT at different ages impacts on age-related liver volume (*Figure 18*). Three different treatment scenarios were considered: (1) the patient remains untreated; (2) the patient starts ERT at the age of 18 years; and (3) the patient commences ERT at the age of 45 years. It should be noted that these are mean trajectories and in the interest of clarity the credible intervals around these trajectories are not shown.

The model predicts that patients who are not on ERT had a mean liver volume of > 2500 ml, approximately 125% that of the normal liver volume in a healthy adult. Initiation of treatment with ERT results in a reduction in liver volume for the first 10 years of treatment followed by a plateau. Estimates from the Bayesian model indicate that there is a 48% probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in a greater reduction in liver volume after 10 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years.
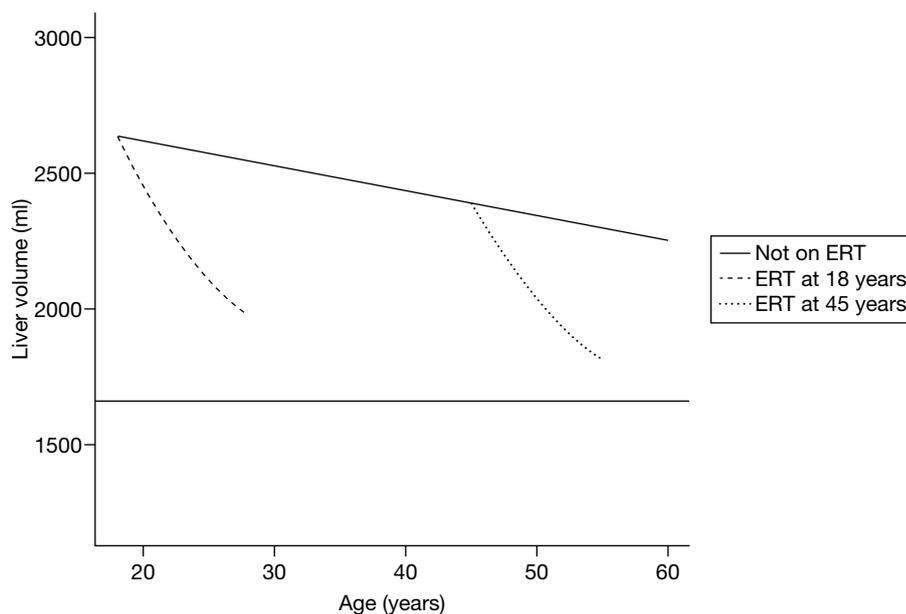
FIGURE 18 Liver volume in patients with different treatment scenarios.

Liver function tests

Alanine transaminase

Although data were collected on alanine transaminase (ALT) levels there was substantial variation between sites in the methods used and 'normal' ranges and so further analyses were not carried out.

Aspartate transaminase

Adults

AST values for 67 patients were collected from one site. A total of 534 measurements for AST were recorded across all time points. Values ranged from 3 to 176 IU/l (*Table 26*).

TABLE 26 The association between time on ERT and AST levels in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of AST (IU/l)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	188	0.00			
Female	346	−9.84	4.86	−19.4 to −0.31	0.04
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.78	0.15	−1.07 to −0.48	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	23	0.00			0.02
< 12 months	41	−5.19	4.83	−14.6 to 4.27	0.28
12–36 months	90	−6.26	4.33	−14.7 to 2.22	0.15
> 36 months	380	−11.5	4.22	−19.7 to −3.23	0.007
Variance components					
Individual		315.6			
Residual		318.2			

There was a statistically significant association between age and lower AST levels in adults ($p < 0.001$) and a statistically significant association between time on ERT and reduced AST levels ($p = 0.02$). In this initial analysis, we considered the response to treatment with all patients on ERT for > 36 months considered in a single group despite the considerable within-group heterogeneity in time on ERT.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between time on ERT (considering actual time on ERT rather than categorising into four groups as in the previous analysis) and AST. *Figure 19* shows the non-linear association between AST levels in adults and time on ERT (edf = 2.01; $p < 0.001$). AST levels decline over the first 15 years before an apparent plateauing, although this should be viewed with caution owing to the widening CIs.
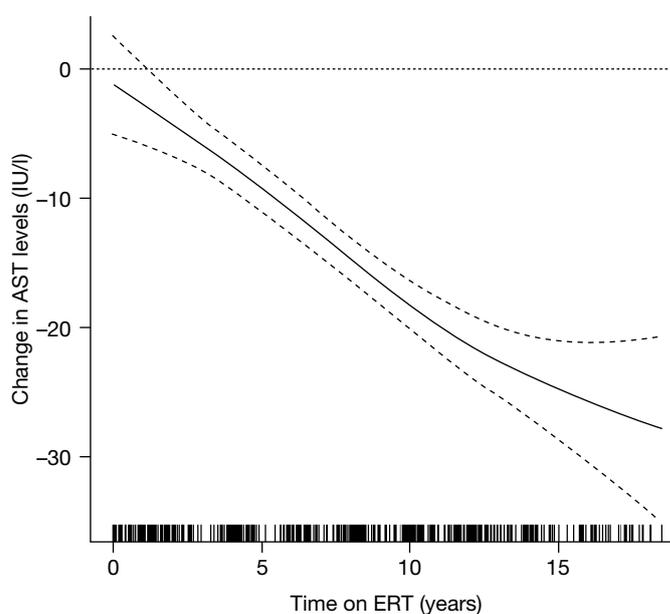
FIGURE 19 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and AST levels in adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

In addition to the previous analysis, in a secondary analysis AST data were dichotomised as normal/abnormal, and the risk of having a raised AST level (defined as above 40 IU/l according to the unit 'normal' values) was assessed (*Table 27*).

TABLE 27 The association between time on ERT and the odds of having elevated AST levels in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	$N_{Abnormal}$	N_{Normal}	OR	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	83	105	1.00		
Female	94	252	0.30	0.11 to 0.81	0.02
Age					
Linear effect/year			0.94	0.91 to 0.97	0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	12	11	1.00		0.007
< 12 months	24	17	1.09	0.31 to 3.85	0.88
12–36 months	40	50	0.57	0.18 to 1.74	0.32
> 36 months	101	279	0.27	0.09 to 0.81	0.02

The odds of abnormal AST levels in adults were significantly reduced with age ($p = 0.001$) and time on ERT ($p = 0.007$).

There was a statistically significant association between time on ERT and a reduced risk of having raised AST levels ($p = 0.007$), with the model suggesting that the odds of patients having raised AST levels fell by > 70% after ≥ 3 years of treatment (95% CI 0.09 to 0.81; $p = 0.02$) compared with untreated patients.

Children

We have 18 values for AST from six children across all time points, with values ranging from 11 to 107 IU/l (*Table 28*).

TABLE 28 The association between time on ERT and AST levels in children with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	2	0.00			
Female	16	−49.5	21.8	−92.2 to −6.77	0.04
Age					
Linear effect/year		−1.99	1.24	−4.42 to 0.44	0.12
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	2	0.00			0.34
< 12 months	8	2.44	15.5	−27.8 to 32.8	0.87
12–36 months	3	−15.0	17.9	−50.1 to 20.1	0.41
> 36 months	5	−9.04	17.3	−42.9 to 24.8	0.61
Variance components					
Individual		133.2			
Residual		328.8			

There was no statistically significant association between AST levels in children and age ($p = 0.12$) or time on ERT ($p = 0.34$).

There are insufficient data to fit a model for the dichotomous variable in children.

Neurological involvement

Peripheral neuropathy

At the time of entry into the study, seven GD1 patients were reported to have neurological involvement, of whom six were on ERT. Four of the seven with neurological involvement are reported to have a peripheral neuropathy, of whom three were on ERT at the time. There were insufficient data for further analysis.

Parkinsonian features

Three patients with GD1 were reported to have Parkinsonian features at the time of entry into the study. All three of these patients were on ERT at this time. There were insufficient data for further analysis.

Quality-of-life assessments

SF-36

One hundred and eighty-seven SF-36 questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points by 117 patients.

Data are presented separately below for the physical component score (PCS) and the mental component score (MCS) (*Tables 29–31*).

TABLE 29 SF-36 item scores in people with Gaucher disease

	PCS	MCS
Overall		
Mean (SD)	42.6 (12.4)	50.8 (9.97)
N_{Data}	187	187
≤ 3 years on ERT		
Mean (SD)	44.2 (12.6)	52.3 (8.3)
N_{Data}	18	18
> 3 years on ERT		
Mean (SD)	42.3(12.5)	50.8 (10.0)
N_{Data}	168	168

There was a statistically significant association between lower PCS as age increased ($p < 0.001$). There was no significant association between these scores and time on ERT ($p = 0.86$). It is important to note that because these data were not available in the retrospective data points this analysis essentially compares people with different durations of ERT rather than comparing those not on ERT with those on ERT (*Table 30*).

TABLE 30 The association between time on ERT and the SF-36 PCS in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of PCS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	79	0.00			
Female	108	−0.81	2.18	−5.08 to 3.46	0.71
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.33	0.07	−0.46 to −0.19	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	1	0.00			0.86
< 12 months	7	−3.53	6.89	−17.03 to 9.97	0.61
12–36 months	11	−0.30	5.77	−11.6 to 11.0	0.96
> 36 months	168	−1.27	6.49	−13.9 to 11.4	0.85
Variance components					
Individual		120.2			
Centre		0.0			
Residual		22.8			

TABLE 31 The association between time on ERT and the SF-36 MCS in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of MCS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	79	0.00			
Female	108	−0.66	1.77	−4.13 to 2.81	0.71
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.011	0.06	−0.13 to 0.11	0.86
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	1	0.00			0.84
< 12 months	7	5.28	8.25	−10.8 to 21.4	0.52
12–36 months	11	4.58	7.32	−9.76 to 18.9	0.54
> 36 months	168	3.14	7.67	−11.8 to 18.2	0.68
Variance components					
Individual		62.4			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		38.4			

Further analysis was conducted to explore the overall shape of the relationship between time on ERT (considering actual time on ERT rather than categorising into four groups as in the previous analysis) and PCS. *Figure 20* suggests no evidence for a non-linear association between PCS and time on ERT (edf = 1.34; *p* = 0.66)
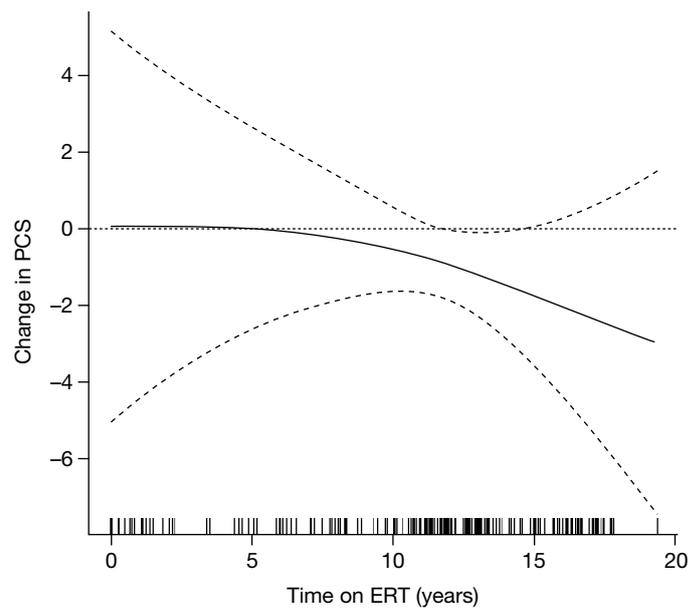
FIGURE 20 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and PCS in adults with Gaucher disease.

There was no significant association between MCS and age ($p = 0.86$) or time on ERT ($p = 0.84$). It is important to note that because these data were not available in the retrospective data points this analysis essentially compares people with different durations of ERT rather than comparing those not on ERT with those on ERT (*Table 31*).

Figure 21 suggests that MCS may decrease with the time on ERT, but this effect did not reach conventional levels of statistical significance (edf = 1.62; $p = 0.19$).
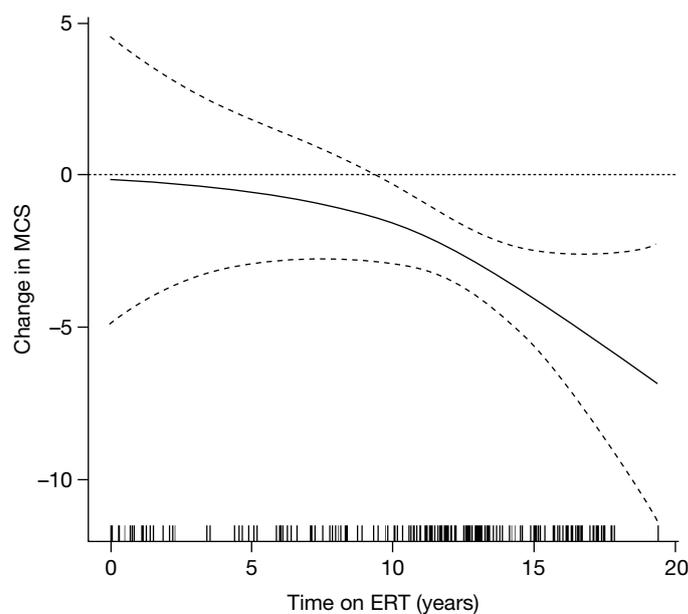
FIGURE 21 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and MCS in adults with Gaucher disease.

EQ-5D

In addition to the SF-36, participants aged > 13 years were invited to complete the EQ-5D. Two hundred and fourteen EQ-5D index scores were generated across all prospective time points. Data are presented below for the EQ-5D score (range from –0.32 to 1.0), with 1.0 being 'perfect health'.

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between EQ-5D and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (*Table 32*).

TABLE 32 The association between time on ERT and EQ-5D in people with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of EQ-5D	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	90	0.00			
Female	124	–0.02	0.04	–0.11 to 0.06	0.62
Age					
Linear effect/year		–0.003	0.001	–0.006 to –0.0005	0.02
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	2	0.00			0.92
< 12 months	7	–0.02	0.12	–0.26 to 0.23	0.88
12–36 months	12	0.02	0.11	–0.19 to 0.23	0.87
> 36 months	193	–0.02	0.11	–0.23 to 0.18	0.83
Variance components					
Individual		0.04			
Centre		0.0008			
Residual		0.02			

The linear model showed a small, but significant, reduction in EQ-5D score with age ($p = 0.02$), but no significant association was observed between EQ-5D and time on ERT ($p = 0.92$). No evidence was found for a non-linear association between the EQ-5D score and time on ERT (edf = 1; $p = 0.43$) (*Figure 22*).

Equivalent modelling analyses were also conducted using SF-6D (SF-36-derived) utility weights, but no statistically significant associations (at $\alpha = 0.05$ level) were found with time on ERT. The tabulated results of the SF-6D longitudinal modelling analyses are available on request from the study authors.
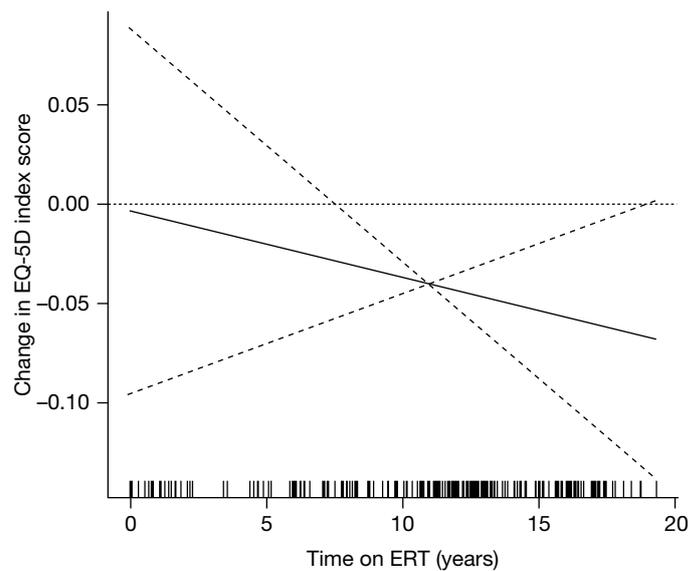
FIGURE 22 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and EQ-5D index score in adults with Gaucher disease.

EQ-5D visual analogue scale

In addition to scoring on the five domains of the EQ-5D, participants were asked to rate their health on a VAS. The EQ-5D VAS asks people to rate their health state on a 10-cm line from 0, 'worst imaginable health state', to 100, 'best imaginable health state'. The 209 VAS scores completed across all prospective time points ranged from 5 to 100. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the visual analogue score and time on ERT after adjusting for age.

The linear model shown in *Table 33* shows a significant association between EQ-5D VAS with age ($p = 0.03$), but no significant association between the EQ-5D VAS and time on ERT was found ($p = 0.71$). No evidence was found for a non-linear association with EQ-5D VAS and time on ERT (edf = 1; $p = 0.64$) (*Figure 23*).

TABLE 33 The association between time on ERT and the EQ-5D VAS in adults with Gaucher disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of EQ-5D VAS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	88	0.00			
Female	121	2.22	3.36	−4.37 to 8.81	0.51
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.24	0.11	−0.45 to −0.03	0.03
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	2	0.00			0.71
<12 months	7	2.63	12.9	−22.6 to 27.9	0.84
12–36 months	12	−6.65	11.5	−29.2 to 15.9	0.56
>36 months	188	−1.85	11.2	−23.8 to 20.2	0.87
Variance components					
Individual		208.9			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		196.3			
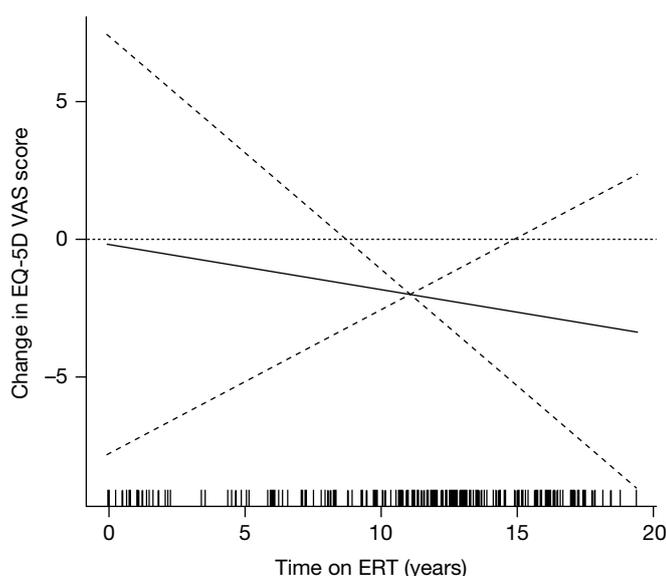
FIGURE 23 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and EQ-5D VAS score in adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as continuous variable).

PedsQL

Forty-one PedsQL questionnaires were completed by children with Gaucher disease or their carers. *Table 34* shows a descriptive summary of the total score and the scores from the component scale scores by type of treatment. The scale ranges from 0 to 100, where a higher score indicates better HRQoL.

TABLE 34 PedsQL scores in children with Gaucher disease

	Physical functioning	Emotional functioning	Social functioning	School functioning	Psychosocial health summary score	Physical health summary score	Total score
Overall							
Mean (SD)	61.9 (33.9)	65.38 (19.4)	73.7 (24.1)	56.9 (16.8)	64.06 (16.7)	61.9 (33.9)	62.5 (20.6)
n	39	40	41	38	38	39	36
≤ 3 years on ERT							
Mean (SD)	66.4 (27.5)	60.25 (15.9)	85.0 (18.4)	40.1 (7.21)	50.9 (5.89)	66.4 (27.5)	46.9 (4.52)
n	5	4	5	2	2	5	2
> 3 years on ERT							
Mean (SD)	69.4 (33.8)	69.3 (19.3)	75.1 (24.4)	61.8 (18.7)	68.7 (17.4)	69.4 (33.8)	70.5 (19.3)
n	10	12	12	12	12	10	10

SD, standard deviation.

After adjusting for age, a statistically significant reduction was seen in the social functioning subscale of PedsQL with time on ERT ($p = 0.03$), but not for the overall score (*Table 35*).

TABLE 35 The association between time on ERT and PedsQL scores in children with Gaucher disease

	Physical functioning	Emotional functioning	Social functioning	School functioning	Psychosocial health summary score	Physical health summary score	Total score
Gender							
Male	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Female	−10.8	11.7	14.9	14.5	10.03	−10.8	−5.96
95% CI	−43.8 to 22.1	−7.64 to 31.1	−5.57 to 35.5	−1.53 to 30.6	−7.0 to 27.1	−43.8 to 22.1	−29.5 to 17.6
p-value	0.53	0.25	0.17	0.09	0.26	0.53	0.63
Current age							
Mean increment/ year	2.02	1.85	2.36	1.95	3.84	2.02	6.73
95% CI	−3.27 to 7.32	−1.61 to 5.32	−1.08 to 5.8	−1.48 to 5.37	0.42 to 7.25	−3.27 to 7.32	2.31 to 11.1
p-value	0.46	0.31	0.19	0.28	0.04	0.46	0.009
Time on ERT							
Mean increment/ year	−1.65	−0.95	−4.25	−0.35	−1.50	−1.65	−0.89
95% CI	−6.89 to 3.58	−4.22 to 2.31	−7.72 to −0.77	−2.89 to 2.19	−4.19 to 1.18	−6.89 to 3.58	−4.44 to 2.64
p-value	0.54	0.57	0.03	0.79	0.29	0.54	0.63
Variance components							
Individual	895.1	182.3	151.1	0.00	229.1	895.1	404.9
Centre	299.5	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	299.5	0.00
Residual	14.53	225.7	324.4	271.4	23.3	14.53	6.78

Fatigue Severity Scale

One hundred and thirty-four FSS questionnaires were collected. The scores ranged from 1 to 7 [where a high score (≥ 4) is indicative of significant fatigue].[228,229] Exploratory modelling suggested no evidence for an association between fatigue and time on ERT (edf = 1; $p = 0.57$). This is well illustrated by *Figure 24*.

No further longitudinal analysis was conducted because FSSs are only available for prospective data points for patients who have been on ERT for > 36 months, and we have no data for patients who are not on ERT.
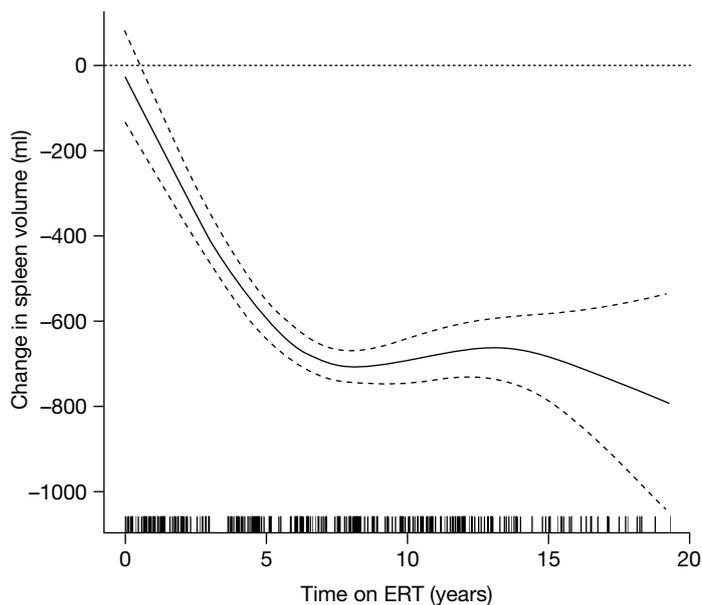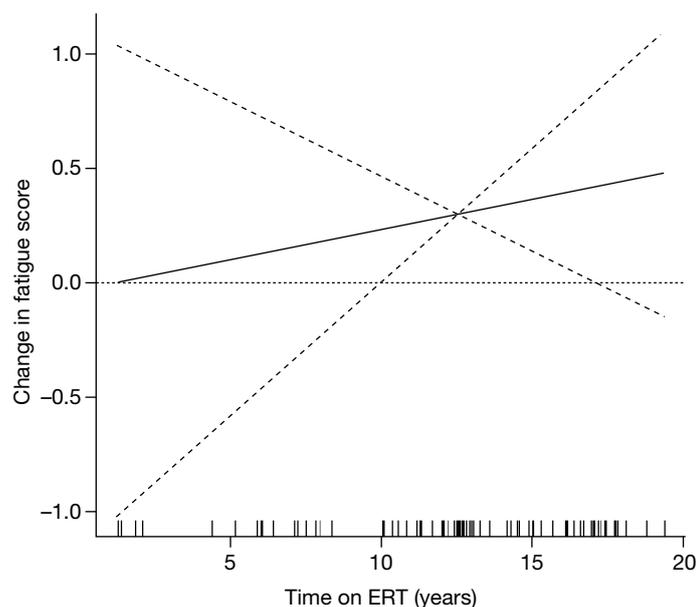

FIGURE 24 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and FSS in adults with Gaucher disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Carer Strain Index

Sixteen CSI questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points. Data for the CSI total score ranged from 2 to 23; the maximum possible score of 26 signifies the greatest degree of caregiver burden. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the CSI and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (*Table 36*).

The linear model shows a significant reduction in the CSI score with the age of the person they are caring for ($p = 0.05$). No evidence was found for an association between CSI score and time on ERT ($p = 0.40$).

No evidence was found for a non-linear association between the CSI and time on ERT (edf = 1.54; $p = 0.53$) (*Figure 25*).

TABLE 36 The association between time on ERT and CSI score for carers of people with Gaucher disease

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of CSI	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	9	0.00			
Female	7	−7.62	3.69	−14.8 to −0.38	0.06
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.23	0.11	−0.44 to −0.01	0.05
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	0	0.00			0.40
<12 months	3				
12–36 months	2	−3.29	5.99	−15.03 to 8.45	0.59
>36 months	11	1.85	4.43	−6.83 to 10.5	0.68
Variance components					
Individual		14.8			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		10.1			
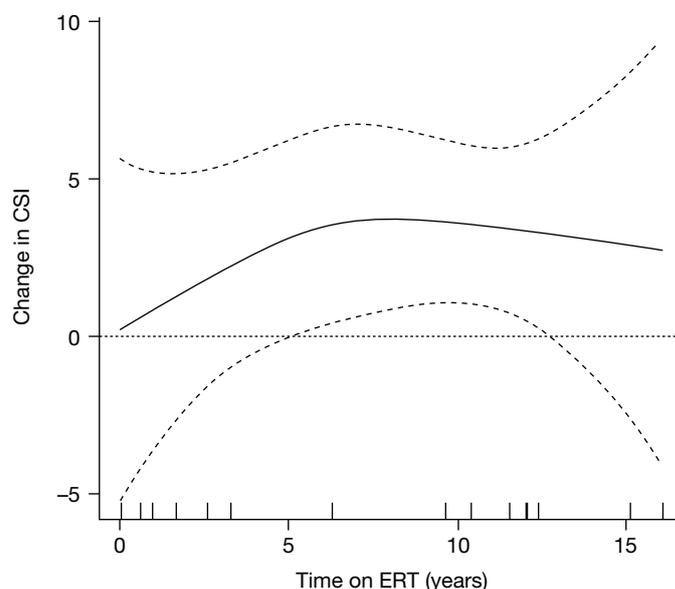
FIGURE 25 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and CSI score for carers of Gaucher disease patients.

Safety and complications

Of the 175 participants with Gaucher disease, no patients reported that they had experienced any anaphylactic reactions or febrile reactions or had pre medication. One patient was reported to have a positive antibody status to the infused product but did not stop treatment.

Twenty-six patients stopped ERT during the period of data collection. Of these, five patients stopped treatment as they were pregnant or breastfeeding, 14 patients stopped because of treatment shortages and one stopped because of possible side effects. One patient decided to cease treatment, one patient stopped at the end of a clinical trial and no reason for stopping treatment was cited for the remaining four patients.

During the course of the study, no patient died from disease-related complications.

Cost of ERT in people with Gaucher disease

Table 37 shows the current purchase cost to the NHS of the ERTs imiglucerase and velaglucerase, and the SRT miglustat. Note that the drug costs for velaglucerase include the nursing cost for providing the infusion sessions ('home care').

Table 38 shows the NSCT-estimated annual NHS per patient cost of providing these drugs. Note that these costs include both the drug costs and home-care costs where the NSCT funds them.

TABLE 37 Unit cost of ERT and SRT for Gaucher disease patients

Drug full name	Proprietary name and unit	2011 base price per unit (£)
Imiglucerase	Cerezyme®, 200 IU	495.65
Imiglucerase	Cerezyme®, 400 IU	991.29
Velaglucerase	Velaglucerase®, 200 IU	495.65
Velaglucerase	Velaglucerase®, 400 IU	991.29
Miglustat (SRT)	Zavesca®, 100 mg	46.84

Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, in December 2011.

TABLE 38 Annual NHS cost per patient for ERT and SRT for Gaucher disease patients (2011)

Drug	Adults	Children
Imiglucerase – 1 unit (unbundled)	£126,261	£107,404
Velaglucerase – 1 unit	£144,868	£187,841
Miglustat	£54,320	

PPRS, Pharmaceutical Price Regulation Scheme.
Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, in January 2012. The data are the full year average costs for those patients taking these drugs at the end of December 2011. Based on PPRS prices as set: January 2010 for imiglucerase, September 2010 for velaglucerase and April 2010 for miglustat.

Cost of care for adults with Gaucher disease

Total care cost – financial burden of Gaucher disease

Table 39 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for an adult with Gaucher disease. Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £3000, four-fifths is as a result of NHS hospital services used; approximately half of this (£1200 per patient per year) is from outpatient stays, whereas about a third (£830) is from inpatient visits (see *Table 40*). Of the £750 per patient/year from using services outside hospital, < £90 per patient is from GP visits whereas ≥ £500 is due to regular visits from either district nurses, health visitors or other nurses (and many of these will be for regular ERT infusions) (see *Table 41*).

TABLE 39 Estimated annual care costs of adult patients with Gaucher disease (data as at study entry)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Hospital services	132	87	107	2400	5166	1100	940–4500
Services outside hospital	132	87	102	750	1815	120	54–330
Total health- (NHS) and social-care cost	132	87	118	3000	5577	1400	650–2800

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 40 and *41* show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by adults with Gaucher disease. Only 23 patients, or about one-sixth of those adults who provided valid service-use data, had hospital stays as inpatients, but this accounted for over one-third of the NHS hospital costs in Gaucher adults. Eight patients had annual hospital costs of > £10,000 and three of these had estimated hospital costs of between £25,000 and £35,000 (due to treatment for cancer, leg ulcers and kidney dialysis). Over three-quarters (77%) of patients reported having at least one hospital outpatient attendance during the previous 12 months.

The majority of costs related to using community-based services were due to the relatively small minority of adults with Gaucher disease who used district nurses (nine patients, 7%) or who used health visitors or other nurses regularly (19 patients, 14%). They accounted for £540 of the £750 yearly per patient cost of services used outside of hospital. Although over two-thirds of adults with Gaucher disease had seen their GP at least once during the past year, and over one-third reported seeing a practice nurse at their GP surgery, these accounted for < £90 of the £3000 annual cost of NHS and publicly funded social-care services consumed. Other support providers used by smaller numbers of adults with Gaucher disease were occupational therapists, social workers and home help/home-care workers (see *Table 41*).

TABLE 40 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (adults with Gaucher disease)

Type of hospital care	No. who used this type of service (%)	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost[a] (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Inpatient stays	23 (17)	830	3999	1900	940–3800
Outpatient visits	102 (77)	1200	1953	940	570–1400
Day cases	10 (8)	410	2424	1400	670–7700
Accident and emergency visits	7 (5)	12	72	100	100–310
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	107 (81)	2400	5166	1100	940–4500

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

TABLE 41 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside of hospital (adults with Gaucher disease)

Care provider	No. who used this provider (%)	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost (£)	Interquartile range (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	90 (68)	84	116	82	55–140
GP nurse appointments	49 (37)	5	15	8	5–10
District nurses	9 (7)	120	1072	64	21–4000
Community mental health nurse	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other nurse or health visitor	19 (14)	420	1428	2100	530–4600
Counsellor	1 (1)	<1	3	29	N/A
Other therapist	5 (4)	3	19	37	25–170
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	1 (1)	<1	6	74	N/A
Psychologist	1 (1)	1	14	160	N/A
Psychiatrist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other community-based doctor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Occupational therapist	5 (4)	<1	3	10	6–26
Social worker	3 (2)	5	41	160	53–440
Home help	4 (3)	110	890	2800	25–9100
Care attendant	0	0	0	0	0–0
Community support worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
Housing worker	1 (1)	<1	7	75	N/A
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	102 (77)	750	1815	120	54–330

N/A, not applicable.

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost of care for children with Gaucher disease

Total care cost – financial burden of Gaucher disease

Table 42 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for a child with Gaucher disease, based on the 20 children whose parents or carers supplied service-use data at study entry (mean age 10 years; age range 1.1–15.6 years; eight males). Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £2900, approximately three-quarters is as a result of NHS hospital services used, and of this two-thirds (£1400 per patient per year) is from inpatient stays, whereas about 20% (£440) is from outpatient visits (see *Table 43*). Of the £800 per patient/year from using services outside hospital, only £120 per patient is from GP visits, whereas >£400 is from regular visits from health visitors or other nurses (see *Table 44*).

TABLE 42 Estimated annual care costs of child patients with Gaucher disease (data as at study entry)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost[a] (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Hospital services	20	83	11	2100	2748	2500	1500–6300
Services outside hospital	20	83	20	800	1348	150	110–990
Total health- (NHS) and social-care cost	20	83	20	2900	2822	2700	130–4500

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 43 and *44* show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by children with Gaucher disease. Only eight patients, or three-fifths, of those children who provided valid service-use data had hospital stays as inpatients during the year, but this accounted for over three quarters of the NHS hospital costs in Gaucher children. Three children accumulated inpatient care costs of between £5000 and £7000 each (for a range of reasons such as foot surgery, portacath insertions, influenza and chest problems). Only six of the children had at least one hospital outpatient attendance during the previous 12 months.

TABLE 43 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (children with Gaucher disease)

Type of hospital care	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost (£)	Interquartile range (£)
Inpatient stays	8	1400	2344	2500	1500–6600
Outpatient visits	6	440	747	1400	1200–1800
Day cases	2	190	596	1900	1300–2400
Accident and emergency visits	2	15	50	160	100–210
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	11	2100	2748	2500	1500–6300

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

TABLE 44 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (children with Gaucher disease)

Care provider	No. who used this provider	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost[a] (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	20	120	141	120	44–130
GP nurse appointments	5	3	9	5	2.6–41
District nurses	0	0	0	0	0–0
Community mental health nurse	1	<1	1.8	8	N/A
Other nurse or health visitor	4	470	1349	210	88–5300
Counsellor	1	5	25	110	N/A
Other therapist	2	6	20	120	37–83
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	0	0	0	0	0–0
Psychologist	3	73	200	320	320–810
Psychiatrist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other community-based doctor	1	8	37	170	N/A
Occupational therapist	4	17	53	38	25–230
Social worker	1	66	296	1300	N/A
Home help	1	22	97	430	N/A
Care attendant	0	0	0	0	0–0
Community support worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
Housing worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	20	800	1348	150	110–990

N/A, not applicable.
a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

The majority of costs related to using community-based services were as a result of the relatively small minority of children with Gaucher disease who used health visitors or other nurses regularly (four patients). They accounted for £470 of the £800 yearly per patient cost of services used outside of hospital. Although all 20 children with Gaucher disease had seen their GP at least once during the past year, and five also reported seeing a practice nurse at their GP surgery, together these accounted for < £120 of the £2900 annual cost of NHS and publicly funded social-care services consumed. Other support providers used by smaller numbers of children with Gaucher disease were occupational therapists, psychologists and physiotherapists (see *Table 44*).

Association between time on ERT and cost of care for people with Gaucher disease

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs, in adult patients with Gaucher disease, there was no statistically significant association between time on ERT and either total NHS and social-care costs, hospital-care costs, or non-hospital-care costs. In child patients with Gaucher disease, although there was a statistically significant association between costs and time on ERT (17% higher, 95% CI 2% to 34%; $p = 0.03$), this was based on only 29 data points from 17 children (only eight with data from more than one time point) and in the opposite direction to what would be expected, and so is probably a spurious result due mainly to two or three high-cost patients who happen to also have been on ERT for longer. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Discussion of Gaucher disease results

Since the licensing of alglucerase in the early 1990s, there has been a multitude of studies examining the efficacy of ERT in people with Gaucher disease (see *Chapter 1* and review by Connock and colleagues[18]). Only two of these studies were RCTs;[100,101] others analysed longitudinal data held on the Genzyme-sponsored Gaucher Registry,[93,102,103] whereas others were open-label cohort studies. Only one (Schiffmann and colleagues[101]) compared ERT with a concurrent randomised control group.

Among the outcomes assessed in these studies were Hb levels, platelet count, chiotriosidase, skeletal manifestations, liver and spleen size, immunoglobulin G (IgG) antibody levels and HRQoL. Improvement in nearly all measures at all time points was reported in these studies although, given the nature of the studies, interpretation is complex.

In this study, we examined potential associations between treatment and platelet count, Hb levels, absence/presence of bone pain, spleen volume/size, liver volume/size and liver function tests. We also examined the relationship between treatment and QoL assessed by either SF-36 or PedsQL, depending on age. These analyses depend on the fact that patients began treatment with ERT at different ages, dependent on the time alglucerase became available.

Platelet count

A significant improvement in platelet count associated with the use of ERT has been consistently reported.[82,100–104] It has been suggested that a greater degree of improvement is likely in individuals with a lower pre-treatment platelet count at the start of treatment.[103] Andersson and colleagues[103] reported that response to treatment for the patients with the most-severe conditions at baseline continued in a nearly linear basis over the 8 years of follow-up monitoring, whereas patients with the least severe conditions at baseline achieved most of the treatment effect within the first 12 months of treatment.

Splenectomy is followed by rapid increases in erythrocytes and platelets, and is therefore a confounding treatment variable in the analysis of platelet count, and so in this data set analyses were stratified by splenectomy status.

In splenectomised patients, we found a statistically significant association between platelet count and time on ERT. These increases are clinically meaningful, with patients who have been treated for ≥ 3 years having adjusted platelet counts a mean of 68.2×10^9/l higher than untreated patients (95% CI 31.1 to 105.2×10^9/l; $p < 0.001$). Further analyses suggested a plateauing of effect at around 7 years after commencement of ERT.

We found a similar magnitude of an effect of time on treatment on platelet count among those patients who had not been splenectomised. Once again, the model suggested that this effect plateaus, in this case after about 8 years of treatment.

Estimates from the Bayesian model indicate that there is a 55% probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in greater increases in platelet count after 10 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years, suggesting little evidence that age at commencement of treatment affects the patient's likelihood of benefit.

Although data were more limited we saw similar evidence of increases in platelet counts among children with duration of ERT.

Haemoglobin

A significant improvement in Hb levels in patients on ERT was reported by many studies.[92,100,103–105] Again, most of the studies demonstrated a greater degree of improvement in individuals with a lower pre-treatment Hb level than in patients in whom Hb is normal at the start of treatment; Andersson and colleagues[103] reported that, after 8 years of ERT, the median Hb level was not substantially different from that of the normal population, and that the mean increases in Hb values after 8 years of treatment were 2.9 and 1.0 g/dl for patients in the 5th and 95th percentiles at baseline, respectively.

We found a statistically significant association between increasing Hb levels and time on ERT, with the model suggesting a mean Hb 1.19 g/dl higher in those treated for ≥ 3 years than in the untreated ($p < 0.001$). These data appear to suggest that ERT continues to have an incremental effect on Hb levels for the first 20 years of treatment although the magnitude of the effect decreases after about 7 years.

As with platelet count, the Bayesian model provides no strong evidence that the age at commencing ERT affects the degree of increase in Hb achieved. The Bayesian probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in greater increases in Hb after 10 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years is 52%.

As seen with platelet counts, our data suggest a significant association between duration of treatment with ERT and improved Hb levels in children as well as in adults.

Bone pain

Skeletal manifestations including bone pain, bone crises and bone marrow density were examined in a number of previous studies.[93–95,101–103,106] Substantial and significant improvements in bone pain were reported by Weinreb and colleagues,[92] Charrow and colleagues[94] and Sims and colleagues[95] but, in all, the interpretation is complicated by study design.

As splenectomised patients have been reported to be at increased risk of skeletal complications,[245, 246] all analyses of bone pain in these data have been stratified by splenectomy

status. As expected, splenectomised adults had significantly higher odds of bone pain than non-splenectomised adults ($p = 0.003$). After adjusting for splenectomy status, although the central estimate suggested a decreased risk of bone pain associated with duration of ERT (treated as a categorical variable), these findings were not statistically significant. In further analyses in which time on ERT was treated as a continuous variable, we found a strong statistically significant relationship between time on ERT and a reduced risk of bone pain. This analysis is able to take account of the large heterogeneous group of patients who have been on ERT for > 36 months.

As with adults, splenectomised children had higher odds of bone pain than non-splenectomised children. The risk of bone pain increased significantly with age. After adjusting for splenectomy status, although the central estimate suggested a decreased risk of bone pain associated with duration of ERT (treated as a categorical variable), these findings were not statistically significant. However, as with adults, when time on ERT was treated as a continuous variable, we found a strong statistically significant relationship between time on ERT and a reduced risk of bone pain (edf = 1; $p = 0.001$).

Spleen volume/size

A reduction in spleen size with ERT has been consistently reported in previous studies.[82,100,102–105]

We found a statistically significant association between time on ERT and decrease in spleen volume in adults, irrespective of whether categorised on the basis of clinical palpation or measured by scan. The data suggest a rapid decrease in spleen volume following the start of treatment with ERT, with the maximum effect obtained by about 8 years, before an apparent plateauing of effect.

Patients who are not on ERT had a mean spleen volume of about 1500 ml, approximately three to four times the normal spleen volume in a healthy adult. The data suggest that spleen volume remains essentially unchanged over time in untreated adults. This, however, is likely to reflect, at least in part, bias due to an increased likelihood of splenectomy (and hence removal from the model) of those patients with substantially enlarged spleens, as well as the heterogeneity of disease severity in the older patient population. The model predicts that patients who went on ERT at the age of 18 and 45 years show a similar trajectory, with an initial reduction in spleen volume for 7 years, followed by a plateauing off of treatment effect.

Estimates from the Bayesian model indicate that there is a 83% probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in a greater reduction in spleen volume after 10 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years. A possible explanation for this finding is that the patients observed in late middle age have less aggressive forms of the disease and so may respond more successfully to treatment. The model predicts that patients who went on ERT at the age of 18 and 45 years show a similar trajectory, with an initial reduction in spleen volume for 7 years, followed by a levelling off of treatment effect.

Liver volume/size

Liver volume has been consistently reported to decrease after commencement of treatment with ERT.[82,100–105]

We found a strong statistically significant association between duration of treatment and liver size whether this was categorised on the basis of palpation or measurement by scan. Dependent on the method of estimating liver volume, the data suggest that these effects plateau somewhere between 5 and 10 years after commencing treatment.

Estimates from the Bayesian model provide little reason to believe that the effects of treatment depend on age at commencement, indicating that there is a 48% probability that first infusion

at age 45 years will result in a greater reduction in liver volume after 10 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years.

Liver function tests

Although the effects of ERT on liver size are well documented, relatively few studies have reported on biochemical markers of liver function. El-Beshlawy and colleagues[247] reported that liver enzymes (ALT and AST) were elevated in 1 of 22 Egyptian paediatric patients prior to starting treatment, and that after 5 months of ERT these levels returned to normal. Hsu and colleagues[248] similarly reported that ERT was effective in improving liver function in six Taiwanese patients with GD1.

Although we attempted to collect data on ALT levels, in this study data there was substantial variation between sites in the methods used and 'normal' ranges, and so no further analyses were conducted.

We examined the association between treatment with ERT and AST levels in adults in analyses that treated AST as a continuous measures and that estimated the risk of having an 'abnormal' value. Both sets of analyses suggested that ERT was associated with a reduction in AST levels. No statistically significant association was seen in children but data available were limited.

Neurological involvement

The majority of people with Gaucher disease recruited in this study have a diagnosis of GD1. Although considered non-neuronopathic, and with the majority of patients not having primary CNS involvement, there is increasing evidence that patients with GD1 may exhibit various neurological complications.[62] Many of these complications are secondary to mechanical trauma due to disease-related complications (such as bone destruction), or may develop as a consequence of nerve root or spinal cord compression following vertebral body collapse. To date, there has been limited investigation of primary neurological involvement in GD1. In their epidemiological survey, Pastores and colleagues[62] reported that 73% of respondents with GD1 had experienced a neurological complaint in the previous 3 months.

A recent multinational, observational study reported on the prevalence and incidence of peripheral neuropathy and associated conditions in patients with GD1, either untreated or receiving ERT.[249] Of 103 patients at baseline, 11 patients were diagnosed with sensory motor axonal polyneuropathy and two had a mononeuropathy of the ulnar nerve. The 2-year follow-up period revealed another six cases of polyneuropathy. The prevalence and incidence of polyneuropathy in patients with GD1 was increased compared with the general population (estimated between 0.09% and 1.3%).

At the time of entry into this study, seven GD1 patients were reported to have neurological involvement, of whom six where on ERT. Four of the seven with neurological involvement were reported to have a peripheral neuropathy, of whom three were on ERT at the time.

There have been reports of the association of Parkinsonian features and GD1,[250] and the carrier status for the some genotypes (specifically N370S allele) has been shown to be over-represented in patients with Parkinson's disease.[251]

In our study, three patients with GD1 were reported to have Parkinsonian features at the time of entry into the study. All three of these patients were on ERT at this time. There were insufficient data for further analysis. This is consistent with a recent survey by Pastores and colleagues,[62] which reported that 3 of 55 respondents had Parkinson's disease.

The data collected in this study did not allow meaningful analysis of the associations between ERT and risk of neurological involvement.

Fatigue and quality of life

Health-related quality of life can be diminished in patients with Gaucher disease because of its many debilitating clinical manifestations. Masek and colleagues[91] reported that treatment with ERT was associated with improvements in QoL in adults with GD1, as assessed by the SF-36 over a 24-month period. Prior to starting therapy, the study population's health profile was reported to be significantly reduced compared with the general US adult population, but by 24 months of therapy there were no differences between the two.

Similarly, a study by Weinreb and colleagues[92] reported improvement in SF-36 scores in a cohort of 32 patients between baseline scores at the commencement of treatment and after 2 years of treatment. Mean PCS and MCS increased to within the normal range after 2 years of treatment and were maintained until year 4. Large HRQoL gains were observed even in patients with the most advanced disease and lowest baseline PCS.

In our study, we found no significant association between the PCS of the SF-36 and time on ERT. The data suggested an association between a decrease in the MCS of the SF-36, but this was not statistically significant.

We included a measure of fatigue in the data set as patient groups report that this is an important but under-researched area. We found no evidence of an association between fatigue and time on ERT ($edf = 1$; $p = 0.57$) (see *Figure 24*). However, these analyses are hampered by a lack of data on people not on treatment.

Costs associated with Gaucher disease

Much of the past discussion regarding the costs associated with having a LSD has concentrated on the costs associated with ERT. In this study we were also keen to capture the wider costs of care falling on the public sector.

Based on patients' self-reported health- and social-care service use, the annual cost of caring for people with Gaucher disease, excluding the purchase cost of ERT or SRT, was estimated at £3000 for an adult and £2900 for a child. These costs, however, are dwarfed by the cost of the therapies; the mean annual cost of ERT for adults with Gaucher disease is either £126,300 or £144,900, depending on which ERT drug is used, and for those on SRT the mean annual cost is £54,320. For children, the mean annual cost of ERT is £107,400 or £187,800.

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs, there was no statistically significant association (i.e. $p < 0.05$) between time on ERT and either total NHS and social-care costs, hospital-care costs, or non-hospital-care costs for patients with Gaucher disease. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Owing to these high associated costs, and the lack of measureable effect of ERT on either clinical outcomes or HRQoL measures, it was infeasible to conduct either a cost-effectiveness or cost–utility analysis. As they apply to all six LSDs, the limitations of these cost estimates are summarised and discussed in *Chapter 9*.

Chapter 4

Results – Fabry disease

Patient characteristics

At the start of the study 499 patients were identified by the treating centres as having Fabry disease. Of these, 442 were deemed eligible for inclusion and 333 patients (75% of those deemed eligible) were approached in clinics and invited to participate. Three hundred and eleven patients (94% of those approached), comprising 131 males and 180 females, agreed to participate in the study. Patient demographic characteristics are presented in *Tables 45* and *46*.

The majority of participants were adults (289), with only 22 children with Fabry disease enrolled in the study. At recruitment, the average age of adult male patients with Fabry disease was 44.9 (range 16.4–78.6) years, whereas that of adult female patients was 43.9 (range 16.2–75.4) years. The average age at recruitment for boys was 8.9 (range 1.8–14.6) years and for girls 11.6 (range 4.6–15.9) years. The average age at diagnosis was 35.2 (range 0–76.3) years for adult males and 34.9 (range 0–72.1) years for adult females. The average age at diagnosis for boys was 4.6 (range 0–12.6) years and for girls was 7.8 (range 1.3–13.2) years.

As with Gaucher disease, owing to the world shortage of agalsidase beta therapies, patients with Fabry disease attended their treating clinic more regularly during the later period of data collection, and clinical data were collected at each visit. Of the 311 patients enrolled in the study, we have a second data point from 290 patients and a third data point for 192 patients. For 19 patients, we have data from five prospective time points. Retrospective clinical data were available for 270 patients and the number of retrospective data points ranges from 1 to 11.

At recruitment 219 patients (212 adults and seven children) were on ERT with 123 adult patients (69 male and 54 female) and four children (three boys and one girl) receiving agalsidase beta, 88 adult patients (39 male and 49 female) and three children (one boy and two girls) receiving agalsidase alpha, and one unknown. The average time on ERT was 3.74 years (mean 3.62 years, range 0–9.72 years, for males and mean 3.31 years, range 0–8.77 years, for females). Of the 91 patients not on treatment at recruitment, 18 were male and 73 were female. Of the 127 patients on agalsidase beta at recruitment, 66 patients switched to agalsidase alpha during the shortage period (from June 2009).

Patient demography reported by gender (see *Tables 45* and *46*), demonstrates that most Fabry patients who are not on treatment are females, reflecting the X-linked inheritance of this disease.

TABLE 45 Patient demography characteristics at recruitment – adults

Patient characteristic	Male, *n* = 120	Female, *n* = 169
Age (years)		
Mean (SD)	44.9 (14.5)	43.9 (15.1)
Median (min.–max.)	44.5 (16.4–78.6)	43.7 (16.2–75.4)
Age at diagnosis (years)		
Mean (SD)	35.2 (18.2)	35.8 (18.2)
Median (min.–max.)	35.6 (0–76.3)	34.9 (0–72.2)
Initial treatment		
Not on ERT, *n*	11	65
ERT, *n*	94	101
Clinical trial, *n*	15	2
Missing, *n*	0	1
Initial type of ERT		
Agalsidase beta, *n*	62	53
Agalsidase alpha, *n*	32	48
Treatment at recruitment		
Not on ERT, *n*	11	66
ERT, *n*	108	103
Clinical trial, *n*[a]	1	0
Type of ERT at recruitment		
Agalsidase beta, *n*	69	54
Agalsidase alpha, *n*	39	49
Age at first infusion (years)		
Mean (SD)	40.9 (15.1)	44.4 (14.6)
Median (min.–max.)	42.0 (11.5–75.9)	46.1 (13.6–72.6)
Time on ERT (years)		
Mean (SD)	3.74 (2.66)	3.34 (2.25)
Median (min.–max.)	3.51 (0–9.72)	3.55 (0–8.77)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.
a   Patients were initially part of a RCT of ERT.

TABLE 46 Patient demography characteristics at recruitment – children

Patient characteristic	Male, $n=11$	Female, $n=11$
Age (years)		
Mean (SD)	8.9 (4.1)	11.6 (3.3)
Median (min.–max.)	9.1 (1.8–14.6)	12.1 (4.6–15.9)
Age at diagnosis (years)		
Mean (SD)	4.6 (4.6)	7.8 (4.4)
Median (min.–max.)	3.4 (0–12.6)	6.7 (1.3–13.2)
Initial treatment		
Not on ERT, n	7	8
ERT, n	4	3
Initial type of ERT		
Agalsidase beta, n	2	1
Agalsidase alpha, n	2	2
Treatment at recruitment		
Not on ERT, n	7	8
ERT, n	4	3
Type of ERT at recruitment		
Agalsidase beta, n	3	1
Agalsidase alpha, n	1	2
Age at first infusion (years)		
Mean (SD)	9.9 (2.3)	9.8 (1.4)
Median (min.–max.)	8.9 (8.6–14.7)	9.7 (8.5–11.3)
Time on ERT (years)		
Mean (SD)	1.6 (1.8)	2.3 (0.7)
Median (min.–max.)	1.2 (0–4.2)	2.4 (1.7–3.0)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.

Key markers of Fabry disease progression

The following measures were identified by the clinical principal investigators as key markers of disease progression in Fabry disease:

- left ventricular mass index (LVMI)
- estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR)
- proteinuria
- BPI
- hearing
- TIA/stroke
- Fatigue Severity Scale (FSS).

In addition, adults completed the SF-36, EQ-5D, FSS and the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire, whereas children or their carers completed the age-appropriate PedsQL questionnaire. Carers of children or adults were asked to complete the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire and the CSI. In addition, we attempted to ascertain DQ if this had been assessed for children.

Summary of analysis

Longitudinal models were fitted to assess relationships between continuous measures of function and length of time on ERT, after adjustment for age and clustering by centre. In the base models, the effect of time on ERT was categorised as (1) not on ERT; (2) < 12 months on ERT; (3) 12–36 months on ERT; and (4) > 36 months on ERT. Further analysis was conducted to explore the possibility that time spent on ERT would have a non-linear effect on function. Patients contributed data points to the model both before and after starting ERT. A Bayesian version of the model was used for generating expected trajectories to illustrate model predictions about the effect of starting ERT treatment at different ages.

Kaplan–Meier survival curves were estimated to illustrate differences in the age at first recorded occurrence of binary events that could be considered progressive (i.e. abnormal hearing, TIA/stroke). Treatment group differences in survival function were tested using Cox regression models. Individual patients contributed intervals of time at risk to more than one of the treatment categories.

There are currently two ERTs licensed for use in the UK – agalsidase beta and agalsidase alpha. For the purposes of these analyses, unless otherwise stated, patients on both therapies have been analysed together, and ERT refers to either agalsidase beta or agalsidase alpha. The analyses at the end of this section compare the association between each of the two therapies and key outcome measures.

Summary of results

These data provide evidence for an association between time on ERT and a decrease in LVMI as well as an increase in the eGFR in adults after adjustment for age, although the magnitude of the differences is fairly small. The effect of treatment on eGFR appears to plateau after 5 or 6 years on treatment although these results should be interpreted with caution because of the wide CIs in the later years. In analyses that separated males and females, the association between time

on ERT and increase in age adjusted eGFR remained statistically significant for women but not for men.

After adjusting for use of an ACE inhibitor, there was a significant reduction in the risk of proteinuria and time on ERT. However, the same analyses on children did not suggest a significant association although the numbers involved are small hence the analyses have little power to detect an effect.

We found no statistically significant association between time on ERT and Pain Severity Scores, but did see a statistically significant association with decrease in the scale measuring interference by pain on QoL in adults.

The risk of having a stroke or TIA increased significantly after this group of patients reached around 40 years of age. We found no association between the risk of stroke or TIA and the use of ERT. We similarly found no statistically significant association between use of ERT and the risk of needing a hearing aid.

A statistically significant association was found between duration of ERT and decrease in the SF-36 PCS. There was a significant, non-linear relationship between time on ERT and lower (i.e. worse) scores on the SF-36 MCS. Although no association was seen between the EQ-5D score and time on ERT, a significant reduction in patient-reported health status was reported using the EQ-5D VAS. Finally, after adjusting for age we found a small but statistically significant increase in fatigue score with time on ERT, suggesting worsening fatigue with time on ERT.

We had planned to examine the association between use of ERT and developmental quotient in children, but almost no data on this outcome were recorded. Similarly, there were insufficient data to analyse the effect of time on ERT with the CSI.

For each outcome we examined the relative effects in those patients initially treated with agalsidase beta with those initially treated with agalsidase alpha. There were no statistically significant differences in any of the outcomes for adults or children.

Heart size – left ventricular mass index

Left ventricular mass index was determined by standard echocardiography and adjusted for body surface area.

Adults

Left ventricular mass index data were collected for 227 adults. The range of LVMI for adults was 37–371 g/m^2.

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the relationship between LVMI and time on ERT, after adjusting for age. As can be seen in *Table 47*, there is a statistically significant increase in LVMI with age ($p < 0.001$). After adjusting for age, there was no statistically significant association between LVMI and time on ERT ($p = 0.11$) when time on ERT was categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months.

However, further analysis was conducted to explore the relationship of time on ERT with LVMI when time is treated as a continuous variable. *Figure 26* suggests that ERT has a significant linear effect of reducing LVMI (edf = 1; $p = 0.01$).

TABLE 47 The association between time on ERT and LVMI in adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in LVMI (g/m²)	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Gender					
Male	210	0.00			
Female	374	−51.4	5.45	−62.1 to −40.7	<0.001
Age					
Linear effect/year		1.52	0.18	1.16 to 1.87	<0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	194	0.00			0.11
<12 months	51	2.59	4.87	−6.95 to 12.2	0.59
12–36 months	129	−2.33	4.02	−10.2 to 5.56	0.56
>36 months	210	−8.17	4.17	−16.4 to 0.006	0.05
Variance components					
Individual		1223			
Centre		168			
Residual		540			
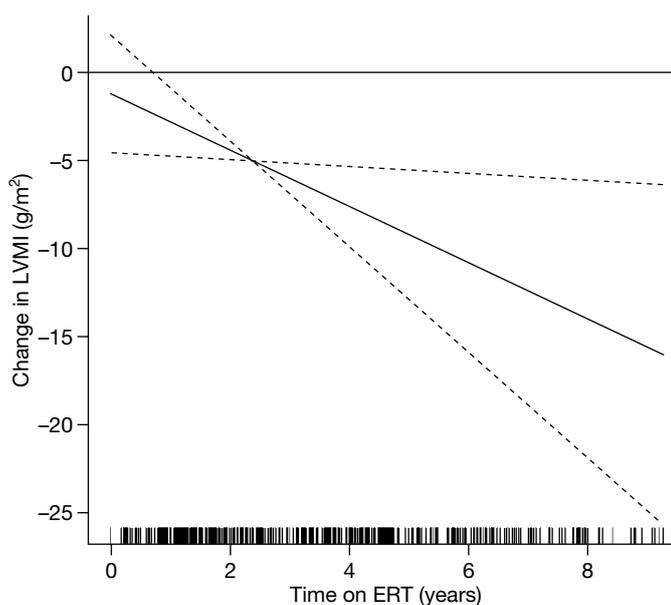
FIGURE 26 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and LVMI in adults with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Children

Heart volume data were available for nine children. The range of LVMI for children was 41–101 g/m².

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between LVMI in children and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (*Table 48*). As can be seen in *Table 48*, LVMI was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.63$). After adjusting for age, time on ERT was not associated with a significant change in LVMI ($p = 0.92$) when time on ERT was categorised as 'not treated', <12 months, 12–36 months and >36 months.

TABLE 48 The association between time on ERT and LVMI in children with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in LVMI (g/m^2)	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Gender					
Male	16	0.00			
Female	30	−3.53	6.20	−15.7 to 8.61	0.57
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.37	0.76	−1.12 to 1.86	0.63
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	35	0.00			0.92
<12 months	2	−2.12	8.74	−19.2 to 15.0	0.81
12–36 months	7	−1.87	6.16	−13.9 to 10.2	0.76
>36 months	2	−4.64	10.0	−24.2 to 14.9	0.65
Variance components					
Individual		77			
Centre		17			
Residual		119			

Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between LVMI and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This further modelling provided no evidence of a non-linear association between LVMI levels in children and time on ERT (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.78$) (*Figure 27*). The small numbers of children for whom data were available means that, inevitably, these results have wide CIs.
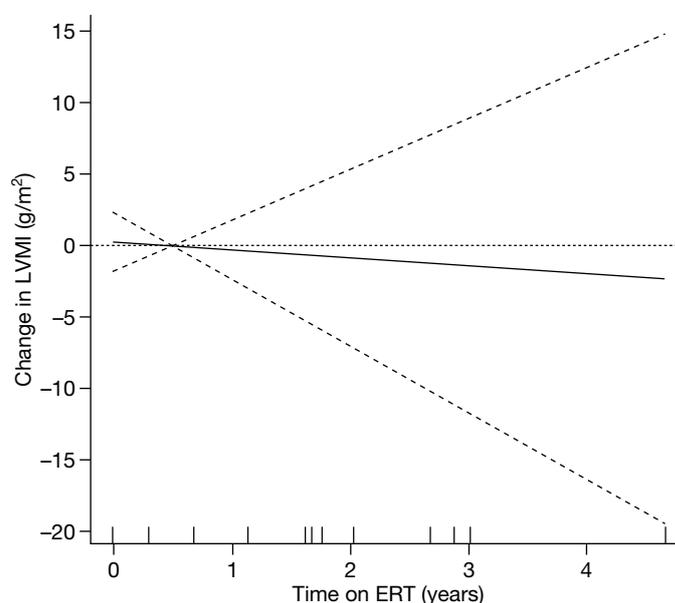
FIGURE 27 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and LVMI in children with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Renal function – estimated glomerular filtration rate

Adults

Renal function in adults was assessed using eGFR calculated by the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease formula.[252] eGFR data were collected for 266 adults (112 males and 154 females) including a total of 1360 data points. The values range from 4.9 to 203.2 ml/minute/1.73 m^2 after exclusion of eight outliers (eGFR > 400 ml/minute/1.73 m^2). Nineteen patients had an eGFR of < 15 ml/minute/1.73 m^2, all of whom were on dialysis at recruitment and 16 of whom were on dialysis across all time points.

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the relationship between eGFR in people with Fabry disease and time on ERT, after adjusting for age. As can be seen in *Table 49*, there is a significant decline in eGFR levels in adults with Fabry disease with age. The slope of the decline is −0.95 ml/minute/1.73 m^2/year ($p < 0.001$). After adjusting for age, there was a statistically significant association between increased eGFR and time on ERT ($p = 0.002$) when time on ERT was categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months.

TABLE 49 The association between time on ERT and eGFR in adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in eGFR ml/minute/1.73 m^2	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	538	0.00			
Female	822	4.19	2.56	−0.83 to 9.22	0.10
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.95	0.08	−1.11 to −0.79	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	535	0.00			0.002
< 12 months	141	1.01	1.30	−1.54 to 3.57	0.44
12–36 months	295	2.14	1.06	0.05 to 4.23	0.04
> 36 months	389	4.35	1.14	2.10 to 6.59	< 0.001
Variance components					
Individual		394			
Centre		6			
Residual		138			

Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between eGFR and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This further modelling of the data suggested a non-linear relationship between eGFR levels and time on ERT (edf = 2.05; $p < 0.001$). *Figure 28* suggests that age adjusted eGFR in people with Fabry disease increases after commencing ERT, and reaches a plateau after approximately 6 years.

FIGURE 28 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and eGFR in adults with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Table 49 shows that eGFR was higher in females than in males, although this difference was not statistically significant. While it is believed that the biology of disease in females is fundamentally the same as in males, it is understood that renal manifestations differ between the genders. In order to examine any potential differences in the treatment effect between the genders, separate longitudinal models were fitted to assess the linear relationship between eGFR and time on ERT, in male and female adults, after adjusting for age (*Tables 50* and *51*).

As can be seen in *Tables 50* and *51*, there is a significant decline in eGFR levels in male and female adults with Fabry disease with age, although the slope of decline is greater for males ($-1.40 \, \text{ml/minute/1.73 m}^2/\text{year}$; $p < 0.001$) than for females ($-0.69 \, \text{ml/minute/1.73 m}^2/\text{year}$; $p < 0.001$). After adjusting for age, there was no statistically significant association between increased eGFR and time on ERT in male patients ($p = 0.11$) when time on ERT was categorised

TABLE 50 The association between time on ERT and eGFR in male adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in eGFR ml/minute/1.73 m^2	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Age					
Linear effect/year		−1.40	0.14	−1.68 to −1.12	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	123	0.00			0.11
< 12 months	64	−1.99	2.06	−6.03 to 2.05	0.34
12–36 months	150	2.38	1.64	−0.84 to 5.60	0.15
> 36 months	201	2.29	1.80	−1.24 to 5.82	0.21
Variance components					
Individual		495			
Centre		11			
Residual		145			

TABLE 51 The association between time on ERT and eGFR in female adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in eGFR ml/minute/1.73 m²	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.69	0.09	−0.86 to −0.51	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	412	0.00			< 0.001
< 12 months	77	2.73	1.64	−0.48 to 5.94	0.09
12–36 months	145	1.00	1.38	−1.70 to 3.70	0.47
> 36 months	188	6.02	1.45	3.17 to 8.86	< 0.001
Variance components					
Individual		319.6			
Centre		0.0			
Residual		127.7			

as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months. However, in female patients there was a significant increase in the slope of the eGFR with time on ERT ($p < 0.001$).

Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between eGFR and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. In these analyses we found no statistically significant association between eGFR in adult males and time on ERT (slope = 0.36 ml/minute/m²/year, edf = 1; $p = 0.21$) (*Figure 29*). However, for adult female patients there was a statistically significant linear increase in eGFR with time on ERT after adjusting for age (slope = 1.15 ml/minute/m²/year, edf = 1; $p < 0.001$) (*Figure 30*).
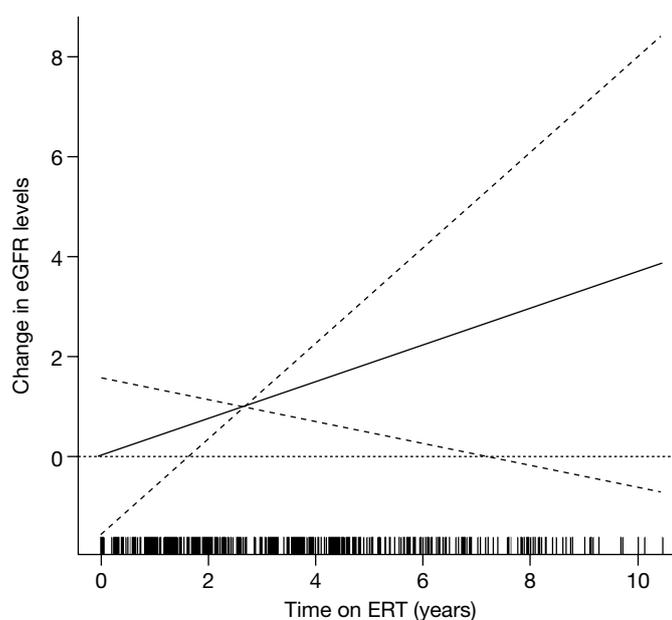
FIGURE 29 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and eGFR in male adults with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).
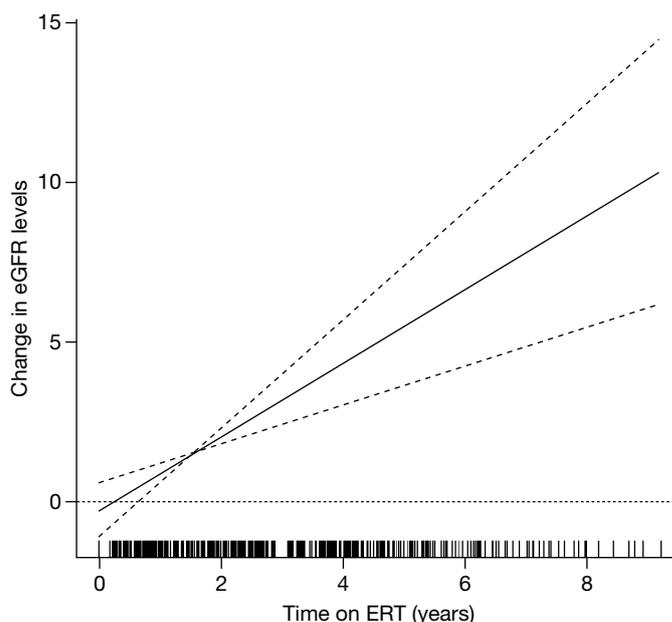
FIGURE 30 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and eGFR in female adults with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Bayesian predictions

The longitudinal model for eGFR levels in adults was fitted in a Bayesian framework and used to make predictions about how starting ERT at different ages impacts on age-related trajectories (*Figure 31*). Three different treatment scenarios were considered: (1) the patient remains untreated; (2) the patient starts ERT at the age of 18 years; and (3) the patient starts ERT at age 45 years. It should be noted that these are mean trajectories and in the interest of clarity the credible intervals around these trajectories are not shown.
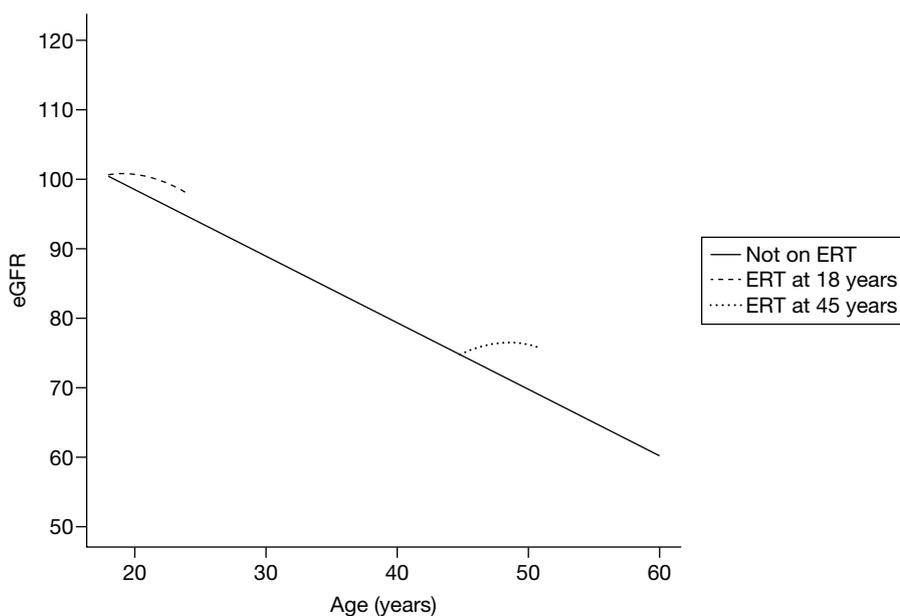
FIGURE 31 Estimated glomerular filtration rate in adults with different treatment scenarios.

We specified the Bayesian model to allow the shape of the post-treatment trajectories to depend on the age at which ERT is started, in order to explore the possibility that patients observed in late middle age or old age have less aggressive forms of the disease and so may respond differently to treatment. As can be seen from *Figure 31*, the eGFR of patients starting on ERT at either age is predicted to increase relative to untreated patients, before levelling off. The treatment effect appears to be of slightly greater magnitude for patients who commenced treatment at age 45 years than for those who commenced treatment at 18 years of age; the Bayesian probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in greater increase in eGFR after 5 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years = 55%.

When data from male and female patients were fitted separately to the Bayesian model, the expected improvements in eGFR on treatment (relative to remaining untreated) were of a larger magnitude in female patients than in males (*Figures 32* and *33*). There was little evidence to suggest that patients who commence treatment later in life respond better to treatment than patients treated at a younger age. The Bayesian probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in a greater increase in eGFR after 5 years on ERT than first infusion 18 years of age is 54% for both males and females.
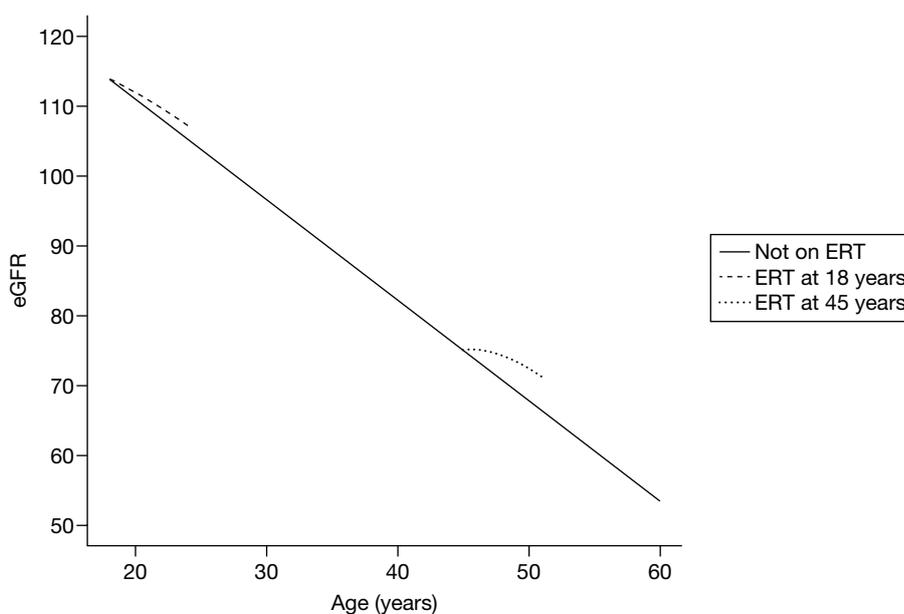
FIGURE 32 Estimated glomerular filtration rate in male adults with different treatment scenarios.
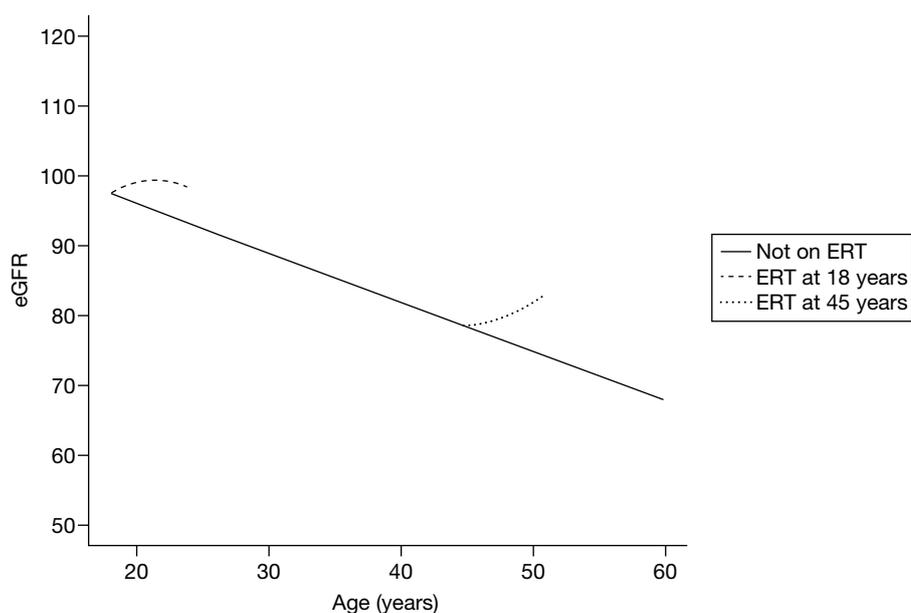
FIGURE 33 Estimated glomerular filtration rate in female adults with different treatment scenarios.

Children

Renal function in children was assessed using eGFR calculated by the new abbreviated Schwartz formula.[253] eGFR data were collected for 17 children (8 boys and 9 girls) with Fabry disease. There were 78 data points for these children across all time points and values ranged from 18.8 to 169.3 ml/minute/1.73 m².

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between eGFR in children with Fabry disease and time on ERT, after adjusting for age. As can be seen in *Table 52*, a statistically significant decrease in the slope of eGFR was seen with age (–2.24 ml/minute/1.73 m², 95% CI –4.27 to –0.22; $p = 0.04$). After adjusting for age, there was an increase in the slope of

TABLE 52 The association between time on ERT and eGFR in children with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in eGFR ml/minute/1.73 m²	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	36	0.00			
Female	42	14.4	9.67	–4.61 to 33.3	0.15
Age					
Linear effect/year		–2.24	1.03	–4.27 to –0.22	0.04
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	55	0.00			0.06
<12 months	5	0.25	8.02	–15.5 to 16.0	0.98
12–36 months	13	15.1	6.37	2.62 to 27.6	0.02
>36 months	5	0.11	9.66	–18.8 to 19.1	0.99
Variance components					
Individual		360			
Centre		218			
Residual		196			

eGFR with time on ERT, but this did not reach conventional levels of statistical significance ($p = 0.06$).

In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and eGFR. Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between eGFR and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis provided no statistically significant evidence of an association between age adjusted eGFR levels and time on ERT (edf = 2.2; $p = 0.14$) (*Figure 34*).
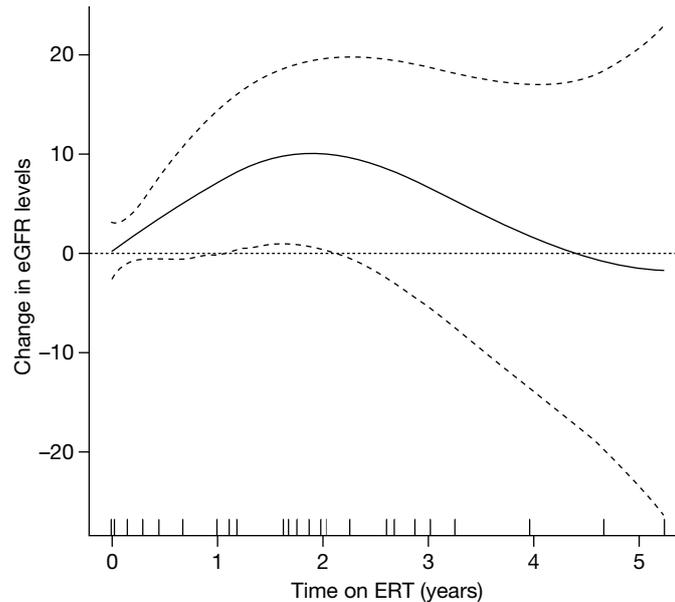
FIGURE 34 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and eGFR in children with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

In order to examine any potential differences in the treatment effect between the genders, separate longitudinal models were fitted to assess the linear relationship between eGFR and time on ERT, in male and female children, after adjusting for age (*Tables 53* and *54*).

As can be seen in *Tables 53* and *54*, there is a significant decline in eGFR levels in girls with age (-2.68 ml/minute/1.73 m^2/year, 95% CI -5.17 to -0.19; $p = 0.04$), whereas no significant association between age and eGFR was observed for boys ($p = 0.32$). After adjusting for age, there was no statistically significant association between eGFR and time on ERT in either boys ($p = 0.21$) or girls ($p = 0.15$). These analyses should be treated with considerable caution owing to the paucity of data.

TABLE 53 The association between time on ERT and eGFR in male children with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in eGFR ml/minute/1.73 m²	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Age					
Linear effect/year		−1.66	1.64	−4.87 to 1.55	0.32
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	22	0.00			0.21
<12 months	4	6.17	9.22	−11.9 to 24.2	0.51
12–36 months	7	18.1	9.17	0.13 to 36.07	0.06
>36 months	3	9.02	14.30	−19.0 to 37.05	0.53
Variance components					
Individual		650			
Centre		129			
Residual		168			

TABLE 54 The association between time on ERT and eGFR in female children with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in eGFR ml/minute/1.73 m²	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Age					
Linear effect/year		−2.68	1.27	−5.17 to −0.19	0.04
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	33	0.00			0.15
<12 months	1	−12.1	16.9	−45.2 to 21.0	0.47
12–36 months	6	15.6	8.86	−1.76 to 32.9	0.08
>36 months	2	−1.10	13.8	−28.1 to 25.9	0.94
Variance components					
Individual		187			
Centre		241			
Residual		227			

Proteinuria

Proteinuria was measured using either urinary protein:creatinine ratio or urinary albumin:creatinine ratio. We have proteinuria data for 264 patients (106 males and 158 females). Results were categorised as high or within normal range by centre, according to centre reference ranges. *Table 55* shows the effect of ERT and age on the log-odds of having proteinuria.

TABLE 55 The association between time on ERT and the risk of proteinuria in adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{High}	N_{Normal}	OR	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	271	148	1.00		
Female	323	295	0.05	0.01 to 0.20	< 0.001
Age					
Linear effect/year			1.06	1.02 to 1.12	0.008
ACE inhibitors					
No	510	428	1.00		
Yes	84	15	2.18	0.74 to 6.45	0.16
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	166	182	1.00		< 0.001
< 12 months	58	47	0.59	0.24 to 1.45	0.25
12–36 months	142	95	0.48	0.22 to 1.05	0.07
> 36 months	228	119	0.59	0.25 to 1.38	0.22

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the risk of having proteinuria and time on ERT, after adjusting for age and whether or not the patient was taking an ACE inhibitor (see *Table 55*). As can be seen in *Table 55*, there was a statistically significant association between risk of proteinuria and age ($p < 0.001$). After adjusting for use of an ACE inhibitor, there was also a statistically significant association between the risk of proteinuria and time on ERT ($p < 0.001$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and proteinuria.

The apparent discrepancy between the significant *p*-value for the overall effect of time on ERT and the lack of significance for the individual category coefficients is an example of the Hauck–Donner effect.[254] This phenomenon can arise in generalised linear models when one or more coefficients has a large absolute value and results in inflated standard errors. The more reliable likelihood ratio test provides evidence for a significant reduction in risk of proteinuria with time on ERT.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between proteinuria and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis of the shape of the relationship between risk of proteinuria and time on ERT provided no statistically significant evidence of a non-linear association (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.16$) (*Figure 35*).

Further examination of any potential differences in the treatment effect between the genders showed no statistically significant linear relationship between proteinuria and time on ERT in male or female adults ($p = 0.09$ and $p = 0.46$, respectively), after adjusting for age and for use of an ACE inhibitor (*Tables 56* and *57*).
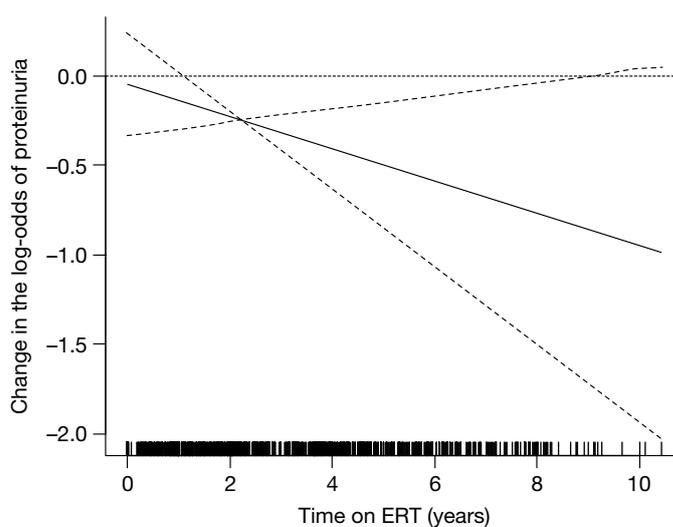
FIGURE 35 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and the risk of proteinuria in adults with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

TABLE 56 The association between time on ERT and the risk of proteinuria in male adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{High}	N_{Normal}	OR	95% CI	p-value
Age					
Linear effect/year			1.10	1.03 to 1.19	0.009
ACE inhibitors					
No	184	199	1.00		
Yes	34	6	9.20	0.39 to 217.2	0.17
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	36	39	1.00		0.09
<12 months	20	29	0.78	0.18 to 3.37	0.74
12–36 months	58	60	0.69	0.19 to 2.52	0.57
>36 months	104	77	0.98	0.25 to 3.88	0.98

TABLE 57 The association between time on ERT and the risk of proteinuria in female adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{High}	N_{Normal}	OR	95% CI	p-value
Age					
Linear effect/year			1.05	1.004 to 1.10	0.03
ACE inhibitors					
No	220	339	1.00		
Yes	43	18	1.68	0.56 to 5.04	0.36
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	92	183	1.00		0.46
<12 months	28	32	0.55	0.19 to 1.57	0.27
12–36 months	56	64	0.49	0.20 to 1.19	0.12
>36 months	87	78	0.49	0.19 to 1.28	0.14

Brief Pain Inventory

The BPI provides two scores: the Pain Severity Score (ranging from 0 to 10, where 0 is 'no pain' and 10 is 'pain as bad as you can imagine'); and the Pain Interference Score (ranging from 0 to 10, where 0 is 'pain does not interfere' and 10 is 'pain completely interferes').

Pain severity

Pain Severity Score data were collected for 149 adults with Fabry disease across all time points.

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the relationship between Pain Severity Score and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (*Table 58*). As can be seen in *Table 58*, the Pain Severity Score was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.95$). After adjusting for age, time on ERT was not

TABLE 58 The association between time on ERT and Pain Severity Score in adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in Pain Severity Score	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	218	0.00			
Female	256	0.12	0.36	−0.58 to 0.82	0.74
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.0008	0.01	−0.02 to 0.02	0.95
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	161	0.00			0.46
< 12 months	38	0.07	0.29	−0.49 to 0.64	0.79
12–36 months	120	−0.29	0.21	−0.70 to 0.12	0.17
> 36 months	155	−0.26	0.22	−0.69 to 0.17	0.24
Variance components					
Individual		4.11			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		1.61			

associated with Pain Severity Score ($p = 0.46$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and Pain Severity Score.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between the Pain Severity Score and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This further modelling provided no evidence of a non-linear association between Pain Severity Score and time on ERT (edf = 1; $p = 0.07$) (*Figure 36*).
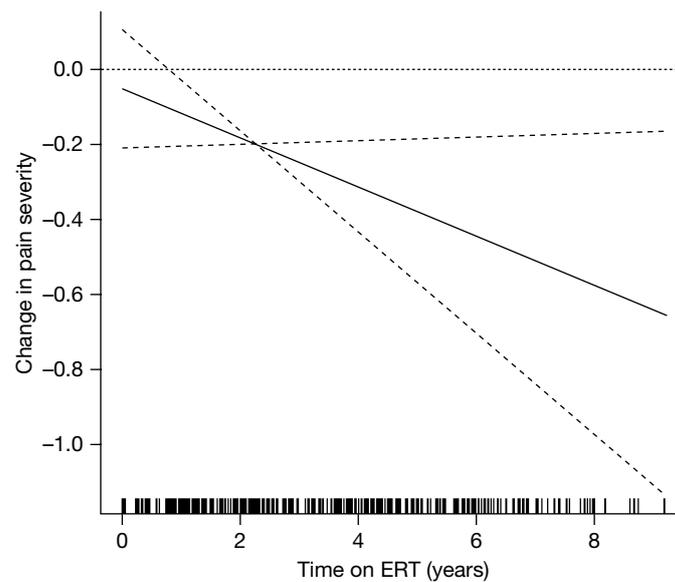
FIGURE 36 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and Pain Severity Score in adults with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Pain interference

Pain Interference Score data were collected for 148 adult patients with Fabry disease across all time points.

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the relationship between Pain Interference Score and time on ERT, after adjusting for age. As can be seen in *Table 59*, as with Pain Severity Score, the Pain Interference Score was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.62$). However, after adjusting for age, time on ERT was associated with a significant reduction in Pain Interference Score ($p < 0.001$).

TABLE 59 The association between time on ERT and Pain Interference Score in adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in Pain Interference Score	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	215	0.00			
Female	248	−0.21	0.42	−1.03 to 0.61	0.61
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.007	0.01	−0.01 to 0.03	0.62
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	156	0.00			< 0.001
< 12 months	35	0.57	0.38	−0.17 to 1.31	0.14
12–36 months	121	−0.19	0.27	−0.72 to 0.34	0.47
> 36 months	151	−0.86	0.28	−1.41 to −0.31	0.003
Variance components					
Individual		5.09			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		2.73			

In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and Pain Interference Score.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between Pain Interference Score and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. *Figure 37* illustrates the significant non-linear effect of time on ERT (edf = 1.66; $p < 0.001$) and Pain Interference Score. This graph suggests a significant reduction in Pain Interference Score, which plateaus at around 5 years after commencement of ERT, although the shape of this relationship should be viewed with caution because of the wide CIs around the line, particularly in later years.
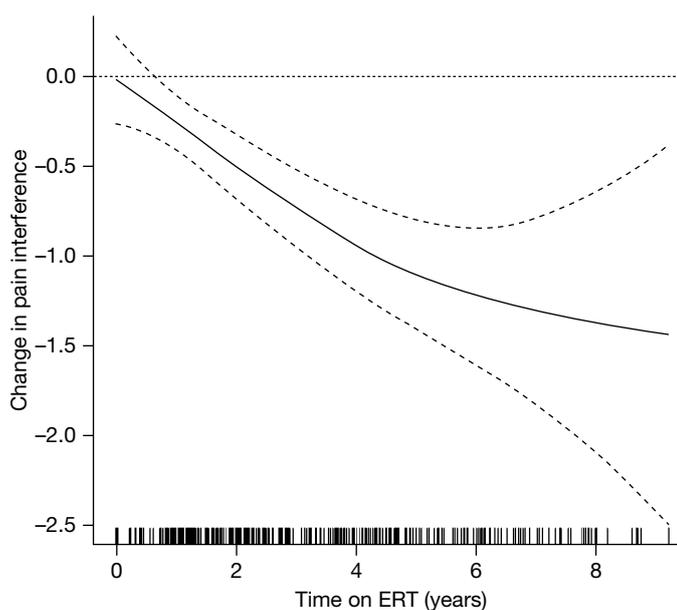
FIGURE 37 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and Pain Interference Score in adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model).

Audiology – use of a hearing aid

Patients were categorised according to whether or not they required a hearing aid. Nineteen out of 231 patients were reported as using a hearing aid at some point during the data collection period.

Figure 38 shows Kaplan–Meier curves for the age at the first recorded instance of the patient using a hearing aid. The curves illustrate the risk of moving from not requiring a hearing aid to requiring a hearing aid at different ages, on and off ERT.

The model shows a similar profile for patients on and off ERT, and indicates that, by the age of 60 years, approximately 40% of patients with Fabry disease require a hearing aid.

There was no significant association between treatment status and the probability of requiring a hearing aid – the hazard ratio (HR) for ERT relative to not on ERT is 0.96 (95% CI 0.28 to 3.18; $p = 0.95$).
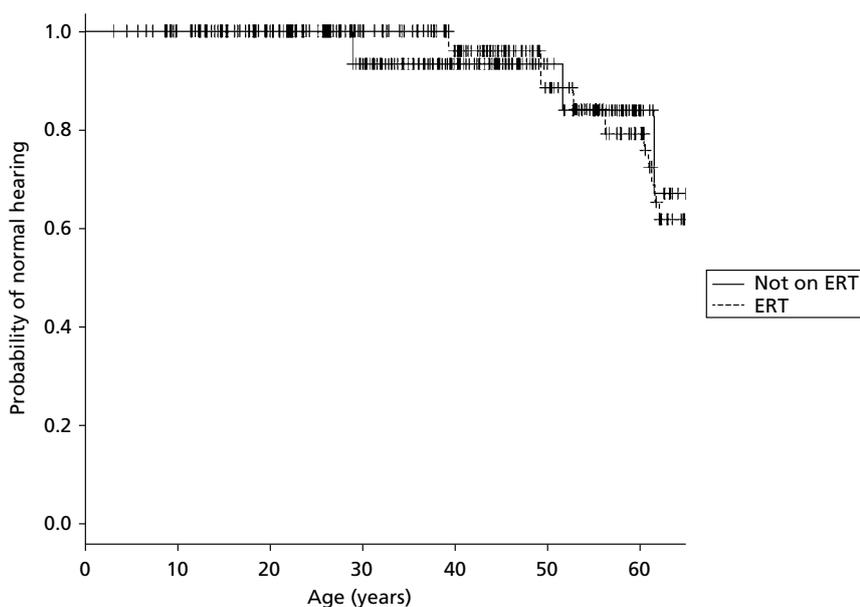
FIGURE 38 Risk of requiring a hearing aid by age and treatment status for people with Fabry disease (Kaplan–Meier curve).

Neurology – transient ischaemic attack/stroke

Patients were categorised according to whether or not they had experienced one or more TIAs or strokes. At recruitment, 30 patients (18 males and 12 females) were reported as having had a TIA or stroke. No further strokes were reported during the study period.

Figure 39 shows Kaplan–Meier curves for the age at first experiencing a TIA or stroke. The curves illustrate the risk of having a TIA or stroke at different ages, on and off ERT.
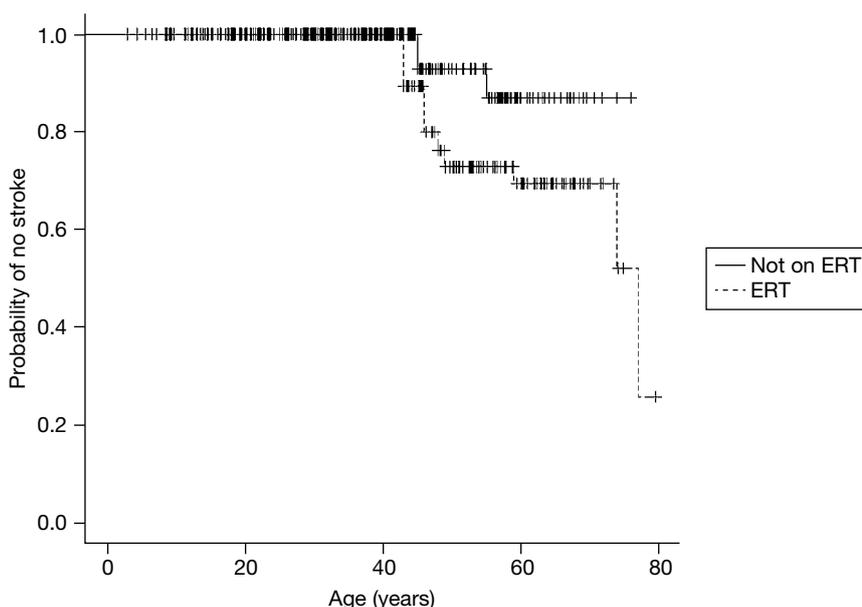
FIGURE 39 Risk of TIA/stroke by age and treatment status for people with Fabry disease (Kaplan–Meier curve).

The model indicates that people with Fabry disease on or off ERT have a low probability of having a TIA or stroke before 40 years of age, but the risk of having a TIA or stroke increases after 40 years of age. Apparent differences in the survival curve should be interpreted with caution, as these do not reach conventional levels of statistical significance.

There was no statistically significant association between treatment status and the probability of having a TIA or stroke (HR = 2.08; 95% CI 0.42 to 10.20; $p = 0.36$).

Quality-of-life assessments

SF-36

Four hundred and seventy-seven SF-36 questionnaires were completed by 242 patients. Data are presented separately below for the PCS and the MCS (*Tables 60–62*, *Figures 40* and *41*).

The mean PCS was 41.7 ± 12.7 and the mean MCS was 48.7 ± 10.7.

TABLE 60 SF-36 item scores in people with Fabry disease

	PCS	MCS
Overall		
Mean (SD)	41.7 (12.7)	48.7 (10.7)
N_{Data}	477	477
≤ 3 years on ERT		
Mean (SD)	41.5 (12.5)	48.0 (10.5)
N_{Data}	124	124
> 3 years on ERT		
Mean (SD)	39.5 (12.7)	47.5 (11.1)
N_{Data}	266	266

TABLE 61 The association between time on ERT and SF-36 PCS in adults with Fabry disease

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of PCS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	206	0.0			
Female	271	2.68	1.59	−0.44 to 5.79	0.09
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.22	0.05	−0.32 to −0.12	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	87	0.00			0.41
< 12 months	32	−0.76	1.65	−3.99 to 2.47	0.64
12–36 months	92	−1.36	1.46	−4.22 to 1.50	0.35
> 36 months	266	−2.49	1.52	−5.47 to 0.48	0.10
Variance components					
Individual		113.6			
Centre		1.8			
Residual		30.0			

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the PCS and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (see *Table 59*). As can be seen in *Table 61*, there was an association between lower PCS and age ($p < 0.001$), but not with time on ERT ($p = 0.41$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and PCS.

Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between PCS and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis suggested a statistically significant association between a decrease in the PCS and time on ERT that was well approximated by a linear function (edf = 1; $p = 0.02$) (see *Figure 40*), suggesting a decrease in self-reported physical health associated with longer time on ERT.
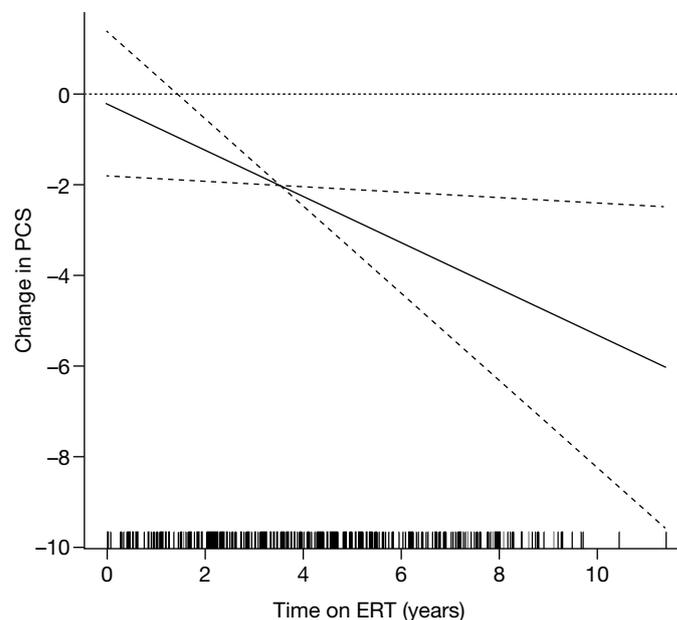
FIGURE 40 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and SF-36 PCS in adults with Fabry disease.

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the MCS and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (see *Table 62* and *Figure 41*). After adjusting for age, time on ERT was significantly associated with a lower MCS ($p = 0.04$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and MCS. Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between MCS and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis suggested a non-linear association between MCS and time on ERT (edf = 2.82; $p = 0.0001$) with a decline in scores seen associated with being on treatment for > 5 years. These results, which suggest a decrease in self-reported mental health with time on ERT, should be interpreted in the light of the wide CIs seen associated with longer periods of treatment.

TABLE 62 The association between time on ERT and SF-36 MCS in adults with Fabry disease

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of MCS	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Gender					
Male	206	0.0			
Female	271	2.45	1.35	−0.19 to 5.09	0.07
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.009	0.04	−0.07 to 0.08	0.85
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	87	0.00			0.04
< 12 months	32	−4.39	1.78	−7.87 to −0.90	0.01
12–36 months	92	−0.72	1.50	−3.66 to 2.22	0.63
> 36 months	266	−2.08	1.47	−4.96 to 0.80	0.15
Variance components					
Individual		76.6			
Centre		4.1			
Residual		31.4			
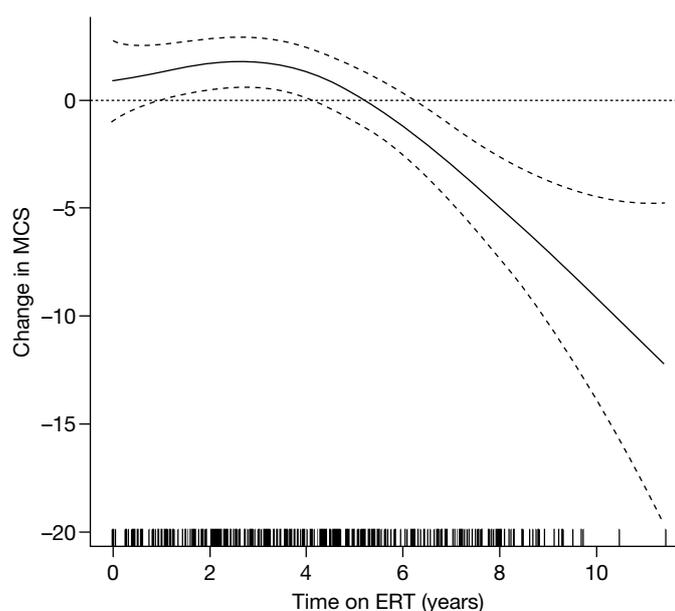
FIGURE 41 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and SF-36 MCS in adults with Fabry disease.

EQ-5D

In addition to the SF-36, participants > 13 years of age were invited to complete the EQ-5D. Four hundred and ninety-seven EQ-5D index scores were generated across all prospective time points. Data are presented in *Table 63* for the EQ-5D score (range from −0.24 to 1.0, with 1.0 being 'perfect health').

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between EQ-5D and time on ERT, after adjusting for age.

TABLE 63 The association between time on ERT and the EQ-5D in people with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of EQ-5D	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	210	0.00			
Female	287	0.05	0.03	−0.01 to 0.12	0.11
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.002	0.001	−0.004 to −0.0001	0.03
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	95	0.00			0.09
<12 months	30	−0.02	0.04	−0.10 to 0.06	0.65
12–36 months	99	−0.06	0.03	−0.13 to 0.004	0.06
>36 months	273	−0.007	0.03	−0.07 to 0.06	0.83
Variance components					
Individual		0.05			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		0.02			

The linear model shows a very small but significant association between EQ-5D and age ($p = 0.03$) and no significant association between EQ-5D and time on ERT ($p = 0.09$).

Equivalent modelling analyses were also conducted using SF-6D (SF-36-derived) utility weights, but no statistically significant associations (at $\alpha = 0.05$ level) were found with time on ERT. The tabulated results of the SF-6D longitudinal modelling analyses are available on request from the study authors.

No evidence was found for a non-linear association between the EQ-5D score and time on ERT (edf = 1.23; $p = 0.44$) (*Figure 42*).
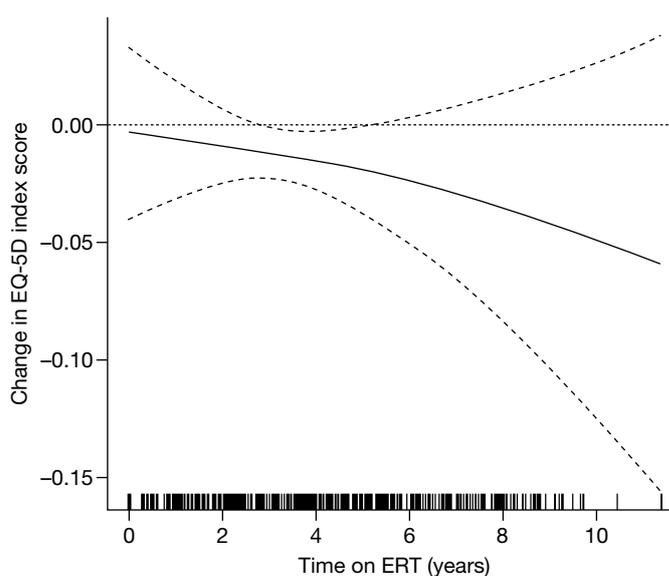
FIGURE 42 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and EQ-5D in adults with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

EQ-5D visual analogue scale

In addition to scoring on the five domains of the EQ-5D, participants were asked to rate their health on a VAS. The EQ-5D VAS asks people to rate their health state on a 10-cm line from 0, 'worst imaginable health state', to 100, 'best imaginable health state'.

Four hundred and seventy EQ-5D questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points with range 4–100. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the visual analogue score and time on ERT after adjusting for age.

The linear model in *Table 64* shows a non-significant association between EQ-5D VAS score and age ($p = 0.35$). There is, however, a statistically significant association between a reduction in the EQ-5D VAS score with time on ERT ($p = 0.005$). When time on ERT was treated as a continuous variable, there is strong evidence of a non-linear association of a reduction in the EQ-5D VAS and time on ERT (edf = 1.28; $p < 0.001$) (*Figure 43*).

TABLE 64 The association between time on ERT and EQ-5D VAS in adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of EQ-5D VAS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	202	0.00			
Female	268	2.98	2.55	−2.02 to 7.98	0.24
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.08	0.08	−0.23 to 0.08	0.35
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	95	0.00			0.005
< 12 months	29	−9.87	3.99	−17.7 to −2.05	0.01
12–36 months	89	−8.89	3.11	−14.9 to −2.79	0.004
> 36 months	257	−10.1	2.89	−15.7 to −4.43	< 0.001
Variance components					
Individual		251.5			
Centre		0.6			
Residual		177.5			

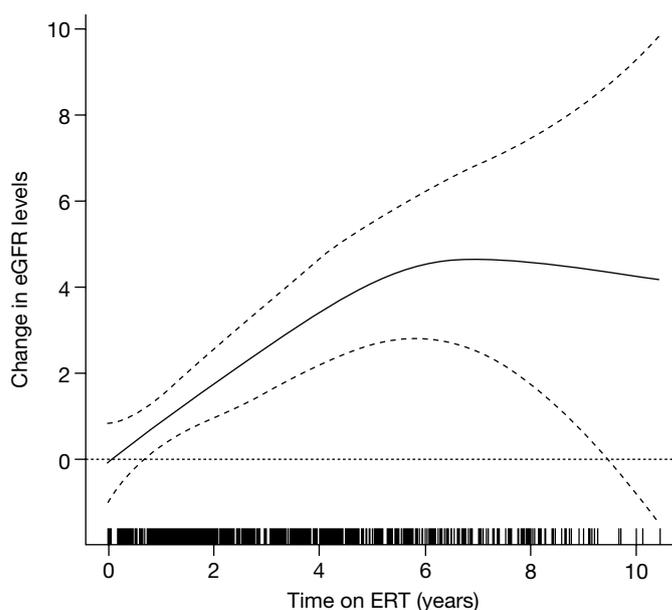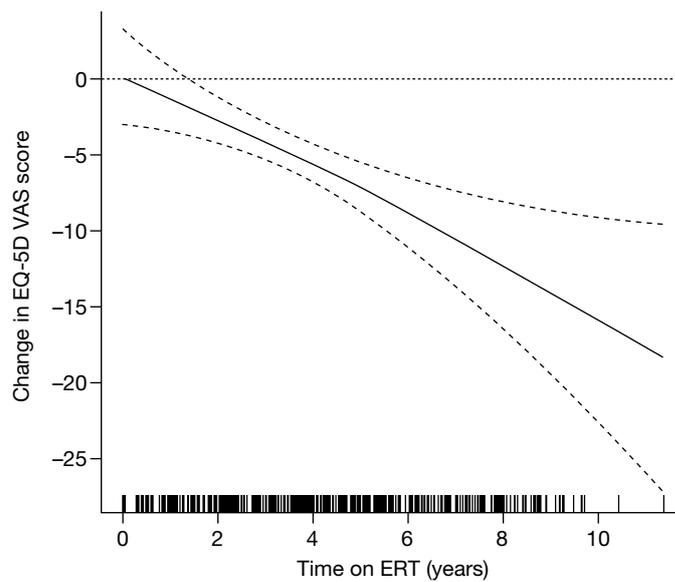**FIGURE 43** The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and EQ-5D in adults with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

PedsQL

We have 22 PedsQL questionnaires completed by children or their carers. *Table 65* shows a descriptive summary of the total score and the scores from the component scale scores by type of treatment. The scale ranges from 0 to 100, where higher scores indicate better HRQoL.

TABLE 65 PedsQL scores in children with Fabry disease

	Physical functioning	Emotional functioning	Social functioning	School functioning	Psychosocial health summary score	Physical health summary score	Total score
Overall							
Mean (SD)	75.5 (25.2)	68.05 (23.9)	76.8 (28.2)	60.5 (20.5)	66.1 (19.8)	75.5 (25.2)	68.1 (21.2)
n	21	22	22	19	19	21	18
Not on ERT							
Mean (SD)	83.9 (18.5)	75.5 (18.7)	83.0 (26.4)	65.1 (19.0)	71.7 (18.7)	83.9 (18.5)	74.5 (17.8)
n	14	14	14	11	11	14	11
≤ 3 years on ERT							
Mean (SD)	57.3 (33.4)	66.6 (28.9)	72.6 (33.8)	52.5 (17.1)	63.9 (24.1)	57.3 (33.4)	61.6 (27.3)
n	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
> 3 years on ERT							
Mean (SD)	54.9 (41.6)	36.2 (23.8)	65.3 (30.8)	52.47 (34.8)	51.3 (18.7)	54.9 (41.6)	48.9 (29.3)
n	2	3	3	3	3	2	2

SD, standard deviation.

The linear model shows a reduction in all PedsQL scores with age. These associations were significant in the total score ($p = 0.03$), the physical functioning ($p = 0.006$) and school functioning ($p = 0.03$) subscales. After adjusting for age, no relationship between time on ERT and any PedsQL subscale was seen (*Table 66*).

TABLE 66 The association between time on ERT and PedsQL scores in children with Fabry disease

	Physical functioning	Emotional functioning	Social functioning	School functioning	Psychosocial health summary score	Physical health summary score	Total score
Gender							
Male	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Female	10.4	11.6	2.73	3.01	6.23	10.4	10.1
95% CI	−12.4 to 33.2	−11.2 to 34.5	−28.5 to 33.9	−16.9 to 23.0	−14.3 to 26.7	−12.4 to 33.2	−11.8 to 32.0
p-value	0.38	0.33	0.86	0.77	0.56	0.38	0.38
Current age							
Mean increment/year	−4.82	−2.66	−3.36	−4.34	−3.47	−4.82	−4.48
95% CI	−7.88 to −1.75	−5.91 to 0.59	−7.77 to 1.04	−8.24 to −0.63	−7.28 to 0.34	−7.88 to −1.75	−8.32 to −0.66
p-value	0.006	0.12	0.15	0.03	0.09	0.006	0.03
Time on ERT							
Mean increment/year	−3.77	−7.91	−0.17	−1.10	−2.96	−3.77	−4.17
95% CI	−12.8 to 5.25	−16.3 to 0.47	−11.4 to 11.1	−8.52 to 6.32	−10.4 to 4.52	−12.8 to 5.25	−12.8 to 4.45
p-value	0.42	0.08	0.97	0.77	0.45	0.42	0.35
Variance components							
Individual	219.7	232.6	587.5	68.5	202.1	219.7	210.1
Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Residual	146.1	191.2	186.7	274.5	134.9	146.1	122.7

Fatigue Severity Scale

Two hundred and forty-three FSS questionnaires completed by 173 patients were collected. The scores ranged from 1 to 7 [where a high score (≥ 4) is indicative of significant fatigue].[228,229]

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between FSS and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (*Table 67*). As can be seen in *Table 67*, the FSS was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.49$). There was, however, a significant association between time on ERT and an increase in the age-adjusted FSS ($p = 0.02$), suggesting an increase in fatigue with time on ERT. In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and fatigue severity.

TABLE 67 The association between time on ERT and FSS in adults with Fabry disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of mean FSS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	116	0.0			
Female	127	−0.47	0.27	−0.99 to 0.06	0.09
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.007	0.01	−0.01 to 0.03	0.49
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	38	0.00			0.02
<12 months	10	0.21	0.52	−0.81 to 1.23	0.67
12–36 months	52	0.66	0.36	−0.04 to 1.46	0.07
>36 months	143	1.00	0.32	0.37 to 1.63	0.002
Variance components					
Individual		2.61			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		0.61			

Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between fatigue severity and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis suggested that the relationship between fatigue severity and time on ERT was curvilinear (edf = 2.19; *p* = 0.02) (*Figure 44*), with self-reported fatigue increasing with duration on ERT.
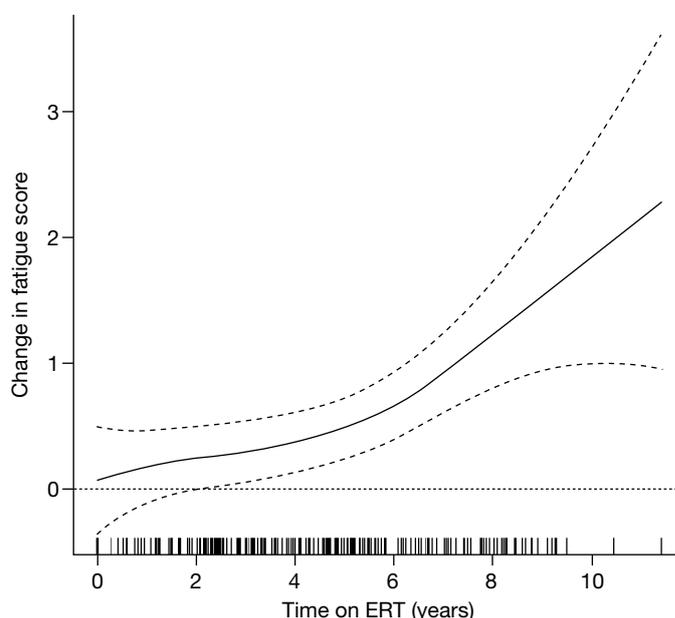
FIGURE 44 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and FSS in adults with Fabry disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Carer Strain Index

Five CSI questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points. Data for the CSI total score ranged from 3 to 24. There were insufficient data for further analysis.

Comparison of the effectiveness of agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta in Fabry disease

The longitudinal models presented above were extended to assess whether or not the effect of time on ERT varied according to the initial treatment patients received (agalsidase alpha or agalsidase beta). Each model partitioned the effect of time on ERT into two components: a common effect of being treated with an ERT (either agalsidase alpha or agalsidase beta) and a separate component for the incremental effect of receiving agalsidase beta rather than agalsidase alpha. To simplify the comparisons, the effect of time on ERT was considered as a linear function in all models (for both components). Patients who have never been treated with ERT were excluded from these models.

Heart size – left ventricular mass index

Adults

Left ventricular mass index data were collected for 172 adults, with 68 adults on agalsidase alpha and 104 adults on agalsidase beta (*Table 68*).

TABLE 68 The association between time on ERT and LVMI in adults with Fabry disease by treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in LVMI (g/m^2)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	203	0.00			
Female	255	−42.50	6.26	−54.77 to −30.24	< 0.001
Age					
Linear effect/year		1.60	0.22	1.17 to 2.03	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		−1.06	1.19	−3.40 to 1.28	0.38
Comparison of treatments (per year)					
Agalsidase alpha		0.00			
Agalsidase beta		−1.31	1.43	−4.11 to 1.48	0.36
Variance components					
Individual		1264			
Centre		307			
Residual		608			

Treatment with agalsidase beta had a similar effect on adult LVMI levels to treatment with agalsidase alpha (incremental effect of agalsidase beta = −1.31 g/m^2/year; 95% CI −4.11 to 1.48; $p = 0.36$).

Children

Left ventricular mass index data were collected for nine children, with five children on agalsidase alpha and four children on agalsidase beta.

No statistically significant evidence was found for a difference between the effects of agalsidase beta and agalsidase alpha on LVMI levels in children (incremental effect of agalsidase beta = 0.98 g/year, 95% CI –6.67 to 8.60; p = 0.80) (*Table 69*).

TABLE 69 The association between time on ERT and LVMI in children with Fabry disease by treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in LVMI (g/m²)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	12	0.00			
Female	11	−10.48	9.28	−28.70 to 7.71	0.27
Age					
Linear effect/year		2.12	1.39	−0.61 to 4.85	0.14
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		−3.38	2.41	−8.09 to 1.33	0.17
Comparison of treatments (per year)					
Agalsidase alpha		0.00			
Agalsidase beta		0.98	3.90	−6.67 to 8.60	0.80
Variance components					
Individual		92			
Centre		0			
Residual		78			

Renal function – estimated glomerular filtration rate

Adults

Estimated glomerular filtration rate data were collected for 203 adults, with 86 adults on agalsidase alpha and 117 adults on agalsidase beta.

Overall, treatment with agalsidase beta had a similar effect on adult eGFR levels to treatment with agalsidase alpha (incremental effect of agalsidase beta = 0.36 ml/minute/1.73 m²/ year; 95% CI –0.34 to 1.06; $p = 0.32$) (*Table 70*). No difference between treatments was found when the analysis was repeated in adult males only (incremental effect of agalsidase beta = –0.37 ml/minute/1.73 m²/year; 95% CI –1.38 to 0.64; $p = 0.48$) (*Table 71*). However, there was evidence to suggest that treatment with agalsidase beta increased eGFR levels at a faster rate than treatment with agalsidase alpha in adult females (incremental effect of agalsidase beta = 0.99 ml/minute/1.73 m²/year; 95% CI 0.06 to 1.91; $p = 0.04$) (*Table 72*).

TABLE 70 The association between time on ERT and eGFR in adults with Fabry disease by treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in eGFR ml/minute/1.73 m²	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	514	0.00			
Female	566	5.08	3.17	–1.14 to 11.31	0.11
Age					
Linear effect/year		–1.12	0.11	–1.32 to –0.91	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		0.66	0.29	0.10 to 1.23	0.02
Comparison of treatments (per year)					
Agalsidase alpha		0.00			
Agalsidase beta		0.36	0.36	–0.34 to 1.06	0.32
Variance components					
Individual		453			
Centre		18			
Residual		135			

TABLE 71 The association between time on ERT and eGFR in male adults with Fabry disease by treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (linear mixed-effects model)

	Estimate of change in eGFR ml/minute/1.73 m²	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Age				
Linear effect/year	–1.39	0.16	–1.70 to –1.08	< 0.001
Time on ERT				
Linear effect/year	0.58	0.42	–0.26 to 1.41	0.18
Comparison of treatments (per year)				
Agalsidase alpha	0.00			
Agalsidase beta	–0.37	0.51	–1.38 to 0.64	0.48
Variance components				
Individual	523			
Centre	0			
Residual	149			

TABLE 72 The association between time on ERT and eGFR in female adults with Fabry disease by treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (linear mixed-effects model)

	Estimate of change in eGFR ml/minute/1.73 m²	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Age				
Linear effect/year	−0.84	0.14	−1.11 to −0.57	< 0.001
Time on ERT				
Linear effect/year	0.82	0.38	0.07 to 1.56	0.03
Comparison of treatments (per year)				
Agalsidase alpha	0.00			
Agalsidase beta	0.99	0.47	0.06 to 1.91	0.04
Variance components				
Individual	393			
Centre	20			
Residual	116			

Children

Estimated glomerular filtration rate data were collected for 15 children, with 5 children on agalsidase alpha and 10 children on agalsidase beta.

In children, treatment with agalsidase beta had a similar effect on adult eGFR levels to treatment with agalsidase alpha (incremental effect of agalsidase beta = 3.45 ml/minute/1.73 m²/year; 95% CI –4.14 to 11.05; $p = 0.38$) (*Table 73*).

TABLE 73 The association between time on ERT and eGFR in children with Fabry disease by treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in eGFR ml/minute/1.73 m²	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Gender					
Male	25	0.00			
Female	17	7.21	15.70	−23.6 to 38.01	0.65
Age					
Linear effect/year		−3.64	2.20	−7.95 to 0.67	0.10
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		1.70	3.76	−5.67 to 9.07	0.65
Comparison of treatments (per year)					
Agalsidase alpha		0.00			
Agalsidase beta		3.45	3.87	−4.14 to 11.05	0.38
Variance components					
Individual		692			
Centre		43			
Residual		238			

Proteinuria

Adults

Proteinuria data were collected for 197 adults, with 85 adults on agalsidase alpha and 112 adults on agalsidase beta.

Treatment with agalsidase beta did not change the risk of proteinuria in adults compared with treatment with agalsidase alpha ($p = 0.90$) (*Table 74*).

TABLE 74 The association between time on ERT and risk of proteinuria in adults with Fabry disease by treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{High}	N_{Low}	OR	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	212	197	1.00		
Female	231	213	0.26	0.07 to 1.00	0.05
Age					
Linear effect/year			1.07	1.02 to 1.12	0.003
ACE inhibitors					
No	374	392	1.00		
Yes	69	18	1.96	0.65 to 5.88	0.23
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year			0.88	0.72 to 1.07	0.19
Comparison of treatments (per year)					
Agalsidase alpha			1.00		
Agalsidase beta			0.98	0.76 to 1.28	0.90

Brief Pain Inventory

Pain severity

Brief Pain Inventory questionnaires were completed by 120 adults with Fabry disease on ERT (with 29 adults on agalsidase alpha and 91 adults on agalsidase beta) across all time points.

People with Fabry disease treated with agalsidase beta had similar levels of Pain Severity Score to patients treated with agalsidase alpha ($p = 0.20$) (*Table 75*).

TABLE 75 The association between time on ERT and Pain Severity Score in adults with Fabry disease by treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in Pain Severity Score	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	206	0.00			
Female	166	0.54	0.40	−0.25 to 1.33	0.18
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.004	0.01	−0.03 to 0.02	0.76
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		−0.20	0.09	−0.38 to −0.01	0.04
Comparison of treatments (per year)					
Agalsidase alpha		0.00			
Agalsidase beta		0.12	0.10	−0.07 to 0.31	0.20
Variance components					
Individual		3.96			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		1.66			

Pain interference

People with Fabry disease treated with agalsidase beta had similar levels of Pain Interference Score to patients treated with agalsidase alpha ($p = 0.42$) (*Table 76*).

TABLE 76 The association between time on ERT and Pain Interference Score in adults with Fabry disease by treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in Pain Interference Score	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	205	0.00			
Female	161	0.25	0.48	−0.68 to 1.18	0.60
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.0004	0.02	−0.03 to 0.03	0.98
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		−0.14	0.12	−0.38 to 0.10	0.25
Comparison of treatments (per year)					
Agalsidase alpha		0.00			
Agalsidase beta		−0.10	0.13	−0.36 to 0.15	0.42
Variance components					
Individual		4.99			
Centre		0.53			
Residual		2.94			

Audiology – use of hearing aid

Hearing data were collected for 206 patients on ERT, with 89 patients on agalsidase alpha and 117 patients on agalsidase beta.

Figure 45 shows Kaplan–Meier curves for the age at the first recorded instance of the patient using a hearing aid. The curves illustrate the risk of moving from not requiring a hearing aid to requiring a hearing aid at different ages, for patients on agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta.

The HR comparison for the probability of requiring a hearing aid for the patients receiving agalsidase alpha or agalsidase beta was 1.87 (95% CI 0.56 to 6.22; $p = 0.31$).
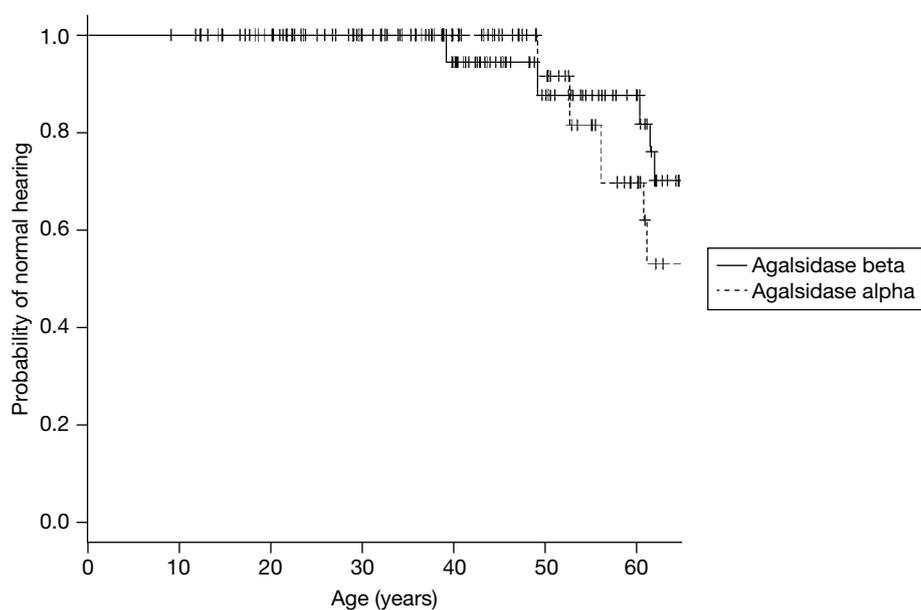
FIGURE 45 Risk of requiring a hearing aid by age and treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (Kaplan–Meier curve).

Neurology – transient ischaemic attack/stroke

Transient ischaemic attack/stroke data were collected for 201 patients, with 90 patients on agalsidase alpha and 121 patients on agalsidase beta.

Figure 46 shows Kaplan–Meier curves for the age at first experiencing a TIA or stroke. The curves illustrate the risk of having a TIA or stroke at different ages, for patients on agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta.

The model shows a similar profile for patients on both ERT formulations. There was no significant association between treatment status and the probability of requiring a hearing aid (the HR for being on agalsidase alpha relative to agalsidase beta = 1.41; 95% CI 0.38 to 5.25; $p = 0.61$).
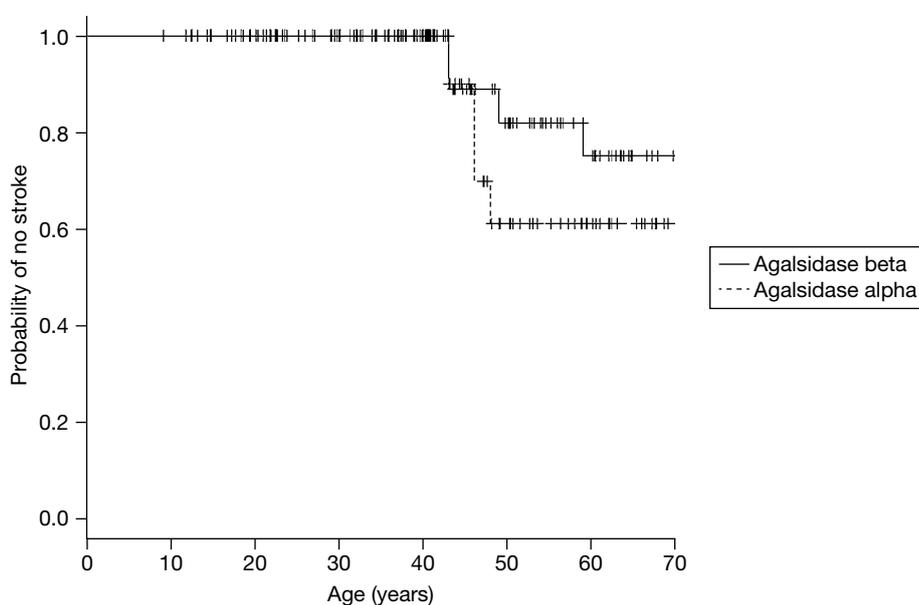
FIGURE 46 Risk of TIA/stroke by age and treatment type – agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta (Kaplan–Meier curve).

Safety and complications

Of the 311 participants with Fabry disease in this study, six patients experienced anaphylactic reactions, five patients experienced febrile reactions and seven patients were reported to have a positive antibody status to infused product. None of the above patients had their treatment stopped following these events.

A further seven patients stopped ERT during the period of data collection. Of these, four patients were on agalsidase beta and three patients were on agalsidase alpha. One patient failed to comply with the regime, one patient stopped at the end of a clinical trial and one patient stopped during pregnancy. No reason for stopping treatment was cited for the remaining four patients.

There were no study-related adverse events among people with Fabry disease, although one patient refused to continue completing the study questionnaires 1 year after consenting to participate. Two patients died during the course of the study (one from disease-related complications and one from a non-related condition).

Cost of enzyme replacement therapy in people with Fabry disease

Table 77 shows the current purchase cost to the NHS of the ERTs agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta. Note that the drug costs for agalsidase alpha include the nursing cost for providing the infusion sessions ('home care').

TABLE 77 Unit cost of ERT for Fabry disease

Drug full name	Proprietary name and unit	2011 base price per unit (£)
Agalsidase alpha	Replagal®, 3.5 mg	1049.94
Agalsidase beta	Fabrazyme®, 35 mg	2086.76
Agalsidase beta	Fabrazyme®, 5 mg	298.11

Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, in December 2011.

Table 78 shows the NSCT-estimated annual NHS per patient cost of providing these drugs. Note that these costs include both the drug costs and home-care costs where the NSCT fund them.

TABLE 78 Annual NHS cost per patient for ERT for Fabry disease (2011)

Drug	Adults	Children
Agalsidase alpha 3.5 mg	£120,840	£89,199
Agalsidase beta 35 mg and/or 5 mg[a]	£106,394	£79,478

PPRS, Pharmaceutical Price Regulation Scheme.
Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT in January 2012. The data are the full year average costs for those patients taking these drugs at the end of December 2011.
a　One of these patients had agalsidase beta 5 mg, which was purchased and priced after October 2011 PPRS. All other costs in the table are based on January 2010 PPRS prices.

Cost of care for adults with Fabry disease

Total care cost – financial burden of Fabry disease

Table 79 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for an adult with Fabry disease. Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £3300, 70% is as a result of NHS hospital services used, with just under a half of this (£1000 per patient per year) from inpatient stays, whereas about 40% (£940 per patient) is from outpatient visits (see *Table 80*). Of the £1000 per patient per year from using services outside of hospital, about one-tenth (£110 per patient) is as a result of GP visits and over four-fifths (£840) is as a result of regular visits from either district nurses, health visitors or other nurses (many of these will be for regular ERT infusions) (see *Table 81*).

TABLE 79 Estimated annual care costs of adult patients with Fabry disease (data as at study entry)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. (%) who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost (£)	Interquartile range (£)
Hospital services	257	89	192 (75)	2300	4679	940	0–1880
Services outside hospital	257	89	205 (80)	1000	2702	81.5	16–340
Total health- (NHS) and social-care cost	257	89	237 (92)	3300	5958	1000	200–3200

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 80 and *81* show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by adults with Fabry disease. Sixty patients, or just under one-quarter of those adults who provided valid service-use data, had hospital stays as inpatients, and this accounted for > 40% of the NHS hospital costs in Fabry adults. In contrast, over three-fifths

TABLE 80 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (adults with Fabry disease)

Type of hospital care	No. (%) who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost (£)	Interquartile range (£)
Inpatient stays	60 (23)	1000	3399	0	0–0
Outpatient visits	161 (63)	940	2447	0	0–940
Day cases	41 (16)	290	978	0	0–0
Accident and emergency visits	31 (12)	21	83	0	0–0
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	192 (75)	2300	4679	0	0–0

TABLE 81 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (adults with Fabry disease)

Care provider	No. (%) who used this provider	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost (£)	Interquartile range (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	186 (72)	110	149	54	0–140
GP nurse appointments	9 (4)	7	15	0	0–8
District nurses	6 (2)	31	345	0	0–0
Community mental health nurse	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other nurse or health visitor	48 (19)	710	2088	0	0–0
Counsellor	6 (2)	<1	6	0	0–0
Other therapist	8 (3)	33	447	0	0–0
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	2 (1)	120	1589	0	0–0
Psychologist	6 (2)	7	55	0	0–0
Psychiatrist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other community-based doctor	2 (1)	1	17	0	0–0
Occupational therapist	2 (1)	2	24	0	0–0
Social worker	1 (0.4)	<1	10	0	0–0
Home help	2 (1)	8	91	0	0–0
Care attendant	0	0	0	0	0–0
Community support worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
Housing worker	1 (0.4)	<1	3	0	0–0
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	205 (80)	1000	2696	0	0–0

(63%) of patients reported having at least one hospital outpatient attendance during the previous 12 months.

The majority of costs related to using community-based services were as a result of the relatively small minority of adults with Fabry disease who used health visitors or other nurses regularly (48 patients, 19%). They accounted for £710 of the £1000 yearly per patient cost of services used outside hospital. Although nearly three-quarters of adults with Fabry disease had seen their GP at least once during the past year, these accounted for only £110 of the £3000 annual cost of NHS and publicly funded social-care services consumed. Other support providers used by smaller numbers of adults with Fabry disease were 'other therapists' (e.g. physiotherapists) and district nurses, psychologists and counsellors (see *Table 81*).

Cost of care for children with Fabry disease

Total care cost – financial burden of Fabry disease

Table 82 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for a child with Fabry disease, based on the 18 children whose parents or carers supplied service-use data at study entry (mean age 10 years, range 1.8–16 years, 10 male). Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £1300, approximately half is as a result of NHS hospital services used, approximately three-fifths (£380) is from inpatient stays, whereas about one-fifth (£130 per patient) is from outpatient visits (see *Table 83*). Of the £710 per patient per year from using services outside hospital, about one-fifth (£140 per patient) is as a result of GP visits while almost two-thirds (£460) is as a result of regular visits from either district nurses, health visitors or other nurses (note some of these may be for regular ERT infusions) (see *Table 84*).

TABLE 82 Estimated annual care costs of child patients with Fabry disease (data as at study entry)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. (%) who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Hospital services	18	82	7	630	1007	1500	940–2700
Services outside hospital	18	82	17	710	1378	130	130–330
Total health (NHS) and social-care cost	18	82	17	1300	1600	240	130–3200

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 83 and *84* show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by children with Fabry disease. Four patients who had valid service-use data had hospital stays as inpatients, and this accounted for >40% of the NHS hospital costs for children with Fabry disease. In contrast, over three-fifths (63%) of patients reported having at least one hospital outpatient attendance during the previous 12 months.

The majority of costs related to using community-based services were due to the relatively small minority of children with Fabry disease who used district nurses, health visitors or other nurses regularly. They accounted for £460 of the £710 yearly per patient cost of services used outside hospital. Although almost all children with Fabry disease had seen their GP at least once during the past year, these visits accounted for only £140 of the £1300 annual cost of NHS and publicly

TABLE 83 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (children with Fabry disease)

Type of hospital care	No. (%) who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Inpatient stays	4	380	765	1900	940–2100
Outpatient visits	2	130	384	1200	1100–1200
Day cases	1	83	350	1500	N/A
Accident and emergency visits	2	34	122	310	100–520
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	7	630	1007	1500	940–2700

N/A, not applicable.
a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

TABLE 84 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (children with Fabry disease)

Care provider	No. (%) who used this provider	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	17	140	98	130	82–130
GP nurse appointments	6	7	3	5	8–10
District nurses	2	220	905	1900	43–3800
Community mental health nurse	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other nurse or health visitor	2	240	996	2100	7–4200
Counsellor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other therapist	1	1	4	19	N/A
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	0	0	0	0	0–0
Psychologist	1	27	115	490	N/A
Psychiatrist	1	94	400	1700	N/A
Other community-based doctor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Occupational therapist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Social worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
Home help	0	0	0	0	0–0
Care attendant	0	0	0	0	0–0
Community support worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
Housing worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	18	710	1378	130	130–330

N/A, not applicable.
a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

funded social-care services consumed. Other support providers used by smaller numbers of children with Fabry disease were physiotherapists, psychologists and psychiatrists (see *Table 84*).

Association between time on enzyme replacement therapy and cost of caring for patients with Fabry disease

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs for patients with Fabry disease, there was no statistically significant association (i.e. no p-values < 0.05 for the regression coefficient) in either adults or children between time on ERT and either total NHS and social-care costs, hospital-care costs, or non-hospital-care costs. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Discussion of Fabry disease results

Evidence for the effectiveness of ERT in treating Fabry disease has come from three randomised, placebo-controlled trials,[134–136] ($n = 70$, duration 5–6 months) including a total of 27 patients on agalsidase beta and 21 patients on agalsidase alpha, and 11 observational, non-comparative, before-and-after studies ($n = 493$, duration up to 24 months). These studies are summarised in a 2006 HTA-commissioned systematic review[19] of effectiveness and cost-effectiveness. The review concluded that overall, the results suggest some beneficial effect of ERT on measures of pain and cardiovascular function with an apparent stabilisation of renal function.

In this study, we examined potential associations between treatment and LVMI, kidney function, pain, hearing, and TIA or strokes. We also examined the relationship between treatment and QoL assessed by either SF-36 or PedsQL depending on age. We had planned to examine the association between use of ERT and developmental quotient in children but almost no data on this outcome were recorded.

These analyses depend on the fact that patients began treatment with algalsidase alpha or algalsidase beta, at different ages dependent on the time that the drug became available. However, it should be noted that, of the 127 patients on agalsidase beta at recruitment, 66 patients switched to agalsidase alpha during the shortage period (from June 2009). Of these, two patients were recorded as switching back to agalsidase beta, whereas the remaining 64 patients remained on agalsidase alpha. Conversely, two patients who were on agalsidase alpha at recruitment switched to agalsidase beta during the same period. As our analysis compared the outcome of treatment depending on which of the two drugs patients were initially assigned (the equivalent of an intention-to-treat analysis), these changes in treatment regimen have not been taken into account in our models.

Overall, our results provide evidence to suggest positive effects of ERT on left ventricular hypertrophy and renal function (as assessed by age-adjusted eGFR and the risk of proteinuria). We also have some evidence suggesting that ERT is associated with a decrease in the extent to which pain interferes with QoL although we found no statistically significant association with the severity of pain.

We found no statistically significant evidence of an effect on the risk of hearing impairment or of TIA and stroke.

The duration of treatment with ERT was associated with worse scores on both SF-36 PCS and SF-36 MCS after adjusting for age. Finally, after adjusting for age we found a statistically significant relationship between higher (i.e. worse) fatigue score and the duration of treatment.

For each outcome we compared the relative effects in those patients initially treated with agalsidase beta with those initially treated with agalsidase alpha. There were no statistically significant differences in any of the outcomes for adults or children. Again, results will have been confounded by patients switching to agalsidase alpha during the shortage of agalsidase beta.

Left ventricular mass index

Some previous studies have suggested that ERT is associated with a decrease in left ventricular hypertrophy. In a cohort study of 545 patients, the Fabry Outcome Survey, treatment with agalsidase alpha was reported to reduce left ventricular size in patients who had an enlarged heart at baseline.[142] Hughes and colleagues[138] reported that in a RCT of 15 male patients with Fabry disease, left ventricular mass (LVM) was significantly reduced following 6 months of treatment

with agalsidase alpha compared with the placebo group. However, Eng and colleagues[136] reported that echocardiograms of 15 patients in an open-label, dose escalation study remained unchanged after commencing treatment on agalsidase beta and no reduction in LVM was reported in either of the two treatment groups in a comparative trial of agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta[149] ($n = 34$).

Although in our initial analyses we found no statistically significant association between age adjusted LVMI in adults and time on ERT ($p = 0.11$), when time on ERT was categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, further analysis where time on ERT was treated as a continuous variable suggested that treatment with ERT has a significant linear effect of reducing LVMI (edf = 1; $p = 0.01$). We found no such association in children but this is unsurprising given the small numbers involved.

Renal function

Beck and colleagues[142] reported that in their cohort study of 545 patients on agalsidase alpha, renal function stabilised in patients with a mild or moderate deterioration in renal function at baseline. Similarly, in an open-label, extension trial of a RCT of 58 patients, stabilisation of renal disease progression was reported after 54 months on agalsidase beta.[141] Meanwhile, Eng and colleagues[136] reported that renal magnetic resonance images of patients in an open-label, dose-escalation study remained unchanged after commencing treatment on agalsidase beta and no change was seen in the glomerular filtration rate of 34 patients treated with either agalsidase alpha or beta in a comparative trial.[149]

Germain and colleagues[141] examined the long-term effects of agalsidase beta, in an open-label, Phase III, extension trial of 58 patients over 54 months. After 54 months of treatment, median proteinuria remained stable which they interpreted as a stabilisation of renal disease progression. They also suggested that significant renal involvement at pre-treatment increased the likelihood for renal progression over time.

In this study, we found a statistically significant association between time on ERT and an increase in age-adjusted eGFR in adults ($p = 0.002$) when time on ERT was categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months. Further analysis treating time on ERT as a continuous variable suggested a non-linear relationship between eGFR levels and time on ERT (edf = 2.05; $p = 0.001$) with the effect apparently plateauing after approximately 6 years. When data from men and women were analysed separately the association remained significant for women but not for men (although the association was in the same direction).

Bayesian models predicted that the eGFR of patients starting on ERT at either age 18 or 45 years would increase relative to untreated patients, before levelling off. The treatment effect appears to be of greater magnitude for patients who commenced treatment at 45 years than for those who commenced treatment at 18 years; the Bayesian probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in greater increase in eGFR after 5 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years = 55%.

When data from male and female patients were fitted separately to the Bayesian model, the trajectories for the genders were very different. Both male and female patients with Fabry disease have improved eGFR on treatment relative to untreated patients, but the model suggests that effect in male patients is of a smaller magnitude than in females. Also, female patients who commence treatment later in life are predicted to continue to have improved eGFR for at least 5 years, whereas a plateauing of treatment effect is predicted in all other cases. The Bayesian probability that first infusion at age 45 years will result in greater increase in eGFR after 5 years on ERT than first infusion at age 18 years, is 54% in both males and females.

The paucity of data available means that estimates of the effect of ERT in children have very wide CIs and little power to detect an effect.

We were also able to explore the association between time on ERT and the risk of proteinuria. After adjusting for age and whether or not the patient was taking an ACE inhibitor, there was a statistically significant association between a decreased risk of proteinuria in adults and time on ERT when time on ERT was treated as a categorical ($p < 0.001$) variable. However, when time was treated as a continuous variable, no significant relationship was seen (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.16$).

Hearing

Hajioff and colleagues[135] examined the effect of agalsidase alpha on hearing loss in 15 male patients with Fabry disease in a 6-month randomised trial, followed by an open-label extension for a further 24 months. After 24 months, they reported that hearing deterioration at baseline was reversed in 15 out of 20 ears.

In this study, we categorised hearing loss according to whether or not patients required a hearing aid. A Kaplan–Meier model shows a similar profile for patients on and off ERT, and indicates that by the age of 60 years, approximately 40% of patients with Fabry disease require a hearing aid. There was no statistically significant association between treatment status and the probability of requiring a hearing aid (the HR for ERT relative to not on ERT = 0.96; 95% CI 0.28 to 3.18; $p = 0.95$).

Transient ischaemic attack/stroke

Patients with Fabry disease are reported to have an increased risk of strokes and TIAs at an early age.[128,255] These can be seen in some patients as the first disease event.[256]

Several studies have estimated the incidence of stroke in various small cohorts of patients with Fabry disease. Vedder and colleagues[257] reported that 12 of 25 males (48%) and 13 of 41 females (32%) had experienced a cerebrovascular accident or lacunar stroke, at a median age of 46 and 52 years, respectively. Gupta and colleagues[125] reported that 4 of 54 female patients with Fabry disease (7%) had experienced strokes, at a median age of 51 years, and Grewal and colleagues[258] reviewed various types of imaging data and reported that 8 of 33 people with Fabry disease (24%) had experienced strokes at a median age as low as 26.5 years. Using data from the Fabry Outcome Survey (FOS) Registry, Mehta and Ginsberg[259] reported that the overall prevalence of ischaemic stroke or TIAs was 13%, with events tending to occur at an early age. Prevalence of ischaemic strokes among male Fabry patients aged 25–44 years was 12 times that experienced in the general population. Clearly, the cumulative incidence in any cohort will depend on the age distribution.

In this study, patients were categorised according to whether or not they had had one or more TIAs or strokes. At recruitment, 30 patients (almost 10% of participants, 18 males and 12 females) were reported as having had a TIA or stroke. No further strokes were reported during the study period.

Similar to Gupta and colleagues,[125] our data suggests that patients with Fabry disease, on or off ERT, have a low probability of having a TIA or stroke before the age of 40 years but that the risk increases thereafter.

We found no statistically significant association between treatment status and the probability of having a TIA or stroke (HR = 2.08; 95% CI 0.42 to 10.2; $p = 36$).

Pain

A number of previous studies have reported improvements in pain related to the use of ERT. In a cohort study of 545 patients on the Fabry Outcome Survey, treatment with agalsidase alpha was reported to improve pain scores and QoL.[142] Eng and colleagues[136] also reported that 'overall pain' and 'present pain intensity' scores significantly improved after five infusions at all doses in a dose escalation study. In a double-blinded, placebo-controlled RCT of 26 males with Fabry disease, statistically significant reduction in mean neuropathic Pain Severity Score was reported in children treated with agalsidase alpha, whereas no significant change was measured in the placebo group.[134] The reduction in pain severity was reported to be sustained in the 3.5-year extension of this study.[148]

We assessed pain using scores on the BPI. This produces scores for both severity of pain and the degree to which in interferes with activities. We found that, after adjustment, there was no statistically significant association between time on ERT and Pain Severity Scores. However, there was a statistically significant reduction in the extent to which pain interfered with activity, with duration on ERT ($p < 0.001$).

Fatigue

Fatigue has been reported as an important problem in people with Fabry disease. Ramaswami and colleagues[152] reported that over 40% of patients aged under 18 years said that fatigue was a significant problem.

Guffon and colleagues[260] reported results from a retrospective survey of 17 patients (mean age 34.7 years) treated with agalsidase beta for a mean of 18.76 months. An eight-item retrospective questionnaire was developed to assess the effect of ERT on pain severity, heat tolerance, physical activity, fatigue and psychological status. The change in mean score for fatigue reported for patients was from 5.53 to 3.71 ($p = 0.046$), suggesting an improvement in fatigue experienced by this group of patients, although the design of the study makes the results difficult to interpret.

In contrast, we found that, after adjustment for age, increasing duration of ERT was statistically significantly associated with a worsening of scores on the FSS. Further analysis suggested that the relationship between fatigue severity and time on ERT was curvilinear (edf = 2.19; $p = 0.02$) (see *Figure 44*), with a gradual increase in fatigue scores during the first 4 years after commencing treatment, but becoming more rapid thereafter.

Quality of life

In the previously discussed cohort study, Beck and colleagues[142] reported that treatment with agalsidase alpha improved quality life as assessed by the EQ-5D in patients with Fabry disease. Eng and colleagues[136] reported that patients who received agalsidase beta in a double-blind RCT experienced significant improvements in two components of the SF-36 (physical role and emotion role), whereas the patients in the placebo group had significant improvement in the physical role and body pain components of the SF-36.

We found statistically significant associations between duration of treatment and worse scores for both PCS and MCS of the SF-36.

One of the limitations of this study is the lack of historical QoL data. Virtually all patients with Fabry disease are on treatment and so we have few data from untreated patients. Analyses can therefore compare only the effects on QoL of different durations of treatment rather than being able to assess any change in QoL when patients first go on ERT, or the difference in QoL of patients on treatment, compared with those not on treatment.

Comparison of agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta

There has been considerable controversy about the relative effectiveness of the two different agalsidase preparations available.

A trial by Vedder and colleagues[149] compared the efficacy and tolerability of the two agalsidase preparations administered at identical protein dose in a open-label RCT. Thirty-four patients with Fabry disease were treated with either agalsidase alpha or agalsidase beta at equal dose of 0.2 mg/kg biweekly. The primary end point was reduction in LVM after 12 and 24 months of treatment. After 12 and 24 months of treatment, no reduction in LVM was seen in either group. Similarly, no changes in glomerular filtration rate, pain or Gb_3 levels were found for either group following treatment. Treatment failure (defined as progression of renal disease, progression of cardiac disease, occurrence of a new cardiovascular attack, or new lacunar infarctions on MRI) within 24 months of therapy was seen in 8 of the 34 patients: six male patients (three in each treatment group) and two female patients (both agalsidase alpha). The occurrence of treatment failures did not differ between the two treatment groups.

We were able to compare the outcome in patients who were recorded as being on one or other of these preparations. Patients were analysed in a group according to which of the two preparations they were receiving at the earliest point recorded in our study data. We were not able to take account of the effect of changes in treatment allocation over time. None of these analyses suggested a statistically significant difference in effect between the two preparations.

Costs associated with Fabry disease

As with all other conditions investigated in this study, we were keen to capture the wider costs of care falling on the public sector in addition to the costs associated with ERT.

Based on patients' self-reported health- and social-care service use, the annual cost of caring for people with Fabry disease, excluding the purchase cost of ERT, was estimated at £3300 for an adult and £1300 for a child. These costs, however, are dwarfed by the cost of the therapies; the mean annual cost of ERT for adults with Fabry disease is either £108,242 or £120,840, depending on which ERT drug is used. For children, the mean annual cost of ERT is £79,478 or £89,199.

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs, there was no statistically significant association (i.e. p-value < 0.05) between time on ERT and either total NHS and social-care costs, hospital-care costs, or non-hospital-care costs for patients with Fabry disease. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Owing to these high associated costs, and the lack of measureable effect of ERT on either clinical outcomes or HRQoL measures, it was infeasible to conduct either a cost-effectiveness or cost–utility analysis. As they apply to all six LSDs, the limitations of these cost estimates are summarised and discussed in *Chapter 9*.

Chapter 5

Results – mucopolysaccharidosis type I (MPS I)

Patient characteristics

At the start of the study 126 patients were identified by the treating centres as having MPS I. Of these, 111 patients were deemed eligible for inclusion and 72 patients (65% of those deemed eligible) were approached in clinics and invited to participate. Sixty-eight patients (94% of those approached), comprising 34 males and 34 females, consented to participate in the study. Patient demographic characteristics are presented in *Tables 85* and *86*.

At recruitment, 48 of the participants were children (aged ≤ 16 years) and 20 were adults. The average age of children at recruitment to the study was 7.3 (range 0.58–15.6) years and that of adults was 24.7 (range 16.4–37.1) years.

We collected data from all patients at the time of recruitment. Data were also collected from 55 patients at their 12-month appointment, 20 patients at their 24-month appointment and 2 patients at their 36-month appointment. We collected retrospective data from 59 patients at up to 12 time points.

As seen in *Tables 85* and *86*, 43 patients (8 adults and 35 children) had the severe Hurler phenotype (MPS IH), which is characterised by early and progressive CNS involvement. Three patients (two adults and one child) had the attenuated Scheie phenotype (MPS IS) with no CNS involvement, and 22 patients (10 adults and 12 children) had the intermediate Hurler–Scheie phenotype (MPS IHS).

Of those with the severe MPS IH, 35 children had received a HSCT at an average age of 1.32 (range 0.61–3.52) years and eight of the adults had received a HSCT at an average age of 1.15 (range 0.45–2.87) years. Two of these patients had received ERT for a short duration prior to the transplant.

One child with MPS IHS received a HSCT, while the remaining MPS IHS patients all received ERT (laronidase), as did all three MPS IS patients. At recruitment, the average time on ERT was 3.32 (range 0.09–6.1) years for children and 4.79 (1.38–7.8) years for adults.

TABLE 85 Treatment summary and patient demographics – adults

Patient characteristic	
Gender	
Male, *n*	7
Female, *n*	13
Type of MPS I	
Hurler, *n*	8
Hurler–Scheie, *n*	10
Scheie, *n*	2
Age at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD)	24.7 (6.2)
Median (min.–max.)	24.7 (16.4–37.1)
Age at diagnosis (years)	
Mean (SD)	6.74 (8.8)
Median (min.–max.)	3.64 (0–35.1)
Initial treatment	
ERT (laronidase), *n*	7
HSCT, *n*	8
Clinical trial of ERT,[a] *n*	5
Type of MPS I on ERT	
Hurler, *n*	0
Hurler–Scheie, *n*	10
Scheie, *n*	2
Type of MPS I with HSCT	
Hurler, *n*	8
Hurler–Scheie, *n*	0
Scheie, *n*	0
Age at starting ERT (years)	
Mean (SD)	20.86 (8.56)
Median (min.–max.)	18.7 (10.1–34.9)
Age at HSCT (years)	
Mean (SD)	1.15 (0.75)
Median (min.–max.)	1.05 (0.45–2.87)
Time on ERT at recruitment (years) (*n* = 12)	
Mean (SD)	4.79 (2.5)
Median (min.–max.)	4.68 (1.38–7.8)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.
a   Patients were initially part of a RCT of ERT.

TABLE 86 Treatment summary and patient demographics – children

Patient characteristic	
Gender	
Male, *n*	27
Female, *n*	21
Type of MPS I	
Hurler, *n*	35
Hurler–Scheie, *n*	12
Scheie, *n*	1
Age at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD)	7.26 (4.1)
Median (min.–max.)	6.41 (0.58–5.6)
Age at diagnosis (years)	
Mean (SD)	1.09 (0.90)
Median (min.–max.)	0.77 (0.05–3.71)
Initial treatment	
ERT (laronidase), *n*	10
HSCT, *n*	36
Clinical trial of ERT,[a] *n*	2
Type of MPS I on ERT	
Hurler, *n*	0
Hurler–Scheie, *n*	11
Scheie, *n*	1
Type of MPS I with HSCT	
Hurler, *n*	35
Hurler–Scheie, *n*	1
Scheie, *n*	0
Age at starting ERT (years)	
Mean (SD)	5.36 (4.21)
Median (min.–max.)	3.38 (0.48–13.3)
Age at HSCT (years)	
Mean (SD)	1.32 (0.59)
Median (min.–max.)	1.23 (0.61–3.52)
Time on ERT at recruitment (years) (*n* = 12)	
Mean (SD)	3.32 (1.9)
Median (min.–max.)	4.07 (0.09–6.1)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.
a   Patients were initially part of a RCT of ERT.

Key markers of disease progression for mucopolysaccharidosis type I

The following measures were identified as key markers of disease progression:

- FVC
- mobility and 6-minute walk test
- stature (height and weight)
- hearing
- heart valve disease
- carpal tunnel syndrome (CTS)
- cervical cord compression
- spleen and liver size.

In addition, adults completed the SF-36, EQ-5D, FSS and the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire, whereas children or their carers completed the age-appropriate PedsQL questionnaire. Carers of children or adults were asked to complete the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire and the CSI.

Longitudinal models were fitted to assess relationships between continuous measures of function and length of time on ERT, after adjustment for age and clustering by centre. In the basic models, the effect of time on ERT was treated as a linear effect owing to the small number of data points. Further analysis was conducted to explore the possibility that time spent on ERT could have a non-linear effect on function. The models were extended to describe the trajectories of patients receiving a HSCT. Patients contributed data points to the model both before and after receiving a HSCT or starting ERT (where applicable). Clearly, a simplistic comparison of the effects of ERT and receiving a HSCT would be inappropriate given the underlying differences in the populations involved. An alternative model was examined in which the type of MPS I was added as a covariate, but this did not change the conclusions about the effect of treatment with ERT (results not shown).

Kaplan–Meier survival curves were estimated to illustrate differences in the age at first recorded occurrence of binary events that could be considered progressive (e.g. restricted mobility, abnormal hearing, valve disease, CTS, enlarged liver and enlarged spleen). Treatment group differences in survival function were tested using Cox regression models. Individual patients contributed intervals of time at risk to more than one of the treatment categories (no treatment, ERT, HSCT) as appropriate.

One would anticipate that the effect of time since receiving a HSCT might be non-linear. It is unclear what relation there should be and we have insufficient data to clearly establish the shape of the relationship. In the basic models we have assumed this is a linear relationship and as will be seen from the spline plots there is no strong evidence that this is inappropriate. However, we do recognise that if more data were available we might be led to a different set of assumptions.

For all outcomes, we restricted our analyses to models where treatment groups contain five patients or more.

Summary of results

All analyses in MPS I were hampered by a paucity of data related to the low number of patients recruited and lack of data recorded on key outcomes for a substantial proportion of these patients. This results in low power to detect any effects. The power is further diminished by the necessity of dealing with the heterogeneity within MPS I reflected by the different subtypes and the strong association between subtype and mode of treatment; of the 44 patients who received a HSCT, 43 had a more severe form of MPS I (i.e. Hurler subtype), whereas none of the 24 who had received ERT as their initial treatment had this phenotype.

We examined potential associations between treatment and FVC, mobility and 6-minute walk test, stature (height and weight), hearing, the presence/absence of heart valve disease and presence of CTS. In addition we examined the relationship between treatment and QoL assessed by either SF-36, EQ-5D or PedsQL depending on age, with DQ in children, and with the CSI.

We found no statistically significant relationship between time on ERT and any of these outcomes with the exception of an improvement (increase) in the social functioning subscale of the PedsQL.

Similarly, we found a statistically significant association between HSCT and an improvement of two subscales of the PedsQL, although not with the overall score. No other statistically significant associations with time since HSCT were observed.

Per cent of predicted forced vital capacity

Fourteen patients (12 on ERT and two HSCT recipients) were able to complete an upright FVC measurement. Results are reported as a per cent of the predicted forced vital capacity volume (FVC%). A total of 52 FVC measurements were recorded for these patients across all time points and the range of these measurements was 11–117%.

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between FVC and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (*Table 87*). The model included a linear effect of time since HSCT making it possible to describe the trajectories of patients after HSCT.

As can be seen in *Table 87*, FVC was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.26$), time on ERT ($p = 0.15$) or time since HSCT ($p = 0.52$). Females had a reduced FVC compared with males, but this difference was not statistically significant ($p = 0.39$).

No evidence was found for a non-linear association between FVC and time on ERT (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.15$) (*Figure 47*) or time after HSCT (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.52$) (*Figure 48*), although it is important to note that the data are very sparse, making clear interpretation difficult.

TABLE 87 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and FVC% in adults and children with MPS I (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in FVC%	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	19	0.00			
Female	33	−12.19	14.3	−40.2 to 15.8	0.39
Current age					
Linear effect/year		−0.78	0.70	−2.15 to 0.59	0.26
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		1.69	1.16	−0.58 to 3.96	0.15
Time since HSCT					
Linear effect/year		−0.78	1.21	−3.15 to 1.59	0.52
Variance components					
Individual		513.4			
Centre		0.0			
Residual		60.1			
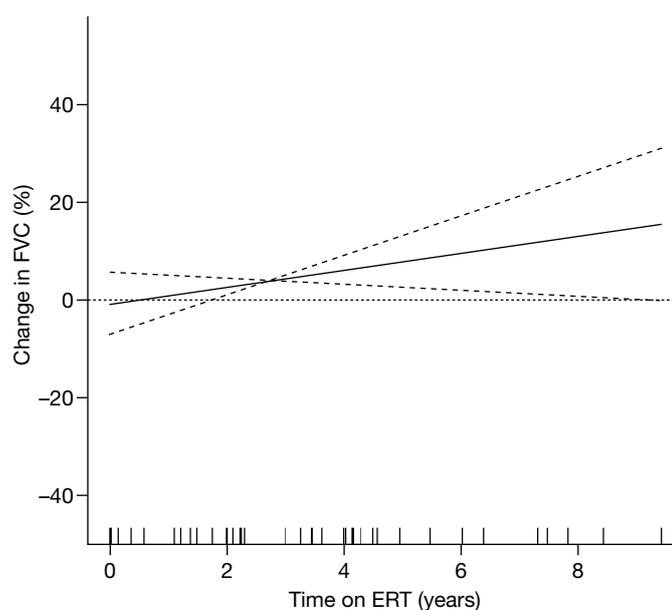
FIGURE 47 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and FVC% in adults and children with MPS I (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

FIGURE 48 The age-adjusted association between time since HSCT and adults and children with MPS I (time since HSCT treated as a continuous variable).

Mobility

Patients were categorised as being mobile (i.e. they could walk for 5 metres or stand for 6 minutes unaided), as having restricted mobility (i.e. can walk aided with one or two sticks) or as being immobile. *Figure 49* shows Kaplan–Meier curves for the age at the first recorded instance of the patient having restricted mobility (or being immobile). The curves illustrate the risk of moving from being mobile to having restricted mobility at different ages, by treatment type.
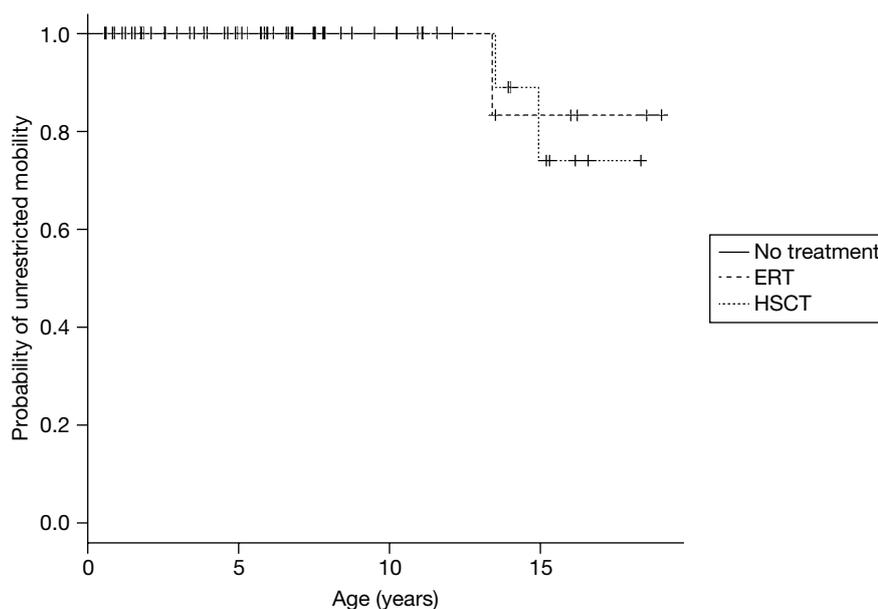
FIGURE 49 Risk of having restricted mobility by age and treatment status (ERT or HSCT) for people with MPS I (Kaplan–Meier curve). The curves were truncated at 20 years of age owing to fewer than five patients being at risk of restricted mobility in each treatment group.

All MPS I patients for whom there was mobility data contributed pre-treatment data points; those patients who then had a HSCT or started ERT contributed data to the respective treatment group curves. The two patients who received ERT prior to having a HSCT contribute to both curves at the appropriate time points. The tick marks correspond to ages at which individual patients drop out of the risk set for one of the treatment groups and so are considered censored. For ease of interpretation, the survival curves were truncated at ages for which fewer than five patients were in the risk set to avoid large imprecise jumps in the curves.

As noted in *Summary of results* it is important to be clear that HSCT is primarily used in patients with Hurler disease, whereas the majority of those receiving ERT are classified as having Hurler–Scheie disease or Scheie disease.

The model indicates that approximately 20% of patients who have either had a HSCT or are on ERT have restricted mobility by the time they are 15 years old. There was no significant difference in the risk of having restricted mobility for patients on ERT compared with HSCT (the HR for ERT relative to HSCT = 0.51, 95% CI 0.04 to 5.88; $p = 0.58$); of course any such comparison would need to be treated with extreme caution owing to the differences in phenotype.

Beyond the model, three patients commenced treatment on ERT after the age of 18 years. One of the three was immobile at the time of commencing treatment (aged 25 years), whereas the other two were mobile. There was no change seen in the mobility status of the three patients during the data collection period.

6-minute walk test

Estimates of 6-minute walk tests were collected for 22 patients (14 patients were on ERT and 8 patients were HSCT recipients). Eighty-two estimates of distance walked in 6 minutes were recorded across all time points, and these estimates ranged from 150 to 547 m (*Table 88*).

The linear model provided no evidence for an association between the distance walked and current age ($p = 0.32$). Distance walked was not significantly associated with either time on ERT or time since HSCT ($p = 0.23$ and $p = 0.81$, respectively).

TABLE 88 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and distance walked (m) in people with MPS I (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in distance walked (m)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	38	0.00			
Female	44	4.41	44.9	−83.6 to 92.4	0.93
Current age					
Linear effect/year		3.04	3.02	−2.87 to 8.96	0.32
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		−7.05	5.86	−18.5 to 4.43	0.23
Time since HSCT					
Linear effect/year		1.18	4.87	−8.36 to 10.72	0.81
Variance components					
Individual		15,420.3			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		2384.2			

Figures 50 and *51* show no evidence for a non-linear association between distance walked and time on ERT (edf = 1.0; *p* = 0.23) (see *Figure 50)* or time since HSCT (edf = 1.0; *p* = 0.81) (see *Figure 51*).
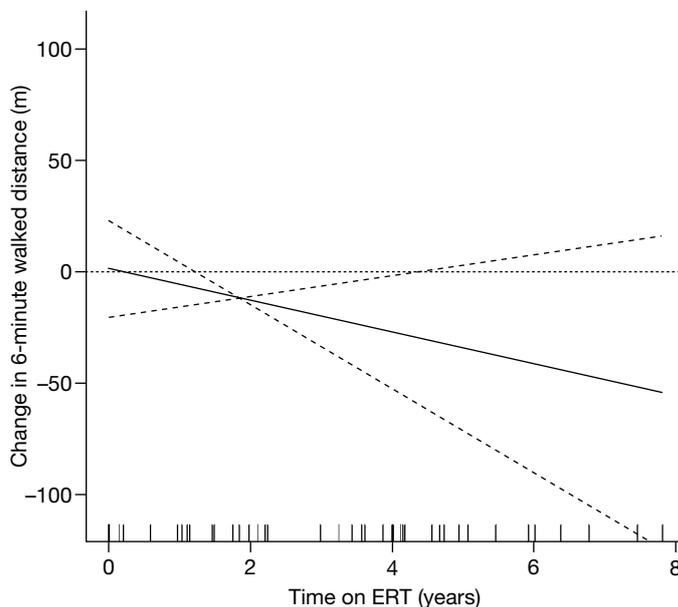
FIGURE 50 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and distance walked in people with MPS I (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).
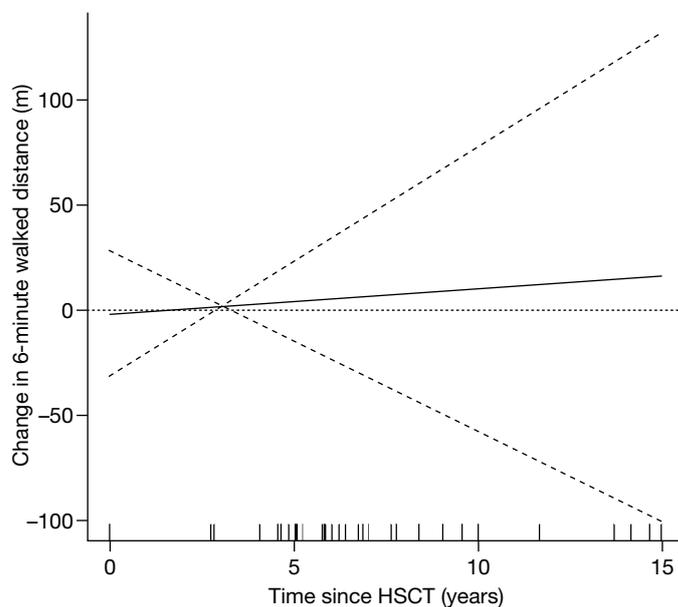
FIGURE 51 The age-adjusted association between time since HSCT and distance walked in people with MPS I (time since HSCT treated as a continuous variable).

Hearing

The MPS I patients were classified as having normal or impaired hearing according to standard definitions. Hearing data were collected for 56 patients, with 40 patients experiencing impaired hearing across all time points.

Kaplan–Meier curves were not estimated for patients on ERT or for patients not yet treated, because the risk sets for these treatment groups had fewer than five patients at all ages. *Figure 52* shows individual timelines for patients who received ERT and the age at which they first reported impaired hearing.
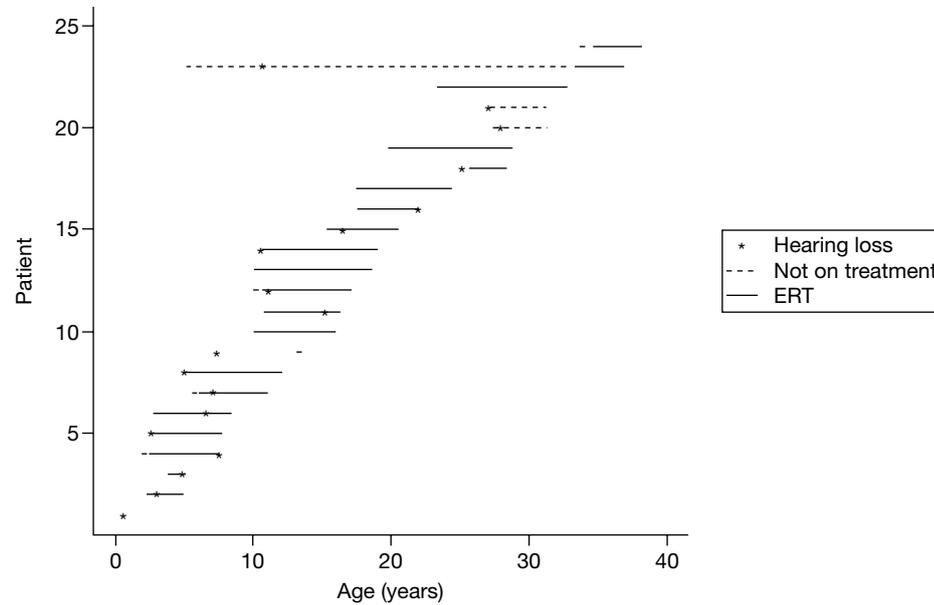
FIGURE 52 Timelines of patients at risk of hearing loss who received ERT.

Figure 53 shows a Kaplan–Meier survival curve (and 95% CI) illustrating the probability of having impaired hearing by age for HSCT patients only.
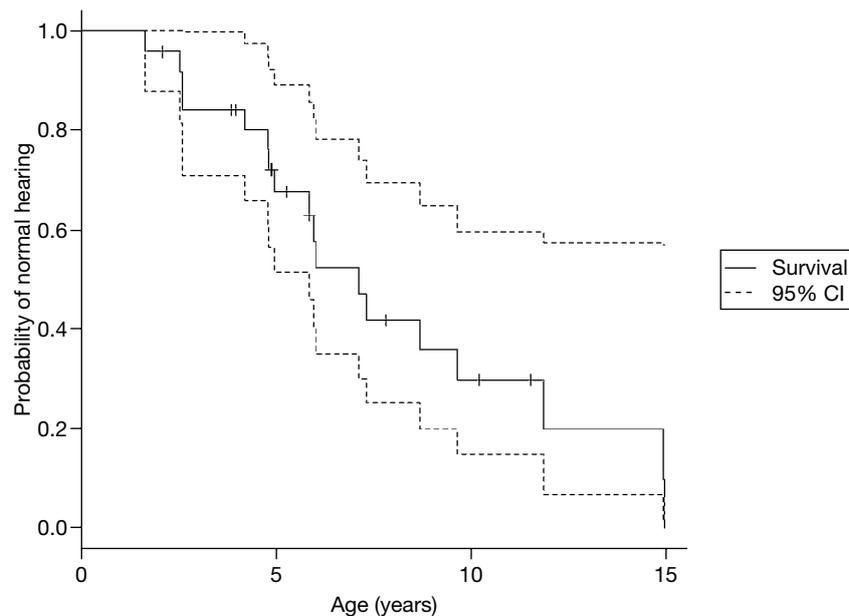
FIGURE 53 Risk of abnormal hearing by age and treatment status for children aged < 15 years old with MPS I (Kaplan–Meier curve). The Kaplan–Meier curve was truncated at 15 years of age because fewer than five HSCT patients were at risk of impaired hearing.

The model indicates that approximately 80% of HSCT patients have impaired hearing by the time they are 12 years old. The graph was truncated at the age 15 years, as the risk set dropped to five patients. Two of these patients went on to have impaired hearing before 18 years of age.

Height in children

Children's height measurements were converted to z-scores using the British 1990 Growth Reference,[261] with the Stata command 'zanthro' (StataCorp LP, College Station, TX, USA). This transformation allows one to examine the changes in height relative to the expected growth patterns for a child of the same age. Two hundred and twenty-two height measurements were recorded for 46 children (11 on ERT and 35 HSCT recipients), and these range from 48 to 158 cm, with a mean z-score of -1.62. This implies that these children are on average substantially shorter than their peers.

The model suggests that children's height drops through the centiles over time ($p < 0.001$) (*Table 89*). After the adjustment for age, there was no statistically significant association between time on ERT and children's height centiles ($p = 0.16$), or between time since HSCT ($p = 0.25$).

TABLE 89 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and height z-scores in children with MPS I (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of increment in height	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Gender					
Male	122	0.00			
Female	100	−0.14	0.35	−0.83 to 0.55	0.68
Current age					
Linear effect/year		−0.17	0.05	−0.27 to −0.07	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		0.14	0.09	−0.04 to 0.32	0.16
Time since HSCT					
Linear effect/year		−0.06	0.05	−0.16 to 0.04	0.25
Variance components					
Individual		1.22			
Centre		0.12			
Residual		0.55			

Figure 54 shows no evidence for a non-linear relationship between children's age-adjusted height and time on ERT (edf = 1; $p = 0.18$). However, data contributing to this model are sparse, as demonstrated by the wide CIs and the small number of tick marks on the rug plot. Similarly, *Figure 55* suggests no evidence for a non-linear age-adjusted relationship between children's height and time since HSCT (edf = 1; $p = 0.17$).
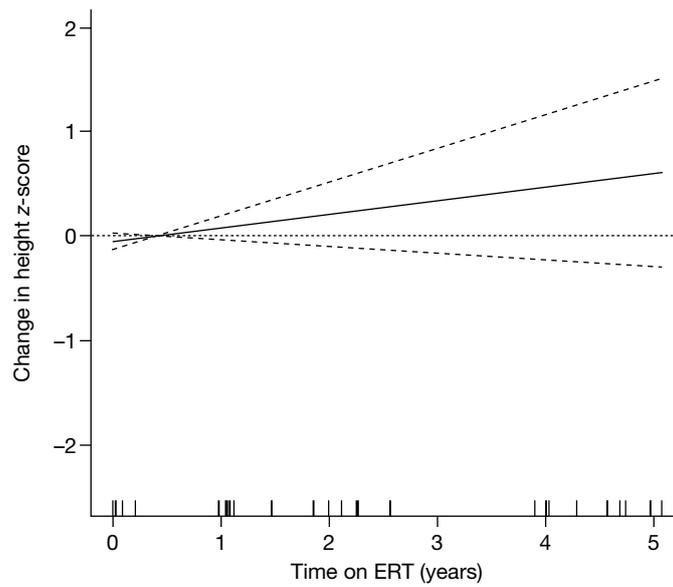
FIGURE 54 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and height *z*-scores in children with MPS I (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).
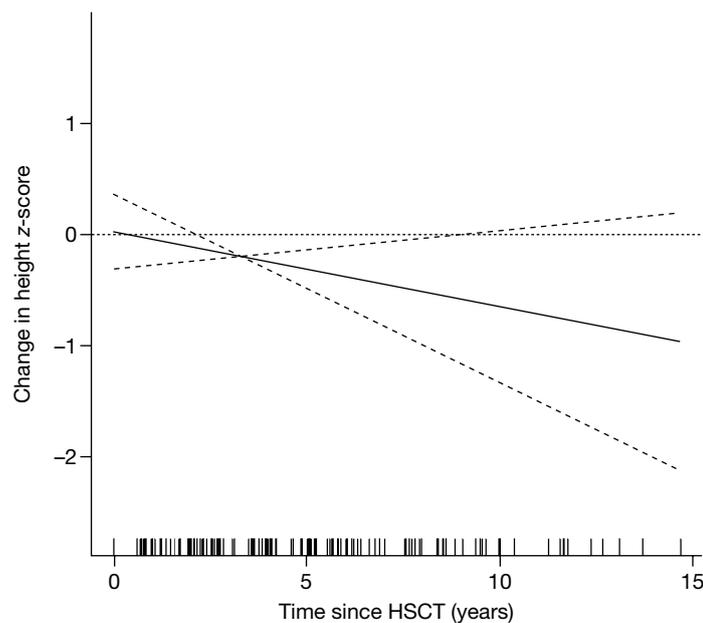
FIGURE 55 The age-adjusted association between time since HSCT and height *z*-scores in children with MPS I (time since HSCT treated as a continuous variable).

Weight

Children's weights were converted to *z*-scores against 1990 UK norms[261] using the 'zanthro' programme. Two hundred and forty-three weight measurements were recorded from 47 children (11 on ERT and 36 HSCT recipients) and these ranged from 6.9 to 60 kg, mean *z*-score –0.58. Although this suggests that these children weigh substantially less than their peers, on average, the discrepancy is considerably smaller than for height.

Overall, children's weight z-scores reduced by an average of 0.12 standard deviations per year ($p = 0.02$) (*Table 90*). After adjusting for age, time on ERT was not associated with a significant change in weight centile ($p = 0.77$). Similarly, time since HSCT was not associated with a significant change in weight centile ($p = 0.16$).

TABLE 90 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and weight z-scores in children with MPS I (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of increment in weight	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Gender					
Male	138	0.00			
Female	105	−0.44	0.38	−1.18 to 0.30	0.26
Current age					
Linear effect/year		−0.12	0.05	−0.22 to −0.02	0.02
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		0.03	0.10	−0.17 to 0.23	0.77
Time since HSCT					
Linear effect/year		−0.07	0.05	−0.17 to 0.03	0.16
Variance components					
Individual		1.54			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		0.72			

Further exploration of the data provided no evidence for a non-linear association between weight-for-age z-score and time on ERT (edf = 1; $p = 0.77$) (*Figure 56*) or time since HSCT (edf = 1; $p = 0.16$) (*Figure 57*) although again these findings need to be interpreted in the light of sparse data as demonstrated by the wide CIs.
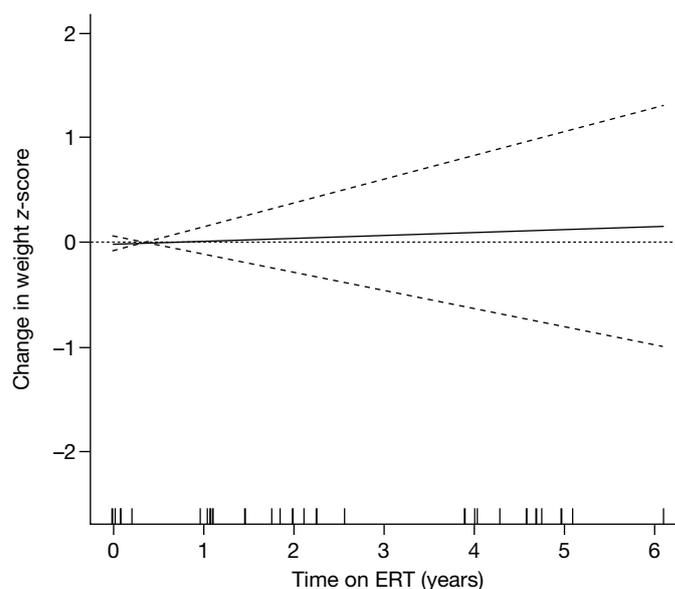
FIGURE 56 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and weight z-scores in children with MPS I (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).
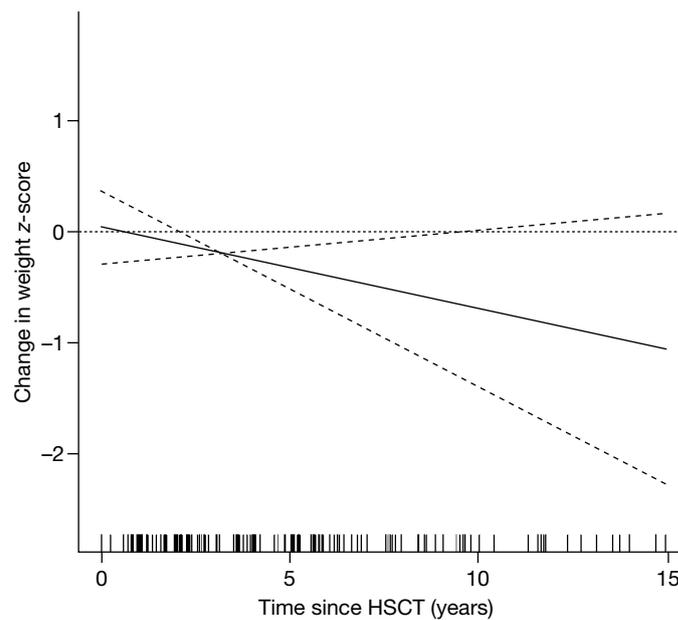
FIGURE 57 The age-adjusted association between time since HSCT and weight z-scores in children with MPS I (time since HSCT treated as a continuous variable).

Cardiac valve involvement

The MPS I patients were categorised according to whether or not they were recorded as having cardiac valve involvement at a particular age. *Figure 58* displays the timelines for the patients on ERT, showing the age at which they were first recorded as having valve disease. Nineteen of the 24 patients on ERT were classified as having valve disease across all time points. Kaplan–Meier curves were not estimated for patients on ERT or for patients not yet treated because the risk sets for these treatment groups had fewer than five patients at all ages.
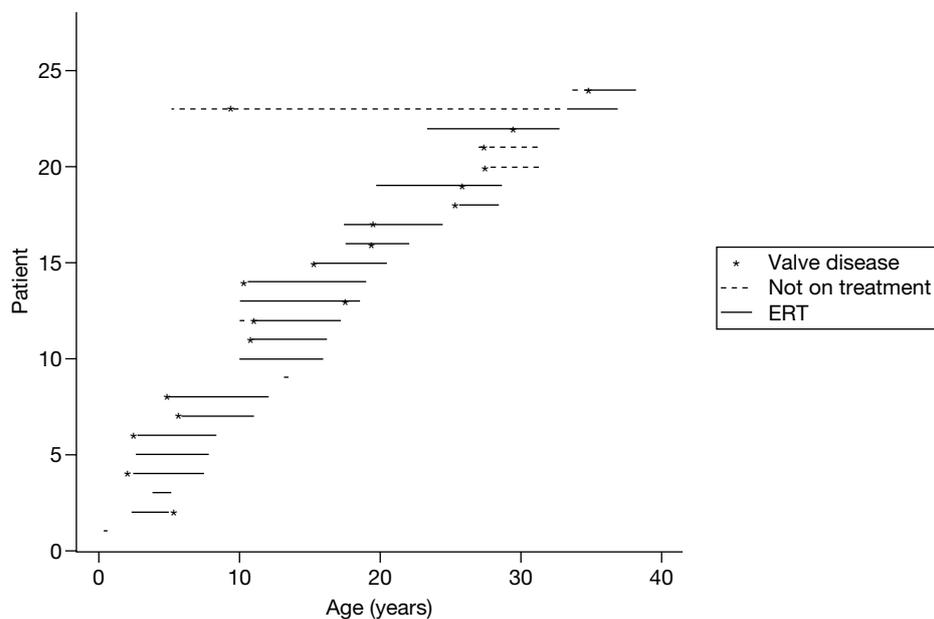
FIGURE 58 Age at first recording of valve disease among patients with MPS I who received ERT.

Figure 59 shows a Kaplan–Meier survival curve (and 95% CI) illustrating the probability of developing valve disease by age for HSCT patients only. The curve suggests approximately 80% of MPS I patients who have had a HSCT develop some form of valve disease by the time they are 9 years old. It is important to interpret these data in the light of the wide CIs around the survival curve.
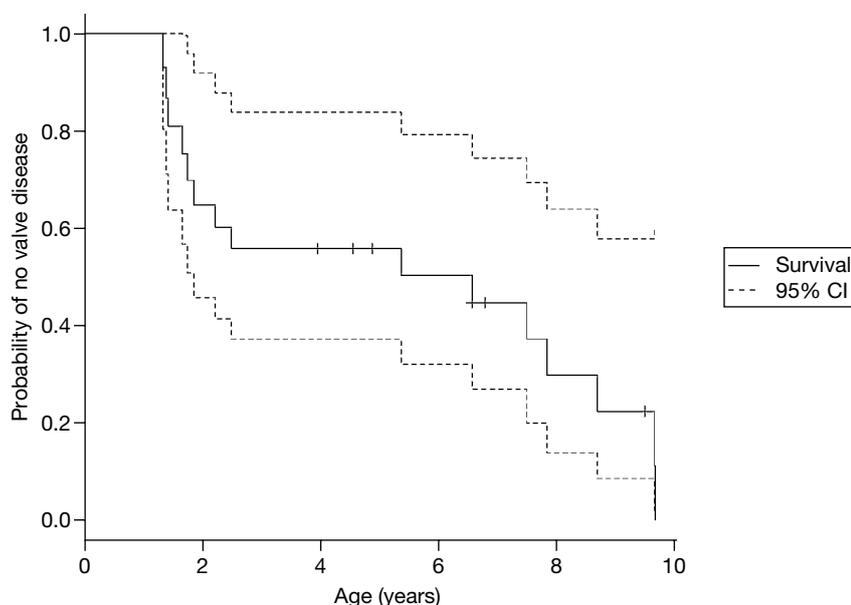
FIGURE 59 Risk of having valve disease by age in people with MPS I who have received a HSCT (Kaplan–Meier curve). The Kaplan–Meier curve was truncated at 10 years of age owing to fewer than five patients being at risk of developing valve disease.

Carpal tunnel syndrome

Carpal tunnel syndrome was categorised in MPS I patients as absent or present. *Figure 60* displays the timelines for patients on ERT, showing the age at which they were first reported as having CTS. Five of the 24 patients on ERT were classified as having CTS across all time points. Kaplan–Meier curves were not estimated for patients on ERT or for patients not yet treated because the risk sets for these treatment groups had fewer than five patients at all ages.

Figure 61 shows a Kaplan–Meier survival curve (and 95% CI) illustrating the probability of developing CTS by age for HSCT patients only. The model suggests that approximately 50% of MPS I patients who have received a HSCT develop CTS by the time they are 9 years old. Again, it is important to interpret these data in the light of the wide CIs around the survival curve.
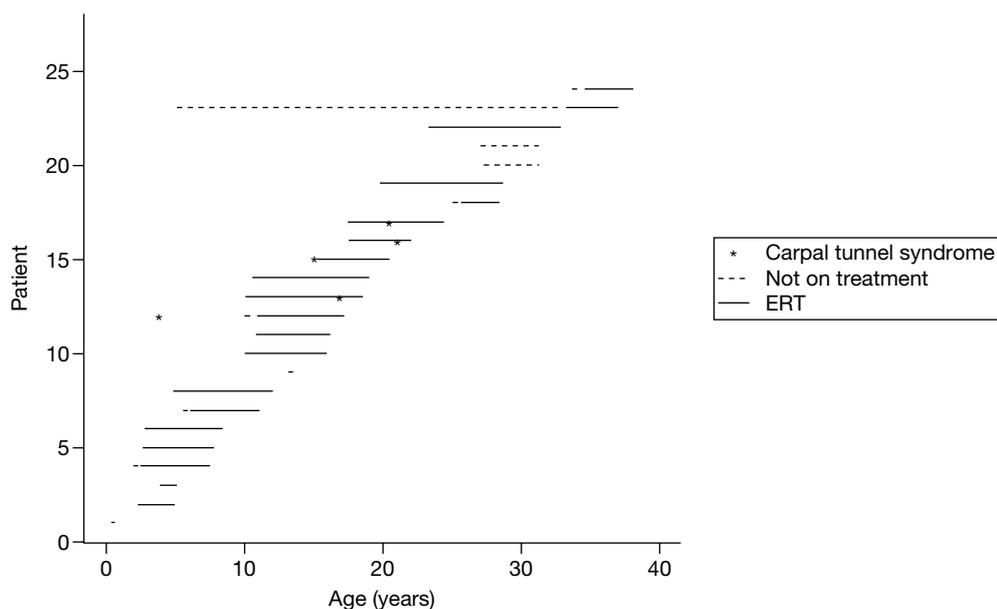
FIGURE 60 Age at first recording of CTS among patients with MPS I who received ERT.
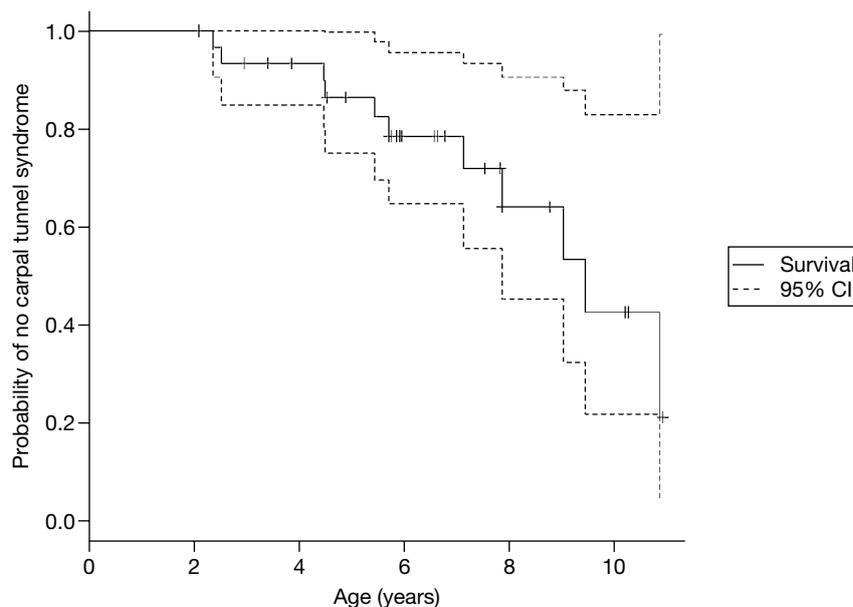
FIGURE 61 Risk of having CTS by age and treatment status for people with MPS I. The Kaplan–Meier curve was truncated at 11 years of age because fewer than five HSCT patients were at risk of developing CTS.

Developmental quotient score (children)

The DQ is a numerical expression of a child's developmental level. Seventy-two DQ score measurements were available for 19 children (3 on ERT, 16 HSCT recipients). These scores ranged from 57 to 108, where a score of 100 indicates the child is exactly on target developmentally for their age (*Table 91*).

TABLE 91 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and DQ score in children with MPS I (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in DQ	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	39	0.00			
Female	33	−0.88	5.85	−12.3 to 10.58	0.88
Current age					
Linear effect/year		−1.94	1.32	−4.52 to 0.64	0.15
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		2.40	2.71	−2.91 to 7.71	0.38
Time since HSCT					
Linear effect/year		0.78	1.29	−1.74 to 3.31	0.54
Variance components					
Individual		176.49			
Centre		78.96			
Residual		97.04			

Developmental quotient score was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.15$) within this group of patients.

There was no significant association between DQ score and time on ERT ($p = 0.38$) or time since HSCT ($p = 0.54$). It is important to interpret these findings in the light of selection of patients for these two treatment modalities. Children selected for HSCT are those at risk of neurological involvement in whom a decline in DQ might be anticipated although we cannot draw such a conclusion from the data we have available.

No evidence was found for a non-linear association between DQ and time since HSCT (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.72$) (*Figure 62*). Owing to the lack of DQ score data for patients on ERT ($n = 3$), no further analyses were conducted.
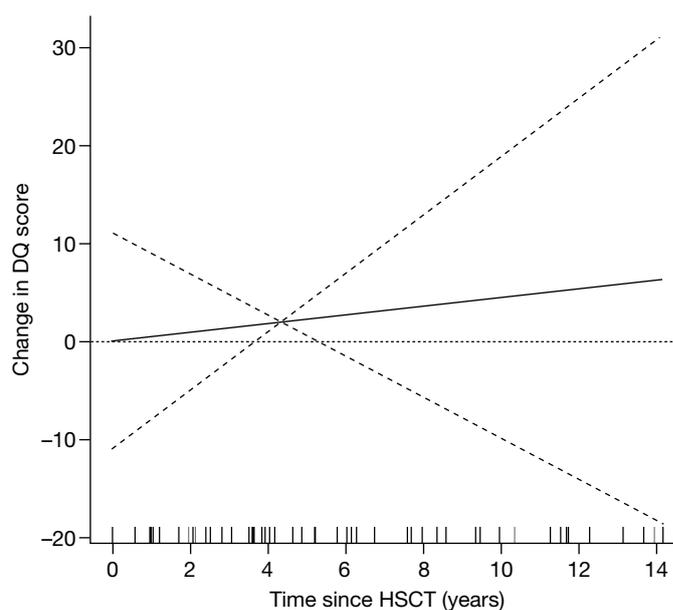
FIGURE 62 The age-adjusted association between time since HSCT and DQ score in children with MPS I (time since HSCT treated as a continuous variable).

Cervical cord compression

Six MPS I patients had documented cervical cord compression and a further six patients had received surgery for cervical cord compression. *Figure 63* shows a Kaplan–Meier survival curve illustrating the probability of having cervical cord compression by age, for patients following a HSCT or on ERT.
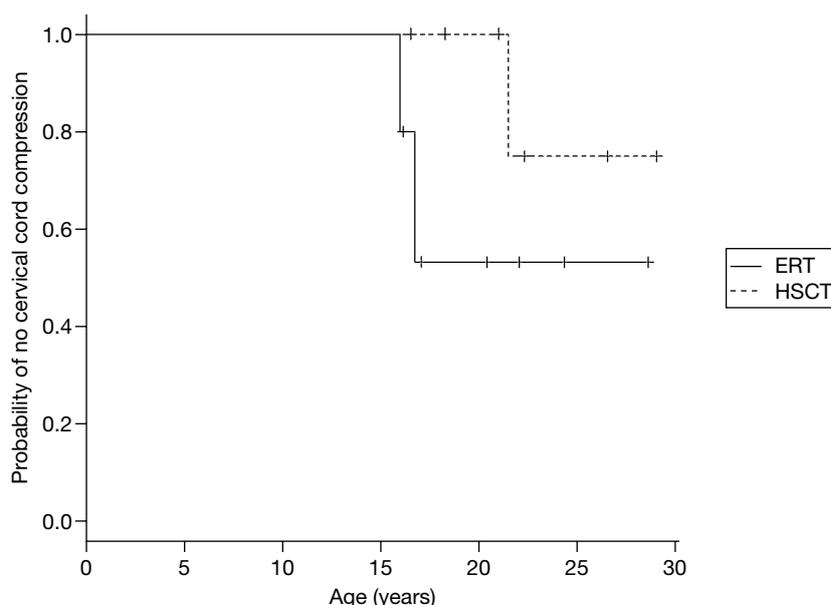
FIGURE 63 Risk of cervical cord compression by age and treatment status for adults <30 years old with MPS I (Kaplan–Meier curve). The number of patients who are >30 years of age and are at risk of cervical cord compression is fewer than five.

The model suggests that until the age of 15 years, both patient groups are at low risk of having cervical cord compression. Cases of cervical compression were observed in both treatment groups during early adulthood. There was no significant difference in risk between the groups (HR for ERT relative to HSCT = 3.7, 95% CI 0.33 to 41.1; $p = 0.27$). This comparison needs to be interpreted with caution owing to differences in underlying phenotype between groups.

Palpable splenic enlargement

The presence or absence of an enlarged spleen was recorded for 36 patients. Of these, 16 patients were reported as having an enlarged spleen on palpation. *Figure 64* shows a Kaplan–Meier survival curve illustrating the probability of not having an enlarged spleen by age, for patients following a HSCT or on ERT.

Although the curves appear to suggest that HSCT recipients are at increased risk of having an enlarged spleen at an earlier age than those receiving ERT (which would be compatible with the different underlying phenotypes), these differences are not statistically significant (HR for ERT relative to HSCT = 2.48; 95% CI 0.20 to 29.9; $p = 0.47$).
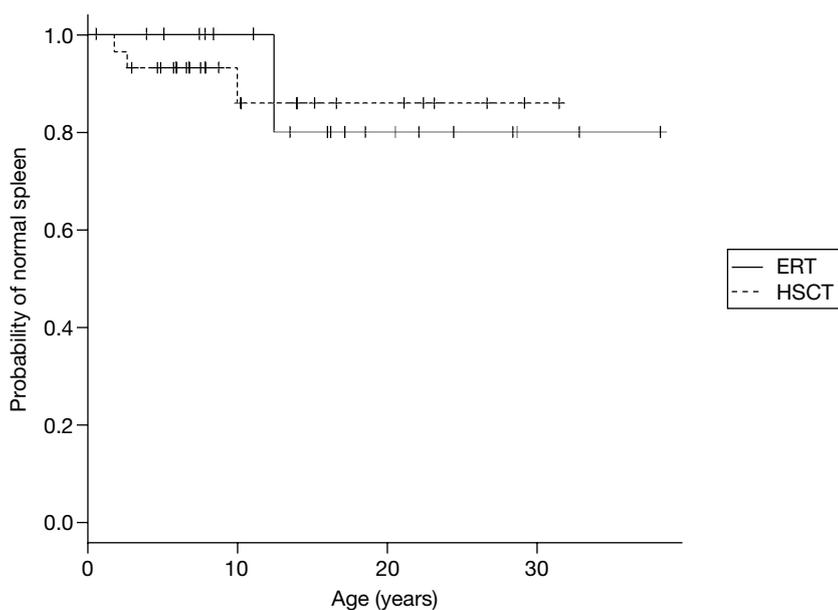
FIGURE 64 Risk of having an enlarged spleen by age and treatment status for people with MPS I (Kaplan–Meier curve).

Palpable liver enlargement

The presence or absence of an enlarged liver was reported for 31 patients. Of these, 24 patients were reported as having an enlarged liver on palpation. *Figure 65* shows timelines for MPS I patients, illustrating the age at which they were first reported as having an enlarged liver.

Figure 66 shows a Kaplan–Meier survival curve (and 95% CI) illustrating the probability of having an enlarged liver by age for HSCT patients only. The analysis is restricted to HSCT patients because the risk sets for untreated and ERT patients had fewer than five patients at all ages. The model suggests that by the age of 10 years, HSCT patients have a 30% chance of
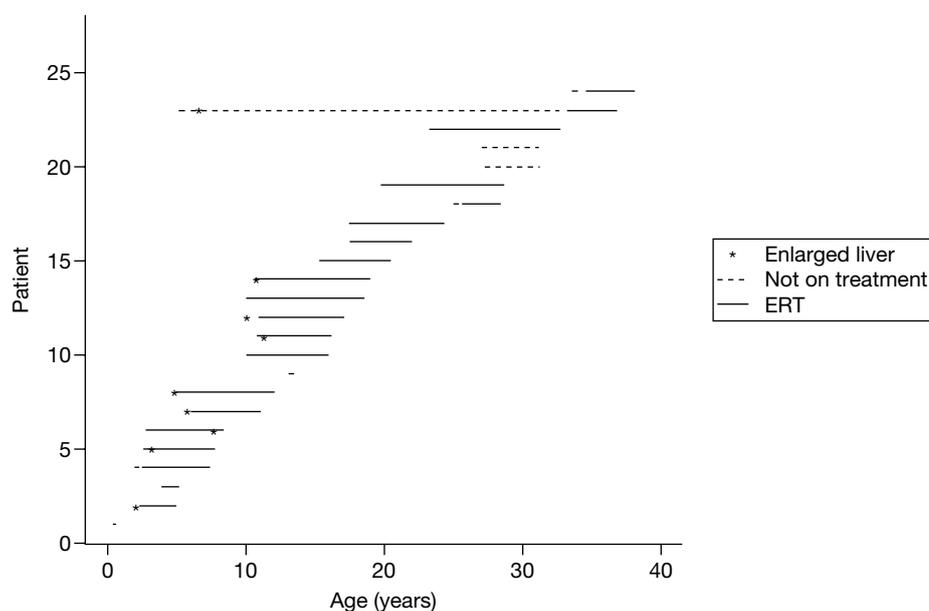
FIGURE 65 Age at first recording of liver enlargement among patients with MPS I who received ERT.
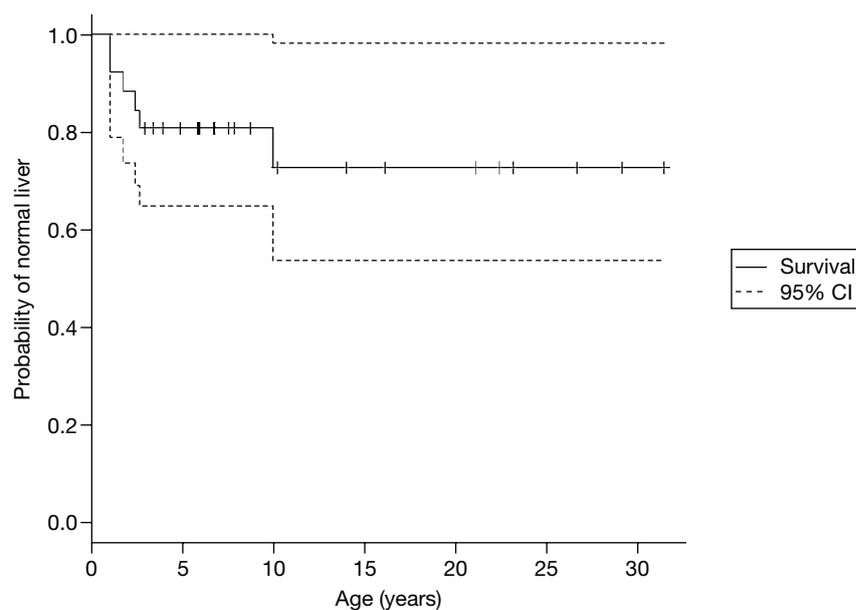
FIGURE 66 Risk of having an enlarged liver by age for people with MPS I who have received a HSCT (Kaplan–Meier curve).

having an enlarged liver. It is important to interpret these data in light of the wide CIs around the survival curve.

Quality-of-life assessments

SF-36

Thirty-three SF-36 questionnaires were collected from adult MPS I patients. *Table 92* shows a descriptive summary of the PCS and MCS by type of treatment.

TABLE 92 SF-36 items scores for adults with MPS I

Time	PCS	MCS
Overall		
Mean (SD)	33.15 (10.9)	56.25 (9.8)
n	33	33
ERT patients		
Mean (SD)	34.99 (9.74)	56.62 (9.25)
n	19	19
HSCT patients		
Mean (SD)	29.05 (8.42)	55.13 (12.7)
n	14	14

SD, standard deviation.

As can be seen in *Table 93*, the PCS was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.58$), time on ERT ($p = 0.68$) or time since HSCT ($p = 0.95$).

TABLE 93 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and SF-36 PCS in adults with MPS I (linear fixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of increment in PCS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	12	0.00			
Female	21	−10.80	7.44	−25.4 to 3.78	0.16
Current age					
Linear effect/year		−0.27	0.48	−1.21 to 0.67	0.58
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		0.32	0.78	−1.21 to 1.85	0.68
Time since HSCT					
Linear effect/year		0.01	0.17	−0.32 to 0.34	0.95
Variance components					
Individual		63.9			
Centre		39.4			
Residual		14.8			

There was no evidence for a non-linear association between the PCS and time on ERT (edf = 1.90; $p = 0.35$) (*Figure 67*).

There were insufficient data to explore the shape of the relationship between PCS and time since HSCT.
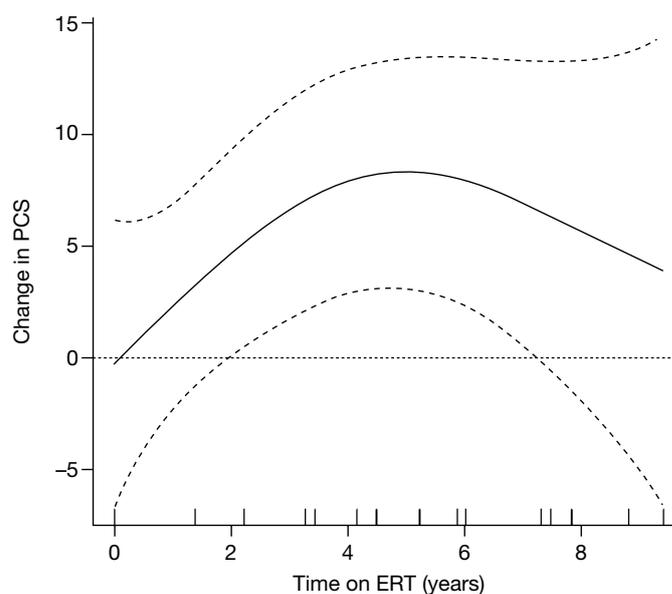
FIGURE 67 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and SF-36 PCS in adults with MPS I (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

It is important to note that because the SF-36 data were not available retrospectively, this analysis essentially compares patients with different durations of time on treatment rather than comparing those not on treatment with those on treatment (either HSCT or ERT).

As it can be seen in *Table 94*, the MCS was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.61$), time on ERT ($p = 0.14$) or time since HSCT ($p = 0.36$).

TABLE 94 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and SF-36 MCS in adults with MPS I (linear fixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of increment in MCS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	12	0.00			
Female	21	−7.75	6.90	−21.3 to 5.77	0.27
Current age					
Linear effect/year		−0.23	0.46	−1.13 to 0.67	0.61
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		−1.54	0.99	−3.48 to 0.40	0.14
Time since HSCT					
Linear effect/year		−0.29	0.32	−0.92 to 0.34	0.36
Variance components					
Individual		0.0			
Centre		0.0			
Residual		114.9			

Figure 68 suggests that there was no evidence for a non-linear association between MCS and time on ERT (edf = 1.91; $p = 0.19$). There were insufficient data points to explore the shape of the relationship between MCS and time since HSCT.
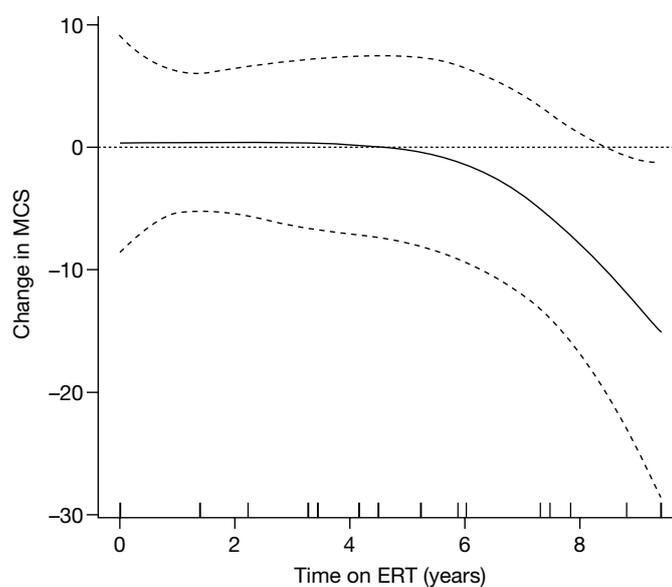
FIGURE 68 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and SF-36 MCS in adults with MPS I (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

EQ-5D

In addition to the SF-36, participants aged > 13 years were invited to complete the EQ-5D. Forty-three EQ-5D questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points. Data are presented in *Table 95* for EQ-5D score (ranging from –0.43 to 1.0, with 1.0 being 'perfect health').

TABLE 95 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and the EQ-5D in people with MPS I (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of increment in EQ-5D	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	16	0.00			
Female	27	–0.05	0.11	–0.26 to 0.16	0.63
Current age					
Linear effect/year		–0.0008	0.008	–0.02 to 0.01	0.93
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		–0.02	0.024	–0.07 to 0.03	0.38
Time since HSCT					
Linear effect/year		–0.004	0.008	–0.02 to 0.01	0.61
Variance components					
Individual		0.004			
Centre		0.014			
Residual		0.064			

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between EQ-5D and time on ERT, and times since HSCT after adjusting for age.

The linear model showed no significant association between EQ-5D and age ($p = 0.93$), time on ERT ($p = 0.38$) or time since HSCT ($p = 0.61$).

No evidence was found for a non-linear association between the EQ-5D score and time on ERT (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.38$) (*Figure 69*) or time since HSCT (edf = 1.58; $p = 0.51$) (*Figure 70*), although it is important to note that the data are sparse.

Equivalent modelling analyses were also conducted using SF-6D (SF-36-derived) utility weights, but no statistically significant associations (at $\alpha = 0.05$ level) were found with time on ERT. The tabulated results of the SF-6D longitudinal modelling analyses are available on request from the study authors.
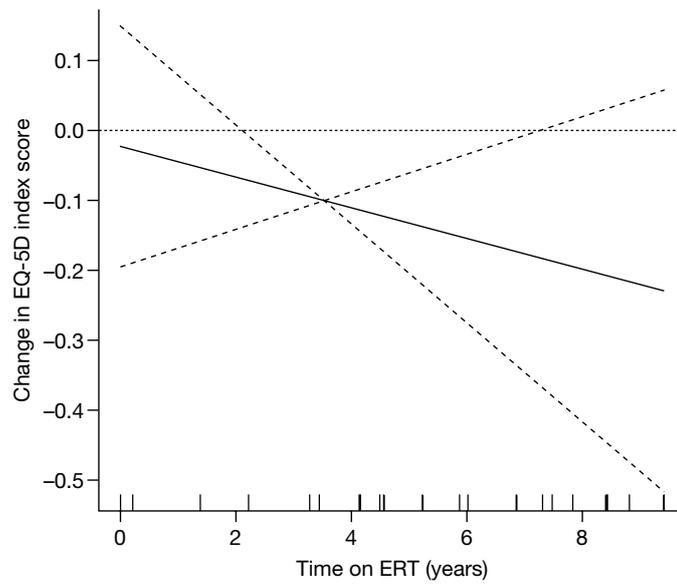
FIGURE 69 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and EQ-5D score in adults with MPS I (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).
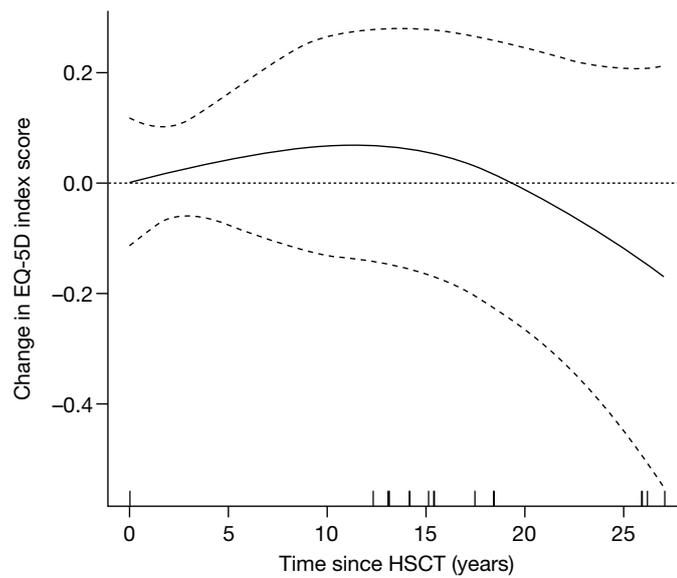
FIGURE 70 The age-adjusted association between time since HSCT and EQ-5D score in adults with MPS I (time since HSCT treated as a continuous variable).

EQ-5D visual analogue scale

In addition to scoring on the five domains of the EQ-5D, participants were asked to rate their health on a VAS. The EQ-5D VAS asks people to rate their health state on a 10-cm line from 100, 'best imaginable health state', to 0, 'worst imaginable health state'. The 43 VAS scores completed for this study ranged from 9 to 100. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the visual analogue score and time on ERT after adjusting for age.

The linear model shown in *Table 96* shows no significant association in EQ-5D VAS with age ($p = 0.87$), time on ERT ($p = 0.46$) or time since HSCT ($p = 0.41$)

TABLE 96 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and EQ-5D VAS in adults with MPS I (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of increment in EQ-5D VAS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	17	0.00			
Female	26	−3.64	9.87	−22.9 to 15.7	0.71
Current age					
Linear effect/year		0.14	0.82	−1.47 to 1.74	0.87
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		−1.49	1.97	−5.35 to 2.37	0.46
Time since HSCT					
Linear effect/year		0.63	0.75	−0.84 to 2.1	0.41
Variance components					
Individual		84.3			
Centre		227.3			
Residual		397.1			

No evidence was found for a non-linear association with EQ-5D VAS and time on ERT (edf = 1.84; $p = 0.24$) (*Figure 71*) or time since HSCT (edf = 1.59; $p = 0.68$) (*Figure 72*).
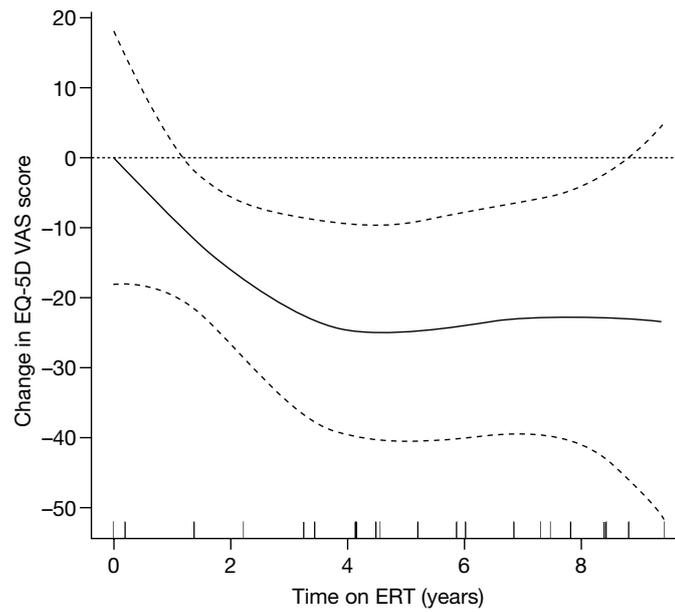
FIGURE 71 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and EQ-5D VAS in adults with MPS I (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).
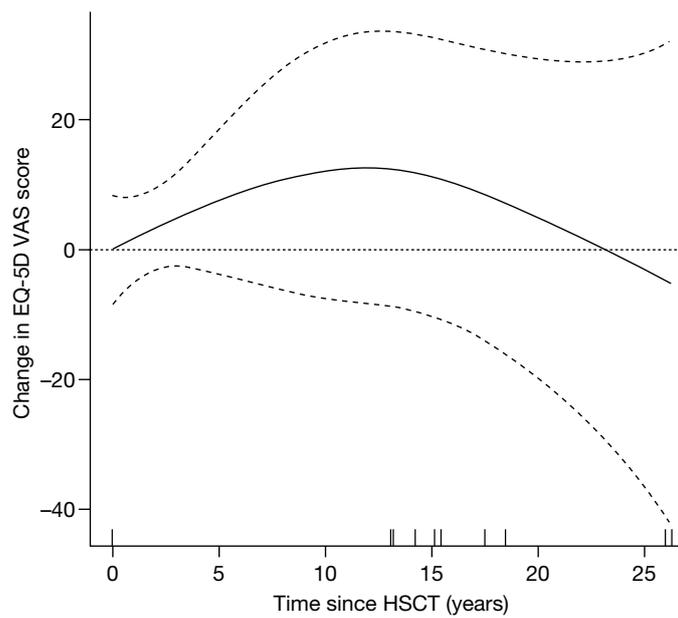
FIGURE 72 The age-adjusted association between time since HSCT and EQ-5D VAS in adults with MPS I (time since HSCT treated as a continuous variable).

PedsQL

Fifty-six PedsQL questionnaires were completed by children or their carers. *Table 97* shows a descriptive summary of the total score and the component summary scores by type of treatment. The scale ranges from 0 to 100 where higher scores indicate better HRQoL.

TABLE 97 PedsQL Inventory scores in children with MPS I

	Physical functioning	Emotional functioning	Social functioning	School functioning	Psychosocial health summary score	Physical health summary score	Total score
Overall							
Mean (SD)	44.04 (21.8)	54.56 (21.0)	55.23 (18.6)	45.86 (16.1)	50.49 (14.4)	44.04 (21.8)	45.2 (14.6)
n	55	56	56	35	34	55	32
ERT patients							
Mean (SD)	45.95 (29.0)	54.57 (20.4)	44.53 (30.9)	52.2 (13.3)	49.69 (20.8)	45.95 (29.0)	43.9 (24.4)
n	5	6	6	5	5	5	4
HSCT patients							
Mean (SD)	43.99 (21.7)	54.61 (21.6)	56.46 (16.8)	45.25 (16.4)	50.69 (13.9)	43.99 (21.7)	45.3 (13.8)
n	48	48	48	28	27	48	26

SD, standard deviation.

Table 98 shows a descriptive summary of the PedsQL data, with time on ERT or since HSCT, after adjusting for age.

Although there is some suggestion of an improvement in PedsQL score with time on ERT, statistically significant effects are only seen in the social functioning subscale (mean increment/year = 9.65, 95% CI 2.23 to 17.1; $p = 0.01$) and not for the overall score.

Similarly, total PedsQL score and all subscales improved with time since HSCT, but the associations were statistically significant only for the social functioning and psychosocial health summary scales ($p < 0.001$ and $p = 0.02$, respectively) and not for the overall score.

TABLE 98 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and PedsQL scores in children with MPS I

	Physical functioning	Emotional functioning	Social functioning	School functioning	Psychosocial health summary score	Physical health summary score	Total score
Gender							
Male	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Female	−4.42	2.43	5.33	−1.99	−0.52	−4.42	3.89
95% CI	−21.5 to 12.6	−13.7 to 18.6	−7.38 to 18.0	−19.4 to 15.4	−17.7 to 17.7	−21.5 to 12.6	−17.6 to 25.4
p-value	0.61	0.77	0.42	0.83	0.95	0.61	0.73
Current age							
Mean increment/ year	−3.60	−1.02	−4.28	1.26	−1.14	−3.60	−0.83
95% CI	−7.22 to 0.03	−4.25 to 2.21	−6.67 to −1.88	−1.31 to 3.84	−3.56 to 1.28	−7.22 to 0.03	−4.18 to 2.54
p-value	0.06	0.54	0.001	0.34	0.37	0.06	0.64
Time on ERT							
Mean increment/ year	11.7	3.84	9.65	2.73	7.18	11.7	6.75
95% CI	−0.63 to 24.1	−5.89 to 13.6	2.23 to 17.1	−5.0 to 10.5	0.03 to 14.3	−0.63 to 24.1	−4.28 to 17.8
p-value	0.07	0.44	0.01	0.49	0.06	0.07	0.24
Time since HSCT							
Mean increment/ year	1.85	0.82	4.69	0.86	2.76	1.85	2.52
95% CI	−1.88 to 5.57	−2.59 to 4.22	2.14 to 7.25	−1.59 to 3.32	0.48 to 5.05	−1.88 to 5.57	−0.18 to 5.23
p-value	0.34	0.64	<0.001	0.49	0.02	0.34	0.08
Variance components							
Individual	333.1	284.9	173.5	0.00	81.6	333.1	124.1
Centre	25.5	43.8	0.00	0.00	0.00	25.5	0.00
Residual	143.2	190.6	122.2	250.68	125.5	143.2	111.1

Fatigue Severity Scale

Thirteen FSS questionnaires were completed by 10 patients prospectively. The scores ranged from 1.44 to 6.44. There were not enough data to carry out further analysis.

Carer Strain Index

Fifty-nine CSI questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points. Data for the CSI total score ranged from 1 to 24; the maximum possible score of 26 signifies the greatest degree of caregiver burden. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the CSI and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (*Table 99*).

The linear model shows no significant association in score on the CSI with age of person they are caring for ($p = 0.78$), with time on ERT ($p = 0.29$) or time since HSCT ($p = 0.67$).

TABLE 99 The association between time on ERT or time since HSCT and CSI for carers of people with MPS I (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of increment in CSI	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	39	0.00			
Female	20	1.28	2.09	−2.82 to 5.37	0.54
Current age					
Linear effect/year		−0.07	0.24	−0.54 to 0.40	0.78
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		−1.37	1.29	−3.89 to 1.16	0.29
Time since HSCT					
Linear effect/year		0.12	0.27	−0.41 to 0.65	0.67
Variance components					
Individual		21.5			
Centre		0.0			
Residual		14.8			

No evidence was found for a non-linear association between the CSI score and time since HSCT (edf = 1; *p* = 0.69) (*Figure 73*).
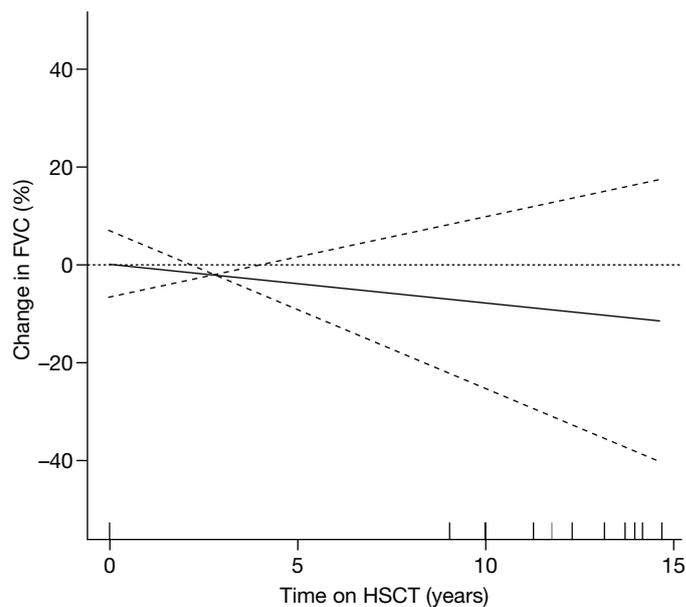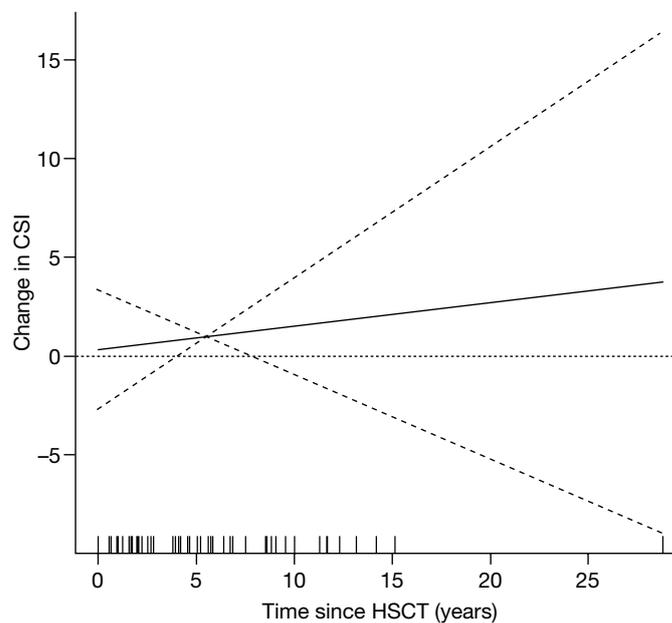

FIGURE 73 The age-adjusted association between time since HSCT and CSI for carers of people with MPS I (time since HSCT treated as a continuous variable).

Safety and complications

Of the 68 participants with MPS I in this study, one patient was reported as experiencing anaphylactic reactions, seven patients required pre-medication and 10 patients were reported as having a positive antibody status to infused products. No MPS I patients were reported to experience any febrile reactions.

One patient stopped ERT during the period of data collection although no reason for stopping treatment was cited. This patient had required pre-medication.

During the period of data collection, no MPS I patients participating in the study died from disease-related complications.

Cost of enzyme replacement therapy in people with MPS I

Table 100 shows the current purchase cost to the NHS of the ERT laronidase.

TABLE 100 Unit cost of ERT for MPS I

Drug full name	Proprietary name and unit	2011 base price per unit (£)
Laronidase	Aldurazyme®, 500 IU	444.70

Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, in December 2011.

Table 101 shows the NSCT-estimated annual NHS per patient cost of providing laronidase. Note that these costs include both the drug costs and home-care costs where the NSCT fund them.

TABLE 101 Annual NHS cost per patient for ERT for MPS I (2011)

Drug	Adults	Infants	Children
Laronidase 1 unit	£258,201	£27,844	£139,563

Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, in January 2012. The data are the full year average costs for those patients taking laronidase at the end of December 2011.

Cost of care for adults with MPS I

Total care cost – financial burden of MPS I

Table 102 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for an adult with MPS I. Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £8500, just two-fifths is as a result of NHS hospital services used; of this over two-thirds (£2300 per patient per year) is from inpatient stays and only one-quarter (£880) is from outpatient visits (see *Table 103*). Of the £5100 per patient per year from using services outside hospital, < £90 per patient is as a result of GP or GP nurse appointments and > £3400 is as a result of regular visits from 'health visitors or other nurses', or home help/home-care workers (and some of these will be for regular ERT infusions) (see *Table 104*).

TABLE 102 Estimated annual care costs of adult patients with MPS I (data as at study entry)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. (%) who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost (£)	Interquartile range (£)
Hospital services	16	76	13 (81)	3400	5209	1700	500–9200
Services outside hospital	16	76	13 (81)	5100	6346	210	27–15,600
Total health (NHS) and social-care cost	16	76	14 (88)	8500	9860	2000	1100–9200

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 103 and *104* show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by adults with MPS I. Although only five patients (or just under one-third of those adults who provided valid service-use data) had hospital stays as inpatients, these hospital stays accounted for over two-thirds of the NHS hospital costs in MPS I adults. In contrast, 13 (four-fifths) of patients reported having at least one hospital outpatient attendance during the 12 months prior to entering the study.

The majority of costs related to using community-based services were due to the relatively small minority of adults with MPS I who used home help/home-care workers (two patients, 13%) or who used health visitors or other nurses regularly (three patients, 19%). They accounted for £3400 of the £5100 yearly per patient cost of services used outside hospital. Although 11 of the 16 adults with MPS I had seen their GP at least once during the past year, and six reported seeing a practice nurse at their GP surgery, these accounted for < £90 of the £8500 annual cost of NHS and publicly funded social-care services consumed. Other support providers used by smaller numbers of adults with MPS I were occupational therapists and social workers (see *Table 104*).

All of the resource use and cost findings relating to adults with MPS I should be treated with considerable caution because of the small number of patients for whom we have data.

TABLE 103 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (adults with MPS I)

Type of hospital care	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Inpatient stays	5 (31)	2300	4803	8500	1300–16,400
Outpatient visits	13 (81)	880	876	790	400–1700
Day cases	1 (6)	170	668	2700	N/A
Accident and emergency visits	4 (25)	26	46	100	100–100
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	13 (81)	3400	5209	1700	500–9200

N/A, not applicable.
a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

TABLE 104 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (adults with MPS I)

Service provider	No. (%) who used this provider	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	11 (69)	86	160	65	27–160
GP nurse appointments	6 (38)	4	7	5	5–8
District nurses	0	0	0	0	0–0
Community mental health nurse	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other nurse or health visitor	3 (19)	1300	3952	4600	44–15,400
Counsellor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other therapist	1 (6)	960	3861	15,400	N/A
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	0	0	0	0	0–0
Psychologist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Psychiatrist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other community-based doctor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Occupational therapist	1 (6)	4	14	57	N/A
Social worker	5 (31)	51	92	160	79–290
Home help	2 (13)	2100	8449	N/A	75–33,800
Care attendant	1 (6)	570	2281	9100	N/A
Community support worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
Housing worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	13 (81)	5100	6346	210	27–15,600

N/A, not applicable.
a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost of care for children with MPS I

Total care cost – financial burden of MPS I

Table 105 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for a child with MPS I from the 39 patients for whom we had cost data at baseline (23 males, mean age 7 years, range 6 months to 15.7 years). Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £18,600, almost all is as a result of NHS hospital services used and £16,000 of this is from inpatient stays (see *Table 106*). Of the £1300 per patient per year from using services outside hospital, £171 is for GP or GP nurse appointments, £550 is for regular visits from 'health visitors or other nurses' for 12 children and £260 is for care attendants (for three children) (see *Table 107*).

TABLE 105 Estimated annual care costs of child patients with MPS I (data as at study entry)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. (%) who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Hospital services	39	83	33 (85)	17,300	34,488	4400	1900–23,500
Services outside hospital	39	83	39 (100)	1300	2679	450	150–910
Total health (NHS) and social-care cost	39	83	39 (100)	18,600	34,437	5300	2200–14,100

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 106 and *107* show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by children with MPS I. Nearly three-quarters (28) of those children who provided valid service-use data had inpatient hospital stays, and these accounted for over two-thirds of the NHS hospital costs in MPS I children. This included two children who had inpatient stays of 150 days for BMTs (> £140,000 each) and three other children who had received between £44,000 and £56,000 worth of inpatient hospital treatment during the year (again mainly for BMTs, but also for a spinal operation and fitting a ventricular-peritoneal shunt).

In contrast, just under one-third of children were reported as having at least one hospital outpatient attendance (13 children) or day case admission (12 children) during the 12 months prior to entering the study. These were for a wide range of check-ups and multiple consultant

TABLE 106 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (children with MPS I)

Type of hospital care	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Inpatient stays	28 (72)	16,000	34,436	5500	1900–29,100
Outpatient visits	13 (33)	500	1009	1100	690–2100
Day cases	12 (31)	700	2209	1300	670–2100
Accident and emergency visits	5 (13)	16	44	100	100–210
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	33 (85)	17,300	34,488	4400	1900–23,500

a　Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

TABLE 107 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (children with MPS I)

Service provider	No. (%) who used this provider	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	39 (100)	160	90	130	110–200
GP nurse appointments	10 (16)	11	34	16	6–63
District nurses	3 (8)	13	57	160	32–320
Community mental health nurse	2 (5)	2	7	24	24–36
Other nurse or health visitor	12 (31)	550	2300	180	88–2300
Counsellor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other therapist	15 (39)	80	238	74	37–130
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	0	0	0	0	0–0
Psychologist	5 (13)	15	48	81	41–240
Psychiatrist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other community-based doctor	6 (15)	24	65	140	110–200
Occupational therapist	14 (36)	32	73	76	20–110
Social worker	10 (26)	130	409	150	74–440
Home help	1 (3)	0.15	0.93	6	6–6
Care attendant	3 (8)	260	1460	900	6–9100
Community support worker	1 (3)	0.85	5.3	33	33–33
Housing worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	39 (100)	1300	2679	450	150–910

a　Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

appointments for cardiac, orthopaedic, audiology, ear, nose and throat (ENT), ophthalmic and dental reasons. Overall, the mean per patient cost of these two types of hospital services was £500 and £700, respectively.

The majority of costs related to using community-based services were as a result of those children with MPS I who used home help/home-care workers (three patients, 8%) or who used health visitors or other nurses regularly (12 patients, 31%). They accounted for £260 and £550 of the yearly per patient cost of services used outside of hospital. A significant proportion of the children also saw social workers (10 children), occupational therapists (14 children) or 'other therapists' (15 children, mainly physiotherapists). Although all of the 39 children with MPS I had seen their GP at least once during the past year, and 10 reported seeing a practice nurse at their GP surgery, these accounted for only £160 and £11 of the estimated annual cost of NHS and social-care services consumed. Other care professionals used by smaller numbers of children with MPS I were psychologists and 'other community-based doctors' (typically paediatricians) (*Table 107*).

The resource use and cost findings relating to children with MPS I should be treated with considerable caution because of the relatively small number of patients for whom we have data.

Association of time on enzyme replacement surgery and the costs of caring for patients with MPS I

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs, in child patients with MPS I there was no statistically significant association between time on ERT and either total NHS and social-care costs, hospital-care costs or non-hospital-care costs. In adult patients with MPS I, although there was a statistically significant association between time on ERT and total NHS and social-care costs (21% higher costs, 95% CI 1% to 45%; $p = 0.04$) and with non-hospital costs (38% higher costs, 95% CI 6% to 78%; $p = 0.01$), this was based on only 37 data points from 16 adults (only 10 adults with data from more than one time point) and is in the opposite direction to what would be expected. This result should therefore be interpreted with considerable caution, and may be mainly because of two high-cost patients who happen to also have been on ERT for longer. Restricting this analysis to only those patients who had not had an HSCT resulted in unreliable models, with only five patients with more than one data point. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Discussion of MPS I results

There is considerable heterogeneity among people with MPS I and it is important to consider the distribution of people with different subtypes in study populations when interpreting results. Although three classic subtypes are described it has been more recently suggested that these should be seen more as a continuum rather than completely distinct conditions. The most severe form, Hurler syndrome, is characterised by the presence of neurological involvement, which is of particular relevance as laronidase does not cross the BBB.

Existing estimates of the effectiveness of ERT in MPS I, summarised in *Table 6*, are based on the results of one RCT,[162] a before-and-after observational study,[161] a dose optimisation study[166] and two open-label, extension studies.[164,262] The strongest evidence is provided by the trial reported by Wraith and colleagues,[162] a randomised, placebo-controlled trial including 45 patients (one with Hurler syndrome, 37 with Hurler–Scheie and seven with Scheie) with a 26-week follow-up. The treated group showed statistically significant improvement in FVC and an improvement in physical capacity as measured by the 6-minute walk test, although this did not reach conventional levels of clinical significance. Secondary outcomes including liver volume, urinary GAG excretion

and the apnoea/hyponoea index also showed statistically significant effects favouring the intervention group. Only changes in shoulder flexion and a disability score index did not show significant effects favouring the intervention group. The other studies all suggest improvements across a number of outcomes over time in patients treated with laronidase although these are less straightforward to interpret given the lack of an untreated comparator.

In this study, we examined potential associations between treatment and FVC, mobility and 6-minute walk test, growth, hearing, heart valve disease and CTS. We also examined the relationship between treatment and QoL assessed by SF-36, EQ-5D or PedsQL depending on age and with DQ in children. These analyses depend on the fact that patients began treatment with laronidase at different ages dependent on the time that the drug became available.

It is important to note that, compared with the studies described above, our study population has more patients at the more severe end of the MPS I spectrum, with 43 patients having MPS IH, 22 patients with MPS IHS and only 3 with MPS IS. Clearly there is considerable potential for confounding, particularly by severity with those with more severe disease being diagnosed and beginning treatment earlier.

We found no statistically significant relationship between time on ERT and any outcome, with the exception of the social functioning subscale of the PedsQL. Similarly, no statistically significant association was observed with time since HSCT and any of the outcome measures, apart from two subscales of the PedsQL.

As previously described, all analyses in MPS I were hampered by a paucity of data. Not only were we able to recruit only a relatively small number of patients, but for many of those recruited data were lacking for key outcomes. This occurred despite the outcomes chosen being those that the clinical collaborators believed to be the best measures of disease progression and measures which they believed would be recorded for the vast majority of patients at each regular clinical contact. It is not clear to what extent this reflects the tests not being carried out or being performed but not recorded.

The result of this lack of data is that we have relatively low power to detect treatment effects. The power is further diminished by the necessity of dealing with the heterogeneity within MPS I reflected by the different subtypes. This heterogeneity and the strong association between subtype and mode of treatment makes comparison between HSCT and ERT uninterpretable [of the 44 patients who received a HSCT, 43 had a more severe form of MPS I (i.e. Hurler subtype), whereas of the 24 who had received ERT as their initial treatment, none had this phenotype].

Pulmonary function

Although a RCT by Wraith[263] reported that FVC improved by 5.6% compared with controls ($p = 0.009$), we found no significant association between FVC and time on ERT in analyses adjusted for age, subtype, gender and centre. These analyses suggested an increase in FVC% of 1.69%/year but with a 95% CI including zero (−0.58% to 3.96%).

Liver and spleen size

A reduction in liver and spleen size was reported in all the previous studies with Wraith and colleagues[162] reporting that mean liver volume decreased by 18.9% in the laronidase-treated group and increased by 1.3% in the placebo group ($p = 0.001$). Insufficient data were available in this study to assess the effects of ERT on liver and spleen volume.

In these data, HSCT recipients were at increased risk of having an enlarged spleen at an earlier age than those receiving ERT although this difference did not reach conventional levels of

statistical significance. These differences would be compatible with underlying differences in phenotypes between treatment groups.

Mobility

Previous studies have suggested that the use of ERT is associated with statistically significant improvements in mobility as demonstrated by improvements in the 6-minute walk test. No effect was seen in our data but interpretation is severely hampered by the small number of patients for whom these results were recorded.

In line with current understanding, our data indicate that approximately 20% of patients who have had either a HSCT or are on ERT have restricted mobility by the time they are 15 years old.

Height and weight

Kakkis and colleagues[163] reported that the rate of growth in height and weight of six pre-pubertal patients in their observational study increased by a mean of 85% and 131%, respectively, at 52 weeks after starting ERT. In this study, the authors compared the mean slopes of the best-fit lines for the 1–2 years before treatment for each patient, with the best-fit lines for the 1 year on treatment, as opposed to comparing with expected growth patterns for a child of the same age which makes interpretation difficult. In our data, after adjustment, time on ERT was not associated with a significant change in children's weight centile ($p = 0.77$) or height centile ($p = 0.16$). Similarly, time since HSCT was not associated with a significant change in weight centile ($p = 0.16$) or height centile ($p = 0.25$).

Hearing

Some degree of hearing loss, which may be made worse by frequent ear infections, is common in people with MPS I who have either severe or more attenuated subtypes. Our data suggest that approximately 80% of patients who have had a HSCT (i.e. those with more severe subtypes) have impaired hearing by the time they are 12 years old. No analysis was conducted in untreated patients or patients on ERT owing to small numbers. None of the previous studies have reported the effect of ERT on hearing. A single case study has reported that mild hearing loss in a young boy with MPS I progressed to severe sensorineural hearing loss in the mild and high frequency range after 13 months on ERT.[264]

Valve involvement

Most people with MPS I, including people those with the milder Scheie subtype, develop problems with their heart valves and may need mitral or aortic valve replacement in their teens and twenties.[265] Previous studies have suggested that while progression of cardiac valve disease may be stabilised, it does not seem to be reversed by ERT[161,164,266] although the data on which these conclusions are based are difficult to interpret.

We were not able to examine the effects of ERT on cardiac valve disease owing to a paucity of data. Of those people with MPS I who have had a HSCT, the data suggest that 80% will develop some form of valve disease by the time they are 9 years old.

Carpal tunnel syndrome

Carpal tunnel syndrome is a very common complication of the mucopolysaccharidoses, but none of the previous studies have examined the effects of ERT on this outcome. Current experience suggests that almost all MPS patients have had surgery for CTS by the time they reach adulthood, irrespective of treatment (Stephen Waldek, Retired Metabolic Physician, formerly of Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust, 2012, personal communication). In this study, five of the 24 MPS I patients on ERT and approximately 50% of patients who received a HSCT had developed CTS by the time they were 9 years old.

Development quotient

Neurological involvement is the defining characteristic of the more severe forms of MPS I and is associated with the development of cognitive impairment. Because the recombinant enzyme is not thought to cross the BBB, this is not likely to be effective in arresting this feature of the condition. For those at risk of cognitive impairment, current thinking is that the best option is an early HSCT where engrafted donor cells deliver enzyme to the host. Neuropsychological responses to HSCT are dependent on the age and intellectual capacity of the child at the time of the transplant. If the HSCT is undertaken prior to signs of significant developmental delay (usually < 2 years), there is a significant chance of decreasing the degree and rate of cognitive decline,[267] whereas children showing significant cognitive impairment prior to undergoing HSCT do not show correction of existing impairment.[268]

Among patients included in this study, those recognised to have neurological involvement MPS I patients who did not receive a HSCT would not have had neurological disease, and thus DQ in this group of patients would be expected to be reasonable. Meanwhile, there will be a few patients in the HSCT group who were transplanted too late and thus have some brain disease, and some patients in the ERT group who should have been transplanted but were not.

Development quotient score was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.15$) within this group of patients. There was no significant association between DQ score and time on ERT ($p = 0.38$) or time since HSCT ($p = 0.54$).

Cervical cord compression

The model suggests that until the age of 15 years, both patient groups are at low risk of having cervical cord compression. Cases of cervical compression were observed in both treatment groups during early adulthood. There was no significant difference in risk between the groups (HR for ERT relative to HSCT = 0.37, 95% CI 0.33 to 41.1; $p = 0.27$).

Previous studies have not clearly documented an effect of HSCT on the prevention of spinal cord compression and spinal cord compression although myelopathy has been reported to develop and progress after HSCT.[269]

Costs associated with MPS I

As with all other conditions investigated in this study, we were keen to capture the wider costs of care falling on the public sector in addition to the costs associated with ERT.

Based on patients' self-reported health- and social-care service use, the annual cost of caring for people with MPS I, excluding the purchase cost of ERT, was estimated at £8500 for an adult and £18,600 for a child. These costs, however, are dwarfed by the cost of the therapies: the mean annual cost of ERT for adults with MPS I is £258,201 and for children with MPS I is £139,563.

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs, there was no statistically significant association (i.e. p-value < 0.05) between time on ERT and either total NHS and social-care costs, hospital-care costs, or non-hospital-care costs for patients with MPS I. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Owing to these high associated costs and the lack of measureable effect of ERT on either clinical outcomes or HRQoL measures, it was infeasible to conduct either a cost-effectiveness or cost–utility analysis. As they apply to all six LSDs, the limitations of these cost estimates are summarised and discussed in *Chapter 9*.

Chapter 6

Results – mucopolysaccharidosis type II (MPS II)

Patient characteristics

At the start of the study, 58 patients were identified by the treating centres as having MPS II. Of these, 51 patients were deemed eligible for inclusion and 43 patients (84% of those eligible for inclusion) were invited to participate. Thirty-nine patients (91% of those approached) agreed to participate. All consenting patients were male.[1] Patient characteristics are given in *Tables 108* and *109*.

At recruitment, 36 of the participants were children (aged ≤ 16 years) and three were adults. The average age of children at recruitment was 9.62 (range 2.3–15.6) years and that of adults was 19.5 (range 17.6–21.4 years). The average age at diagnosis of MPS II was 3.3 (range 0–7.8 years). It should be noted, however, that the age of this study population is not reflective of the disease population as a whole. Of the 14 patients who were either missed in clinic or declined to participate, seven were adults at the start of the study and two were teenagers. We have no treatment data on these patients, but it is anticipated that these people may possibly have more attenuated subtypes and therefore attend clinic less frequently.

We collected data from all consenting patients at the time of recruitment, from 29 patients at their 12-month appointment and five patients at their 24-month appointment. We also collected retrospective data from 30 patients at up to seven time points.

At recruitment, all but two of the patients (both children) were on ERT (idursulfase) and the average time on ERT was 2.31 (range 0.1–5.9) years. Of the 37 patients on ERT, nine patients were initially on a clinical trial prior to being prescribed open-label ERT.

TABLE 108 Patient demography and characteristics at recruitment – adults

Patient characteristic	
Gender[a]	
Male, *n*	3
Female, *n*	0
Type of MPS II	
Attenuated (without neurological involvement), *n*	0
Severe (with neurological involvement), *n*	3
Age at diagnosis (years)	
Mean (SD)	3.4 (1.7)
Median (min.–max.)	4.1 (1.45–4.7)
Age at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD)	19.5 (1.9)
Median (min.–max.)	19.6 (17.6–21.4)
Initial treatment	
Not on ERT, *n*	0
ERT (idursulfase), *n*	2
Clinical trial of ERT,[b] *n*	1
Age at starting ERT (years)	
Mean (SD)	16.8 (1.1)
Median (min.–max.)	16.6 (15.9–18.0)
Time on ERT at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD)	2.68 (0.90)
Median (min.–max.)	3.03 (1.64–3.35)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.
a   As MPS II is an X-linked inherited disease it is very rare to get a
    symptomatic female patient.
b   Patients were initially part of a RCT of ERT.

TABLE 109 Patient demography and characteristics at recruitment – children

Patient characteristic	
Gender[a]	
Male, n	36
Female, n	0
Type of MPS II	
Attenuated (without neurological involvement), n	18
Severe (with neurological involvement), n	18
Age at diagnosis (years)	
Mean (SD)	3.3 (2.0)
Median (min.–max.)	3.0 (0–7.8)
Age at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD)	9.62 (4.2)
Median (min.–max.)	9.76 (2.3–15.6)
Initial treatment	
Not on ERT, n	2
ERT (idursulfase), n	26
Clinical trial of ERT,[b] n	8
Age at starting ERT (years)	
Mean (SD)	6.47 (3.2)
Median (min.–max.)	6.96 (1.1–12.0)
Time on ERT at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD)	2.27 (1.47)
Median (min.–max.)	1.86 (0.11–5.91)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.
a   As MPS II is an X-linked inherited disease it is very rare to get a symptomatic female patient.
b   Patients were initially part of a RCT of ERT.

Key markers of disease progression

The following measures were identified as key markers of MPS II disease progression:

- FVC
- mobility
- 6-minute walk test
- stature (height and weight)
- hearing
- heart valve disease
- CTS
- spleen and liver size.

In addition, adults completed the SF-36, EQ-5D, FSS and the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire, while children or their carers completed the age-appropriate PedsQL questionnaire. Carers of children or adults were asked to complete the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire and the CSI.

Longitudinal models were fitted to assess relationships between continuous measures of function and length of time on ERT, after adjustment for age and clustering by centre. In the base models, the effect of time on ERT was treated as a linear effect because of the small number of data points. Further analysis was conducted to explore the possibility that time spent on ERT would have a non-linear effect on function. Patients contributed data points to the model both before and after starting ERT.

Kaplan–Meier survival curves were estimated to illustrate differences in the age at first recorded occurrence of binary events including restricted mobility, abnormal hearing, valve disease, CTS, enlarged liver and enlarged spleen that could be considered progressive. Treatment group differences in survival function were tested using Cox regression models. Individual patients contributed intervals of time at risk to more than one of the treatment categories (no treatment, ERT) as appropriate.

Summary of results

All analyses in MPS II were hampered by a paucity of data related to both the small number of affected patients recruited (39 of 58 patients deemed eligible) and lack of recording of data on key outcomes for a substantial proportion of these patients. This results in low power to detect any effects.

We examined potential associations between treatment and FVC, spleen and liver enlargement, mobility and 6-minute walk test, stature (height and weight), hearing, the presence/absence of heart valve disease and presence of CTS. We found a statistically significant association between duration of ERT and increasing height z-scores. The association between duration of ERT and weight z-scores was not statistically significant.

In addition we examined the relationship between treatment and QoL assessed by SF-36 and EQ-5D or PedsQL, depending on age. However, with only three adults in the study, we had insufficient completed SF-36 questionnaires to allow further analyses. We found a statistically significant relationship between time on ERT and an increase (improvement) in overall PedsQL score.

We found no statistically significant relationships between use of ERT and any other outcome.

Per cent of predicted forced vital capacity

Fourteen patients (four attenuated and 10 patients with the more severe form of MPS II) were able to complete an upright FVC measurement. Results are reported as a per cent of the predicted volume (FVC%). A total of 34 FVC (15 from attenuated MPS II patients) measurements were recorded for these patients across all time points and the range of these measurements was 13–108%. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between FVC (adjusted for age) and time on ERT (*Table 110*).

As can be seen in *Table 110*, FVC was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.41$) or time on ERT ($p = 0.91$).

TABLE 110 The association between time on ERT and FVC% in people with MPS II (linear mixed-effects model)

	Estimate of change in FVC%	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Current age				
Linear effect/year	1.94	2.31	−2.58 to 6.46	0.41
Time on ERT				
Linear effect/year	−0.28	2.47	−5.12 to 4.56	0.91
Variance components				
Individual	203.7			
Centre	424.0			
Residual	48.8			

No evidence was found for a non-linear association between FVC and time on ERT (edf = 1.11; $p = 0.86$) (*Figure 74*) although it is important to note that the data are sparse.
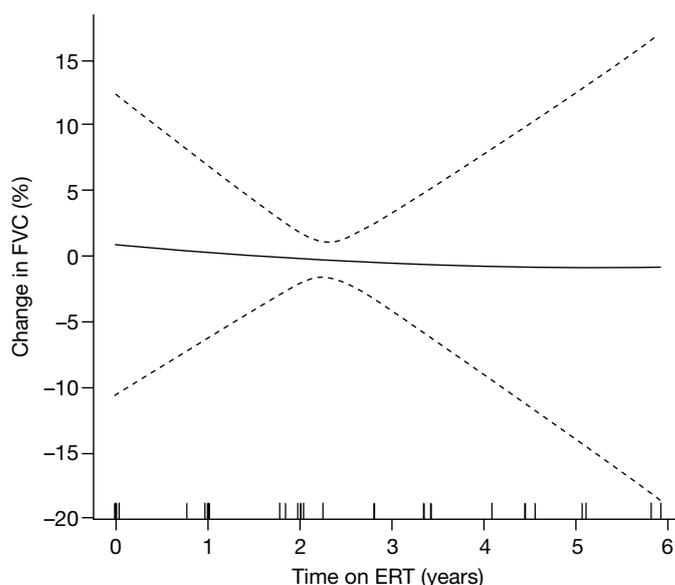
FIGURE 74 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and FVC% in people with MPS II (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Mobility

Patients were categorised as being mobile (i.e. they could walk for five metres and stand for 6 minutes unaided) or as having restricted mobility (i.e. can walk aided with one or two sticks or immobile).

All MPS II patients for whom there are mobility data contribute pre-treatment data points; those patients who then start ERT contribute data to the treatment group curve. The tick marks correspond to ages at which individual patients drop out of the risk set for the treatment group and so are considered censored. For ease of interpretation, the survival curves were truncated at ages for which fewer than five patients were in the risk set to avoid large imprecise jumps in the curves.

Figure 75 shows Kaplan–Meier curves illustrating the risk of patients having restricted mobility by age for treated and untreated patients. The model suggests that by the time they are 10 years old, approximately 10–20% of patients have restricted mobility. Overall there was no statistically significant difference in the risk of restricted mobility between those on ERT and those not on ERT [HR (ERT/not on ERT) = 0.55; 95% CI 0.03 to 8.78; $p = 0.67$].
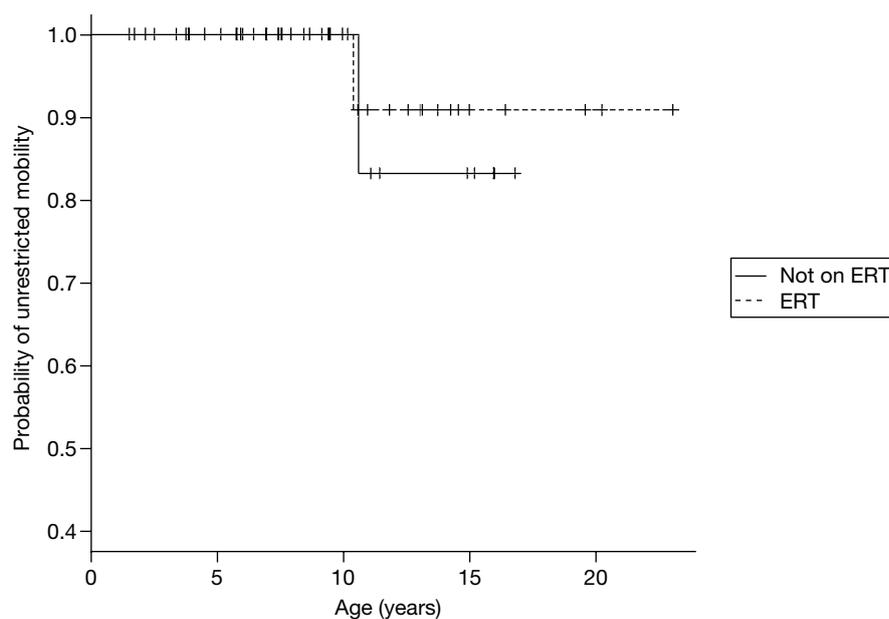
FIGURE 75 Risk of having restricted mobility by age and treatment status for people with MPS II (Kaplan–Meier curve).

6-minute walk test

Estimates of 6-minute walk tests were collected for 23 patients (10 of these are attenuated MPS II patients). A total of 83 estimates (34 from attenuated MPS II) were recorded for these patients across all time points and these ranged from 45 to 604 m.

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the 6-minute walk test and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (*Table 111*).

TABLE 111 The association between time on ERT and distance walked (m) in people with MPS II (linear mixed effect model)

	Estimate of change in distance walked (m)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Current age				
Linear effect/year	2.07	5.85	−9.39 to 13.5	0.72
Time on ERT				
Linear effect/year	10.4	8.03	−5.34 to 26.1	0.19
Variance components				
Individual	9337.5			
Centre	8492.3			
Residual	2924.9			

The linear model provided no evidence for an association between the distance walked and current age ($p = 0.72$) or time on ERT ($p = 0.19$).

Figure 76 suggests no evidence for a non-linear association between distance walked and time on ERT (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.19$)
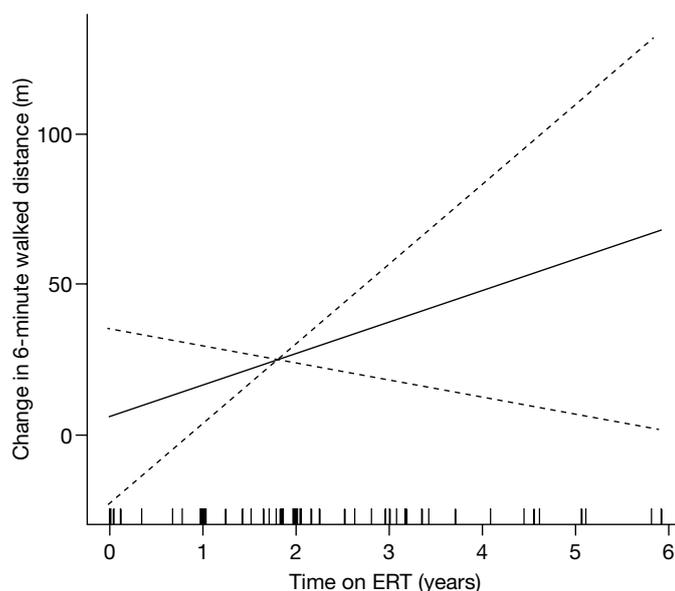
FIGURE 76 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and distance walked (m) in people with MPS II (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Height

Heights for 33 children were collected, with 132 height measurements recorded across all time points, ranging from 77 to 157 cm. Children's height measurements were converted to standardised *z*-scores against 1990 UK norms[261] and adjusted for age and gender using the Stata command 'zanthro'. This transformation allows one to examine the changes in height relative to the expected growth patterns for a child of the same age. The mean *z*-score was –1.52. This implies that these children are, on average, substantially shorter than their peers (*Table 112*).

TABLE 112 The association between time on ERT and height for age *z*-scores in children with MPS II (linear mixed-effects model)

	Estimate of change in height	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Current age				
Linear effect/year	–0.53	0.05	–0.63 to –0.43	< 0.001
Time on ERT				
Linear effect/year	0.28	0.07	0.14 to 0.42	< 0.001
Variance components				
Individual	1.26			
Centre	0.27			
Residual	0.34			

The model suggests that children's height decreases through the centiles with age ($p < 0.001$), although the magnitude of the estimated decline (0.5 standard deviations per year) should be viewed with caution and may reflect selection effects in this small cohort.

After adjusting for age, time on ERT was associated with an improvement in height centile ($p < 0.001$), as seen in *Table 111*. *Figure 77* suggests the relationship between the height *z*-score is well approximated by the linear function (edf 1.24; $p < 0.001$).
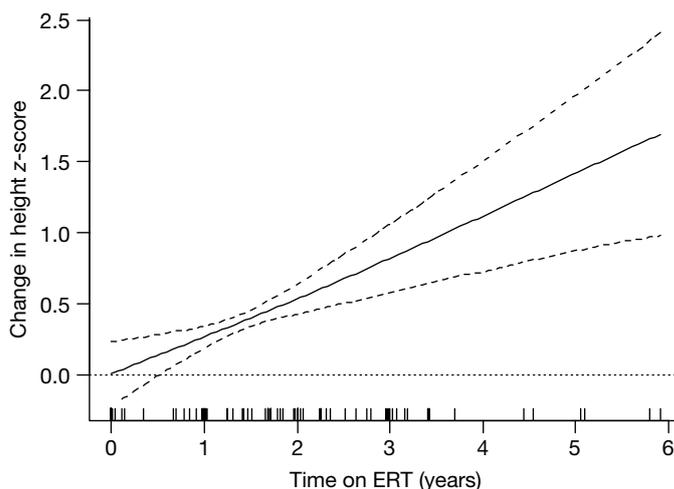
FIGURE 77 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and height *z*-scores for children with MPS II (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Weight

Weights for 35 children were collected, with 146 weight measurements recorded across all time points, ranging from 11 to 58.8 kg. Children's weight measurements were converted to standardised *z*-scores against 1990 UK norms[261] and adjusted for age and gender using the Stata command 'zanthro'. This transformation allows one to examine the changes in weight relative to the expected growth patterns for a child of the same age. The mean *z*-score was 0.13. This suggests that mean weight in these children was slightly higher than their peers, unlike height which was substantially lower.

Children's weight decreased through the centiles with age, decreasing by 0.26 standard deviations per year ($p < 0.001$). After adjusting for age, time on ERT was not associated with a significant change in weight centile ($p = 0.37$) (*Table 113*).

TABLE 113 The association between time on ERT and weight for age *z*-scores in children with MPS II (linear mixed-effects model)

	Estimate of change in weight	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Current age				
Linear effect/year	−0.26	0.03	−0.32 to −0.20	<0.001
Time on ERT				
Linear effect/year	0.05	0.05	−0.05 to 0.15	0.37
Variance components				
Individual	1.34			
Centre	0.00			
Residual	0.24			

No evidence was found for a non-linear association between weight and time on ERT (edf = 1; *p* = 0.37) (*Figure 78*), although it is important to note that the data are sparse beyond three years of ERT.
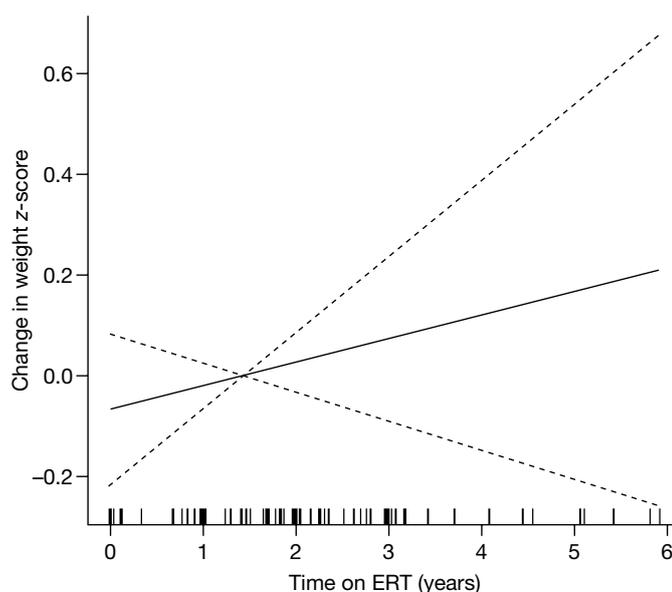
FIGURE 78 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and weight *z*-scores for children with MPS II (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Hearing

The MPS II patients were classified as having normal or impaired hearing according to standard definitions. We have hearing data on 20 MPS II patients recorded across all time points, 18 of whom were classified as having impaired hearing.

Figure 79 shows a Kaplan–Meier survival curve illustrating the probability of having abnormal hearing by age for patients on ERT. Kaplan–Meier curves were not estimated for untreated patients because the risk sets had fewer than five patients at all ages. The graph suggests that about 60% of patients had normal hearing at 1 year of age. This rate dropped to about 8% by 5 years of age. By the age of 10 years, only 2% of patients with MPS II had normal hearing.
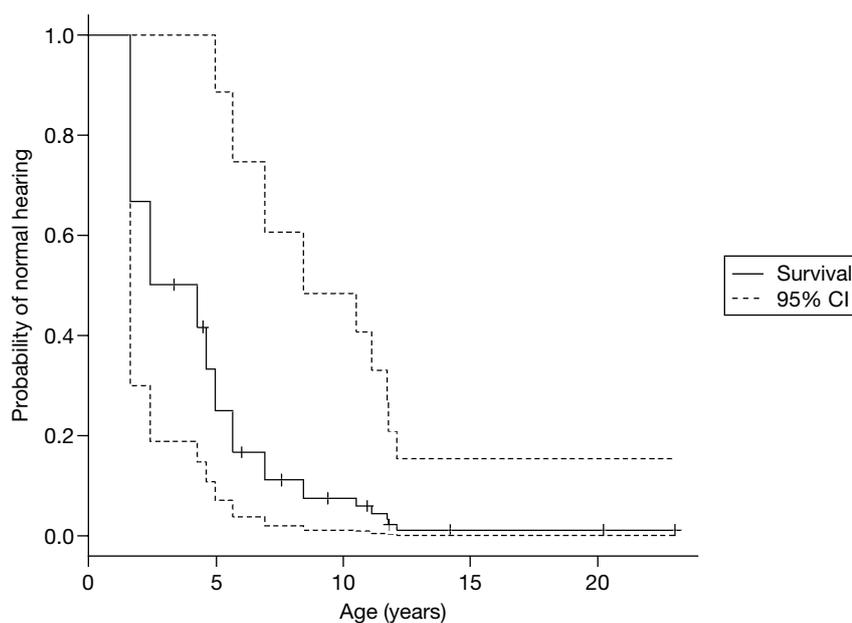
FIGURE 79 Risk of having a hearing impairment by age for people with MPS II (Kaplan–Meier curve).

Cardiac valve involvement

Participants were categorised according to whether or not they were recorded as having cardiac valve involvement at a particular age. The age at first report of heart valve disease was available for 19 patients. *Figure 80* shows Kaplan–Meier curves illustrating the likelihood of patients being reported as having no valve disease by age for treated and untreated patients.

The risk of first reported valve disease by age did not differ between those on ERT and those not on ERT [HR (ERT/not on ERT) = 1.39; 95% CI 0.56 to 3.46; $p = 0.48$].
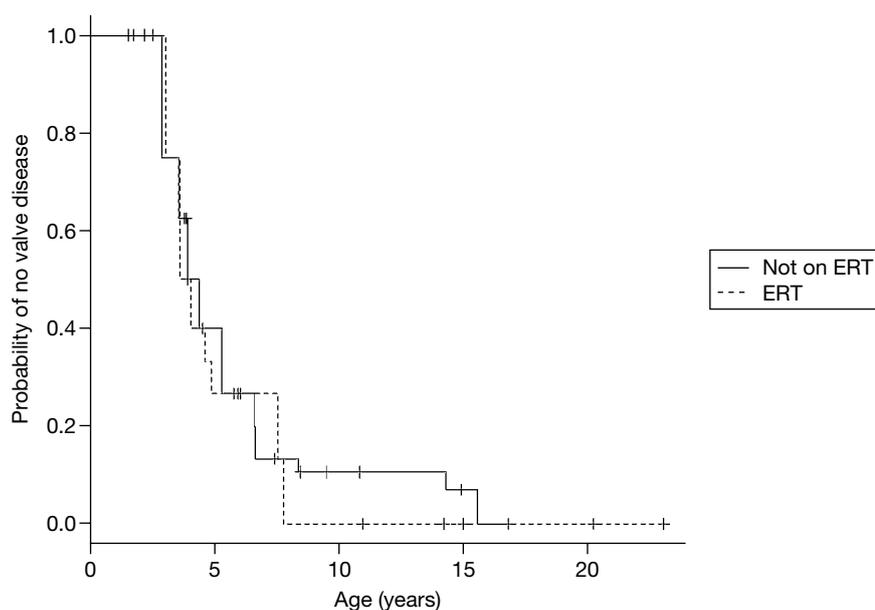
FIGURE 80 Risk of having valve disease by age and treatment status for people with MPS II (Kaplan–Meier curve).

Carpal tunnel syndrome

Carpal tunnel syndrome was categorised in MPS II patients as present or absent. Data were collected for 19 patients who have CTS. *Figure 81* shows Kaplan–Meier curves illustrating the risk of patients having CTS by age for treated and untreated patients. Overall, the HR was not significantly different between those on ERT and those not on ERT (HR = 1.44; 95% CI 0.36 to 5.76; $p = 0.60$).
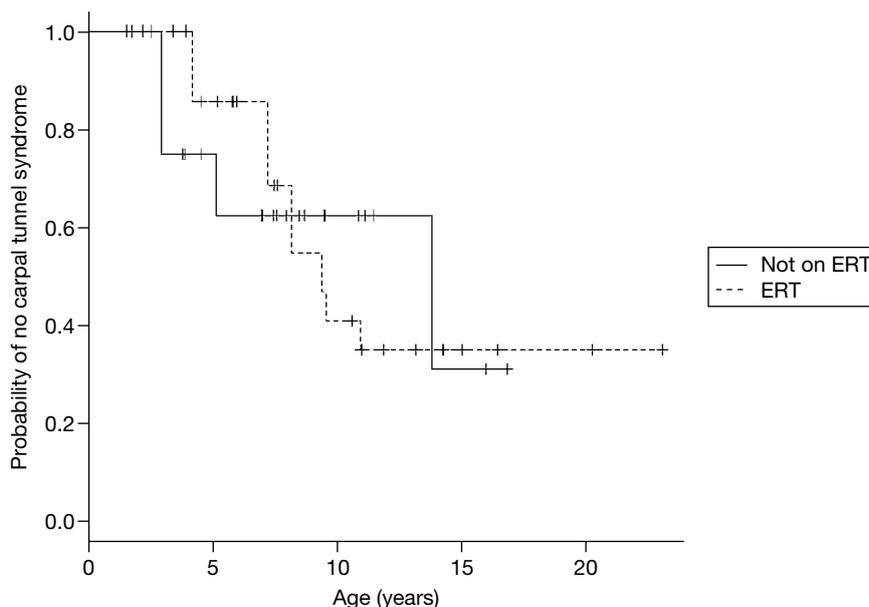
FIGURE 81 Risk of having CTS by age and treatment status for people with MPS II (Kaplan–Meier curve).

Palpable splenic enlargement

The presence or absence of an enlarged spleen was recorded for 20 patients, six of whom were reported as having an enlarged spleen on palpation. *Figure 82* shows Kaplan–Meier curves illustrating the probability of not having a palpably enlarged spleen by age for treated and untreated patients.

The model provides no evidence of a difference in the proportion of patients with an enlarged spleen associated with the use of ERT (HR for being on ERT relative to not on treatment = 0.62; 95% CI 0.09 to 3.98; $p = 0.61$).
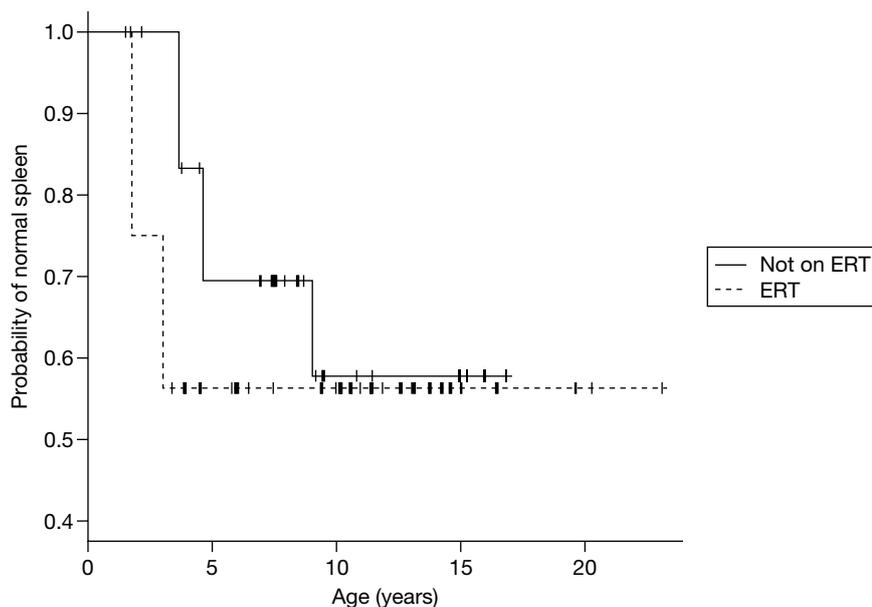
FIGURE 82 Risk of having an enlarged spleen by age and treatment status for people with MPS II (Kaplan–Meier curve).

Palpable liver enlargement

The presence or absence of having an enlarged liver was reported for 23 patients, 13 of whom were reported as having an enlarged liver on palpation. *Figure 83* shows Kaplan–Meier survival curves illustrating the probability of not having a palpably enlarged liver by age for treated and untreated patients.

The model provides no evidence of a difference in the proportion of patients with an enlarged liver associated with the use of ERT (HR for being on ERT relative to not on treatment = 0.27; 95% CI 0.05 to 1.36; $p = 0.11$).
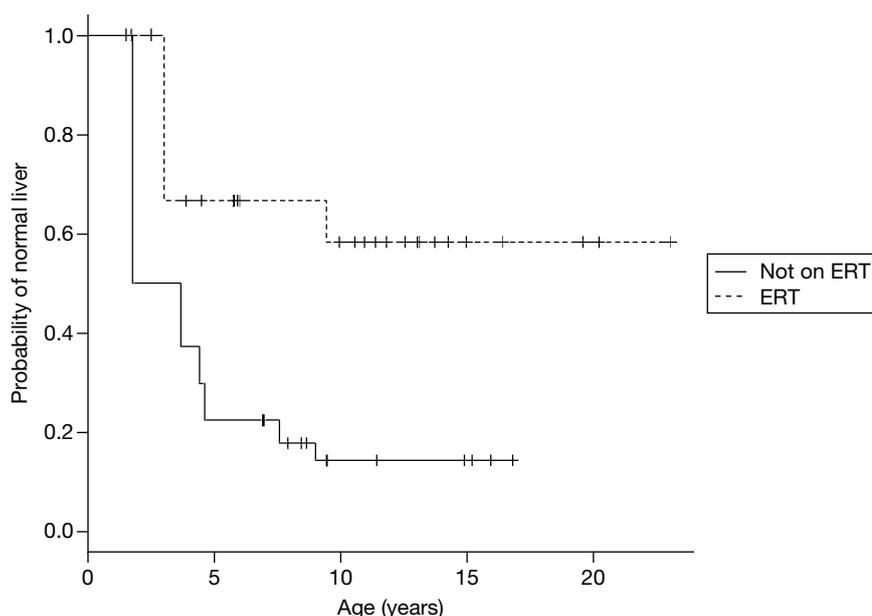
FIGURE 83 Risk of having an enlarged liver by age and treatment status for people with MPS II (Kaplan–Meier curve).

Quality-of-life assessments

SF-36

With only three adults with MPS II in this study, we had insufficient SF-36 data to analyse.

EQ-5D

Participants aged ≥ 13 years were invited to complete the EQ-5D questionnaire. Seventeen EQ-5D questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points. Data are presented in *Table 114* for the EQ-5D index score (range from –0.095 to 1.0) with 1.0 being 'perfect health'.

TABLE 114 The association between time on ERT and EQ-5D in people with MPS II (linear mixed-effects model)

	Estimate of increment in EQ-5D	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Current age				
Linear effect/year	–0.02	0.025	–0.07 to 0.03	0.47
Time on ERT				
Linear effect/year	0.11	0.07	–0.03 to 0.25	0.16
Variance components				
Individual	0.00			
Centre	0.00			
Residual	0.085			

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between EQ-5D and time on ERT after adjusting for age.

The linear model showed no significant association in EQ-5D with age ($p = 0.47$) or time on ERT ($p = 0.16$). No evidence was found for a non-linear association between the EQ-5D score and time on ERT (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.17$) (*Figure 84*), although it is important to note that these data are very sparse.

Equivalent modelling analyses were also conducted using SF-6D (SF-36-derived) utility weights, but no statistically significant associations (at $\alpha = 0.05$ level) were found with time on ERT. The tabulated results of the SF-6D longitudinal modelling analyses are available on request from the study authors.
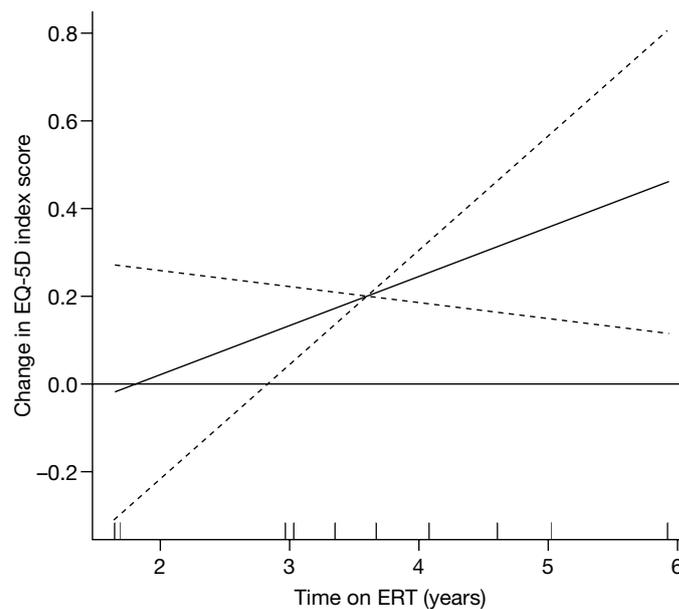
FIGURE 84 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and EQ-5D score in people with MPS II (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Visual analogue scale

In addition to scoring on the five domains of the EQ-5D participants were asked to rate their health on a VAS. The EQ-5D VAS asks people to rate their health state on a 10-cm line from 0, 'worst imaginable health state', to 100, 'best imaginable health state'. The 17 VAS scores completed for this study ranged from 3 to 100. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the visual analogue score and time on ERT after adjusting for age.

The linear model shown in *Table 115* shows no significant association in EQ-5D with age ($p = 0.85$) or with time on ERT ($p = 0.89$).

TABLE 115 The association between time on ERT and EQ-5D VAS in people with MPS II (linear mixed-effects model)

	Estimate of increment in EQ-5D VAS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Current age				
Linear effect/year	−0.48	2.40	−5.18 to 4.22	0.85
Time on ERT				
Linear effect/year	−0.93	7.32	−15.3 to 13.4	0.89
Variance components				
Individual	0.00			
Centre	0.00			
Residual	674			

PedsQL

Twenty-eight MPS II patients, or their parents or carers, completed the age-appropriate PedsQL questionnaire on at least one occasion, and 10 further questionnaires were completed at one of their annual check-ups.

Table 116 shows a descriptive summary of the PedsQL data, dichotomised by length of time (> 3 years or ≤ 3 years) on ERT.

TABLE 116 PedsQL Inventory scores in children with MPS II

	Physical functioning	Emotional functioning	Social functioning	School functioning	Psychosocial health summary score	Physical health summary score	Total score
Overall							
Mean (SD)	39.9 (31.3)	46.3 (19.4)	53.6 (31.2)	47.8 (23.2)	47.6 (18.2)	39.9 (31.3)	42.1 (17.2)
n	36	36	36	26	26	36	25
≤ 3 years on ERT							
Mean (SD)	39.8 (30.9)	45.1 (20.2)	53.3 (30.1)	42.5 (18.8)	44.9 (16.1)	39.8 (30.9)	39.3 (13.1)
n	25	25	25	16	16	25	15
> 3 years on ERT							
Mean (SD)	46.02 (45.0)	52.5 (22.4)	78.2 (35.7)	61.2 (22.5)	62.7 (24.4)	46.02 (45.0)	53.6 (27.3)
n	5	5	5	4	4	5	4

SD, standard deviation.

Table 117 shows the age-adjusted effects of duration of treatment on each of the PedsQL measures.

TABLE 117 The association between time on ERT and PedsQL scores in children with MPS II

	Physical functioning	Emotional functioning	Social functioning	School functioning	Psychosocial health summary score	Total score
Current age						
Mean increment (SD)/year	−6.67 (1.86)	−2.41 (1.21)	−0.69 (2.19)	0.87 (2.02)	1.53 (1.78)	0.01 (1.56)
95% CI	−10.3 to −3.03	−4.79 to −0.02	−5.0 to 3.61	−3.09 to 4.85	−1.96 to 5.03	−3.04 to 3.07
p-value	< 0.001	0.06	0.75	0.67	0.40	0.99
Time on ERT						
Mean increment (SD)/year	10.08 (5.08)	6.61 (3.76)	1.78 (5.86)	6.31 (4.58)	4.19 (4.42)	8.94 (3.81)
95% CI	0.13 to 20.0	−0.75 to 13.9	−9.72 to 13.3	−2.67 to 15.3	−4.47 to 12.8	1.47 to 16.4
p-value	0.06	0.09	0.76	0.18	0.35	0.03
Variance components						
Individual	294.4	0.00	680.4	292.7	117.9	0.00
Centre	199.6	113.2	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Residual	382.4	340.9	325.4	108.05	197.7	225.5

SD, standard deviation.

The linear model shows no significant association between total PedsQL score with age ($p = 0.99$). Although all the subscales showed some improvement with time on ERT (after adjusting for age), the differences did not achieve conventional levels of statistical significance for any of the subscales. However, the model does suggest a statistically significant association between time on ERT and an improvement in overall QoL score ($p = 0.03$).

Fatigue Severity Scale

Four FSS questionnaires were completed by two patients prospectively. The scores ranged from 3.22 to 6.0. There was not enough data to carry out further analysis.

Carer Strain Index

Thirty-seven CSI questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points. Data for the CSI total score ranged from 3 to 26; the maximum possible of 26 signifies the greatest degree of caregiver burden. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the CSI and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (*Table 118*).

TABLE 118 The association between time on ERT and the CSI for carers of people with MPS II (linear mixed-effects model)

	Estimate of increment in CSI	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Current age				
Linear effect/year	0.86	0.45	−0.02 to 1.74	0.07
Time on ERT				
Linear effect/year	−1.68	1.07	−3.77 to 0.42	0.12
Variance components				
Individual	31.8			
Centre	5.2			
Residual	7.6			

The linear model shows no significant association between score on the CSI with age of person they are caring for ($p = 0.07$) or with time on ERT ($p = 0.12$).

No evidence was found for a non-linear association between the CSI and time on ERT (edf = 1; $p = 0.12$) (*Figure 85*).
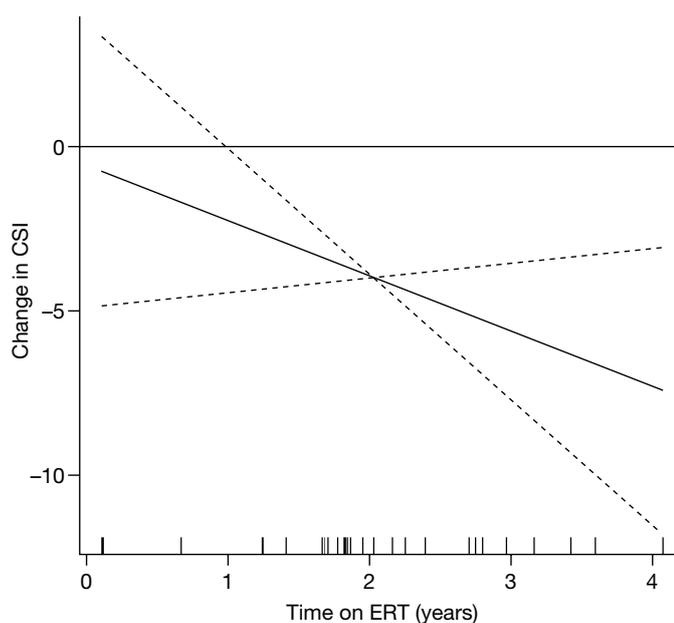
FIGURE 85 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and the CSI for carers of people with MPS II (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Safety and complications

Of the 39 participants with MPS II in this study, 1 patient reported that they had experienced anaphylactic reactions, 10 patients required pre-medication and 13 patients had reported positive antibody status to infused products. No MPS II patients reported experiencing any febrile reactions.

There were no reports of any patients stopping ERT during the period of data collection and no patients died from disease-related complications.

Cost of enzyme replacement therapy in people with MPS II

Table 119 shows the current purchase cost to the NHS of the ERT idursulfase.

TABLE 119 Unit cost of ERT for MPS II

Drug full name	Proprietary name and unit	2011 base price per unit (£)
Idursulfase	Elaprase®, 6 mg	1985.00

Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, December 2011.

Table 120 shows the NSCT-estimated annual NHS per patient cost of providing these drugs. Note that these costs include both the drug costs and home-care costs where the NSCT fund them.

TABLE 120 Annual NHS cost per patient for ERT for MPS II (2011)

Drug	Adults	Children
Idursulfase 6 mg	£537,605	£314,004

Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, in January 2012. The data are the full year average costs for those patients taking idursulfase at the end of December 2011.

Cost of care for adults with MPS II

Total care cost – financial burden of MPS II

Table 121 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for an adult with MPS II, although this is only based on seven annual data points from four patients. Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £11,900, nearly two-thirds is as a result of NHS hospital services used, about half (£3800 per patient per year) from inpatient stays and about one-third (£2600) from outpatient visits (see *Table 122*). Of the £4400 per patient per year from using services outside hospital, <£100 per patient is as a result of GP visits and the remainder is almost entirely as a result of regular visits from either health visitors or other nurses, or other therapists for three of the patients (note that many of these will be for regular ERT infusions) (see *Table 123*).

TABLE 121 Estimated annual care costs of adult patients with MPS II (all available data points)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data[a]	Per cent of all at study entry	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[b] cost (£)	Interquartile range[b] (£)
Hospital services	7[a]	100	6	7500	8535	1900	470–15,400
Services outside hospital	7[a]	100	7	4400	7333	170	54–14,900
Total health (NHS) and social-care cost	7[a]	100	7	11,900	11,180	15,500	520–20,400

a   These data are not baseline data: they are from two patients with data from one visit, one patient with data from two visits and one patient with data from three visits.
b   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 122 and *123* show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by adults with MPS II. Only two of the seven patient-years for which there were valid service-use data involved hospital stays as inpatients, but this accounted for over half of the NHS hospital costs in MPS II adults. In contrast, all but one of the patient-years involved having at least one hospital outpatient attendance during the previous 12 months.

The vast majority of costs related to using community-based services were because of the two or three adults with MPS II who used home helps or who used health visitors or other nurses regularly. They accounted for £4300 of the £4400 estimated annual per patient cost of services used outside hospital. Although over five of the annual data periods involved the adults with MPS II seeing their GP at least once during the year, as well as five seeing a practice nurse at their GP surgery, these accounted for <£110 of the £11,900 annual cost of NHS and publicly funded social-care services consumed. There was no evidence of using other types of care or support

TABLE 122 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (adults with MPS II)

Type of hospital care	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost[a] (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Inpatient stays	2	3800	7488	N/A	7000–19,700
Outpatient visits	6	2600	5659	570	470–1200
Day cases	2	1000	2244	N/A	1300–6000
Accident and emergency visits	0	0	0	0	0–0
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	6	7500	8535	1900	470–15,400

N/A, not applicable.
a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

TABLE 123 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (adults with MPS II)

Service provider	No. who used this provider	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost[a] (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	5	92	114	82	27–320
GP nurse appointments	5	12	18	10	5–52
District nurses	0	0	0	0	0–0
Community mental health nurse	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other nurse or health visitor	1	2200	5837	15,400	0–0
Counsellor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other therapist	2	2100	5610	N/A	37–14,900
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	0	0	0	0	0–0
Psychologist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Psychiatrist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other community-based doctor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Occupational therapist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Social worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
Home help	0	0	0	0	0–0
Care attendant	0	0	0	0	0–0
Community support worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
Housing worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	7	4400	7333	170	54–14,900

N/A, not applicable.
a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

providers, but this probably mostly reflects the very small sample of patients and responses available for analysis (*Table 123*).

All of the resource use and cost findings relating to adults with MPS II should be treated with considerable caution because of the small number of patients for whom we have data.

Cost of care for children with MPS II

Total care cost – financial burden of MPS II

Table 124 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for a child with MPS II, based on the 29 children whose parents/carers provided service-use data at baseline (all male, mean age 9 years, age range 2–15 years). Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £7600 nearly two-thirds is as a result of NHS hospital services used, and of this almost two-thirds (£2900 per patient per year) is from inpatient stays, whereas over half (£1960) is from outpatient visits or day case treatment (see Table 125). Of the £2800 per patient per year from using services outside hospital, the majority (£2000) is as a result of regular visits from health visitors or other nurses (see Table 126).

TABLE 124 Estimated annual care costs of child patients with MPS II (data as at study entry)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Hospital services	29	81	23	4800	10,000	2700	1300–4600
Services outside hospital	29	81	29	2800	5310	500	130–1800
Total health (NHS) and social-care cost	29	81	29	7600	11,806	3500	1200–5900

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 125 and 126 show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and care professionals used by children with MPS II. Over one-third (11) of the children had hospital stays as inpatients, and this accounted for £2900 of the mean NHS hospital cost in MPS II children. The most costly inpatient stays were for gastrostomy operations for two children (40- and 15-day hospital stays costing an estimated £37,600 and £14,000, respectively), for 'back problems' (£9400) and for changing a tracheostomy (£4700). Just over one-third of the children with MPS II had hospital outpatient attendances or day case treatment during the year, mainly for a range of ENT, audiology, CTS, paediatrician, MRI scans and metabolic reasons. Four children had regular hospital-based ERT infusions which contributed to higher mean outpatient costs.

TABLE 125 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (children with MPS II)

Type of hospital care	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Inpatient stays	11	2900	7926	1900	1200–11,100
Outpatient visits	12	660	1260	1100	600–1900
Day cases	14	1300	2781	1300	940–3300
Accident and emergency visits	8	50	94	100	100–310
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	23	4800	10,000	2700	1300–4600

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

TABLE 126 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (children with MPS II)

Care provider	No. who used this provider	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost[a] (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	29	260	466	130	82–240
GP nurse appointments	11	3	5	5	5–10
District nurses	2	2	9	N/A	3–48
Community mental health nurse	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other nurse or health visitor	14	2000	5115	59	44–4200
Counsellor	1	6	33	180	N/A
Other therapist	4	38	165	74	39–890
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	0	0	0	0	0–0
Psychologist	3	20	67	160	81–320
Psychiatrist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other community-based doctor	6	95	277	190	160–750
Occupational therapist	13	49	118	51	38–120
Social worker	11	200	653	290	150–290
Home help	1	166	891	4800	N/A
Care attendant	0	0	0	0	0–0
Community support worker	1	0.29	1.5	8	N/A
Housing worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	29	2800	5310	500	130–1800

N/A, not applicable.
a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

The majority of costs related to using community-based services were due to the relatively costly 14 children with MPS II who were seen by health visitors or other nurses regularly. They accounted for £2000 of the £2800 estimated annual per patient cost of services used outside of hospital. All 29 of the children with MPS II saw their GP at least once during the year, as well as over one-third (11) of the children seeing a practice nurse at their GP surgery, but together these accounted for only £263 of the £2800 annual cost of NHS and publicly funded social-care services consumed. Thirteen and four children, respectively, saw occupational therapists or physiotherapists during the previous year, and over one-third (11) of the children saw a social worker (see *Table 123*).

All of the resource use and cost findings relating to children with MPS II should be treated with considerable caution because of the small number of patients for whom we have data.

Association of time on enzyme replacement therapy and cost of caring for patients with MPS II

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs for people with MPS II, in child patients there was no statistically significant association (i.e. p-value < 0.05) between time on ERT and total NHS and social-care costs or non-hospital-care costs. However, there was a statistically significant association between hospital costs and time on ERT (costs 3.78 times higher, 95% CI 2.7 to 5.3; $p < 0.001$), but this was based on only 33 data points from 24 children (only nine with data from more than one time point) and is in the opposite direction to what would be expected, and so should be interpreted with considerable caution. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Discussion of MPS II results

Mucopolysaccharidosis type II is an X-linked recessive LSD in which there is a deficiency of the enzyme iduonate-2-sulfatase, resulting in an accumulation of GAGs. Idursulfase has been available and licensed in England since 2007.

Evidence for the effectiveness of ERT in MPS II depends primarily on two randomised trials,[167,168] an open-label, before-and-after study[169] and an open-label extension of the trial reported by Muenzer and colleagues in 2011.[170] The results are summarised in *Table 7* in *Chapter 1*. Muenzer and colleagues[167] randomised 96 patients with the attenuated form of MPS II to placebo or to one of two different dosing regimens of idursulfase and followed for 1 year. Both dosing groups were reported to show improvements in a composite outcome measure (including the 6-minute walk test and FVC) compared with placebo. These improvements were reported to be sustained over the 2 years of the extension study.[170] The much smaller study from the same group (12 patients randomised in equal proportions to placebo and two different dosing schedules of idursulfase) also reported significant reductions in GAG excretion and improvements in clinical outcomes, including liver and spleen size, 6-minute walk test, mobility at some joints and FVC. The small before-and-after study reported by Okuyama and colleagues[169] of 10 patients reported improvements across a number of clinical outcomes over the course of 12 months.

Patient characteristics

Of the 51 MPS II patients deemed eligible for inclusion, 43 patients were invited to participate and 39 patients (36 children and 3 adults) agreed to participate. Of the 14 patients who were not approached or declined to participate, seven were adults and two were teenagers when first approached. Over half (21/39) of the MPS II patients who participated had the more severe form of the disease.

Height

In the first years of life the height of most patients with MPS II is above the 50th percentile; however, their rate of growth decreases with age and by the age of 8 years, height is below the third percentile.[270]

Our findings suggest that relative to their peers the height of children with MPS II decreases with age. We found a statistically significant association between duration of ERT and increasing height z-scores ($p < 0.001$), suggesting a significant positive effect of treatment on growth. These findings reinforce those reported by Schulze-Frenking and colleagues[271] who studied 18 children with attenuated MPS II, nine of whom had started ERT before 10 years of age and nine who had started ERT after 10 years of age. This group reported that ERT increased the rate of growth in both groups but the effect was greater in the group who started ERT before 10 years old.

Forced vital capacity

Respiratory disease and upper airway symptoms are characteristic in both forms of MPS II and become more severe with age. Previous studies (notably the relatively large trial reported by Muenzer and colleagues[167]) have reported improvements in FVC with treatment with ERT.

We were hampered in this study by the lack of recording of FVC for most included patients. Analysis of the 34 recorded measures of FVC from 14 patients suggested no evidence of an association between per cent predicted FVC and age or time on ERT. The lack of data inevitably means that these analyses are underpowered.

Mobility

Patients with MPS II can have severe skeletal deformities leading to limited joint mobility. Previous studies, notably Muenzer and colleagues,[167] have reported substantial improvements in the distance that patients are able to walk (6-minute walk tests at 1 year reported improvement in the ERT group of 44.3 m compared with 7.3 m in the placebo group; $p = 0.0131$) when treated with ERT compared with placebo. The reports of effects on joint mobility are more mixed with differences reported in mobility at the elbow but not in other joints.

We were again hampered in our analyses by a paucity of data recorded for the majority of included patients with 83 estimates of distance walked in 6 minutes from 23 patients recorded. There was no association between the distance walked and age or time on ERT. Nor did we find any difference in the risk of having restricted mobility between those on ERT and those not receiving ERT. In interpreting these analyses it is important to note that the group of patients for whom we have data on these outcomes includes a disproportionately large number who have the more severe form of the condition while the trials were conducted among those with the more attenuated form.

Hearing

Hearing loss is common in patients with severe MPS II, with most patients having severe combined hearing loss once the disease is fully established.[272]

Of the 20 participants with MPS II for whom hearing data were recorded, 18 were classified as having impaired hearing, with our model suggesting 40% of infants have impaired hearing at 1 year of age. The likelihood of unimpaired hearing dropped to about 8% by 5 years of age. By the age of 10 years, only 2% of patients with MPS II had normal hearing. Insufficient data were available to estimate whether or not the use of ERT reduced the likelihood of hearing loss and no protective effect has been reported from other studies.

Cardiac valve involvement

Cardiac abnormalities are common in patients with MPS II with the median age at onset of valve disease reported in a cohort of 82 patients as 6.2 (range 2.9–13.8) years. In a recent study of 24 MPS patients (eight patients with MPS I, six patients with MPS II and 10 patients with MPS IV) that looked at the effect of ERT on cardiological aspects of the conditions, the authors reported no positive effect of ERT on cardiac valves, concluding that 'these valves are only slightly accessible to ERT'.[273] Our data provide no evidence for an effect of ERT on the timing of onset of valve disease in the 19 patients for whom these data were recorded.

Carpal tunnel syndrome

Carpal tunnel syndrome is common in MPS II patients. A study of seven MPS II patients (aged 4–16 years) with musculoskeletal abnormalities reported no effect of ERT and the risk of having or developing CTS.[274] Similarly, of the 19 patients for whom there are data on the presence or absence of CTS in this study, we found no difference in the risk of having CTS between those on ERT and those not receiving ERT.

Palpable splenic and liver enlargement

The accumulation of GAGs leads to enlargement of spleen and liver, although this does not appear to impair function. Previous studies and clinical experience (Stephen Waldek, Retired Metabolic Physician, formerly of Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust, 2012, personal communication) have suggested that use of ERT leads to substantial reductions in liver and spleen volume.

Disappointingly, data on spleen size were available for only 20 patients in this study, with six patients reported as having a clinically enlarged spleen. Data on liver size were available for 23 patients, 13 of whom were reported as having palpably enlarged livers. We did not find a statistically significant association with use of ERT for either spleen or liver enlargement. The paucity of data makes these results difficult to interpret.

Costs associated with MPS II

As with all other conditions investigated in this study, we were keen to capture the wider costs of care falling on the public sector in addition to the costs associated with ERT.

Based on patients' self-reported health- and social-care service use, the annual cost of caring for people with MPS II, excluding the purchase cost of ERT, was estimated at £11,900 for an adult and £7600 for a child. These costs, however, are dwarfed by the cost of the therapies; the mean annual cost of ERT for adults with MPS II is £537,605 and for children with MPS II is £314,004.

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs, there was no statistically significant association (i.e. p-value < 0.05) between time on ERT and either total NHS and social-care costs, hospital-care costs, or non-hospital-care costs for patients with MPS II. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Owing to these high associated costs, and the lack of measureable effect of ERT on either clinical outcomes or HRQoL measures, it was infeasible to conduct either a cost-effectiveness or cost–utility analysis. As they apply to all six LSDs, the limitations of these cost estimates are summarised and discussed in *Chapter 9*.

Chapter 7

Results – Pompe disease

Patient characteristics

At the start of the study, 93 patients were identified by the treating centres as having Pompe disease. Of these, 89 were deemed eligible for inclusion and 81 patients (91% of those deemed eligible) were approached in clinic and invited to participate in the study. Seventy-seven patients (95% of those approached) consented to participate. Patient demographic characteristics are presented in *Tables 127* and *128*.

Twelve patients had a diagnosis of infantile-onset Pompe disease (characterised by the presence of cardiomyopathy) and 65 patients had a diagnosis of adult-onset Pompe disease. At recruitment, 15 of the participants were children (aged < 16 years) and 62 were adults. The average age of the infantile-onset patients at recruitment was 3.1 (range 0.4–10.2) years and the average age of children with adult-onset Pompe disease was 8.6 (range 1.28–12.5) years. The average age of adults (all with adult-onset Pompe disease) at recruitment was 46.5 (range 16.3–76.7) years. The average age at diagnosis of infantile-onset Pompe disease was 0.69 (range 0.02–2.32) years and that of adult-onset Pompe disease was 38.01 (range 0–67.7) years.

At the time of recruitment into the study, all the infantile-onset patients and almost all adult-onset patients (62 out of 65) received alglucosidase alpha. The average time on ERT was 2.19 (range 0.15–9.7) years for infantile-onset patients and 1.31 (range 0–3.12) years for adult-onset patients.

We collected data from all patients at the time of recruitment. Data were also collected from 71 patients at a second data point, and from 55 patients at a third data point. The number of retrospective data points per patient ranged from 1 to 4.

Separate results are presented for infantile and adult onset owing to the differing patterns of morbidity associated with these two forms of Pompe disease.

TABLE 127 Patient demography characteristics – adults

Patient characteristic	Late onset (N=62)
Gender	
Male, n	37
Female, n	25
Age at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD)	46.5 (13.8)
Median (min.–max.)	45.6 (16.3–76.7)
Age at diagnosis (years)	
Mean (SD)	39.7 (15.2)
Median (min.–max.)	37.7 (1.45–67.7)
Initial treatment	
Not on ERT, n	3
ERT (alglucosidase alpha), n	59
Age at first infusion (years)	
Mean (SD)	45.5 (14.1)
Median (min.–max.)	44.6 (16.4–74.7)
Time on ERT (years)	
Mean (SD)	1.27 (0.8)
Median (min.–max.)	1.26 (0–3.12)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.

TABLE 128 Patient demography characteristics – children

Patient characteristic	Early onset (N=12)	Late onset (N=3)
Gender		
Male, n	6	3
Female, n	6	0
Age at recruitment (years)		
Mean (SD)	3.1 (2.9)	8.6 (6.4)
Median (min.–max.)	2.6 (0.4–10.2)	12.1 (1.28–12.5)
Age at diagnosis (years)		
Mean (SD)	0.69 (0.64)	2.31 (2.1)
Median (min.–max.)	0.49 (0.02–2.32)	2.75 (0–4.2)
Initial treatment		
Not on ERT, n	0	0
ERT (alglucosidase alpha), n	10	3
Clinical trial of ERT,[a] n	2	0
Age at first infusion (years)		
Mean (SD)	0.90 (0.81)	6.49 (5.6)
Median (min.–max.)	0.73 (0.05–2.65)	8.97 (0.04–10.5)
Time on ERT (years)		
Mean (SD)	2.19 (2.9)	2.14 (0.9)
Median (min.–max.)	0.88 (0.15–9.7)	1.34 (1.24–3.12)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.
a   Patients were initially part of a RCT of ERT.

Key markers of disease progression

The following measures were identified as key markers of Pompe disease progression:

- FVC
- ventilation dependency
- mobility
- 6-minute walk test
- muscle strength
- body mass index (BMI).

In addition, adults completed the SF-36, EQ-5D, FSS and the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire, whereas children or their carers completed the age-appropriate PedsQL questionnaire. Carers of children or adults were asked to complete the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire and the CSI.

Longitudinal models were fitted to assess relationships between continuous measures of function and length of time on ERT, after adjustment for age and clustering by centre. In the basic models, the effect of time on ERT was treated as a linear effect because of the small number of data points. Further analysis was conducted to explore the possibility that time spent on ERT would have a non-linear effect on function. Patients contributed data points to the model both before and after starting ERT.

Kaplan–Meier survival curves were estimated to illustrate differences in the age at first recorded occurrence of binary events that could be considered progressive including restricted mobility and ventilator dependency. Treatment group differences in survival function were tested using Cox regression models. Individual patients contributed intervals of time at risk to more than one of the treatment categories (no treatment, ERT) as appropriate.

Summary of results

Patients with infant-onset Pompe disease were analysed separately from the 65 patients with adult-onset Pompe disease. Only 12 patients with infantile-onset Pompe disease were included in this study and all started treatment at the time of diagnosis providing insufficient data to reliably estimate associations with ERT. Although we did not find evidence of an association with time on ERT and the CSI in the linear model, when time on ERT was treated as a continuous variable there was a significant association with time on ERT and a reduction in carer burden.

The remainder of this summary section refers to results of analyses confined to the patients with adult-onset Pompe disease.

These data provide evidence for an association between time on ERT and increased distance walked in the 6-minute walk test for patients with adult-onset Pompe disease. There is also evidence of a statistically significant association between time on ERT and increased muscle strength scores. However, improvements in both these measures are only seen over the first 2 years of treatment with ERT, although these results should be interpreted with caution because of the wide CIs. There were insufficient data to analyse the relationship between time on ERT and the risk of developing restricted mobility.

We found no evidence of a statistically significant association between the use of ERT and respiratory function as assessed by FVC or risk of becoming ventilator dependent among patients with adult-onset Pompe disease. There was no evidence of an association between BMI and time on ERT.

There was no statistically significant association between duration of treatment with ERT and QoL assessed by the SF-36, the EQ-5D or with fatigue assessed by the FSS. It is important to note that because the QoL data were not available retrospectively, this analysis essentially compares patients with different durations of time on treatment rather than comparing those not on treatment with those on ERT. Consequently, our analyses are not able to detect how QoL outcomes respond to initiation of treatment with ERT.

Per cent of predicted forced vital capacity

Adult-onset patients

Fifty-eight patients with adult-onset Pompe disease were able to complete an upright FVC test. Results are reported as a per cent of the predicted volume (FVC%). A total of 190 FVC measurements were recorded for these patients across all time points and the range of these measurements was 10–130%.

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between FVC and time on ERT, after adjusting for age. As can be seen in *Table 129*, FVC was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.62$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and FVC. After adjusting for age, time on ERT was not significantly associated with change in FVC ($p = 0.18$). Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between FVC and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis provided no evidence for a non-linear association between FVC and time on ERT (edf = 1.52; $p = 0.22$) (*Figure 86*).

TABLE 129 The association between time on ERT and FVC% in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in FVC%	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	120	0.00			
Female	70	12.7	7.2	−1.41 to 26.8	0.08
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.12	0.24	−0.35 to 0.59	0.62
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	52	0.00			0.18
< 12 months	37	1.91	1.27	−0.58 to 4.39	0.14
12–36 months	79	0.11	1.17	−2.18 to 2.40	0.93
> 36 months	22	−1.56	1.77	−5.03 to 1.90	0.38
Variance components					
Individual		713.9			
Centre		0.0			
Residual		28.2			
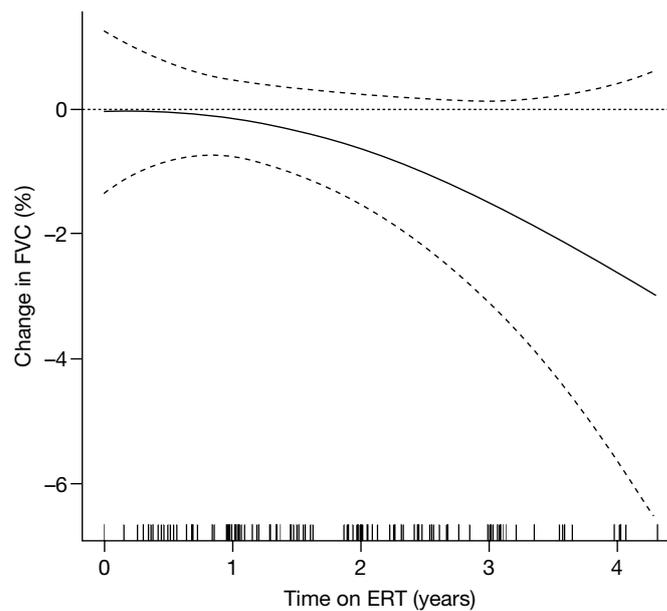
FIGURE 86 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and FVC% in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Ventilation

Adult-onset patients

We have ventilation data on 61 people with adult onset Pompe disease (58 on ERT and three not on treatment). We have 241 observations related to ventilation across all time points, where patients were categorised as being ventilator-free or ventilator-dependent.

Thirty-one patients (29 on ERT and two not on treatment) remained ventilator-free throughout the data collection period. By the age of 30, seven patients were reported as being ventilator-dependent (six on ERT and one not on treatment). By 50 years of age, a further 10 patients were ventilator-dependent (all on ERT) and a further 13 patients became ventilator-dependent after the age of 50 (all on ERT).

Infantile-onset patients

All of the infantile-onset patients were on ERT. Of the 12 patients, four were ventilator dependent at the time of being studied. There were insufficient data for further analyses.

Swallowing

Infantile-onset patients

One out of the 12 infantile-onset patients was reported as having swallowing difficulties by the fifth month of age. By the age of 4 years, 7 of the 12 infantile-onset patients reported having a swallowing difficulty. There were insufficient data for further analyses.

Mobility

Infantile-onset patients

Mobility data were collected for 11 infantile-onset Pompe disease patients. Of those, four were able to sit unsupported, three were able to stand and walk independently, two were able to walk upstairs one step, and two infants were unable to sit or stand unsupported. By the age of 5 years, 4 of the 11 early-onset patients were reported as having restricted mobility. Owing to the small numbers no further analyses were undertaken.

Adult-onset patients

We have mobility data on 64 adult onset Pompe patients, (61 on ERT and three not on treatment). We have 303 observations for mobility across all time points, where patients were categorised as being mobile if they could walk for 5 metres or stand for 6 minutes unaided, as having restricted mobility if they could walk aided with one or two sticks, or as being wheelchair dependent (i.e. immobile).

Thirty-seven patients (34 on ERT and three not on treatment) reported having no mobility problems at any point during data collection. Of the 27 patients with mobility problems (all on ERT), four reported having restricted mobility by the age of 30. By the age of 35, one additional patient reported having restricted mobility. By 60 years of age, 15 additional patients reported having restricted mobility, and seven more patients reported having restricted mobility after the age of 60. Nine of these patients (all on ERT) were reported as being wheelchair dependent by 60 years of age.

6-minute walk test

Adult-onset patients

We have a 6-minute walk test results for 22 adult-onset patients, with 71 measurements across all time points. The distances walked ranged from 88 to 581 m.

As can be seen in *Table 130*, the distance walked in 6 minutes by patients with adult-onset Pompe disease was significantly, negatively, associated with age ($p < 0.001$). After adjusting for age, time on ERT was associated with a significant positive change in distance walked ($p = 0.0001$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and distance walked. Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between distance walked and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis (illustrated in *Figure 87*) suggested a significant non-linear effect of time on ERT (edf $= 2.8$; $p < 0.001$). The graph suggests the distance walked by patients with adult-onset Pompe disease improves for the first 2 years after commencing ERT, when the treatment effect peaks before appearing to decline. However, the wide CIs mean that this result should be interpreted with caution as it may reflect selection effects in this small cohort.

TABLE 130 The association between time on ERT and distance walked (m) in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in distance walked (m)	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Gender					
Male	54	0.00			
Female	17	−65.5	36.4	−137.2 to 5.44	0.07
Current age					
Linear effect/year		−4.6	1.0	−6.56 to −2.64	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	18	0.00			< 0.001
< 12 months	10	36.3	14.4	8.07 to 64.5	0.014
12–36 months	33	45.0	10.7	23.9 to 66.3	< 0.001
> 36 months	10	4.16	16.6	−28.4 to 36.7	0.80
Variance components					
Individual		5008.3			
Centre		3741.2			
Residual		1153.4			
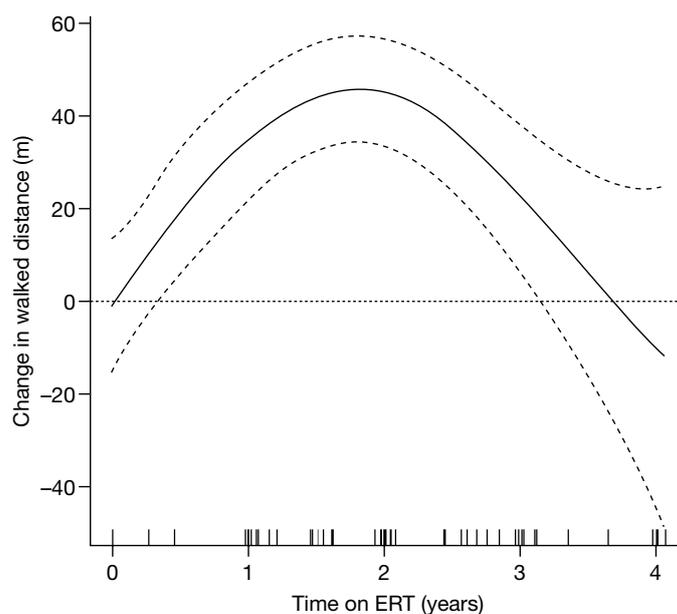
FIGURE 87 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and distance walked in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Muscle strength test

Adult-onset patients

We have muscle strength test data for 54 patients with adult-onset Pompe disease, with 176 scores for these patients across all time points. Scores ranged from 62 to 120.

As can be seen in *Table 131*, muscle strength score was not significantly associated with age in adult-onset patients ($p = 0.56$). After adjusting for age, time on ERT was associated with a significant positive change in muscle test score ($p < 0.001$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and muscle test scores. Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between muscle test scores and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis suggested that there was a significant non-linear association between muscle test score and time on ERT (edf = 2.71; $p < 0.001$) (*Figure 88*). This analysis appears to suggest that the scores improve for the first 2 years of treatment and then plateau. However, the wide CIs around the line mean that this result should be interpreted with caution.

TABLE 131 The association between time on ERT and muscle strength score in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in muscle test score	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	113	0.00			
Female	63	0.76	3.45	−6.0 to 7.5	0.83
Current age					
Linear effect/year		0.07	0.12	−0.16 to 0.30	0.56
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	56	0.00			< 0.001
< 12 months	34	3.49	1.08	1.37 to 5.61	0.001
12–36 months	73	4.02	0.89	2.27 to 5.76	< 0.001
> 36 months	13	1.44	1.64	−1.77 to 4.65	0.38
Variance components					
Individual		132.2			
Centre		16.4			
Residual		20.1			
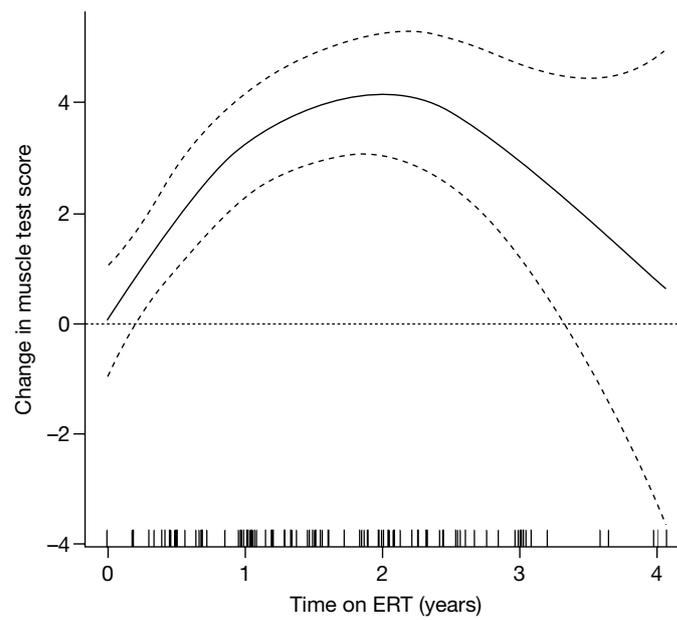
FIGURE 88 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and muscle strength score in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Body mass index

Adult-onset patients

We have 208 BMI measurements for 63 patients with adult-onset Pompe disease, across all time points. Values range from 13.31 to 46.17 kg/m².

As seen in *Table 132*, there was a significant increase in BMI with age ($p < 0.001$). However, after adjusting for age there was no significant association between BMI and time on ERT ($p = 0.51$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and BMI. Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between BMI and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis provided no evidence for a non-linear association between BMI and time on ERT (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.77$) (*Figure 89*).

TABLE 132 The association between time on ERT and BMI in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in BMI (kg/m²)	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	131	0.00			
Female	77	2.09	1.35	−0.56 to 4.74	0.12
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.19	0.04	0.11 to 0.27	< 0.001
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	75	0.00			0.51
< 12 months	42	0.42	0.29	−0.15 to 0.98	0.16
12–36 months	78	0.19	0.26	−0.32 to 0.69	0.45
> 36 months	13	0.50	0.52	−0.52 to 1.52	0.33
Variance components					
Individual		25.9			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		1.89			
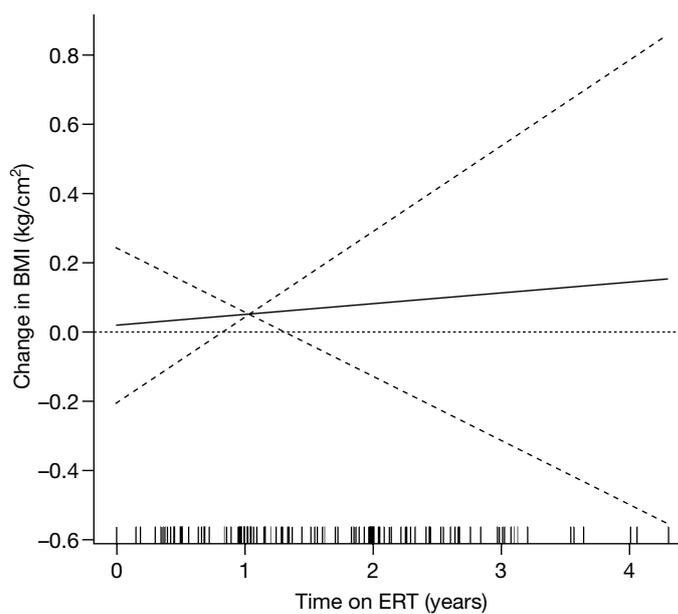
FIGURE 89 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and BMI in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Height

Infantile-onset patients

Twenty-nine height measurements were collected for 11 patients with infantile Pompe disease, across all time points. Children's height measurements were converted to z-scores using 1990 UK norms[261] with the Stata command 'zanthro'. This transformation allows one to examine the changes in height relative to the expected growth patterns for a child of the same age. Values range from 60.2 to 138.0 cm, with a mean z-score of 0.17 (*Table 133*).

After the adjustment for age, there was no statistically significant association between time on ERT and infantile height ($p = 0.19$). Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between height centiles and time on ERT. This analysis provides no evidence for a non-linear association between height z-scores and time on ERT (edf = 1; $p = 0.19$) (*Figure 90*).

TABLE 133 The association between time on ERT and height for age z-scores in children with infantile Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of increment in height	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Gender					
Male	10	0.00			
Female	19	−1.75	0.57	−2.88 to −0.62	0.005
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.57	0.38	−1.31 to 0.17	0.14
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		0.51	0.38	−0.24 to 1.27	0.19
Variance components					
Individual		0.66			
Centre		1.33			
Residual		0.35			
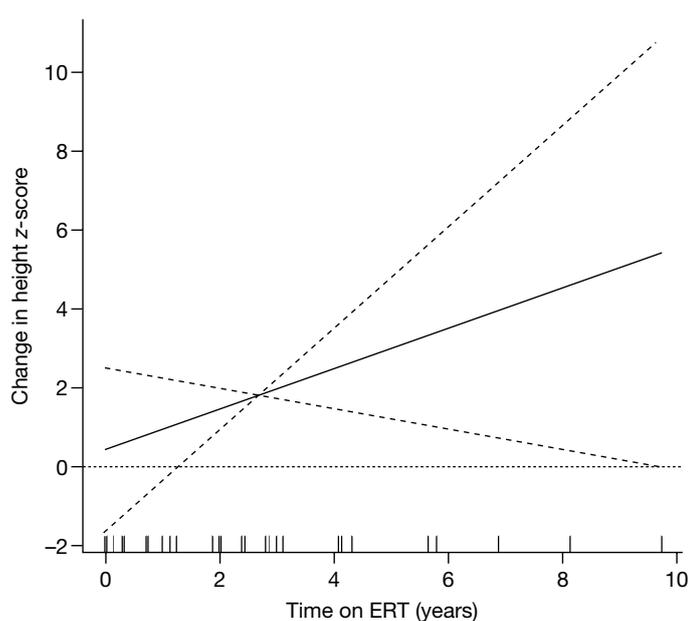
FIGURE 90 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and height z-scores in children with infantile Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Weight

Infantile-onset patients

Thirty-one weight measurements were recorded for 12 patients with infantile Pompe disease, across all time points. Children's weight measurements were converted to standardised z-scores against 1990 UK norms,[261] adjusted for age and gender, using the Stata command 'zanthro'. Values range from 5.7 to 32.2 kg, with a mean z-score of –0.15 (*Table 134*).

After the adjustment for age, there was no statistically significant association between time on ERT and infantile weight ($p = 0.70$). Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between weight centiles and time on ERT. This analysis provided no evidence for a non-linear association between infantile weight and time on ERT (edf = 1.87; $p = 0.36$) (*Figure 91*).

TABLE 134 The association between time on ERT and weight z-scores in children with infantile Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of increment in weight	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	13	0.00			
Female	18	–0.13	0.73	–1.56 to 1.31	0.86
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.32	0.49	–0.64 to 1.28	0.52
Time on ERT					
Linear effect/year		–0.19	0.50	–1.17 to 0.78	0.70
Variance components					
Individual		1.03			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		0.99			
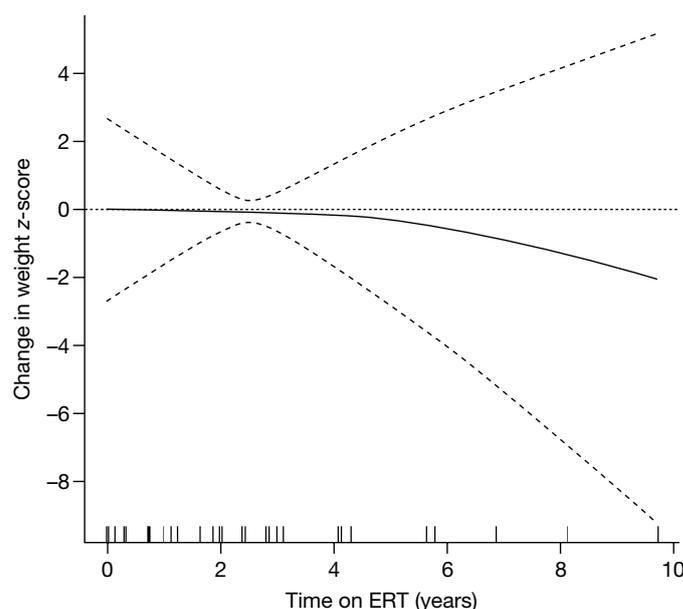
FIGURE 91 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and weight z-scores in children with infantile Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Quality-of-life assessments

SF-36

One hundred and thirty-four SF-36 questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points. Data are presented separately for PCS and MCS. The higher the SF-36 score, the better health the person believes themselves to be in (*Tables 135–137*).

The PCS was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.08$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and PCS. After adjusting for age, the PCS was not significantly associated with time on ERT ($p = 0.16$). Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between PCS and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis provided no evidence of a non-linear association between PCS and time on ERT (edf = 1; $p = 0.55$) (*Figure 92*).

TABLE 135 SF-36 items scores in people with adult-onset Pompe disease

	PCS	MCS
Overall		
Mean (SD)	29.8 (8.73)	50.07 (12.5)
N_{Data}	134	134
≤ 3 years on ERT		
Mean (SD)	29.8 (8.9)	49.7 (12.8)
N_{Data}	93	93
> 3 years on ERT		
Mean (SD)	28.4 (7.7)	52.1 (12.5)
N_{Data}	35	35

SD, standard deviation.

TABLE 136 The association between time on ERT and SF-36 PCS in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	85	0.00			
Female	49	0.29	2.05	−3.71 to 4.39	0.88
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.13	0.07	−0.28 to 0.03	0.08
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	6	0.00			0.16
< 12 months	22	−6.64	3.31	−13.1 to −0.17	0.04
12–36 months	71	−6.32	3.03	−12.2 to −0.34	0.04
> 36 months	35	−7.24	3.27	−13.9 to −1.12	0.03
Variance components					
Individual		40.3			
Centre		3.4			
Residual		32.7			
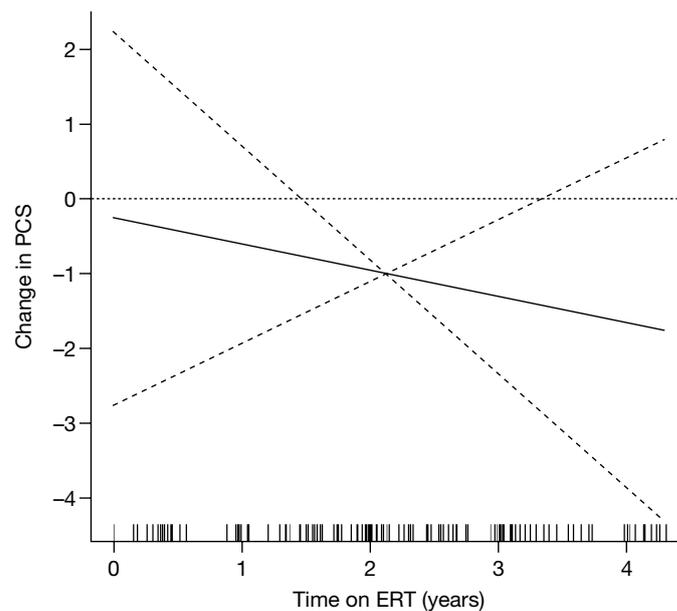
FIGURE 92 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and SF-36 PCS in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

The likelihood ratio test for the overall effect of time on ERT did not reach statistical significance even though the coefficients for the individual categories were significant using the Wald test. The potential for different results can arise in small to moderate samples because of skewed sampling distributions of the model parameters.[275] The likelihood ratio test makes no assumption about the shape of the sampling distribution and so is generally superior to the Wald test in small samples. We conclude that the apparent association between PCS and time on ERT failed to reach conventional levels of statistical significance.

It is also important to note that because the SF-36 data were not available retrospectively, this analysis essentially compares patients with different durations of time on treatment rather than comparing those not on treatment with those on ERT. Consequently, our analysis is not able to detect how the physical component summary score responds to initiation of treatment with ERT (*Table 137*).

As with the PCS, the MCS was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.95$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and MCS. Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between MCS and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. After adjusting for age, the MCS was not significantly associated with time on ERT ($p = 0.88$). This analysis provided no evidence of a non-linear association between MCS and time on ERT (edf = 1; $p = 0.87$) (*Figure 93*).

Again, it is important to note that because the SF-36 data were not available retrospectively, this analysis essentially compares patients with different durations of time on treatment rather than comparing those not on treatment with those on ERT. Consequently, our analysis is not able to detect how the MCS responds to initiation of treatment with ERT.

TABLE 137 The association between time on ERT and SF-36 MCS in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	85	0.00			
Female	49	−1.58	3.20	−7.85 to 4.69	0.62
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.007	0.12	−0.23 to 0.24	0.95
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	6	0.00			0.88
< 12 months	22	−3.29	4.49	−12.1 to 5.51	0.46
12–36 months	71	−2.88	4.13	−10.9 to 5.21	0.49
> 36 months	35	−2.40	4.47	−11.2 to 6.36	0.59
Variance components					
Individual		109.5			
Centre		17.8			
Residual		55.7			
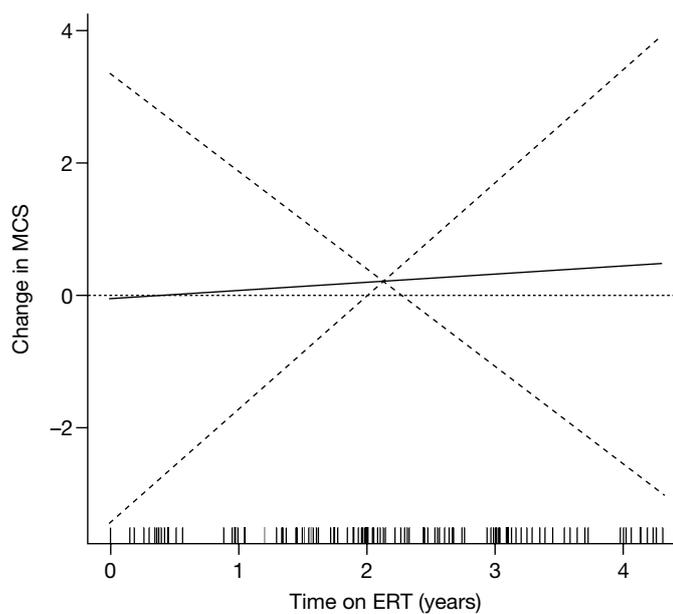
FIGURE 93 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and SF-36 MCS in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

EQ-5D

In addition to the SF-36, participants aged ≥ 13 years were invited to complete the EQ-5D. One hundred and thirty-two EQ-5D questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points. Data are presented in *Table 138* for the EQ-5D score (range from –0.35 to 1.0, with 1.0 being 'perfect health').

TABLE 138 The association between time on ERT and the EQ-5D in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of EQ-5D	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	81	0.00			
Female	51	–0.0005	0.07	–0.14 to 0.14	0.99
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.002	0.003	–0.004 to 0.008	0.46
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	7	0.00			0.06
< 12 months	23	–0.19	0.09	–0.36 to –0.01	0.03
12–36 months	71	–0.20	0.08	–0.35 to –0.04	0.02
> 36 months	31	–0.25	0.09	–0.43 to –0.07	0.008
Variance components					
Individual		0.06			
Centre		0.002			
Residual		0.023			

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between EQ-5D and time on ERT after adjusting for age.

The linear model showed no significant association between EQ-5D and age ($p = 0.46$). When time on ERT was categorised as < 12 months, 12–36 months or > 36 months, there appears to be a worsening in reduction in EQ-5D with time on ERT; however, this does not reach conventional levels of statistical significance ($p = 0.06$).

Further modelling of the data provided no evidence for a non-linear association between the EQ-5D and time on ERT (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.27$) (*Figure 94*).

Equivalent modelling analyses were also conducted using SF-6D (SF-36-derived) utility weights, but no statistically significant associations (at $\alpha = 0.05$ level) were found with time on ERT. The tabulated results of the SF-6D longitudinal modelling analyses are available on request from the study authors.
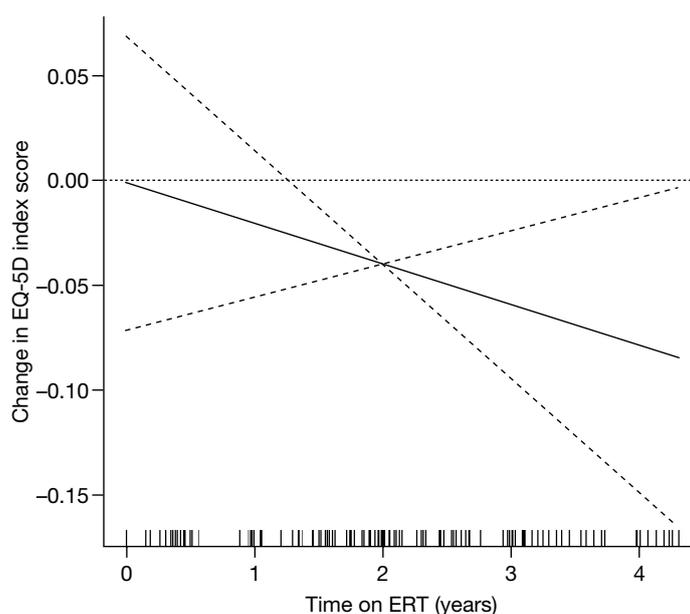
FIGURE 94 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and EQ-5D score in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

EQ-5D visual analogue scale

In addition to scoring on the five domains of the EQ-5D, participants were asked to rate their health on a VAS. The EQ-5D VAS asks people to rate their health state on a 10-cm line from 0, 'worst imaginable health state', to 100, 'best imaginable health state'. The 123 VAS scores completed for this study ranged from 0 to 100. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the visual analogue score and time on ERT after adjusting for age.

The linear model shown in *Table 139* shows no significant association in EQ-5D VAS score with age ($p = 0.26$) or with time on ERT ($p = 0.80$).

TABLE 139 The association between time on ERT and EQ-5D VAS in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of EQ-5D VAS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	79	0.00			
Female	44	14.8	5.05	4.90 to 24.7	0.004
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.20	0.18	−0.15 to 0.55	0.26
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	7	0.00			0.80
< 12 months	15	−7.66	8.91	−25.1 to 9.80	0.39
12–36 months	65	−6.13	7.66	−21.1 to 8.88	0.42
> 36 months	36	−7.54	8.33	−23.8 to 8.78	0.37
Variance components					
Individual		216.0			
Centre		54.5			
Residual		229.8			

No evidence was found for a non-linear association with EQ-5D VAS score and time on ERT (edf = 1; p = 0.76) (*Figure 95*).
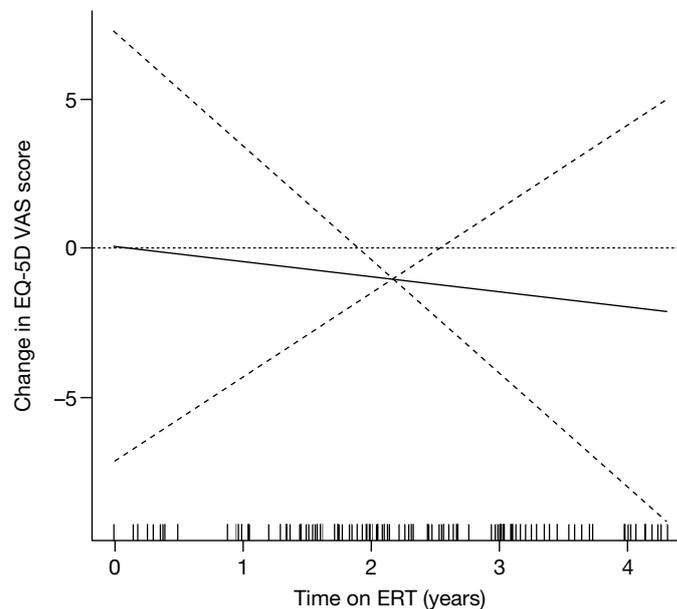
FIGURE 95 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and the EQ-5D VAS in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

PedsQL

Thirteen PedsQL questionnaires were completed by children with infantile-onset Pompe disease, or their carers. *Table 140* shows a descriptive summary of the total score and the scores from the component summary scores by type of treatment. The scale ranges from 0 to 100, where higher scores indicate better HRQoL.

Table 140 shows descriptive statistics of the PedsQL data, with time on ERT, after adjusting for age. As can be seen from the table there were insufficient data points to explore the relationship between PedsQL scores and time on ERT.

TABLE 140 PedsQL scores in children with infantile Pompe disease

Time	Physical functioning	Emotional functioning	Social functioning	School functioning	Psychosocial health summary score	Physical health summary score	Total score
Overall							
Mean (SD)	34.02 (26.8)	64.9 (25.4)	44.7 (19.2)	85.0 (10.0)	80.6 (3.5)	34.02 (26.8)	66.8 (17.7)
n	12	12	13	3	3	12	2
≤ 3 years on ERT							
Mean (SD)	29.5 (25.7)	51.3 (23.03)	38.7 (19.7)	N/A	N/A	29.5 (25.7)	N/A
n	8	7	8	0	0	8	0
> 3 years on ERT							
Mean (SD)	42.9 (30.4)	84.0 (14.3)	54.2 (15.4)	85.0 (10.0)	80.6 (3.5)	42.9 (30.4)	66.8 (17.7)
n	4	5	5	3	3	4	2

N/A, not applicable as participants too young for school; SD, standard deviation.

Fatigue Severity Scale

We collected 63 FSS questionnaires for patients with adult-onset Pompe disease. The scores ranged from 3.22 to 7 [where a high score (≥ 4) is indicative of significant fatigue[228,229]].

As can be seen in *Table 141*, there was no statistically significant difference in fatigue scores between males and females ($p = 0.06$) or with age ($p = 0.98$). After adjusting for age, there was no statistically significant association between fatigue scores and time on ERT ($p = 0.17$). In this initial analysis, we examined the association between time on ERT, categorised as 'not treated', < 12 months, 12–36 months and > 36 months, and fatigue scores.

TABLE 141 The association between time on ERT and FSS in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	41	0.00			
Female	22	0.62	0.33	−0.03 to 1.27	0.06
Age					
Linear effect/year		−0.0001	0.01	−0.02 to 0.02	0.98
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	2	0.00			0.17
< 12 months	2	−0.44	1.05	−2.49 to 1.62	0.67
12–36 months	27	1.06	0.82	−0.54 to 2.66	0.19
> 36 months	32	0.83	0.81	−0.76 to 2.42	0.31
Variance components					
Individual		0.71			
Centre		0.09			
Residual		0.36			

Further analysis was conducted to explore the shape of the relationship between fatigue scores and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable. This analysis provided no strong evidence for a non-linear association between fatigue and time on ERT (edf = 2.44; $p = 0.15$) (*Figure 96*).
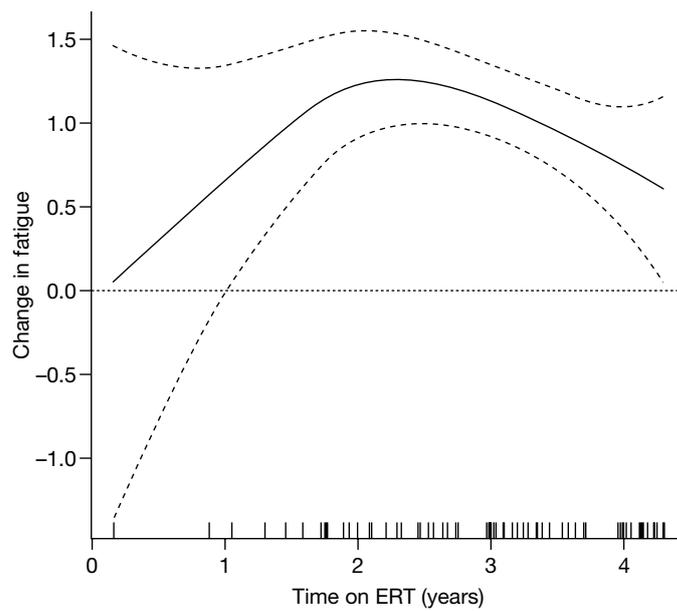
FIGURE 96 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and FSS in people with adult-onset Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Carer Strain Index

Thirteen CSI questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points by carers of children with infantile-onset Pompe disease. Only one form was completed by the carer of an adult-onset patient, and therefore no analysis was possible. CSI total score ranged from 1 to 24; the maximum possible score of 26 signifies the greatest degree of caregiver burden. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the CSI and time on ERT, after adjusting for age (*Table 142*).

TABLE 142 The association between time on ERT and the CSI for carers of children with infantile-onset Pompe disease (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change of CSI	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	5	0.00			
Female	8	−7.82	6.37	−20.3 to 4.66	0.24
Age					
Linear effect/year		0.31	1.18	−2.0 to 2.62	0.79
Time on ERT					
Not on ERT	0	0.00			0.08
<12 months	3	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
12–36 months	5	6.49	3.22	0.17 to 12.8	0.07
>36 months	5	−3.02	9.21	−21.1 to 15.0	0.75
Variance components					
Individual		66			
Centre		0.0			
Residual		6			

The linear model shows no significant association in score on the CSI with age of person they are caring for ($p = 0.79$). When time on ERT was categorised as <12 months, 12–36 months or >36 months, no significant association in CSI was seen with time on ERT ($p = 0.08$).

However, further modelling of the data provided evidence for a non-linear association between the CSI and time on ERT treated as a continuous variable (edf = 3.1; $p = 0.02$) (see *Figure 97*). This relationship, seen in *Figure 97*, suggests that the burden of care for carers of patients with infantile-onset Pompe disease reduces with time on ERT, although these results should be treated with caution because of the sparse data.
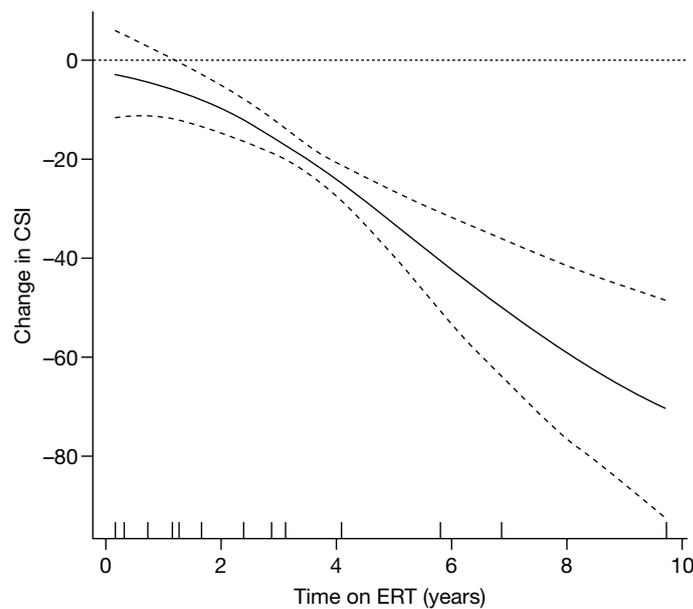
FIGURE 97 The age-adjusted association between time on ERT and the CSI for carers of children with infantile-onset Pompe disease (time on ERT treated as a continuous variable).

Safety and complications

Of the 77 participants with Pompe disease in this study, one patient reported that they had experienced febrile reactions, two patients reported anaphylactic reactions, five patients required pre-medication and 15 patients were reported as having positive antibody status to infused products.

Two patients stopped ERT during the period of data collection. One patient stopped treatment owing to pregnancy and no reason for stopping treatment was cited for the other patient.

During the course of the study, one patient with Pompe disease died from disease-related complications after 4 months.

Cost of enzyme replacement therapy in people with Pompe disease

Table 143 shows the current unit purchase cost to the NHS of alglucosidase alpha.

Table 144 shows the NSCT-estimated annual NHS per patient cost of providing these drugs. Note that these costs include both the drug costs and home-care costs where the NSCT funds them.

TABLE 143 Unit cost of ERT for Pompe disease

Drug full name	Proprietary name and unit	2011 base price per unit (£)
Aglucosidase alpha	Myozyme®, 50 mg	356.06

Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, in December 2011.

TABLE 144 Annual NHS cost per patient for ERT for Pompe disease (2011)

Drug	Adults	Infants	Children
Aglucosidase alpha 50 mg	£282,798	£26,025	£121,780

Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, in January 2012. The data are the full year average costs for those patients taking aglucosidase alpha at the end of December 2011.

Cost of care for adults with Pompe disease

Total care cost – financial burden of Pompe disease

Table 145 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for an adult with Pompe disease. Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £6300, almost half is as a result of NHS hospital services used; of this two-fifths (£1200 per patient per year) is from inpatient stays, whereas just over two-fifths (£1300) is from outpatient visits (see *Table 146*). Of the £3300 per patient per year from using services outside hospital, < £80 per patient is from GP visits, whereas > £2400 is from regular visits from either home helps, health visitors or other nurses (see *Table 147*).

TABLE 145 Estimated annual care costs of adult patients with Pompe disease (data as at study entry)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. who used this type of service (%)	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Hospital services	54	87	50 (93)	3000	4291	1500	940–4100
Services outside hospital	54	87	50 (93)	3300	5584	230	54–3000
Total health (NHS) and social-care cost	54	87	53 (98)	6300	6915	3200	1000–7900

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 146 and *147* show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by adults with Pompe disease. Only 23 patients, or just over two-fifths, of those adults who provided valid service-use data had hospital stays as inpatients, and this accounted for about the same proportion of the NHS hospital costs for adults with Pompe disease. In contrast, 80% of patients reported having at least one hospital outpatient attendance during the previous 12 months, and these accounted for 43% of the overall hospital costs.

TABLE 146 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (adults with Pompe disease)

Type of hospital care	No. who used this type of service (%)	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Inpatient stays	23 (43)	1200	3876	940	940–2400
Outpatient visits	43 (80)	1300	1819	940	470–1900
Day cases	10 (19)	510	1265	3300	940–3600
Accident and emergency visits	5 (9)	11	38	100	100–210
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	50 (93)	3000	4291	1500	940–4100

a　Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

TABLE 147 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (adults with Pompe disease)

Care provider	No. who used this provider (%)	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	39 (72)	74	113	54	41–110
GP nurse appointments	19 (35)	5	13	5	5–16
District nurses	5 (9)	5	21	32	5–130
Community mental health nurse	2 (4)	5	39	150	8–290
Other nurse or health visitor	14 (26)	1300	2712	7100	1900–7700
Counsellor	1 (2)	42	311	2300	N/A
Other therapist	8 (15)	100	578	47	20–960
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	0	0	0	0	0–0
Psychologist	1 (2)	3	22	160	N/A
Psychiatrist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other community-based doctor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Occupational therapist	8 (15)	8	33	38	20–57
Social worker	4 (7)	18	69	280	110–320
Home help	4 (7)	1100	5272	9000	2700–36,500
Care attendant	2 (4)	680	4967	18,300	170–36,500
Community support worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
Housing worker	1 (2)	<1	3	25	N/A
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	50 (93%)	3300	5584	230	54–3000

N/A, not applicable.

a　Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

The majority of costs related to using community-based services were due to the relatively small minority of adults with Pompe disease who used home helps (four patients, including one using £36,500 worth of care, e.g. 4 hours a day 365 days a year) or who used health visitors or other nurses regularly (14 patients). They accounted for £2400 of the £3300 annual per patient cost of services used outside hospital. Although over two-thirds of adults with Pompe disease had seen their GP at least once during the past year, and over one-third reported seeing a practice nurse at their GP surgery, these accounted for < £80 of the £3300 annual cost of NHS and publicly funded social-care services consumed. Other support providers used by smaller numbers of adults with Pompe disease were occupational therapists, social workers, district nurses and care attendants (see *Table 147*).

Cost of care for children with Pompe disease

Total care cost – financial burden of Pompe disease

Table 148 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for a child with Pompe disease, based on the 13 children who provided service-use data when they entered the study (7 males, mean age 4.7 years, age range 5 months to 12 years). Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £10,100, > £9000 is from NHS hospital services used, and of this £7500 per patient is from inpatient stays (see *Table 149*). Of the £780 per patient per year from using services outside hospital, GP visits, district nurse visits and other community-based doctors account for the majority of these costs (see *Table 150*).

TABLE 148 Estimated annual care costs of child patients with Pompe disease (data as at study entry)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. who used this type of service (%)	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Hospital services	13	87	10 (77)	9300	17,428	2300	1900–11,700
Services outside hospital	13	87	13 (100)	780	795	560	130–1800
Total health (NHS) and social-care cost	13	87	13 (100)	10,100	17,469	2700	1100–10,600

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 149 and *150* show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by children with Pompe disease. Seven of the 13 children who provided valid service-use data had hospital stays as inpatients, but these were sometimes very costly inpatient episodes. This included one child whose inpatient stays cost an estimated £25,300 (mainly treatment for aspiration pneumonia and a chest infection with collapsed lung), and another whose inpatient stay cost £59,200 (for a reported 63 days in hospital owing to their Pompe disease). In contrast, fewer children were reported as having hospital outpatient attendances or day case treatment during the previous 12 months, and these accounted < 20% of the overall hospital costs for the 16 children.

The majority of costs related to using community-based services was as a result of all children using some GP services, plus the few children who used district nurses (four children) or other community-based doctors (three patients, typically seeing paediatricians). Together these three accounted for £550 of the £780 annual per patient cost of services used outside of hospital. Other

TABLE 149 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (children with Pompe disease)

Type of hospital care	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost[a] (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Inpatient stays	7	7500	17,022	1900	940–25,300
Outpatient visits	2	300	753	2000	1700–2300
Day cases	4	1400	2643	5300	940–7100
Accident and emergency visits	2	87	237	570	310–820
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	10	9300	17,400	2300	1900–11,700

a Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

TABLE 150 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (children with Pompe disease)

Care provider	No. who used this provider	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	13	200	190	130	54–260
GP nurse appointments	7	8.5	11	12	10–23
District nurses	2	140	402	880	320–1400
Community mental health nurse	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other nurse or health visitor	5	49	82	77	53–88
Counsellor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other therapist	1	58	131	39	19–440
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	1	7	24	85	N/A
Psychologist	1	28	101	365	N/A
Psychiatrist	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other community-based doctor	3	210	585	280	280–2100
Occupational therapist	3	30	57	120	120–150
Social worker	1	57	204	740	N/A
Home help	0	0	0	0	0–0
Care attendant	0	0	0	0	0–0
Community support worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
Housing worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	13	780	795	560	130–1800

N/A, not applicable.
a Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

care professionals and support providers typically seen by children with Pompe disease were GP practice nurses, occupational therapists, health visitors and other nurses (see *Table 150*), but these accounted for a relatively small proportion of the estimated mean annual costs.

Association between time on enzyme replacement therapy and costs for patients with Pompe disease

In patients with early- or late-onset Pompe disease, there was no statistically significant association (i.e. no *p*-values < 0.05 for the regression coefficient) in either adults or children between time on ERT and either total NHS and social-care costs, hospital-care costs or non-hospital-care costs. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Discussion of Pompe disease results

Pompe disease is caused by glycogen accumulation due to a deficiency of the lysosomal acid alpha-glucosidase enzyme by which it is degraded. A total or partial deficiency of this enzyme causes lysosomal glycogen storage, leading to a systemic disorder characterised by cardiomyopathy, muscle weakness, hypotonia and respiratory disorders. Three forms of presentation have been described according to the age at which clinical signs appear: in adulthood, adolescence or infancy. The last, characterised by very severe or even total enzyme deficiency, usually manifests in the first months of life.

Enzyme replacement therapy with recombinant human alglucosidase alpha (rhGAA) was approved for treating patients with Pompe disease in 2006.

Infantile Pompe disease

Kishnani and colleagues[192] reported the largest study thus far involving patients with infantile-onset Pompe disease. They studied 18 infants with severe infantile-onset Pompe disease treated with ERT, comparing this group with a historical control group of 62 patients meeting the inclusion criteria for the study. They reported improvements in respiratory function, cardiomyopathy and, among a subset of patients, motor function after 52 weeks of treatment with alglucosidase alpha. They also suggested increased survival in the treated group compared with the historical controls. They also reported on an extension of this study which suggested that the benefits compared with historical controls were maintained.[193] Chakrapani and colleagues[194] reported the results of a study of 20 children with the infantile-onset form treated with ERT and suggested signs of benefit compared with historical experience.

Twelve patients with infantile Pompe disease were recruited to this study; the average age of the participants at the start of the study was 3 years and the mean age at diagnosis was 9 months. Inevitably, this cohort excludes those infants with the most severe problems who will have died before recruitment.

All participants in the study were on treatment at recruitment and one patient required ventilation. Of the 12 patients, four were ventilator dependent by the conclusion of the study. There were insufficient data for further analyses.

One out of the 12 infantile-onset patients was reported as having swallowing difficulties by the fifth month of age. By the age of 4 years, 7 of the 12 infantile-onset patients were reported as having a swallowing difficulty. There were insufficient data for further analyses.

Clearly, the nature of this sample (all on ERT as soon as diagnosed) means that the ability to investigate the effects of ERT is severely limited.

Late-onset Pompe disease

The central trial of the effectiveness of ERT in late-onset Pompe disease involved 90 patients aged between 10 to 70 years, 60 of whom were randomised to receive alglucosidase alpha and 30 to placebo for 78 weeks.[187] Compared with placebo, the treated group showed a statistically significant improvement in the 6-minute walk test and per cent predicted FVC. There were no significant differences reported in muscle test score or SF-36 PCS.

In this cohort study, 65 patients with late-onset Pompe disease agreed to participate; their mean age at recruitment was 45 years and mean age at diagnosis was 38.6 years. All apart from three were receiving alglucosidase alpha and the mean duration of treatment (at recruitment) was 15 months.

Respiratory outcome measures

Unlike the trial reported by Kishnani and colleagues,[192,193] we found no statistically significant association between the use of ERT and per cent predicted FVC after adjustment. We also examined whether or not the use of ERT was associated with a decreased risk of becoming ventilator dependent. By the age of 55 years, almost 80% of patients were dependent on ventilation regardless of treatment status.

These differences in our results and those reported by van der Ploeg and colleagues[187] might reflect a variety of causes. It is important to note that the van der Ploeg and colleagues study excluded patients who had a per cent predicted FVC outside the range of 30–80% or who required invasive ventilation or non-invasive ventilation when awake and upright. Within the cohort reported here, the range of per cent predicted FVC was 10–130% and 30 patients were receiving ventilation at some point during our observations.

6-minute walk test

The trial by van der Ploeg and colleagues reported a 25.1 m increase in distance walked in the group who had received ERT for 78 weeks compared with the controls whose distance walked decreased by an estimated 3 m.[187] An observational study[276] involving 38 patients with late-onset Pompe disease who received alglucosidase alpha over 36 months reported an increase in 32 m after 12 months and a further increase of 12 m after 24 months, although the distance fell back after 36 months' treatment to 13 m compared with baseline.

We were limited in our analyses by having data for the 6-minute walk test data on only 22 patients (71 measures across all time points). Nonetheless, our results appear to reinforce previous findings, showing a significant decline in distance walked with age but a statistically significant association between time on ERT and an increase in distance walked ($p < 0.001$). Further analysis suggests that the distance walked increased for the first 2 years and then appeared to plateau before declining again.

Muscle test

One of the defining features of late-onset Pompe disease is the progressive deterioration in proximal arm and leg strength. Previous studies have provided only inconclusive evidence of an effect of ERT on muscle strength, with the trial by van der Ploeg and colleagues reporting an improvement in proximal arm and leg muscle strength which did not reach statistical significance.[187] The observational study reported by Regnery and colleagues[276] suggested no improvement in muscle strength compared with baseline after 3 years of treatment with ERT.

Muscle strength data were collected for 54 patients, including 176 scores across all time points. We did not find a significant association with age. There was a statistically significant association between duration of ERT and improved muscle strength ($p < 0.001$). Similarly to the 6-minute walk test, this effect appears to plateau after about 2 years of treatment before declining again.

Body mass index

Bernstein and colleagues[190] reported a series of three patients with late-onset Pompe disease who were treated for 6 months and apparently gained weight. In this study we found no statistically significant association between ERT and changes in BMI.

Quality-of-life data

Quality of life was not assessed in the trial by van der Ploeg and colleagues.[187] Strothotte and colleagues[277] reported an observational study looking at late-onset patients pre and 12 months post ERT and suggested there was no association between SF-36 QoL scores and treatment.

In this cohort we found no statistically significant association between QoL scores (EQ-5D or SF-36) and duration of treatment with alglucosidase alpha.

Costs associated with Pompe disease

As with all other conditions investigated in this study, we were keen to capture the wider costs of care falling on the public sector in addition to the costs associated with ERT.

Based on patients' self-reported health- and social-care service use, the annual cost of caring for people with Pompe disease, excluding the purchase cost of ERT, was estimated at £6300 for an adult and £10,000 for a child. These costs, however, are dwarfed by the cost of the therapies; the mean annual cost of ERT for adults with Pompe disease is £282,798 and £121,780 for children with Pompe disease.

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs, there was no statistically significant association (i.e. p-value < 0.05) between time on ERT and either total NHS and social-care costs, hospital-care costs, or non-hospital-care costs for patients with Pompe disease. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Owing to these high associated costs, and the lack of measureable effect of ERT on either clinical outcomes or HRQoL measures, it was infeasible to conduct either a cost-effectiveness or cost–utility analysis. As they apply to all six LSDs, the limitations of these cost estimates are summarised and discussed in *Chapter 9*.

Chapter 8

Results – Niemann–Pick disease type C (NPC)

Patient characteristics

At the start of the study 58 patients were identified by the treating centres as having NPC. Of these, 56 patients were deemed eligible for inclusion and 36 patients (64% of those deemed eligible) were approached in clinics and invited to participate. All thirty-six patients (14 males and 22 females) agreed to participate. Patient demographic characteristics are presented in *Tables 151* and *152*.

At recruitment, 23 of the participants were children (aged < 16 years) and 13 were adults. The average age of children at recruitment was 6.46 (range 1.19–15.4) years and that of adults was 28.9 (range 17.3–45.2) years. We collected data from all patients at the time of recruitment. Data were collected from 29 patients at their 12-month appointment and 5 patients at their 24-month appointment. We collected retrospective data from 25 patients at up to 12 time points.

At recruitment, 13 patients (seven children) were on SRT (miglustat), and the average time on SRT was 2.08 (range 0.1–6.92) years. Of the 13 patients on SRT, two patients were initially on a clinical trial prior to being prescribed open-label SRT.

TABLE 151 Patient demography characteristics – adults

Patient characteristic	
Gender	
Male, *n*	4
Female, *n*	9
Age at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD)	28.9 (9.4)
Median (min.–max.)	26.7 (17.3–45.2)
Age at diagnosis (years)	
Mean (SD)	18.6 (11.5)
Median (min.–max.)	17.2 (4.0–32.5)
Initial treatment	
Not on SRT, *n*	7
SRT (miglustat), *n*	5
Clinical trial,[a] *n*	1
Age at starting SRT	
Mean (SD)	27.5 (11.5)
Median (min.–max.)	26.9 (11.8–42.6)
Time on SRT (years)	
Mean (SD)	3.74 (2.6)
Median (min.–max.)	4.05 (0–6.92)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.
a   Patients were initially part of a RCT of SRT.

TABLE 152 Patient demography characteristics – children

Patient characteristic	
Gender	
Male, *n*	10
Female, *n*	13
Age at recruitment (years)	
Mean (SD)	6.46 (4.2)
Median (min.–max.)	5.44 (1.19–15.4)
Age at diagnosis (years)	
Mean (SD)	2.67 (3.3)
Median (min.–max.)	1.30 (0.04–10.9)
Initial treatment	
Not on SRT, *n*	15
SRT (miglustat), *n*	6
Clinical trial,[a] *n*	1
Missing, *n*	1
Age at starting SRT	
Mean (SD)	7.64 (4.4)
Median (min.–max.)	7.93 (0.47–12.9)
Time on SRT (years)	
Mean (SD)	0.84 (1.02)
Median (min.–max.)	0.36 (0–2.49)

max., maximum; min., minimum; SD, standard deviation.
a   Patients were initially part of a RCT of SRT.

Key markers of disease progression

The following measures were identified as key markers of disease progression:

- measures of CNS involvement
  - seizures/epilepsy
  - vertical supranuclear gaze palsy
  - ataxia
  - dystonia
  - dysarthia
  - swallowing difficulties
  - cataplexy
- height
- weight.

In addition, adults completed the SF-36, EQ-5D, FSS and the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire, whereas children or their carers completed the age-appropriate PedsQL questionnaire. Carers of children or adults were asked to complete the Service Use and Costs Questionnaire and the CSI.

Longitudinal models were fitted to assess relationships between continuous measures of function and length of time on SRT, after adjustment for age and clustering by centre. In the base models, the effect of time on SRT was treated as a linear effect because of the small number of data points. Further analysis was conducted to explore the possibility that time spent on SRT would have a non-linear effect on function. Patients contributed data points to the model both before and after starting SRT.

Summary of results

All analyses in NPC were hampered by a paucity of data related to both the small number of affected patients recruited and the lack of data recorded for key outcomes for a substantial proportion of these patients. This results in low power to detect any effects, and, for this reason, all analyses of NPC outcomes, with the exception of height and weight, were conducted using combined data from children and adults.

We examined potential associations between treatment and stature (height and weight) and several CNS measures. In addition, we examined the relationship between treatment and QoL assessed by either SF-36, EQ-5D or PedsQL depending on age. The effect of caring for someone with NPC was assessed using the CSI.

We found no statistically significant relationship between SRT and height or weight. Longitudinal effects of time on SRT could not be explored with the CNS measures as there were insufficient data. There were no statistically significant associations between any of the CNS measures and receiving SRT, apart from a statistically significant association with an increase in the number of cataplexic episodes on SRT.

Small but significant improvements were seen in SF-36 MCS and in the EQ-5D scale, with time on SRT. However, we found no statistically significant association between SRT and SF-36 PCS or with the CSI. There were insufficient data to explore the relationship between time on SRT and PedsQL or the FSS.

Height in children

Children's height measurements were converted to *z*-scores using 1990 UK norms[261] with the Stata command 'zanthro'. Fifty-four height measurements were recorded for 21 children (seven of whom were receiving SRT). The mean *z*-score was –0.79 (*Table 153*).

TABLE 153 The association between time on SRT and height *z*-scores in children with NPC (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in height	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	19	0.00			
Female	35	0.67	0.72	–0.74 to 2.08	0.35
Current age					
Linear effect/year		–0.07	0.07	–0.21 to 0.07	0.32
Time on SRT					
Linear effect/year		–0.005	0.22	–0.44 to 0.43	0.98
Variance components					
Individual		2.02			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		0.49			

After adjusting for age and centre, time on SRT was not associated with a significant change in height centile ($p = 0.98$). No evidence was found for a non-linear association between height and time on SRT (edf = 1.13; $p = 0.92$) (*Figure 98*) although it is important to note that the data are sparse.
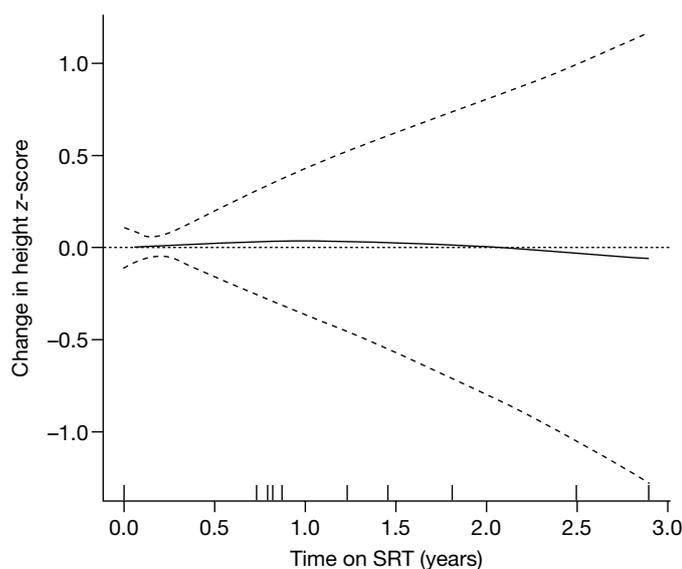
FIGURE 98 The age-adjusted association between time on SRT and height *z*-scores in children with NPC (time on SRT treated as a continuous variable).

Weight

We have weight measures for 21 children (seven of whom were receiving SRT), with 55 weight measurements recorded across all time points, ranging from 3 to 65.6 kg. Children's weight measurements were converted to standardised z-scores against 1990 UK norms,[261] adjusted for age and gender, using the Stata command 'zanthro'. The mean z-score was −0.19 (*Table 154*).

TABLE 154 The association between time on SRT and weight z-scores in children with NPC (linear fixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of change in weight	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender					
Male	19	0.00			
Female	36	0.61	0.68	−0.72 to 1.94	0.38
Current age					
Linear effect/year		−0.04	0.06	−0.16 to 0.08	0.49
Time on SRT					
Linear effect/year		−0.12	0.20	−0.51 to 0.27	0.57
Variance components					
Individual		1.85			
Centre		0.00			
Residual		0.38			

After adjusting for age, time on SRT was not associated with a significant change in weight centile ($p = 0.57$). No evidence was found for a non-linear association between weight and time on SRT (edf = 1; $p = 0.57$) (*Figure 99*) although it is again important to note that the data are sparse.
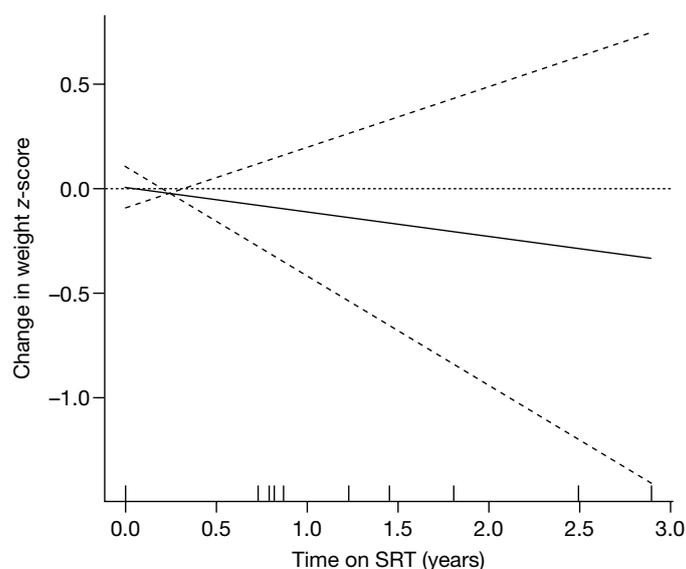
FIGURE 99 The age-adjusted association between time on SRT and weight z-scores in children with NPC (time on SRT treated as a continuous variable).

Central nervous system measures

There were insufficient data to conduct analyses on the individual CNS measures, nor were we able to produce a composite measure. Below are the descriptive details for each outcome measure. In all cases, severity was scored on a scale of 0–4, where 0 represents normal and 4 represents most severe symptoms (see *Appendix 11, Clinical Record Form for NPC patients* for further details). A longitudinal model for each of these CNS measures is shown in *Table 155*.

TABLE 155 The association between time on SRT and CNS measures for people with NPC

	Seizures/ epilepsy	Vertical supranuclear gaze palsy	Ataxia	Dystonia	Dysarthia	Swallowing difficulties	Cataplexy
Male	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Female	0.85	1.27	1.04	1.87	0.89	0.85	0.95
Standard error	0.8	0.51	0.52	0.62	0.43	0.51	0.46
95% CI	−0.69 to 2.41	0.28 to 2.27	0.01 to 2.07	0.66 to 3.08	0.04 to 1.75	−0.15 to 1.85	0.04 to 1.87
p-value	0.28	0.02	0.053	0.005	0.04	0.10	0.04
Current age							
Mean increment/year	−0.05	0.07	0.04	−0.03	0.04	0.03	−0.05
Standard error	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.04	0.01	0.02	0.03
95% CI	−0.12 to 0.007	0.02 to 0.12	−0.002 to 0.08	−0.11 to 0.04	0.01 to 0.07	−0.01 to 0.06	−0.11 to 0.01
p-value	0.09	0.01	0.07	0.34	0.009	0.18	0.13
Time on SRT							
Mean increment/year	0.41	−0.10	−0.10	0.15	−0.054	−0.09	0.44
Standard error	0.25	0.13	0.11	0.15	0.07	0.13	0.20
95% CI	−0.09 to 0.91	−0.35 to 0.15	−0.33 to 0.11	−0.14 to 0.45	−0.19 to 0.09	−0.35 to 0.17	0.05 to 0.84
p-value	0.12	0.43	0.35	0.33	0.46	0.51	0.03
Variance component							
Individual	1.98	0.77	1.10	0.98	0.84	1.05	0.19
Centre	0.00	0.23	0.00	0.73	0.00	0.00	0.34
Residual	1.00	0.59	0.49	0.82	0.19	0.74	0.67

Seizures/epilepsy

Thirty-four recordings were collected for the occurrence of seizures/epilepsy across all time points. The mean number of seizures or epileptic fits was 1.26, range 0–4.

Sixteen of these data points are from patients taking SRT and the mean number of seizures was 1.0, range 0–4. Eighteen data points are from patients not on SRT and the mean number of seizures in this group was 1.5, range 0–4.

Vertical supranuclear gaze palsy

Thirty-nine measures of severity of vertical supranuclear gaze palsy were recorded across all time points (mean = 2.33, range 0–4). Sixteen of these data points were from patients taking SRT

(mean = 2.5; range 0–4) across all time points. Twenty-three data points were from patients not on SRT and the mean number of vertical supranuclear gaze palsy noted in this group was 2.2 (range 0–4) across all time points.

Ataxia

Fifty-five measures of severity of ataxia were collected across all time points. The mean score was 1.98 (range 0–4). There were 23 recordings for ataxia for patients taking SRT (mean = 1.35; range 0–3) across all time points and 32 recordings for ataxia from patients not receiving SRT; the mean score for ataxia in this group was 2.44 (range 0–4).

Dystonia

Thirty-six measures of severity of dystonia were collected across all time points. The mean score for dystonia was 1.5 (range 0–4). There were 17 measures of dystonia for patients taking SRT. The mean score in this group was 0.88 (range 0–3) across all time points. There were 19 recordings for dystonia from patients not receiving SRT. The mean score in this group was 2.05 (range 0–4).

Dysarthia

Forty-eight measures of severity of dysarthia were collected across all time points; the mean score for speech problems was 1.18 (range 0–4). Sixteen of these data points were from patients taking SRT (mean = 0.87; range 0–2) across all time points. Thirty-two data points were from patients not on SRT and the mean score for dysarthia was 1.32 (range 0–4) across all time points.

Swallowing difficulties

Fifty-nine measures of severity of swallowing difficulties were collected across all time points (mean = 1.18; range 0–4). Twenty-two of these data points were from patients taking SRT (mean = 0.64; range 0–2). Thirty-seven data points were from patients not on SRT, with a mean score of 1.35 (range 0–4).

Cataplexy

Thirty-three measures of severity of cataplexy were collected across all time points. The mean score was 1.39 (range 0–4). Sixteen of these data points were from patients taking SRT and the mean score was 1.5, range 0–3, across all time points. Seventeen data points were from patients not on SRT and the mean score was 1.29 (range 0–4) across all time points.

After adjusting for age, the only significant change associated with time on SRT was an increase in the number of cataplexic episodes ($p = 0.03$).

Quality-of-life assessments

SF-36

Twelve SF-36 questionnaires were collected from adult NPC patients. *Table 156* shows a descriptive summary of PCS and MCS by type of treatment.

As can be seen *Table 157*, the PCS was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.57$) or time on SRT ($p = 0.47$). The MCS was not significantly associated with age ($p = 0.41$) but was significantly associated with time on SRT ($p = 0.02$), suggesting an improvement in mental functioning for patients on SRT.

TABLE 156 SF-36 items scores in people with NPC

Time	PCS	MCS
Overall		
Mean (SD)	36.7 (12.4)	49.7 (13.4)
n	12	12
SRT patients		
Mean (SD)	35.12 (11.1)	48.0 (16.4)
n	8	8
Untreated		
Mean (SD)	37.9 (14.8)	47.4 (7.72)
n	4	4

SD, standard deviation.

TABLE 157 The association between time on SRT and the SF-36 PCS and MCS for people with NPC

	PCS	MCS
Male	0.00	0.00
Female	−17.5	−8.23
Standard error	7.14	10.2
95% CI	−31.5 to −3.53	−28.3 to 11.8
p-value	0.03	0.44
Current age		
Mean increment/year	0.23	−0.49
Standard error	0.40	0.58
95% CI	−0.55 to 1.03	−1.65 to 0.65
p-value	0.57	0.41
Time on SRT		
Mean increment/year	−0.95	2.18
Standard error	1.29	0.82
95% CI	−3.48 to 1.57	0.57 to 3.80
p-value	0.47	0.02
Variance component		
Individual	68.6	194.7
Centre	0.00	0.00
Residual	22.4	0.71

EQ-5D

In addition to the SF-36, participants aged ≥ 13 years were invited to complete the EQ-5D. Twenty-two EQ-5D questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points. Data are presented in *Table 158* for the EQ-5D score (range −0.59 to 1.0) with 1.0 being 'perfect health'.

A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between EQ-5D and time on SRT, after adjusting for age.

TABLE 158 The association between time on SRT and EQ-5D scores in people with NPC (linear mixed-effects model)

	N_{Data}	Estimate of increment in EQ-5D	Standard error	95% CI	p-value
Gender					
Male	13	0.00			
Female	9	−0.84	0.23	−1.29 to −0.38	0.002
Current age					
Linear effect/year		−0.02	0.01	−0.04 to −0.0004	0.05
Time on SRT					
Linear effect/year		0.09	0.04	0.01 to 0.17	0.02
Variance components					
Individual		0.11	0.11		
Centre		0.00	0.00		
Residual		0.012	0.03		

The linear model showed a small but significant reduction in EQ-5D with age ($p = 0.05$) and a significant increase in EQ-5D with time on SRT ($p = 0.02$)

There was some evidence for a non-linear association between the EQ-5D score and time on SRT (edf = 1.0; $p = 0.02$) (*Figure 100*), although it is important to note that the data were very sparse.
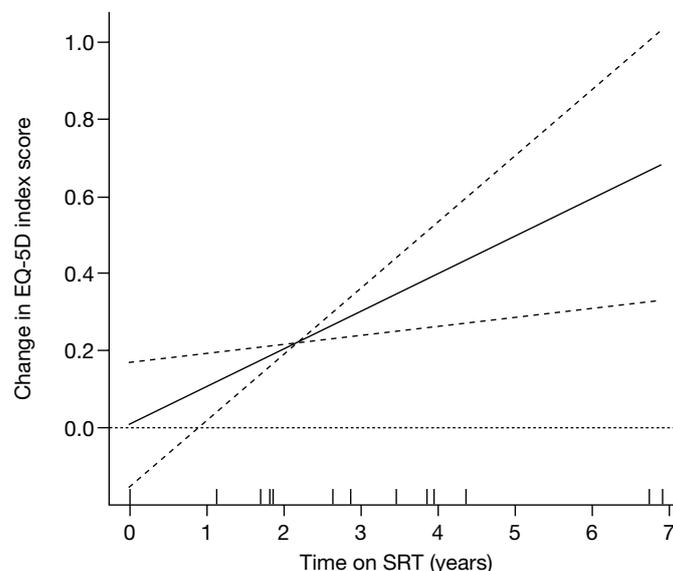
FIGURE 100 The age-adjusted association between time on SRT and EQ-5D scores in adults with NPC (time on SRT treated as a continuous variable).

Equivalent modelling analyses were also conducted using SF-6D (SF-36-derived) utility weights, but no statistically significant associations (at $\alpha = 0.05$ level) were found with time on ERT although, again, the data were very sparse. The tabulated results of the SF-6D longitudinal modelling analyses are available on request from the study authors.

EQ-5D visual analogue scale

In addition to scoring on the five domains of the EQ-5D, participants were asked to rate their health on a VAS. The EQ-5D VAS asks people to rate their health state on a 10-cm line from 0, 'worst imaginable health state', to 100, 'best imaginable health state'. The 20 VAS scores completed for this study ranged from 4 to 98. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the visual analogue score and time on SRT after adjusting for age.

The linear model shown in *Table 159* shows no significant association in EQ-5D with age ($p = 0.31$) or with time on SRT ($p = 0.75$).

TABLE 159 The association between time on SRT and EQ-5D VAS in adults with NPC (linear mixed-effects model)

	Estimate of increment in EQ-5D VAS	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender				
Male	0.00			
Female	−38.6	14.1	−66.2 to −10.9	0.01
Current age				
Linear effect/year	−0.75	0.71	−2.14 to 0.64	0.31
Time on SRT				
Linear effect/year	0.78	2.44	−4.0 to 5.56	0.75
Variance components				
Individual	286.6			
Centre	83.5			
Residual	41.3			

No evidence was found for a non-linear association with EQ-5D VAS and time on SRT (edf = 1; $p = 0.75$) (*Figure 101*), although it is important to note that the data are very sparse.
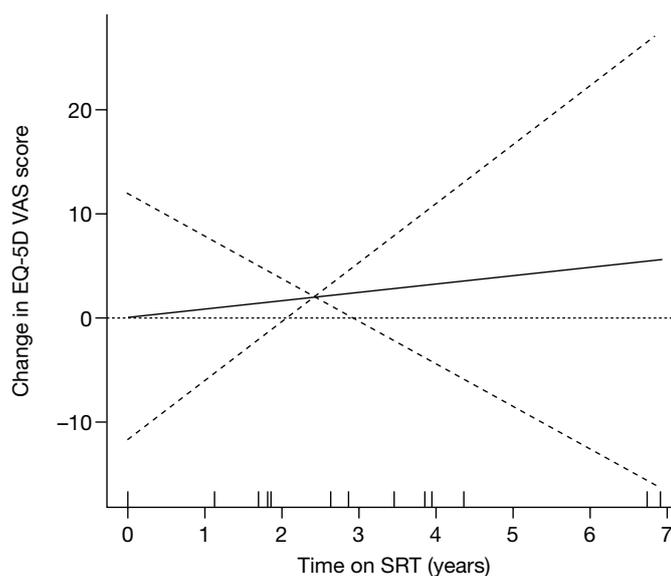
FIGURE 101 The age-adjusted association between time on SRT and EQ-5D VAS in adults with NPC (time on SRT treated as a continuous variable).

PedsQL

Fifteen PedsQL questionnaires completed by children or their carers were collected. *Table 160* shows a descriptive summary of the total score and the scores from the component scale scores by type of treatment.

TABLE 160 PedsQL scores in children with NPC

	Physical functioning	Emotional functioning	Social functioning	School functioning	Psychosocial health summary score	Physical health summary score	Total score
Overall							
Mean (SD)	49.9 (37.4)	58.7 (27.2)	51.9 (32.4)	39.2 (22.9)	43.1 (23.1)	49.9 (37.4)	39.9 (24.5)
n	15	15	14	8	8	15	8
Not on treatment							
Mean (SD)	62.6 (43.1)	66.1 (31.4)	72.4 (28.3)	46.6 (33.1)	53.4 (30.0)	62.6 (43.1)	49.0 (33.8)
n	9	9	9	4	4	9	4
SRT							
Mean (SD)	40.7 (27.2)	51.5 (19.4)	28.6 (12.3)	34.1 (13.0)	36.8 (15.6)	40.7 (27.2)	35.2 (14.5)
n	6	6	5	4	4	6	4

SD, standard deviation.

There were insufficient data across time points to fit longitudinal models for the PedsQL data.

Fatigue Severity Scale

Eight FSS questionnaires were completed by seven patients prospectively. The scores ranged from 1.22 to 7.0. There were not enough data to carry out further analysis.

Carer Strain Index

Seventeen CSI questionnaires were completed across all prospective time points. Data for the CSI total score ranged from 4 to 23; the maximum possible score is 26. A longitudinal model was fitted to assess the linear relationship between the CSI and time on SRT, after adjusting for age (*Table 161*).

TABLE 161 The association between time on SRT and the CSI for carers of people with NPC

	Estimate of increment in CSI	Standard error	95% CI	*p*-value
Gender				
Male	0.00			
Female	2.99	4.03	–4.91 to 10.8	0.47
Current age				
Linear effect/year	0.00	0.00		
Time on SRT				
Linear effect/year	1.38	1.99	–2.52 to 5.28	0.50
Variance components				
Individual	33.3			
Centre	0.0			
Residual	0.0			

The linear model shows no significant association in score on the CSI with gender of the person they are caring for ($p = 0.47$) or with time on SRT ($p = 0.50$).

Safety and complications

Of the 36 participants with NPC in this study, no patients reported that they had experienced AEs (febrile reactions, anaphylactic reactions, pre-medication or positive antibody status).

During the period of data collection one patient stopped SRT with no specific reason given and no NPC patients died from disease-related complications.

Cost of substrate reduction therapy in people with NPC

Table 162 shows the current unit purchase cost to the NHS of the SRT miglustat.

Table 163 shows the NSCT-estimated annual NHS per patient cost of providing these drugs. Note that these costs include both the drug costs and home-care costs where the NSCT fund them.

TABLE 162 Unit cost of SRT for NPC

Drug full name	Proprietary name and unit	2011 base price per unit (£)
Miglustat (SRT)	Zavesca®, 100 mg	46.84

Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, in December 2011.

TABLE 163 Annual NHS cost per patient for SRT for NPC (2011)

Drug	Adults	Children
Miglustat	£94,108	£48,627

Source: data kindly supplied by the NSCT, in January 2012. The data are the full year average costs for those patients taking miglustat at the end of December 2011.

Cost of care for adults with NPC

Total care cost – financial burden of NPC

Table 164 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for an adult with NPC, although this is only based on 21 annual data points from 12 patients. Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £3800, only about one-quarter is as a result of NHS hospital services used. Of this, about two-fifths (£410 per patient per year) is from inpatient stays, whereas almost all of the remainder costs (£590) are from outpatient visits (see *Table 165*). Of the £2800 per patient per year from using services outside of hospital, < £60 is owing to GP visits and > £2400 is as a result of regular visits from 'care attendants' (see *Table 166*).

TABLE 164 Estimated annual care costs of adult patients with NPC (all available data points)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. who used this type of service (%)	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost[a] (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Hospital services	21[b]	52	16 (76)	1000	1402	1000	300–1400
Services outside hospital	21[b]	52	18 (86)	2800	7825	380	150–1700
Total health (NHS) and social-care cost	21[b]	52	19 (90)	3800	7877	1100	530–3100

a　Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

b　These data are not baseline data: they are from five patients with data from one visit, five patients with data from two visits and two patients with data from three visits.

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 165 and 166 show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by adults with NPC. Only 3 of the 21 patient-years, or about 14% of the years for which we had valid service-use data, had hospital stays as inpatients, and this accounted for about two-fifths of the NHS hospital costs in NPC adults. In contrast, for over two-thirds (71%) of patient-years there was at least one hospital outpatient attendance during the previous 12 months.

TABLE 165 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (adults with NPC)

Type of hospital care	No. who used this type of service (%)	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median[a] cost (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Inpatient stays	3 (14)	410	1284	1900	1100–5600
Outpatient visits	15 (71)	590	540	940	300–1000
Day cases	0	0	0	0	N/A
Accident and emergency visits	4 (19)	29	74	100	100–310
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	16 (76)	1000	1402	1000	300–1400

N/A, not applicable.

a　Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

The majority of costs related to using community-based services were as a result of the two or three adults with NPC who reported using care attendants. They accounted for £2400 of the £2800 annual per patient cost of services used outside of hospital. Although over half of the adult NPC patient-years had involved seeing a GP at least once during the past year, and over one-third involved seeing a practice nurse at a GP surgery, these accounted for < £60 of the £3800 annual per patient cost of NHS and publicly funded social-care services consumed. Other support providers used by smaller proportions of adults with NPC were district nurses, psychiatrists, occupational therapists, community support workers, social workers and community mental health nurses (see Table 165).

TABLE 166 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (adults with NPC)

Care provider	No. who used this provider (%)	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost[a] (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	11 (52)	51	73	110	14–180
GP nurse appointments	8 (38)	3	5	5	3–10
District nurses	3 (14)	24	64	192	96–220
Community mental health nurse	3 (14)	14	36	72	72–140
Other nurse or health visitor	3 (14)	45	137	260	88–590
Counsellor	0	0	0	0	0–0
Other therapist	2 (10)	14	54	0	37–250
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	0	0	0	0	N/A
Psychologist	1 (5)	1	6	27	N/A
Psychiatrist	2 (10)	55	231	580	94–1100
Other community-based doctor	1 (5)	5	22	99	N/A
Occupational therapist	9 (43)	26	49	39	19–160
Social worker	6 (29)	150	350	400	110–950
Home help	4 (19)	270	764	1450	100–2600
Care attendant	3 (14)	2400	7863	18,300	65–32,000[b]
Community support worker	2 (10)	20	69	210	110–300
Housing worker	0	0	0	0	0–0
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	18 (86)	2800	7825	380	150–1700

N/A, not applicable.

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

b   This person with NPC reported having 4 hours of care attendant help on 320 days of the previous year.

All of the resource use and cost findings relating to adults with NPC should be treated with considerable caution because of the small number of patients for whom we have data.

Cost of care for children with NPC

Total care cost – financial burden of NPC

Table 167 shows the estimated annual cost to the NHS and publicly funded social-care services of caring for a child with NPC, based on the 19 patients whose parents or carers provided service-use data at study entry (8 males, mean age 6.6 years, age range 1.2–15.4 years). Of the estimated mean per patient annual cost of £4200, over three-quarters is due to NHS hospital services used.

TABLE 167 Estimated annual care costs of child patients with NPC (all available data points)

Type of service	No. with valid resource use data	Per cent of all at study entry	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost[a] (£)	Interquartile range[a] (£)
Hospital services	19	82	12	3300	4926	5700	990–7500
Services outside hospital	19	82	19	940	1240	210	130–1300
Total health (NHS) and social-care cost	19	82	19	4200	5351	1100	300–5400

a   Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

Of this, > 80% (£2600 per patient per year) is from inpatient stays, whereas almost all of the remainder costs (£550) are from outpatient visits (see *Table 168*). Of the £940 per patient per year from using services outside of hospital, only £200 per patient is as a result of GP visits and a wide range of other health- and social-care professionals are used by some children with NPC, for both physical and mental health problems (see *Table 169*).

Cost breakdown by hospital- and community-based services

Tables 168 and *169* show the cost breakdown of the hospital and community (non-hospital) services and professionals used by children with NPC. Eight of the 19 patients had hospital stays as inpatients, and this accounted for 80% of the NHS hospital costs in NPC children. Five of these children received inpatient care during the year costing > £5000 and one child incurred inpatient

TABLE 168 Breakdown of the cost of NHS hospital services (children with NPC)

Type of hospital care	No. who used this type of service	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost (£)	Interquartile range (£)
Inpatient stays	8	2600	4678	5900	940–10,300
Outpatient visits	6	550	970	1600	990–2000
Day cases	2	70	210	670	670–670
Accident and emergency visits	1	5	24	100	N/A
Total hospital (NHS) care cost	12	3300	4926	5700	990–7500

N/A, not applicable.
a　Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

TABLE 169 Breakdown of the cost of NHS and social-care services outside hospital (children with NPC)

Care provider	No. who used this provider	Mean cost (£)	Standard deviation	Median cost (£)	Interquartile range (£)
GP visits (including home visits)	19	200	227	130	68–220
GP nurse appointments	7	3	7	5	3–18
District nurses	2	16	48	150	130–170
Community mental health nurse	0	0	0	0	N/A
Other nurse or health visitor	6	93	160	310	180–440
Counsellor	0	0	0	0	N/A
Other therapist	6	100	280	130	50–440
'Alternative' medicine or therapy	0	0	0	0	N/A
Psychologist	6	58	123	120	81–240
Psychiatrist	1	30	130	570	N/A
Other community-based doctor	3	54	159	280	82–650
Occupational therapist	10	71	117	110	29–200
Social worker	4	110	244	590	150–740
Home help	2	14	48	140	75–200
Care attendant	0	0	0	0	N/A
Community support worker	1	190	826	3600	N/A
Housing worker	0	0	0	0	N/A
All non-hospital NHS and social-care providers	19	940	1240	210	130–1300

N/A, not applicable.
a　Median and interquartile range are of those who reported using this type of service (i.e. excluding those with zero costs for this category of service use).

costs of >£16,000 (due to respite care and a gastrostomy operation). Six of the NPC child patients reported having at least one hospital outpatient attendance during the previous 12 months, with a median annual outpatient cost of £1600 for these children.

The costs related to using community-based services or care professionals were due to a wide range of services used, including GPs, general practice nurses, health visitors, social workers, other therapists (mostly physiotherapists), other doctors (paediatricians), psychologists and psychiatrists (see *Table 169*). Although all of the child NPC patients had seen a GP at least once during the past year, and over one-third reported seeing a practice nurse at a GP surgery, these two services accounted for only £200 of the £4200 annual per patient cost of NHS and publicly funded social-care services consumed.

Association of time on enzyme replacement therapy and costs of caring for patients with NPC

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs in child patients with NPC, the models did not converge, and so no reliable estimation of the association between time on SRT and costs could be made. In adult patients with NPC, although there was a statistically significant association between hospital costs and time on SRT (costs 27% lower; 95% CI 12% to 41%; $p = 0.002$), this was based on only 21 data points from 12 patients (only six with data from more than one time point). This result should therefore be interpreted with considerable caution, as it may be mainly because of the three high-cost patients (hospital costs >£2000 per year) who were not on SRT during the study. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Discussion of NPC results

Niemann–Pick disease type C is an autosomal recessive disorder characterised by progressive neurological deterioration leading to premature death. The disease is characterised by impaired intracellular lipid transport and build-up of lipids in various tissues, particularly the brain. Miglustat is the only approved therapy for patients with NPC. It has been approved in the EU for the treatment of progressive neurological manifestations in adult patients and paediatric patients with NPC.

Existing estimates of the effectiveness of SRT in NPC, summarised in *Table 9,* are based on the results of one RCT,[212] two open-label extension studies of that RCT[213,214] and several case reports.[206–211,215] The strongest evidence is provided by the trial reported by Patterson and colleagues,[212] a randomised, placebo-controlled trial comprising 29 patients aged ≥ 12 years (20 on SRT and 9 control subjects) with 52 weeks' follow-up. Twelve children (< 12 years old) were also included but all received miglustat. The treated group in the RCT showed an improvement in horizontal saccadic eye movements compared with patients receiving standard care; results were significant when patients taking benzodiazepines were excluded. Improvements in swallowing ability and stabilisation of auditory acuity and ambulation were reported in treated patients ≥ 12 years old. The additional child cohort also reported an improvement (compared with baseline) in horizontal saccadic eye movement. The other studies all suggest improvements (or stabilising of outcome) across a number of outcomes over time in patients treated with miglustat, although these are less straightforward to interpret given the lack of an untreated comparator.

In this study, we examined potential associations between SRT and stature (height and weight), several CNS measures and QoL. These analyses depend on the fact that patients began treatment with miglustat at different ages dependent on the time that the drug became available. Clearly

there is considerable potential for confounding, particularly by severity with those with more severe disease being diagnosed and beginning treatment earlier.

We found no statistically significant relationship between time on SRT and height or weight. Of the CNS measures studied the only statistically significant association with treatment was an increase in the cataplexy score. There were small but statistically significant associations with time on SRT and the EQ-5D score and MCS of the SF-36. No association was seen in PCS of the SF-36 or the CSI. There were insufficient data to analyse the effect of SRT on the PedsQL.

As previously described, all analyses in NPC were hampered by a paucity of data. Not only were we able to recruit only a relatively small number of patients but for many of those recruited, data were lacking for key outcomes. This occurred despite the outcomes chosen being those that the clinical collaborators believed to be the best measures of disease progression and measures which they believed would be recorded for the vast majority of patients at each regular clinical contact. It is not clear to what extent this reflects the tests not being carried out or being performed but not recorded. This lack of data means that we have low power to detect treatment effects.

Costs associated with NPC

As with all other conditions investigated in this study, we were keen to capture the wider costs of care falling on the public sector in addition to the costs associated with SRT.

Based on patients' self-reported health- and social-care service use, the annual cost of caring for people with NPC, excluding the purchase cost of SRT, was estimated at £3800 for an adult and £4200 for a child. These costs, however, are dwarfed by the cost of the therapies; the mean annual cost of SRT for adults with NPC is £94,108 and £48,627 for children with NPC.

From the longitudinal regression modelling of costs, there was no statistically significant association (i.e. p-value < 0.05) between time on SRT and either total NHS and social-care costs, hospital-care costs, or non-hospital-care costs for patients with NPC. The tabulated results of these analyses are available on request from the study authors.

Owing to these high associated costs, and the lack of measureable effect of SRT on either clinical outcomes or HRQoL measures, it was infeasible to conduct either a cost-effectiveness or cost–utility analysis. As they apply to all six LSDs, the limitations of these cost estimates are summarised and discussed in *Chapter 9*.

Chapter 9

Discussion

Lysosomal storage disorders are all individually rare and, although the effects vary greatly between and within conditions, the consequences can be extremely severe and life-shortening for many of those affected. Against this background it is perhaps unsurprising that where treatments become available it has generally proven difficult to mount long-term, high-quality, placebo-controlled RCTs.

Over the last two decades, exogenous ERT has become available for a number of these conditions. Although the safety of these treatments has been reasonably well documented,[102,104,147,148,164,167,187] the evidence of efficacy is much weaker. Most trials conducted to date have included relatively small numbers of patients and have relied primarily on biochemical markers or other surrogate outcome measures or have relied on data from uncontrolled studies. The evidence on efficacy of ERT in Gaucher disease, Fabry disease and MPS I was well summarised by Connock and colleagues in 2006.[18,19] These treatments are expensive and place a considerable burden on patients and carers, but current evidence provides limited information on the relative costs and benefits, or on questions such as the effects of starting (or stopping) therapy at different points in the disease course.

This study aimed to improve our estimates of effectiveness and costs by conducting an observational, multicentre, cohort study among patients with LSDs receiving treatment in the seven NSCG-designated centres for the treatment of LSDs (Addenbrooke's Hospital Cambridge, Birmingham Children's Hospital, University College London Hospitals, Great Ormond Street Hospital for Children, Royal Free Hospital London, Salford Royal Hospital and Royal Manchester Children's Hospital) in England. We collected clinical data retrospectively and prospectively from patient records and QoL, carer burden and service-use data directly from patients and their families.

The results of our analyses for each condition are discussed in the relevant chapters. The degree to which our data can provide useful information regarding the effects of ERT varies between the six conditions studied, primarily reflecting the numbers of patients with each condition.

The data strongly reinforce the conclusions of previous research that ERT is effective in mitigating the effects of Gaucher disease as assessed by surrogate outcomes such as Hb and platelet counts and liver and spleen size. The estimates of the effects provided for clinically important outcomes such as bone pain, fatigue and QoL are less precise because of the paucity of data.

For Fabry disease, the commonest of the conditions we assessed, we were able to conclude with considerable confidence that the use of ERT is associated with significant improvements in both cardiac and renal manifestations of the condition and found some evidence that it is associated with a decreased impact of pain on QoL. We found no evidence that ERT is associated with a decrease in the risk of strokes or TIA. Our data suggested that the duration of ERT use was associated with a worsening of Qol scores and of fatigue. It is unclear whether this association is causal or whether it reflects confounding in a heterogeneous condition in which age at diagnosis (and hence possibly treatment initiation) may be associated with intrinsic severity.

There are two preparations available for the treatment of Fabry disease, agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta, and there has been considerable debate regarding their relative effectiveness. The decision as to which of these was prescribed for an individual patient was largely determined by the consultant who was responsible for commencing treatment. We found no statistically significant difference in the magnitude of the association between ERT and any outcome dependent on which preparation was prescribed.

For the other conditions studied we were able to recruit only relatively small numbers of patients and consequently have little power to estimate clinical effects. We recruited only 12 patients with infantile-onset Pompe disease, all of whom received treatment with ERT from the time of diagnosis. This meant that we could not reliably estimate the associations between the use of ERT and clinical outcome. The magnitude of the effect of ERT reported in a previous comparison of these patients with historical controls[193] provides strong evidence of efficacy, although the long-term prognosis remains poor, reflected in the finding here that 4 of 11 patients had restricted mobility and 4 of 11 were ventilator dependent by the age of 5 years. In patients with adult-onset Pompe disease, we did find evidence of an association between use of ERT and the distance patients could walk and their muscle test scores, but not with a range of other clinical outcomes, nor with QoL or fatigue scores. The estimates of all of these associations were imprecise owing to the limited data available.

Our sample included only 24 patients with MPS I who received ERT, providing little power to estimate its effects on clinical outcomes or QoL. Although we found no evidence of an association between ERT and any outcome measures, the estimates of effect are imprecise therefore limiting interpretation. Similarly, among patients with MPS II, the small number of patients recruited and limited availability of data on key outcomes for those included provided little power. A statistically significant association between use of ERT and children's height was seen but we found no other statistically significant associations. For both conditions the apparent lack of association between ERT and positive clinical outcomes needs to be interpreted with considerable caution owing to the paucity of data.

Analyses of the association between the use of SRT and clinical outcome in people with NPC were similarly hampered by both the small numbers recruited and the lack of data regarding key outcomes for those who did participate. No statistically significant associations were found between use of SRT and clinical or QoL outcomes, but these findings need to be interpreted in light of the lack of power available.

Costs associated with lysosomal storage disorders

Much of the past discussion regarding the costs associated with having a LSD has concentrated on the substantial costs associated with ERT. In this study we aimed to capture, in addition, the wider costs within the public sector. Based on self-reported health- and social-care service use within this study, the public sector annual cost of caring for people with LSDs – but excluding the purchase cost of ERT or SRTs – varies from just > £3000 to nearly £12,000 for adults and from £1300 to £18,600 for children. Although the care of patients with Gaucher disease, Fabry disease and NPC costs ≤ £4000 per year, care costs are > £10,000 for adults with MPS II and children with Pompe disease, and > £18,000 for children with MPS I. For all LSDs, on average, hospital care accounted for a higher proportion of all care costs for children than for adults.

It is important to acknowledge that these costs are dwarfed by the costs of ERT. For adults with LSDs the annual cost of ERT is between 30 and 45 times the estimated annual cost of other

treatments and care, whereas for children the annual cost of ERT is between 37 and 66 times the estimated annual cost of other treatments and care.

In this study we were unable to clearly demonstrate the effectiveness of ERT consistently across both clinical domains and HRQoL in any of the LSDs. It is, however, possible to conduct a crude threshold analysis based on the annual cost of providing ERT to adults or children with each LSD – which is known with reasonable certainty. In MPS I, MPS II or Pompe disease, the mean annual per patient NHS cost of receiving ERT is between £258,000 and £538,000 for adults, and between £122,000 and £314,000 for children. In Gaucher disease and Fabry disease the annual NHS cost of ERT varied between £79,000 and £188,000, depending on child or adult status and on specific ERT (see *Appendix 18*).

Currently in England and Wales, there is a maximum willingness-to-pay threshold for a QALY which is conventionally used by NICE for informing its guidance on health technologies. When judging the cost-effectiveness or value for money to the NHS of drugs or medical devices, anything with an implied cost of new QALYs of > £30,000 per QALY is generally deemed to not be cost-effective.

Combined with the current annual price to the NHS of the different ERTs, 3.6 and 17.9 discounted QALYs would need to be generated for each year of being on treatment in order for them to be considered cost-effective (or between 2.6 and 10.5 discounted QALYs for child patients). The effectiveness of ERT in adults and children with MPS-II would have to be particularly high in order to justify the very high current costs of ERT in this LSD. These estimates are shown for all LSDs in *Appendix 19*.

Study strengths and limitations

Intrinsic limitations of observational data

There are inevitable weaknesses in the use of observational data to assess efficacy. Key among these is the difficulty in controlling for confounding by variables related to the intrinsic severity of the conditions. This is a particular issue in conditions such as LSDs which are heterogeneous in their manifestations. In this study we aimed to make use of the fact that the primary determinant of when during the course of their disease older patients began the use of ERT was the time when the therapy became available. There is however scope for this to be confounded both by the severity of the condition leading to differences in the age at recognition and in differences in the age at which clinical decisions regarding initiation of treatment are made.

It is also important to recognise the potential impact in the analyses of differential attendance at participating centres. Although all those receiving ERT are invited to appointments at least annually, actual attendance is lower. It is likely that this attendance will be related to differences in outcome. This may be further complicated by the lack of completeness we found in data collection and recording of key outcomes among those who did attend which again may be related to clinical condition. Finally, although the collection of retrospective data from the patients' medical records increased our ability to examine the natural history of treated and untreated conditions, there may well have been changes over time in both which tests are carried out and how they are performed.

Difficulties in recruitment

At the start of the study we identified 1106 potentially eligible patients across the six conditions included. Of these, the consultants responsible for their care decided that 133 (12%) were in some

way too vulnerable to be approached, leaving 973 potential participants. Of these, 758 (77.9%) were approached and asked whether or not they would be prepared to participate.

We recognised that there was considerable suspicion within the patient community that the findings of this study might be used to withdraw treatment which they valued. This suspicion had been exacerbated by the findings of a previous review funded by the HTA which concluded that whatever assumptions were made regarding effectiveness, the high costs of the drugs meant that ERT was unlikely to meet conventional thresholds for cost-effectiveness. The research team made strenuous efforts to work with the patient support groups in the design of the study to reassure them about the nature of the study. These efforts were largely successful and these groups made a major contribution to the design of the study, including the design of information leaflets, and to publicise the study among their members. In large part because of this assistance the number of eligible people asked to participate who refused consent was small (47/758, 6.2%).

As seen from these figures, a major problem with recruitment was the failure to ask potentially eligible patients whether or not they would be prepared to take part. The clinical co-applicants were clear that consent for participation be obtained by either a doctor or nurse. We had considerable difficulty recruiting and retaining research nurses in the study and for about 50% of the time, we had non-clinical research analysts rather than nurses based in the treatment centres. During these periods consent had to be obtained by the consultants. This process was variably successful as it was dependent on the consultant concerned both being aware that a particular patient had not yet been recruited and having sufficient time available during clinic to go through the consent process. The problem of recruitment was further compounded by one centre where the research nurse left part way through the study and the centre was unable to provide accommodation for a replacement nurse thereafter leading to the cessation of further recruitment in that location.

Recruitment was also hindered by the fact that, although all patients are offered appointments at least once per year, they are drawn from very large geographical areas and actual clinic attendance is less frequent for many patients. This meant that for many patients if one opportunity for recruitment was missed, no further opportunities would present themselves during the course of the study.

Data quality

Clinical data fields were agreed within the management team working within disease-specific groups. The clinicians from the seven sites were asked to identify which measures they believed would most reliably reflect disease progression and would be available and recorded in the notes for most patients as part of routine clinical assessment. They were also asked to consider whether common or equivalent approaches to assessment of each measure were carried out at the seven participating centres.

The process of refining a universal minimal data set for each condition was hampered by differences of opinions between the clinical co-applicants, and different working practices at each of the treatment centres. While each centre practised in accordance with the national guidelines,[216–220] the exact series of tests and investigations carried out differed from centre to centre, such that the final set of clinical measures contained some tests and investigations which were not conducted at all sites.

The nurses and researchers at each site were required to collect a broad spectrum of clinical information from medical notes, much of which was not available within the patient's main set of hospital records but held in differing clinical departments within the Trust. This made the data

collection process (and in particular the retrospective data collection process) much slower and more prone to error than had been anticipated.

It became clear that for many of the agreed clinical outcome measures these were in fact either not assessed, or were assessed but not recorded in the clinical notes in a fashion which could easily be retrieved. This included not merely the results of the more complex tests or investigations but even in some cases simple clinical observations such as height in children or the presence or absence of hepatosplenomegaly. Our inability to extract data on key outcomes was a particular problem for retrospective data points where very large amounts of data were missing. The consequence is that we had far less data available than we would have anticipated from the numbers of patients recruited.

Strengths and limitations of cost data and analysis

The health- and social-care service-use data have been collected using a well-established self-completion questionnaire, the CSRI,[233] which was used across all the LSDs in the study, and which had been amended in various ways to be more suitable for people with LSDs and the spectrum of services and professionals that they might use (on advice from the family associations/patient support groups). The data collected also included self-reported costs and resource use falling on patients and their families or informal carers, and other wider 'economic impacts' such as lost days of school or work owing to health problems (although these costs and impacts have not been reported in this report). Hospital and other service-use data have been costed using the most reliable and up-to-date national sources of unit costs available in the UK (e.g. *NHS reference costs 2009–2010*[239] and the PSSRU's *Unit Costs of Health and Social Care 2010*[240]), with the data carefully cleaned and checked for anomalies in SPSS.

The cost of care results should be interpreted in light of the self-reported (i.e. recalled) nature of the service-use data; the often small samples of patients or parents who provided service-use data at study entry for some LSDs; and that those patients who supplied health- and social-care service-use data were a smaller, and possibly atypical, subset of all patients recruited to the study in each LSD.

No self-report service-use data can be assumed as entirely valid and reliable, especially if there is no other routine or administrative data source against which to check the accuracy. However, research in adults suggests that patient self-report agrees closely with service or provider records for hospital use, with recall periods of up to 6 months, but that for medication and other care products patient recall can be quite incomplete.[278] Furthermore, for people with LSDs, the types of health/care service use that accounted for the majority of the mean care costs were either long inpatient hospital stays or regular (e.g. 26 or 52 times a year) social-care or nursing visits; and so recall of such service use should hopefully be more reliable than for more intermittent and shorter (and therefore less costly) episodes of care.

In addition, there were some specific shortcomings of the questionnaire which its piloting did not reveal, and which may have affected the reliability of some aspects of the results. Most notably, there was no specific question about the number and duration of ERT or other infusion sessions received outside hospital. Consequently, patients appeared to report these sessions under a variety of service headings (e.g. as multiple visits by 'other nurse or health visitor' or by 'care attendants', or even occasionally as 'alternative medicine or therapy'). Because of the similarity of hourly pay rates attached to these different types of nurse or carer, the overall impact on the estimated care costs should not be great. However, not knowing for certain whether or not they were for ERT infusions (or other regular infusions or treatments) means that it is difficult to estimate a care cost excluding ERT infusion or home care costs. This is important because for some drugs the ERT infusion sessions are paid for by the drug manufacturer (and are nominally

included in the drug price; Julie Partridge, NSCT, January 2012, personal communication from the NSCT, 10 January 2012). So, without complete data on which regular nursing visits were definitely for ERT infusions, summing the estimated costs of care in a given LSD with the drug costs of ERT for that LSD might be double-counting the cost of providing the ERT sessions.

Similarly, the questionnaire did not separately ask how many annual or biannual LSD consultant checks/monitoring days had been attended; nevertheless, this should have still been captured in their reporting under either outpatient appointments or day cases. Also, the questionnaire responses of study participants indicated that the standard types of hospital visit (inpatient admission, outpatient appointments or day case admissions) are not easily distinguishable for patients regardless of how well the question is worded. Yet these are the categories of patient care episodes which all hospitals use and which are the basis of national data sets of unit costs.

Chapter 10
Conclusion

This study provides further evidence on the effectiveness of ERT for people with Gaucher disease, Fabry disease and Pompe disease and in people with MPS I and MPS II. However, the estimates of effectiveness (and hence cost-effectiveness) remain imprecise, particularly for the less common conditions. There is little strong evidence on the effectiveness of starting or stopping therapy at different points in the course of the condition. This information is needed both to guide clinical policies and so that people with the condition and their carers can make rational decisions about treatment options.

It is in our view unlikely that either for conditions where treatment is currently available or for those where ERT is likely to become available in the future, large randomised, placebo-controlled trials powered on clinical outcomes will be conducted. We have shown that observational data from a cohort study which collects both retrospective and prospective data can be used to provide estimates of treatment effectiveness. We have also shown that these analyses can be extended using Bayesian methods to provide estimates of the likely effects of therapy commenced at different points in the course of the condition. Our study was, however, severely weakened by the lack of consistency in assessing and clearly recording key outcomes that reflect disease progression, which led to substantial amounts of missing data. This not only reduced the power of our analyses but also increased the possibility of bias because of unmeasured confounding factors which may have influenced the likelihood of the recording of particular outcomes for individuals.

If future research is to more effectively address the unanswered question regarding effectiveness and cost-effectiveness the following steps will be required:

1. Agreement regarding appropriate outcome measures can be used to assess disease progression for each condition.
2. Agreement between designated UK treatment centres to collect these measures in a common data set for all patients with these conditions receiving ERT or SRT.
3. For the less common conditions, to attempt to extend this approach to include centres in other countries.

Acknowledgements

Contribution of authors

Katrina Wyatt (Project Manager) contributed to the design of the study, data collection forms and questionnaires, carried out the evidence literature review, contributed to interpretation of the data and assisted in writing all sections of the report in conjunction with William Henley, Lindsey Anderson, Rob Anderson and Stuart Logan.

William Henley (Study Statistician) contributed to the design of the study and was responsible for the analysis and interpretation of the data, and wrote the statistics section of the methods chapter.

Lindsey Anderson (Study Co-ordinator) managed the conduct of the study including administration relating to the collaborating centres, and assisted in writing all sections of the report.

Rob Anderson (Study Health Economist) contributed to the design of the study, data collection forms and questionnaires and was responsible for the cost analysis and interpretation of the data.

Vasilis Nikolaou (Statistician) conducted the clinical data and HRQoL analyses.

Ken Stein contributed to the design of the study and assisted in the editing of the report.

Louise Klinger (Study Co-ordinator) managed the conduct of the study including administration relating to the collaborating centres.

Derralynn Hughes contributed to the design of the study and clinical data collection forms, and assisted in the writing of the background and editing of the Fabry disease, Gaucher disease and Pompe disease chapters for the final report.

Stephen Waldek contributed to the design of the study and clinical data collection forms, and assisted in the writing of the background chapter and editing of all chapters in the final report.

Robin Lachmann contributed to the design of the study and clinical data collection forms, and assisted in the writing of the background chapter and editing of all chapters in the final report.

Atul Mehta contributed to the design of the study and clinical data collection forms, and assisted in the writing of the background chapter and editing of all chapters in the final report.

Ashok Vellodi contributed to the design of the study and clinical data collection forms, and assisted in the writing of the background chapter and editing of the MPS II and Gaucher disease chapters in the final report.

Stuart Logan (Principal Investigator) contributed to the design of the study, contributed to interpretation of the data and was primarily responsible for writing all sections of the report in conjunction with Katrina Wyatt, William Henley, Lindsey Anderson and Rob Anderson.

References

1. Gieselmann V. What can cell biology tell us about heterogeneity in lysosomal storage diseases? *Acta Paediatr Suppl* 2005;**94**:80–6; discussion 79.

2. Platt FM, Walkley SU. Lysosomal defects and storage. In Platt FM, Walkley SU, editors. *Lysosomal disorders of the brain: recent advances in molecular and cellular pathogenesis and treatment*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press; 2004. pp. 32–49.

3. Raben N, Shea L, Hill V, Plotz P. Monitoring autophagy in lysosomal storage disorders. *Methods Enzymol* 2009;**453**:417–49.

4. Levine B, Kroemer G. Autophagy in the pathogenesis of disease. *Cell* 2008;**132**:27–42.

5. Meikle PJ, Hopwood JJ, Clague AE, Carey WF. Prevalence of lysosomal storage disorders. *JAMA* 1999;**281**:249–54.

6. Poorthuis BJ, Wevers RA, Kleijer WJ, Groener JE, de Jong JG, van Weely S, *et al.* The frequency of lysosomal storage diseases in the Netherlands. *Hum Genet* 1999;**105**:151–6.

7. Peltonen L. Molecular background of the Finnish disease heritage. *Ann Med* 1997;**29**:553–6.

8. Wenger DA, Coppola S, Liu SL. Insights into the diagnosis and treatment of lysosomal storage diseases. *Arch Neurol* 2003;**60**:322–8.

9. Aerts JM, van Breemen MJ, Bussink AP, Brinkman J, Hollak CEM, Langeveld M, *et al.* The blood-brain barrier and treatment of lysosomal storage diseases. In de Boer AG, editor. *Drug transport(ers) and the diseased brain proceedings of the Esteve Foundation Symposium 11,* held between 6 and 9 October 2004, (S'Agaró, Girona), Spain, ICS 1277. Amsterdam: Elsevier; 2005. pp. 19–31.

10. Wraith JE. The management of lysosomal disorders. *Current Paediatrics* 2004;**14**:389.

11. de Duve C. From cytases to lysosomes. *Fed Proc* 1964;**23**:1045–9.

12. Brady RN, Ruis H, McCormick DB, Wright LD. Bacterial degradation of biotin. Catabolism of 14C-biotin and its sulfoxides. *J Biol Chem* 1966;**241**:4717–21.

13. Johnson WG, Desnick RJ, Long DM, Sharp HL, Krivit W, Brady B, *et al.* Intravenous injection of purified hexosaminidase A into a patient with Tay–Sachs disease. *Birth Defects Orig Artic Ser* 197;**9**:120–4.

14. Brady RO, Tallman JF, Johnson WG, Gal AE, Leahy WR, Quirk JM, *et al.* Replacement therapy for inherited enzyme deficiency. Use of purified ceramidetrihexosidase in Fabry's disease. *N Engl J Med* 1973;**289**:9–14.

15. Schiffmann R, Brady RO. Development of enzyme replacement therapy for Fabry disease. In Mehta A, Beck M, Sunder-Plassmann G, editors. *Fabry Disease: perspectives from 5 years of FOS*. Oxford: Oxford Pharma Genesis; 2006.

16. Brady RO. Enzyme replacement for lysosomal diseases. *Annu Rev Med* 2006;**57**:283–96.

17. Pastores GM, Weinreb NJ, Aerts H, Andria G, Cox TM, Giralt M, *et al.* Therapeutic goals in the treatment of Gaucher disease. *Semin Hematol* 2004;**41**(Suppl. 5):4–14.

18. Connock M, Burls A, Frew E, Fry-Smith A, Juarez-Garcia A, McCabe C, *et al.* The clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of enzyme replacement therapy for Gaucher's disease: a systematic review. *Health Technol Assess* 2006;**10**(24).

19. Connock M, Juarez-Garcia A, Frew E, Mans A, Dretzke J, Fry-Smith A, *et al.* A systematic review of the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of enzyme replacement therapies for Fabry's disease and mucopolysaccharidosis type 1. *Health Technol Assess* 2006;**10**(20).

20. Rawlins M, Barnett D, Stevens A. Pharmacoeconomics: NICE's approach to decision-making. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 2010;**70**:346–9.

21. Linthorst GE, Germain DP, Hollak CE, Hughes D, Rolfs A, Wanner C, *et al.* Expert opinion on temporary treatment recommendations for Fabry disease during the shortage of enzyme replacement therapy (ERT). *Mol Genet Metab* 2011;**102**:99–102.

22. Desnick RJ, Schuchman EH. Enzyme replacement and enhancement therapies: lessons from lysosomal disorders. *Nat Rev Genet* 2002;**3**:954–66.

23. Vellodi A. Lysosomal storage disorders. *Br J Haematol* 2004;**128**:413–31.

24. Bickel U, Yoshikawa T, Pardridge WM. Delivery of peptides and proteins through the blood-brain barrier. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2001;**46**:247–79.

25. Demeule M, Poirier J, Jodoin J, Bertrand Y, Desrosiers RR, Dagenais C, *et al.* High transcytosis of melanotransferrin (P97) across the blood-brain barrier. *J Neurochem* 2002;**83**:924–33.

26. Zhang Y, Pardridge WM. Delivery of beta-galactosidase to mouse brain via the blood-brain barrier transferrin receptor. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2005;**313**:1075–81.

27. von Specht BU, Geiger B, Arnon R, Passwell J, Keren G, Goldman B, *et al.* Enzyme replacement in Tay–Sachs disease. *Neurology* 1979;**29**:848–54.

28. Hemsley KM, King B, Hopwood JJ. Injection of recombinant human sulfamidase into the CSF via the cerebellomedullary cistern in MPS IIIA mice. *Mol Genet Metab* 2007;**90**:313–28.

29. Platt FM, Neises GR, Dwek RA, Butters TD. *N*-butyldeoxynojirimycin is a novel inhibitor of glycolipid biosynthesis. *J Biol Chem* 1994;**269**:8362–5.

30. Schiffmann R, Fitzgibbon EJ, Harris C, DeVile C, Davies EH, Abel L, *et al.* Randomized, controlled trial of miglustat in Gaucher's disease type 3. *Ann Neurol* 2008;**64**:514–22.

31. Shapiro BE, Pastores GM, Gianutsos J, Luzy C, Kolodny EH. Miglustat in late-onset Tay–Sachs disease: a 12-month, randomized, controlled clinical study with 24 months of extended treatment. *Genet Med* 2009;**11**:425–33.

32. Guffon N, Bin-Dorel S, Decullier E, Paillet C, Guitton J, Fouilhoux A. Evaluation of miglustat treatment in patients with Type III Mucopolysaccharidosis: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Pediatr* 2011;**159**:838–44.

33. McEachern KA, Fung J, Komarnitsky S, Siegel CS, Chuang WL, Hutto E, *et al.* A specific and potent inhibitor of glucosylceramide synthase for substrate inhibition therapy of Gaucher disease. *Mol Genet Metab* 2007;**91**:259–67.

34. Lukina E, Watman N, Arreguin EA, Banikazemi M, Dragosky M, Iastrebner M, *et al.* A phase 2 study of eliglustat tartrate (Genz-112638), an oral substrate reduction therapy for Gaucher disease type 1. *Blood* 2010;**116**:893–9.

35. Roberts AL, Rees MH, Klebe S, Fletcher JM, Byers S. Improvement in behaviour after substrate deprivation therapy with rhodamine B in a mouse model of MPS IIIA. *Mol Genet Metab* 2007;**92**:115–21.

36. Piotrowska E, Jakobkiewicz-Banecka J, Baranska S, Tylki-Szymanska A, Czartoryska B, Wegrzyn A, *et al.* Genistein-mediated inhibition of glycosaminoglycan synthesis as a basis

for gene expression-targeted isoflavone therapy for mucopolysaccharidoses. *Eur J Hum Genet* 2006;**14**:846–52.

37. Piotrowska E, Jakobkiewicz-Banecka J, Maryniak A, Tylki-Szymanska A, Puk E, Liberek A, *et al.* Two-year follow-up of Sanfilippo Disease patients treated with a genistein-rich isoflavone extract: assessment of effects on cognitive functions and general status of patients. *Med Sci Monit* 2011;**17**:CR196–202.

38. Priller J, Flugel A, Wehner T, Boentert M, Haas CA, Prinz M, *et al.* Targeting gene-modified hematopoietic cells to the central nervous system: use of green fluorescent protein uncovers microglial engraftment. *Nat Med* 2001;**7**:1356–61.

39. Asheuer M, Pflumio F, Benhamida S, Dubart-Kupperschmitt A, Fouquet F, Imai Y, *et al.* Human CD34+ cells differentiate into microglia and express recombinant therapeutic protein. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2004;**101**:3557–62.

40. Hoogerbrugge PM, Brouwer OF, Bordigoni P, Ringden O, Kapaun P, Ortega JJ, *et al.* Allogeneic bone marrow transplantation for lysosomal storage diseases. The European Group for Bone Marrow Transplantation. *Lancet* 1995;**345**:1398–402.

41. Hobbs JR, Hugh-Jones K, Barrett AJ, Byrom N, Chambers D, Henry K, *et al.* Reversal of clinical features of Hurler's disease and biochemical improvement after treatment by bone marrow transplantation. *Lancet* 1981;**2**:709–12.

42. Wraith JE. The management of lysosomal disorders. *Current Paediatrics* 2004;**14**:389.

43. Tomatsu S, Montano AM, Oikawa H, Smith M, Barrera L, Chinen Y, *et al.* Mucopolysaccharidosis type IVA (Morquio A disease): clinical review and current treatment. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol* 2011;**12**:931–45.

44. Fan JQ, Ishii S, Asano N, Suzuki Y. Accelerated transport and maturation of lysosomal alpha-galactosidase A in Fabry lymphoblasts by an enzyme inhibitor. *Nat Med* 1999;**5**:112–15.

45. Porto C, Cardone M, Fontana F, Rossi B, Tuzzi MR, Tarallo A, *et al.* The pharmacological rone *N*-butyldeoxynojirimycin enhances enzyme replacement therapy in Pompe disease fibroblasts. *Mol Ther* 2009;**17**:964–71.

46. Zheng W, Padia J, Urban DJ, Jadhav A, Goker-Alpan O, Simeonov A, *et al.* Three classes of glucocerebrosidase inhibitors identified by quantitative high-throughput screening are chaperone leads for Gaucher disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2007;**104**:13,192–7.

47. Yam GH, Bosshard N, Zuber C, Steinmann B, Roth J. Pharmacological chaperone corrects lysosomal storage in Fabry disease caused by trafficking-incompetent variants. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 2006;**290**:C1076–82.

48. Ishii S, Chang HH, Kawasaki K, Yasuda K, Wu HL, Garman SC, *et al.* Mutant alpha-galactosidase A enzymes identified in Fabry disease patients with residual enzyme activity: biochemical characterization and restoration of normal intracellular processing by 1-deoxygalactonojirimycin. *Biochem J* 2007;**406**:285–95.

49. Okumiya T, Kroos MA, Vliet LV, Takeuchi H, Van der Ploeg AT, Reuser AJ. Chemical chaperones improve transport and enhance stability of mutant alpha-glucosidases in glycogen storage disease type II. *Mol Genet Metab* 2007;**90**:49–57.

50. Delgadillo V, O'Callaghan Mdel M, Artuch R, Montero R, Pineda M. Genistein supplementation in patients affected by Sanfilippo disease. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2011;**34**:1039–44.

51. Sands MS, Davidson BL. Gene therapy for lysosomal storage diseases. *Mol Ther* 2006;**13**:839–49.

52. Mango RL, Xu L, Sands MS, Vogler C, Seiler G, Schwarz T, *et al.* Neonatal retroviral vector-mediated hepatic gene therapy reduces bone, joint, and cartilage disease in mucopolysaccharidosis VII mice and dogs. *Mol Genet Metab* 2004;**82**:4–19.

53. Li C, Ziegler RJ, Cherry M, Lukason M, Desnick RJ, Yew NS, *et al.* Adenovirus-transduced lung as a portal for delivering alpha-galactosidase A into systemic circulation for Fabry disease. *Mol Ther* 2002;**5**:745–54.

54. Biffi A, Capotondo A, Fasano S, del Carro U, Marchesini S, Azuma H, *et al.* Gene therapy of metachromatic leukodystrophy reverses neurological damage and deficits in mice. *J Clin Invest* 2006;**116**:3070–82.

55. Beck M. Therapy for lysosomal storage disorders. *IUBMB Life* 2010;**62**:33–40.

56. Aerts JM, Hollak C, Boot R, Groener A. Biochemistry of glycosphingolipid storage disorders: implications for therapeutic intervention. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 2003;**358**:905–14.

57. Rozenberg R, Fox DC, Sobreira E, Pereira LV. Detection of 12 new mutations in Gaucher disease Brazilian patients. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* 2006;**37**:204–9.

58. Alfonso P, Aznarez S, Giralt M, Pocovi M, Giraldo P. Mutation analysis and genotype/phenotype relationships of Gaucher disease patients in Spain. *J Hum Genet* 2007;**52**:391–6.

59. Wenstrup RJ, Roca-Espiau M, Weinreb NJ, Bembi B. Skeletal aspects of Gaucher disease: a review. *Br J Radiol* 2002;**75**:A2–12.

60. Pastores GM, Patel MJ, Firooznia H. Bone and joint complications related to Gaucher disease. *Curr Rheumatol Rep* 2000;**2**:175–80.

61. Cohen IJ. Bone crises in Gaucher disease. *Isr Med Assoc J* 2003;**5**:838–9.

62. Pastores GM, Barnett NL, Bathan P, Kolodny EH. A neurological symptom survey of patients with type I Gaucher disease. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2003;**26**:641–5.

63. Stone DL, Ginns EI, Krasnewich D, Sidransky E. Life-threatening splenic hemorrhage in two patients with Gaucher disease. *Am J Hematol* 2000;**64**:140–2.

64. Zimran A, Altarescu G, Rudensky B, Abrahamov A, Elstein D. Survey of hematological aspects of Gaucher disease. *Hematology* 2005;**10**:151–6.

65. Deghady A, Marzouk I, El-Shayeb A, Wali Y. Coagulation abnormalities in type 1 Gaucher disease in children. *Pediatr Hematol Oncol* 2006;**23**:411–17.

66. Mistry PK, Sirrs S, Chan A, Pritzker MR, Duffy TP, Grace ME, *et al.* Pulmonary hypertension in type 1 Gaucher's disease: genetic and epigenetic determinants of phenotype and response to therapy. *Mol Genet Metab* 2002;**77**:91–8.

67. Goker-Alpan O, Schiffmann R, Park JK, Stubblefield BK, Tayebi N, Sidransky E. Phenotypic continuum in neuronopathic Gaucher disease: an intermediate phenotype between type 2 and type 3. *J Pediatr* 2003;**143**:273–6.

68. Harris CM, Taylor DS, Vellodi A. Ocular motor abnormalities in Gaucher disease. *Neuropediatrics* 1999;**30**:289–93.

69. Verghese J, Goldberg RF, Desnick RJ, Grace ME, Goldman JE, Lee SC, *et al.* Myoclonus from selective dentate nucleus degeneration in type 3 Gaucher disease. *Arch Neurol* 2000;**57**:389–95.

70. Frei KP, Schiffmann R. Myoclonus in Gaucher disease. *Adv Neurol* 2002;**89**:41–8.

71. Orvisky E, Park JK, LaMarca ME, Ginns EI, Martin BM, Tayebi N, *et al.* Glucosylsphingosine accumulation in tissues from patients with Gaucher disease: correlation with phenotype and genotype. *Mol Genet Metab* 2002;**76**:262–70.

72. Mignot C, Gelot A, Bessieres B, Daffos F, Voyer M, Menez F, *et al.* Perinatal-lethal Gaucher disease. *Am J Med Genet A* 2003;**120A**:338–44.

73. Bohlega S, Kambouris M, Shahid M, Al Homsi M, Al Sous W. Gaucher disease with oculomotor apraxia and cardiovascular calcification (Gaucher type IIIC). *Neurology* 2000;**54**:261–3.

74. George R, McMahon J, Lytle B, Clark B, Lichtin A. Severe valvular and aortic arch calcification in a patient with Gaucher's disease homozygous for the D409H mutation. *Clin Genet* 2001;**59**:360–3.

75. Grabowski GA, Petsko GA, Kolody EH. Gaucher disease. In Scriver CR, Beaudet AL, Sly WS, editors. *The online metabolic and molecular bases of inherited disease*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill; 2010. p. 146.

76. Mistry PK, Cappellini MD, Lukina E, Ozsan H, Mach Pascual S, Rosenbaum H, *et al.* A reappraisal of Gaucher disease-diagnosis and disease management algorithms. *Am J Hematol* 2011;**86**:110–15.

77. Zuckerman S, Lahad A, Shmueli A, Zimran A, Peleg L, Orr-Urtreger A, *et al.* Carrier screening for Gaucher disease: lessons for low-penetrance, treatable diseases. *JAMA* 2007;**298**:1281–90.

78. Beutler E. Gaucher disease: multiple lessons from a single gene disorder. *Acta Paediatr Suppl* 2006;**95**:103–9.

79. Somaraju UR, Tadepalli K. Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for Gaucher disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2008;**4**:CD006974.

80. Vellodi A, Tylki-Szymanska A, Davies EH, Kolodny E, Bembi B, Collin-Histed T, *et al.* Management of neuronopathic Gaucher disease: revised recommendations. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2009;**32**:660–4.

81. Dwek RA, Butters TD, Platt FM, Zitzmann N. Targeting glycosylation as a therapeutic approach. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2002;**1**:65–75.

82. Cox T, Lachmann R, Hollak C, Aerts J, van Weely S, Hrebicek M, *et al.* Novel oral treatment of Gaucher's disease with *N*-butyldeoxynojirimycin (OGT 918) to decrease substrate biosynthesis. *Lancet* 2000;**355**:1481–5.

83. Elstein D, Hollak C, Aerts JM, van Weely S, Maas M, Cox TM, *et al.* Sustained therapeutic effects of oral miglustat (Zavesca, *N*-butyldeoxynojirimycin, OGT 918) in type I Gaucher disease. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2004;**27**:757–66.

84. Pastores GM, Barnett NL, Kolodny EH. An open-label, noncomparative study of miglustat in type I Gaucher disease: efficacy and tolerability over 24 months of treatment. *Clin Ther* 2005;**27**:1215–27.

85. Elstein D, Dweck A, Attias D, Hadas-Halpern I, Zevin S, Altarescu G, *et al.* Oral maintenance clinical trial with miglustat for type I Gaucher disease: switch from or combination with intravenous enzyme replacement. *Blood* 2007;**110**:2296–301.

86. Pastores GM, Elstein D, Hrebicek M, Zimran A. Effect of miglustat on bone disease in adults with type 1 Gaucher disease: a pooled analysis of three multinational, open-label studies. *Clin Ther* 2007;**29**:1645–54.

87. Giraldo P, Latre P, Alfonso P, Acedo A, Alonso D, Barez A, *et al.* Short-term effect of miglustat in every day clinical use in treatment-naive or previously treated patients with type 1 Gaucher's disease. *Haematologica* 2006;**91**:703–6.

88. Genzyme Therapeutics. *Summary of product characteristics for Cerezyme.* 2010. URL: www.medicines.org.uk/emc/medicine/18403 (accessed February 2012).

89. Electronic Medicines Compendium. *Summary of product characteristics, VPRIV*. 2010. URL: www.ema.europa.eu/docs/en_GB/document_library/EPAR_-_Product_Information/human/001249/WC500096382.pdf (last accessed November 2010).

90. Damiano AM, Pastores GM, Ware JE, Jr. The health-related quality of life of adults with Gaucher's disease receiving enzyme replacement therapy: results from a retrospective study. *Qual Life Res* 1998;**7**:373–86.

91. Masek BJ, Sims KB, Bove CM, Korson MS, Short P, Norman DK. Quality of life assessment in adults with type 1 Gaucher disease. *Qual Life Res* 1999;**8**:263–8.

92. Weinreb N, Barranger J, Packman S, Prakash-Cheng A, Rosenbloom B, Sims K, *et al.* Imiglucerase (Cerezyme) improves quality of life in patients with skeletal manifestations of Gaucher disease. *Clin Genet* 2007;**71**:576–88.

93. Wenstrup RJ, Kacena KA, Kaplan P, Pastores GM, Prakash-Cheng A, Zimran A, *et al.* Effect of enzyme replacement therapy with imiglucerase on BMD in type 1 Gaucher disease. *J Bone Miner Res* 2007;**22**:119–26.

94. Charrow J, Dulisse B, Grabowski GA, Weinreb NJ. The effect of enzyme replacement therapy on bone crisis and bone pain in patients with type 1 Gaucher disease. *Clin Genet* 2007;**71**:205–11.

95. Sims KB, Pastores GM, Weinreb NJ, Barranger J, Rosenbloom BE, Packman S, *et al.* Improvement of bone disease by imiglucerase (Cerezyme) therapy in patients with skeletal manifestations of type 1 Gaucher disease: results of a 48-month longitudinal cohort study. *Clin Genet* 2008;**73**:430–40.

96. Takahashi T, Yoshida Y, Sato W, Yano T, Shoji Y, Sawaishi Y, *et al.* Enzyme therapy in Gaucher disease type 2: an autopsy case. *Tohoku J Exp Med* 1998;**186**:143–9.

97. Campbell PE, Harris CM, Sirimanna T, Vellodi A. A model of neuronopathic Gaucher disease. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2003;**26**:629–39.

98. Migita M, Hamada H, Fujimura J, Watanabe A, Shimada T, Fukunaga Y. Glucocerebrosidase level in the cerebrospinal fluid during enzyme replacement therapy--unsuccessful treatment of the neurological abnormality in type 2 Gaucher disease. *Eur J Pediatr* 2003;**162**:524–5.

99. Vellodi A, Bembi B, de Villemeur TB, Collin-Histed T, Erikson A, Mengel E, *et al.* Management of neuronopathic Gaucher disease: a European consensus. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2001;**24**:319–27.

100. Grabowski GA, Barton NW, Pastores G, Dambrosia JM, Banerjee TK, McKee MA, *et al.* Enzyme therapy in type 1 Gaucher disease: comparative efficacy of mannose-terminated glucocerebrosidase from natural and recombinant sources. *Ann Intern Med* 1995;**122**:33–9.

101. Schiffmann R, Mankin H, Dambrosia JM, Xavier RJ, Kreps C, Hill SC, *et al.* Decreased bone density in splenectomized Gaucher patients receiving enzyme replacement therapy. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* 2002;**28**:288–96.

102. Weinreb NJ, Charrow J, Andersson HC, Kaplan P, Kolodny EH, Mistry P, *et al. Effectiveness of enzyme replacement therapy in* 1028 patients with type 1 Gaucher disease after 2 to 5 years of treatment: a report from the Gaucher Registry. *Am J Med* 2002;**113**:112–19.

103. Andersson H, Kaplan P, Kacena K, Yee J. Eight-year clinical outcomes of long-term enzyme replacement therapy for 884 children with Gaucher disease type 1. *Pediatrics* 2008;**122**:1182–90.

104. Zimran A, Altarescu G, Philips M, Attias D, Jmoudiak M, Deeb M, *et al.* Phase 1/2 and extension study of velaglucerase alfa replacement therapy in adults with type 1 Gaucher disease: 48-month experience. *Blood* 2010;**115**:4651–6.

105. Elstein D, Cohn GM, Wang N, Djordjevic M, Brutaru C, Zimran A. Early achievement and maintenance of the therapeutic goals using velaglucerase alfa in type 1 Gaucher disease. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* 2011;**46**:119–23.

106. Elstein D, Foldes AJ, Zahrieh D, Cohn GM, Djordjevic M, Brutaru C, *et al.* Significant and continuous improvement in bone mineral density among type 1 Gaucher disease patients treated with velaglucerase alfa: 69-month experience, including dose reduction. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* 2011;**47**:56–61.

107. Stein P, Malhotra A, Haims A, Pastores GM, Mistry PK. Focal splenic lesions in type I Gaucher disease are associated with poor platelet and splenic response to macrophage-targeted enzyme replacement therapy. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2010;**33**:769–74.

108. Rosenberg M, Kingma W, Fitzpatrick MA, Richards SM. Immunosurveillance of alglucerase enzyme therapy for Gaucher patients: induction of humoral tolerance in seroconverted patients after repeat administration. *Blood* 1999;**93**:2081–8.

109. Starzyk K, Richards S, Yee J, Smith SE, Kingma W. The long-term international safety experience of imiglucerase therapy for Gaucher disease. *Mol Genet Metab* 2007;**90**:157–63.

110. Desnick RJ, Wasserstein MP. Fabry disease: clinical features and recent advances in enzyme replacement therapy. *Adv Nephrol Necker Hosp* 2001;**31**:317–39.

111. Orteu CH, Jansen T, Lidove O, Jaussaud R, Hughes DA, Pintos-Morell G, *et al.* Fabry disease and the skin: data from FOS, the Fabry outcome survey. *Br J Dermatol* 2007;**157**:331–7.

112. Lidove O, Jaussaud R, Aractingi S. Dermatological and soft-tissue manifestations of Fabry disease: characteristics and response to enzyme replacement therapy. In Mehta A, Beck M, Sunder-Plassmann G, editors. *FabRY Disease: perspectives from 5 years of FOS*. Oxford: Oxford Pharma Genesis; 2006.

113. Sodi A, Ioannidis AS, Mehta A, Davey C, Beck M, Pitz S. Ocular manifestations of Fabry's disease: data from the Fabry Outcome Survey. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2007;**91**:210–14.

114. Pieroni M, Chimenti C, De Cobelli F, Morgante E, Del Maschio A, Gaudio C, *et al.* Fabry's disease cardiomyopathy: echocardiographic detection of endomyocardial glycosphingolipid compartmentalization. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2006;**47**:1663–71.

115. Linhart A, Kampmann C, Zamorano JL, Sunder-Plassmann G, Beck M, Mehta A, *et al.* Cardiac manifestations of Anderson-Fabry disease: results from the international Fabry outcome survey. *Eur Heart J* 2007;**28**:1228–35.

116. Politei JM, Capizzano AA. Magnetic resonance image findings in 5 young patients with Fabry disease. *Neurologist* 2006;**12**:103–5.

117. Rolfs A, Bottcher T, Zschiesche M, Morris P, Winchester B, Bauer P, *et al.* Prevalence of Fabry disease in patients with cryptogenic stroke: a prospective study. *Lancet* 2005;**366**:1794–6.

118. Brouns R, Sheorajpanday R, Braxel E, Eyskens F, Baker R, Hughes D, *et al.* Middelheim Fabry Study (MiFaS): a retrospective Belgian study on the prevalence of Fabry disease in young patients with cryptogenic stroke. *Clin Neurol Neurosurg* 2007;**109**:479–84.

119. Hoffmann B, Beck M, Sunder-Plassmann G, Borsini W, Ricci R, Mehta A. Nature and prevalence of pain in Fabry disease and its response to enzyme replacement therapy – a retrospective analysis from the Fabry Outcome Survey. *Clin J Pain* 2007;**23**:535–42.

120. Hegemann S, Hajioff D, Conti G, Beck M, Sunder-Plassmann G, Widmer U, *et al.* Hearing loss in Fabry disease: data from the Fabry Outcome Survey. *Eur J Clin Invest* 2006;**36**:654–62.

121. Magage S, Lubanda JC, Susa Z, Bultas J, Karetova D, Dobrovolny R, *et al.* Natural history of the respiratory involvement in Anderson-Fabry disease. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2007;**30**:790–9.

122. Cole AL, Lee PJ, Hughes DA, Deegan PB, Waldek S, Lachmann RH. Depression in adults with Fabry disease: a common and under-diagnosed problem. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2007;**30**:943–51.

123. Sachdev B, Takenaka T, Teraguchi H, Tei C, Lee P, McKenna WJ, *et al.* Prevalence of Anderson-Fabry disease in male patients with late onset hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 2002;**105**:1407–11.

124. Nakao S, Kodama C, Takenaka T, Tanaka A, Yasumoto Y, Yoshida A, *et al.* Fabry disease: detection of undiagnosed hemodialysis patients and identification of a 'renal variant' phenotype. *Kidney Int* 2003;**64**:801–7.

125. Gupta S, Ries M, Kotsopoulos S, Schiffmann R. The relationship of vascular glycolipid storage to clinical manifestations of Fabry disease: a cross-sectional study of a large cohort of clinically affected heterozygous women. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2005;**84**:261–8.

126. Shah JS, Elliott PM. Fabry disease and the heart: an overview of the natural history and the effect of enzyme replacement therapy. *Acta Paediatrica* 2005;**94**:11–14.

127. Deegan PB, Baehner AF, Barba Romero MA, Hughes DA, Kampmann C, Beck M. Natural history of Fabry disease in females in the Fabry Outcome Survey. *J Med Genet* 2006;**43**:347–52.

128. Wilcox WR, Oliveira JP, Hopkin RJ, Ortiz A, Banikazemi M, Feldt-Rasmussen U, *et al.* Females with Fabry disease frequently have major organ involvement: lessons from the Fabry Registry. *Mol Genet Metab* 2008;**93**:112–28.

129. Sadek J, Shellhaas R, Camfield CS, Camfield PR, Burley J. Psychiatric findings in four female carriers of Fabry disease. *Psychiatr Genet* 2004;**14**:199–201.

130. Desnick RJ, Ioannou YA, Eng CM. α-Galactosidase A deficiency: Fabry disease. In Scriver CR, Beaudet AL, Sly WS, Valle DL, Kinzler KE, Vogelstein B, editors. *The metabolic and molecular bases of inherited disease*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill; 2001. p. 3733–74.

131. Tahir H, Jackson LL, Warnock DG. Antiproteinuric therapy and fabry nephropathy: sustained reduction of proteinuria in patients receiving enzyme replacement therapy with agalsidase-beta. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2007;**18**:2609–17.

132. Electronic Medicines Compendium. *Summary of product characteristics for Replagal.* 2012. URL: www.medicines.org.uk/EMC/medicine/19760/SPC/Replagal+1mg+ml+concentrate+for+solution+for+infusion/ (last accessed April 2012).

133. Electronic Medicines Compendium. *Summary of product characteristics for Fabrazyme.* 2011. URL: www.medicines.org.uk/EMC/medicine/18664/XPIL/Fabrazyme+35+mg,+powder+for+concentrate+for+solution+for+infusion/(last accessed December 2011).

134. Schiffmann R, Kopp JB, Austin HA, 3rd, Sabnis S, Moore DF, Weibel T, *et al.* Enzyme replacement therapy in Fabry disease: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2001;**285**:2743–9.

135. Hajioff D, Enever Y, Quiney R, Zuckerman J, Mackermot K, Mehta A. Hearing loss in Fabry disease: the effect of agalsidase alfa replacement therapy. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2003;**26**:787–94.

136. Eng CM, Banikazemi M, Gordon RE, Goldman M, Phelps R, Kim L, *et al.* A phase 1/2 clinical trial of enzyme replacement in fabry disease: pharmacokinetic, substrate clearance, and safety studies. *Am J Hum Genet* 2001;**68**:711–22.

137. Eng CM, Guffon N, Wilcox WR, Germain DP, Lee P, Waldek S, *et al.* Safety and efficacy of recombinant human alpha-galactosidase A--replacement therapy in Fabry's disease. *N Engl J Med* 2001;**345**:9–16.

138. Hughes DA, Elliott PM, Shah J, Zuckerman J, Coghlan G, Brookes J, *et al.* Effects of enzyme replacement therapy on the cardiomyopathy of Anderson-Fabry disease: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial of agalsidase alfa. *Heart* 2008;**94**:153–8.

139. Banikazemi M, Bultas J, Waldek S, Wilcox WR, Whitley CB, McDonald M, *et al.* Agalsidase-beta therapy for advanced Fabry disease: a randomized trial. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;**146**:77–86.

140. Waldek S. PR interval and the response to enzyme-replacement therapy for Fabry's disease. *N Engl J Med* 2003;**348**:1186–7.

141. Germain DP, Waldek S, Banikazemi M, Bushinsky DA, Charrow J, Desnick RJ, *et al.* Sustained, long-term renal stabilization after 54 months of agalsidase beta therapy in patients with Fabry disease. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2007;**18**:1547–57.

142. Beck M, Ricci R, Widmer U, Dehout F, de Lorenzo AG, Kampmann C, *et al.* Fabry disease: overall effects of agalsidase alfa treatment. *Eur J Clin Invest* 2004;**34**:838–44.

143. Hoffmann B, Reinhardt D, Koletzko B. Effect of enzyme-replacement therapy on gastrointestinal symptoms in Fabry disease. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2004;**16**:1067–9.

144. Moore DF, Scott LT, Gladwin MT, Altarescu G, Kaneski C, Suzuki K, *et al.* Regional cerebral hyperperfusion and nitric oxide pathway dysregulation in Fabry disease: reversal by enzyme replacement therapy. *Circulation* 2001;**104**:1506–12.

145. Moore DF, Herscovitch P, Schiffmann R. Selective arterial distribution of cerebral hyperperfusion in Fabry disease. *J Neuroimaging* 2001;**11**:303–7.

146. Moore DF, Altarescu G, Herscovitch P, Schiffmann R. Enzyme replacement reverses abnormal cerebrovascular responses in Fabry disease. *BMC Neurol* 2002;**2**:4.

147. Wraith JE, Tylki-Szymanska A, Guffon N, Lien YH, Tsimaratos M, Vellodi A, *et al.* Safety and efficacy of enzyme replacement therapy with agalsidase beta: an international, open-label study in pediatric patients with Fabry disease. *J Pediatr* 2008;**152**:563–70, 70e1.

148. Schiffmann R, Martin RA, Reimschisel T, Johnson K, Castaneda V, Lien YH, *et al.* Four-year prospective clinical trial of agalsidase alfa in children with Fabry disease. *J Pediatr* 2010;**156**:832–7, 7e1.

149. Vedder AC, Linthorst GE, Houge G, Groener JE, Ormel EE, Bouma BJ, *et al.* Treatment of Fabry disease: outcome of a comparative trial with agalsidase alfa or beta at a dose of 0.2 mg/kg. *PLoS One* 2007;**2**:e598.

150. Baehner F, Kampmann C, Whybra C, Miebach E, Wiethoff CM, Beck M. Enzyme replacement therapy in heterozygous females with Fabry disease: results of a phase IIIB study. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2003;**26**:617–27.

151. Ries M, Gupta S, Moore DF, Sachdev V, Quirk JM, Murray GJ, *et al.* Pediatric Fabry disease. *Pediatrics* 2005;**115**:e344–55.

152. Ramaswami U, Wendt S, Pintos-Morell G, Parini R, Whybra C, Leon Leal JA, *et al.* Enzyme replacement therapy with agalsidase alfa in children with Fabry disease. *Acta Paediatr* 2007;**96**:122–7.

153. Linthorst GE, Hollak CE, Donker-Koopman WE, Strijland A, Aerts JM. Enzyme therapy for Fabry disease: neutralizing antibodies toward agalsidase alpha and beta. *Kidney Int* 2004;**66**:1589–95.

154. Deegan PB. Fabry disease, enzyme replacement therapy and the significance of antibody responses. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2012;**35**:227–43.

155. Moore D, Connock MJ, Wraith E, Lavery C. The prevalence of and survival in Mucopolysaccharidosis I: Hurler, Hurler-Scheie and Scheie syndromes in the UK. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2008;**3**:24.

156. Wraith JE, Beck M, Giugliani R, Clarke J, Martin R, Muenzer J. Initial report from the Hunter Outcome Survey. *Genet Med* 2008;**10**:508–16.

157. Tuschl K, Gal A, Paschke E, Kircher S, Bodamer OA. Mucopolysaccharidosis type II in females: case report and review of literature. *Pediatr Neurol* 2005;**32**:270–2.

158. Baehner F, Schmiedeskamp C, Krummenauer F, Miebach E, Bajbouj M, Whybra C, *et al.* Cumulative incidence rates of the mucopolysaccharidoses in Germany. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2005;**28**:1011–17.

159. Young ID, Harper PS. Incidence of Hunter's syndrome. *Hum Genet* 1982;**60**:391–2.

160. Miebach E, Church H, Cooper A, Mercer J, Tylee K, Wynn RF, *et al.* The craniocervical junction following successful haematopoietic stem cell transplantation for mucopolysaccharidosis type I H (Hurler syndrome). *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2011;**34**:755–61.

161. Aldenhoven M, Boelens JJ, de Koning TJ. The clinical outcome of Hurler syndrome after stem cell transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* 2008;**14**:485–98.

162. Wraith JE, Clarke LA, Beck M, Kolodny EH, Pastores GM, Muenzer J, *et al.* Enzyme replacement therapy for mucopolysaccharidosis I: a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled, multinational study of recombinant human alpha-L-iduronidase (laronidase). *J Pediatr* 2004;**144**:581–8.

163. Kakkis ED, Muenzer J, Tiller GE, Waber L, Belmont J, Passage M, *et al.* Enzyme-replacement therapy in mucopolysaccharidosis I. *N Engl J Med* 2001;**344**:182–8.

164. Clarke LA, Wraith JE, Beck M, Kolodny EH, Pastores GM, Muenzer J, *et al.* Long-term efficacy and safety of laronidase in the treatment of mucopolysaccharidosis I. *Pediatrics* 2009;**123**:229–40.

165. Cox-Brinkman J, Timmermans RG, Wijburg FA, Donker WE, van de Ploeg AT, Aerts JM, *et al.* Home treatment with enzyme replacement therapy for mucopolysaccharidosis type I is feasible and safe. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2007;**30**:984.

166. Giugliani R, Rojas VM, Martins AM, Valadares ER, Clarke JT, Goes JE, *et al.* A dose-optimization trial of laronidase (Aldurazyme) in patients with mucopolysaccharidosis I. *Mol Genet Metab* 2009;**96**:13–19.

167. Muenzer J, Wraith JE, Beck M, Giugliani R, Harmatz P, Eng CM, *et al.* A phase II/III clinical study of enzyme replacement therapy with idursulfase in mucopolysaccharidosis II (Hunter syndrome). *Genet Med* 2006;**8**:465–73.

168. Muenzer J, Gucsavas-Calikoglu M, McCandless SE, Schuetz TJ, Kimura A. A phase I/II clinical trial of enzyme replacement therapy in mucopolysaccharidosis II (Hunter syndrome). *Mol Genet Metab* 2007;**90**:329–37.

169. Okuyama T, Tanaka A, Suzuki Y, Ida H, Tanaka T, Cox GF, *et al.* Japan Elaprase Treatment (JET) study: idursulfase enzyme replacement therapy in adult patients with attenuated Hunter syndrome (Mucopolysaccharidosis II, MPS II). *Mol Genet Metab* 2010;**99**:18–25.

170. Muenzer J, Beck M, Eng CM, Giugliani R, Harmatz P, Martin R, *et al.* Long-term, open-labeled extension study of idursulfase in the treatment of Hunter syndrome. *Genet Med* 2011;**13**:95–101.

171. Parenti G, Andria G. Pompe disease: from new views on pathophysiology to innovative therapeutic strategies. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol*. 2011;**12**:902–15.

172. Hirschhorn R, Arnold JJR. Glycogen storage disease Type II: Acid Alpha-Glucosidase (Acid Maltase) deficiency. In Scriver C, Beaudet A, Sly W, Valle D, editors. *The metabolic and molecular bases of inherited disease 8th edition*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill; 2001. pp. 3389–420.

173. Slonim AE, Bulone L, Ritz S, Goldberg T, Chen A, Martiniuk F. Identification of two subtypes of infantile acid maltase deficiency. *J Pediatr* 2000;**137**:283–5.

174. Kishnani PS, Steiner RD, Bali D, Berger K, Byrne BJ, Case LE, *et al.* Pompe disease diagnosis and management guideline. *Genet Med* 2006;**8**:267–88.

175. Engel AG, Gomez MR, Seybold ME, Lambert EH. The spectrum and diagnosis of acid maltase deficiency. *Neurology* 1973;**23**:95–106.

176. Wokke JH, Ausems MG, van den Boogaard MJ, Ippel EF, van Diggelene O, Kroos MA, *et al.* Genotype-phenotype correlation in adult-onset acid maltase deficiency. *Ann Neurol* 1995;**38**:450–4.

177. van den Berg LE, Zandbergen AA, van Capelle CI, de Vries JM, Hop WC, van den Hout JM, *et al.* Low bone mass in Pompe disease: muscular strength as a predictor of bone mineral density. *Bone* 2010;**47**:643–9.

178. Papadimas GK, Terzis G, Spengos K, Methenitis S, Papadopoulos C, Vassilopoulou S, *et al.* Bone mineral density in adult patients with Pompe disease. *Bone* 2011;**48**:417; author reply 8–9.

179. Sacconi S, Bocquet JD, Chanalet S, Tanant V, Salviati L, Desnuelle C. Abnormalities of cerebral arteries are frequent in patients with late-onset Pompe disease. *J Neurol* 2010;**257**:1730–3.

180. van den Hout HM, Hop W, van Diggelen OP, Smeitink JA, Smit GP, Poll-The BT, *et al.* The natural course of infantile Pompe's disease: 20 original cases compared with 133 cases from the literature. *Pediatrics* 2003;**112**:332–40.

181. Ausems MG, Verbiest J, Hermans MP, Kroos MA, Beemer FA, Wokke JH, *et al.* Frequency of glycogen storage disease type II in The Netherlands: implications for diagnosis and genetic counselling. *Eur J Hum Genet* 1999;**7**:713–16.

182. Martiniuk F, Chen A, Mack A, Arvanitopoulos E, Chen Y, Rom WN, *et al.* Carrier frequency for glycogen storage disease type II in New York and estimates of affected individuals born with the disease. *Am J Med Genet* 1998;**79**:69–72.

183. Chien YH, Lee NC, Huang HJ, Thurberg BL, Tsai FJ, Hwu WL. Later-onset Pompe disease: early detection and early treatment initiation enabled by newborn screening. *J Pediatr* 2011;**158**:1023–7, e1.

184. Kallwass H, Carr C, Gerrein J, Titlow M, Pomponio R, Bali D, *et al.* Rapid diagnosis of late-onset Pompe disease by fluorometric assay of alpha-glucosidase activities in dried blood spots. *Mol Genet Metab* 2007;**90**:449–52.

185. Huie ML, Chen AS, Tsujino S, Shanske S, DiMauro S, Engel AG, *et al.* Aberrant splicing in adult onset glycogen storage disease type II (GSDII): molecular identification of an IVS1 (−13T→G) mutation in a majority of patients and a novel IVS10 (+1GT→CT) mutation. *Hum Mol Genet* 1994;**3**:2231–6.

186. Kishnani PS, Goldenberg PC, DeArmey SL, Heller J, Benjamin D, Young S, *et al.* Cross-reactive immunologic material status affects treatment outcomes in Pompe disease infants. *Mol Genet Metab* 2010;**99**:26–33.

187. van der Ploeg AT, Clemens PR, Corzo D, Escolar DM, Florence J, Groeneveld GJ, *et al.* A randomized study of alglucosidase alfa in late-onset Pompe's disease. *N Engl J Med* 2010;**362**:1396–406.

188. Angelini C, Semplicini C. Enzyme replacement therapy for Pompe Disease. *Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep* 2011;**12**:70–5.

189. Ravaglia S, Danesino C, Moglia A, Costa A, Cena H, Maccarini L, *et al.* Changes in nutritional status and body composition during enzyme replacement therapy in adult-onset type II glycogenosis. *Eur J Neurol* 2010;**17**:957–62.

190. Bernstein DL, Bialer MG, Mehta L, Desnick RJ. Pompe disease: dramatic improvement in gastrointestinal function following enzyme replacement therapy. A report of three later-onset patients. *Mol Genet Metab* 2010;**101**:130–3.

191. Banugaria SG, Prater SN, Ng YK, Kobori JA, Finkel RS, Ladda RL, *et al.* The impact of antibodies on clinical outcomes in diseases treated with therapeutic protein: lessons learned from infantile Pompe disease. *Genet Med* 2011;**13**:729–36.

192. Kishnani PS, Corzo D, Nicolino M, Byrne B, Mandel H, Hwu WL, *et al.* Recombinant human acid [alpha]-glucosidase: major clinical benefits in infantile-onset Pompe disease. *Neurology* 2007;**68**:99–109.

193. Kishnani PS, Corzo D, Leslie ND, Gruskin D, Van der Ploeg A, Clancy JP, *et al.* Early treatment with alglucosidase alpha prolongs long-term survival of infants with Pompe disease. *Pediatr Res* 2009;**66**:329–35.

194. Chakrapani A, Vellodi A, Robinson P, Jones S, Wraith JE. Treatment of infantile Pompe disease with alglucosidase alpha: the UK experience. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2010;**33**:747–50.

195. Byrne BJ, Falk DJ, Pacak CA, Nayak S, Herzog RW, Elder ME, *et al.* Pompe disease gene therapy. *Hum Mol Genet* 2011;**20**:R61–8.

196. Vanier MT. Niemann–Pick disease type C. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* 2010;**5**:16.

197. Crocker AC, Mays VB. Sphingomyelin synthesis in Niemann–Pick disease. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1961;**9**:63–7.

198. Carstea ED, Morris JA, Coleman KG, Loftus SK, Zhang D, Cummings C, *et al.* Niemann–Pick C1 disease gene: homology to mediators of cholesterol homeostasis. *Science* 1997;**277**:228–31.

199. Naureckiene S, Sleat DE, Lackland H, Fensom A, Vanier MT, Wattiaux R, *et al.* Identification of HE1 as the second gene of Niemann–Pick C disease. *Science* 2000;**290**:2298–301.

200. Pentchev P, Vanier MT, Suzuki K, Patterson MC. Niemann–Pick disease type C: a cellular cholesterol lipidosis. In Scriver CR, Beaudet AL, Sly WS, Valle DL, editors. *The metabolic and molecular bases of inherited disease 7th edition*. New York, NY: McGraw Hill; 1995. pp. 2625–39.

201. Patterson MC, Vanier MT, Suzuki K, Morris JA, Carstea ED, Neufeld EB, *et al.* Niemann–Pick disease type C: a lipid trafficking disorder In Scriver CR, Beaudet AL, Sly WS, Valle DL, Childs BH, Kinzler KE, editors. *The metabolic and molecular bases of inherited disease 8th edition.* New York, NY: McGraw Hill; 2001. pp. 3611–34.

202. Sevin M, Lesca G, Baumann N, Millat G, Lyon-Caen O, Vanier MT, *et al.* The adult form of Niemann–Pick disease type C. *Brain* 2007;**130**:120–33.

203. Vanier MT, Millat G. Niemann–Pick disease type C. *Clin Genet* 2003;**64**:269–81.

204. Imrie J, Dasgupta S, Besley GT, Harris C, Heptinstall L, Knight S, *et al.* The natural history of Niemann–Pick disease type C in the UK. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2007;**30**:51–9.

205. Zervas M, Somers KL, Thrall MA, Walkley SU. Critical role for glycosphingolipids in Niemann–Pick disease type C. *Curr Biol* 2001;**11**:1283–7.

206. Lachmann RH, te Vruchte D, Lloyd-Evans E, Reinkensmeier G, Sillence DJ, Fernandez-Guillen L, *et al.* Treatment with miglustat reverses the lipid-trafficking defect in Niemann–Pick disease type C. *Neurobiol Dis* 2004;**16**:654–8.

207. Chien YH, Lee NC, Tsai LK, Huang AC, Peng SF, Chen SJ, *et al.* Treatment of Niemann–Pick disease type C in two children with miglustat: initial responses and maintenance of effects over 1 year. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2007;**30**:826.

208. Santos ML, Raskin S, Telles DS, Lohr Junior A, Liberalesso PB, Vieira SC, *et al.* Treatment of a child diagnosed with Niemann–Pick disease type C with miglustat: a case report in Brazil. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2008;**31**(Suppl.2):457–61.

209. Paciorkowski AR, Westwell M, Ounpuu S, Bell K, Kagan J, Mazzarella C, *et al.* Motion analysis of a child with Niemann–Pick disease type C treated with miglustat. *Mov Disord* 2008;**23**:124–8.

210. Galanaud D, Tourbah A, Lehericy S, Leveque N, Heron B, Billette de Villemeur T, *et al.* 24 month-treatment with miglustat of three patients with Niemann–Pick disease type C: follow up using brain spectroscopy. *Mol Genet Metab* 2009;**96**:55–8.

211. Fecarotta S, Amitrano M, Romano A, Della Casa R, Bruschini D, Astarita L, *et al.* The videofluoroscopic swallowing study shows a sustained improvement of dysphagia in children with Niemann–Pick disease type C after therapy with miglustat. *Am J Med Genet A* 2011;**155A**:540–7.

212. Patterson MC, Vecchio D, Prady H, Abel L, Wraith JE. Miglustat for treatment of Niemann–Pick C disease: a randomised controlled study. *Lancet Neurol* 2007;**6**:765–72.

213. Patterson MC, Vecchio D, Jacklin E, Abel L, Chadha-Boreham H, Luzy C, *et al.* Long-term miglustat therapy in children with Niemann–Pick disease type C. *J Child Neurol* 2010;**25**:300–5.

214. Wraith JE, Vecchio D, Jacklin E, Abel L, Chadha-Boreham H, Luzy C, *et al.* Miglustat in adult and juvenile patients with Niemann–Pick disease type C: long-term data from a clinical trial. *Mol Genet Metab* 2010;**99**:351–7.

215. Pineda M, Perez-Poyato MS, O'Callaghan M, Vilaseca MA, Pocovi M, Domingo R, *et al.* Clinical experience with miglustat therapy in pediatric patients with Niemann–Pick disease type C: a case series. *Mol Genet Metab* 2010;**99**:358–66.

216. Deegan P, Hughes D, Mehta A, Cox T. UK *National guideline for adult Gaucher Disease.* London: Department of Health; 2005. URL: www.specialisedservices.nhs.uk/library/23/Guidelines_for_Anderson_Fabry_Disease.pdf

217. Hughes D, Ramaswami U, Elliot P, Deegan P, Waldek S, Apperley G, *et al. Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of Anderson-Fabry Disease*. 2005. URL: www.specialisedservices. nhs.uk/library/23/Guidelines_for_Anderson_Fabry_Disease.pdf

218. Wraith E, Lee P, Vellodi A, Cleary MA, Ramaswami U, Jessop E. *Guidelines for the investigation and management of infantile Pompe disease*. 2005. URL: http://www.dh.gov.uk/ prod_consum_dh/groups/dh_digitalassets/@dh/@en/documents/digitalasset/dh_4137655. pdf

219. Wraith JE, Vellodi A, Cleary M, Ramaswami U, Lavery C, Jessop E. *Guidelines for the investagation and management of mucopolysaccharidosis type I*. 2005. URL: www.specialisedservices.nhs.uk/library/23/Guidelines_for_the_Investigation_and_ Management_of_Mucopolysaccharidosis_type_I.pdf

220. Vellodi A, Wraith JE, Chakrapani A, Hendriksz C, Jones S. Mucopolysaccharidosis Type II: guidelines for assessment, monitoring and enzyme replacement therapy (ERT). 2005. URL: www.specialisedservices.NHS.uk/library/23/Guidelines_for_Mucopolysaccharidosis_ Type)II.pdf

221. Drummond MF, Sculpher MJ, Torrance GW, O'Brien BJ, Stoddart GL. *Methods for the Economic Evaluation of Health Care Programmes*. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2005.

222. Brazier J, Roberts J, Deverill M. The estimation of a preference-based measure of health from the SF-36. *J Health Econ* 2002;**21**:271–92.

223. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE). *Guide to the methods of technology appraisal*. NICE: London; 2005.

224. Brazier J, Roberts J, Tsuchiya A, Busschbach J. A comparison of the EQ-5D and SF-6D across seven patient groups. *Health Econ* 2004;**13**:873–84.

225. Eiser C, Morse R. Quality-of-life measures in chronic diseases of childhood. *Health Technol Assess* 2001;**5**(4).

226. Varni JW, Burwinkle TM, Katz ER. The PedsQL in pediatric cancer: reliability and validity of the pediatric quality of life inventory generic core scales, multidimensional fatigue scale, and cancer module. *Cancer* 2002;**94**:2090–106.

227. Krupp LB, LaRocca NG, Muir-Nash J, Steinberg AD. The fatigue severity scale. Application to patients with multiple sclerosis and systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arch Neurol* 1989;**46**:1121–3.

228. Valko PO, Bassetti CL, Bloch KE, Held U, Baumann CR. Validation of the fatigue severity scale in a Swiss cohort. *Sleep* 2008;**31**:1601–7.

229. Egner A, Phillips VL, Vora R, Wiggers E. Depression, fatigue, and health-related quality of life among people with advanced multiple sclerosis: results from an exploratory telerehabilitation study. *NeuroRehabilitation* 2003;**18**:125–33.

230. Dixon S WM, Salek S. Incorporating carer effects into economic evaluation. *Pharmacoeconomics* 2006;**24**:43–53.

231. Thornton M, Travis SS. Analysis of the reliability of the modified caregiver strain index. *J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci* 2003;**58**:S127–32.

232. Sleed M, Beecham J, Knapp M, McAuley C, McCurry N. Assessing services, supports and costs for young families under stress. *Child Care Health Dev* 2006;**32**:101–10.

233. Beecham J, Knapp M. Costing psychiatric interventions. In Thornicroft G, editor. *Measuring mental health needs, 2nd edition*. London: Gaskell; 2001. pp. 200–24.

234. Diggle PJ, Heagerty PJ, Liang K, Zeger SL. *Analysis of longitudinal data. Second edition.* Oxford: Statistical Science Series; 2002.

235. Little RJA, Rubin DB. *Statistical analysis with missing data, 2nd Edition.* New York, NY: John Wiley; 2002.

236. Wood SN. *Generalized additive models: an introduction with R.* Boca Raton, FL: Chapman & Hall/CRC Press; 2006.

237. Lilford RJ, Thornton JG, Braunholtz D. Clinical trials and rare diseases: a way out of a conundrum. *BMJ* 1995;**311**:1621–5.

238. Congdon P. *Bayesian statistical modelling.* Chichester: Wiley; 2002.

239. Department of Health (DoH). *NHS reference costs* 2009–2010 (for NHS Trust and PCT combined). London: DoH; 2011.

240. Curtis L. *Unit Costs of Health and Social Care* 2010. Canterbury: Personal Social Services Research Unit, University of Kent; 2011.

241. Mihaylova B, Briggs A, O'Hagan A, Thompson SG. Review of statistical methods for analysing healthcare resources and costs. *Health Econ* 2011;**20**:897–916.

242. Malm G, Gustafsson B, Berglund G, Lindstrom M, Naess K, Borgstrom B, *et al.* Outcome in six children with mucopolysaccharidosis type IH, Hurler syndrome, after haematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT). *Acta Paediatr* 2008;**97**:1108–12.

243. Niemann–Pick Disease Group UK website. URL: www.niemannpick.org.uk

244. Lowry RB, Applegarth DA, Toone JR, MacDonald E, Thunem NY. An update on the frequency of mucopolysaccharide syndromes in British Columbia. *Hum Genet* 1990;**85**:389–90.

245. Rodrigue SW, Rosenthal DI, Barton NW, Zurakowski D, Mankin HJ. Risk factors for osteonecrosis in patients with type 1 Gaucher's disease. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 1999;**362**:201–7.

246. Deegan PB, Pavlova E, Tindall J, Stein PE, Bearcroft P, Mehta A, *et al.* Osseous manifestations of adult Gaucher disease in the era of enzyme replacement therapy. *Medicine* 2011;**90**:52–60.

247. El-Beshlawy A, Ragab L, Youssry I, Yakout K, El-Kiki H, Eid K, *et al.* Enzyme replacement therapy and bony changes in Egyptian paediatric Gaucher disease patients. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2006;**29**:92–8.

248. Hsu CC, Chien YH, Lai MY, Hwu WL. Enzyme replacement therapy with imiglucerase in Taiwanese patients with type I Gaucher disease. *J Formos Med Assoc* 2002;**101**:627–31.

249. Biegstraaten M, Mengel E, Marodi L, Petakov M, Niederau C, Giraldo P, *et al.* Peripheral neuropathy in adult type 1 Gaucher disease: a 2-year prospective observational study. *Brain* 2010;**133**:2909–19.

250. Tayebi N, Callahan M, Madike V, Stubblefield BK, Orvisky E, Krasnewich D, *et al.* Gaucher disease and parkinsonism: a phenotypic and genotypic characterization. *Mol Genet Metab* 2001;**73**:313–21.

251. Clark LN, Nicolai A, Afridi S, Harris J, Mejia-Santana H, Strug L, *et al.* Pilot association study of the beta-glucocerebrosidase N370S allele and Parkinson's disease in subjects of Jewish ethnicity. *Mov Disord* 2005;**20**:100–3.

252. Levey AS, Coresh J, Greene T, Stevens LA, Zhang YL, Hendriksen S, *et al.* Using standardized serum creatinine values in the modification of diet in renal disease study equation for estimating glomerular filtration rate. *Ann Intern Med* 2006;**145**:247–54.

253. Schwartz GJ, Munoz A, Schneider MF, Mak RH, Kaskel F, Warady BA, *et al.* New equations to estimate GFR in children with CKD. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2009;**20**:629–37.

254. Hauck WW, Donner A. Wald's test as applied to hypotheses in logit analysis. *J Am Stat Assoc* 1977;**72**:851–3.

255. Mehta A, Ricci R, Widmer U, Dehout F, Garcia de Lorenzo A, Kampmann C, *et al.* Fabry disease defined: baseline clinical manifestations of 366 patients in the Fabry Outcome Survey. *Eur J Clin Invest* 2004;**34**:236–42.

256. Sims K, Politei J, Banikazemi M, Lee P. Stroke in Fabry disease frequently occurs before diagnosis and in the absence of other clinical events: natural history data from the Fabry Registry. *Stroke* 2009;**40**:788–94.

257. Vedder AC, Linthorst GE, van Breemen MJ, Groener JE, Bemelman FJ, Strijland A, *et al.* The Dutch Fabry cohort: diversity of clinical manifestations and Gb3 levels. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2007;**30**:68–78.

258. Grewal RP. Stroke in Fabry's disease. *J Neurol* 1994;**241**:153–6.

259. Mehta A, Ginsberg L. Natural history of the cerebrovascular complications of Fabry disease. *Acta Paediatrica* 2005;**94**:24–7.

260. Guffon N, Fouilhoux A. Clinical benefit in Fabry patients given enzyme replacement therapy--a case series. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2004;**27**:221–7.

261. Cole TJ, Freeman JV, Preece MA. British 1990 growth reference centiles for weight, height, body mass index and head circumference fitted by maximum penalized likelihood. *Stat Med* 1998;**17**:407–29.

262. Sifuentes M, Doroshow R, Hoft R, Mason G, Walot I, Diament M, *et al.* A follow-up study of MPS I patients treated with laronidase enzyme replacement therapy for 6 years. *Mol Genet Metab* 2007;**90**:171–80.

263. Wraith JE. The clinical presentation of lysosomal storage disorders. *Acta Neurol Taiwan* 2004;**13**:101–6.

264. Mercimek-Mahmutoglu S, Reilly C, Human D, Waters PJ, Stoeckler-Ipsiroglu S. Progression of organ manifestations upon enzyme replacement therapy in a patient with mucopolysaccharidosis type I/Hurler. *World J Pediatr* 2009;**5**:319–21.

265. Neufeld EF, Muenzer J. The mucopolysaccharidoses. In Scriver CR, Beaudet AL, Sly WS, Valle D, Childs B, Kinzler KW, editors. *The metabolic and molecular bases of inherited disease 8th edition.* New York, NY: McGraw-Hill, Medical Publishing Division; 2001. p. 3421.

266. Braunlin EA, Berry JM, Whitley CB. Cardiac findings after enzyme replacement therapy for mucopolysaccharidosis type I. *Am J Cardiol* 2006;**98**:416–18.

267. Muenzer J, Wraith JE, Clarke LA. Mucopolysaccharidosis I: management and treatment guidelines. *Pediatrics* 2009;**123**:19–29.

268. Clarke LA, Heppner J. *Mucopolysaccharidosis Type I.* In Pagon RA, Bird TD, Dolan CR, Stephens K, Adam M, editors. *GeneReviews.* Seattle, WA: University of Washington; 1993.

269. Kachur E, Del Maestro R. Mucopolysaccharidoses and spinal cord compression: case report and review of the literature with implications of bone marrow transplantation. *Neurosurgery* 2000;**47**:223–8; discussion 8–9.

270. Schwartz IV, Ribeiro MG, Mota JG, Toralles MB, Correia P, Horovitz D, *et al.* A clinical study of 77 patients with mucopolysaccharidosis type II. *Acta Paediatr Suppl* 2007;**96**:63–70.

271. Schulze-Frenking G, Jones SA, Roberts J, Beck M, Wraith JE. Effects of enzyme replacement therapy on growth in patients with mucopolysaccharidosis type II. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2011;**34**:203–8.

272. Wraith JE, Scarpa M, Beck M, Bodamer OA, De Meirleir L, Guffon N, *et al.* Mucopolysaccharidosis type II (Hunter syndrome): a clinical review and recommendations for treatment in the era of enzyme replacement therapy. *Eur J Pediatr* 2008;**167**:267–77.

273. Brands MM, Frohn-Mulder IM, Hagemans ML, Hop WC, Oussoren E, Helbing WA, *et al.* Mucopolysaccharidosis: cardiologic features and effects of enzyme-replacement therapy in 24 children with MPS I, II and VI [published online ahead of print 26 January 2012]. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2012.

274. White KK, Hale S, Goldberg MJ. Musculoskeletal health in Hunter disease (MPS II): ERT improves functional outcomes. *J Pediatr Rehabil Med* 2010;**3**:101–7.

275. Enders CG. An introduction to maximum likelihood estimation. In *Applied Missing Data Analysis*. New York, NY: Guilford Press; 2010.

276. Regnery C, Kornblum C, Hanisch F, Vielhaber S, Strigl-Pill N, Grunert B, *et al.* 36 months observational clinical study of 38 adult Pompe disease patients under alglucosidase alfa enzyme replacement therapy [published online ahead of print 31 January 2012]. *J Inherit Metab Dis* 2012.

277. Strothotte S, Strigl-Pill N, Grunert B, Kornblum C, Eger K, Wessig C, *et al.* Enzyme replacement therapy with alglucosidase alfa in 44 patients with late-onset glycogen storage disease type 2: 12-month results of an observational clinical trial. *J Neurol* 2010;**257**:91–7.

278. van den Brink M, van den Hout WB, Stiggelbout AM, van de Velde CJ, Kievit J. Cost measurement in economic evaluations of health care: whom to ask? *Med Care* 2004;**42**:740–6.

Appendix 1

List of collaborators

Name	Organisation	Post
Professor Stuart Logan	PCMD	Director of Institute for Health and Social Care Research
Dr Katrina Wyatt	PCMD	Research Fellow
Dr Rob Anderson	PCMD	Senior Lecturer in Health Economics
Dr Ken Stein	PCMD	Senior Lecturer in Public Health
Professor Timothy Cox	Addenbrookes Hospital/Cambridge University, Department of Medicine	Professor of Medicine
Dr Patrick Deegan	Addenbrookes Hospital/Cambridge University, Department of Medicine	Senior Research Associate and Consultant
Dr Uma Ramaswami	The Willink Biochemical Genetics Unit, Manchester	Consultant Metabolic Paediatrician
Dr Atul Mehta	Royal Free and University College Medical School, Department of Haematology	Clinical Director and Consultant in Metabolic Disorders
Dr Derralyn Hughes	Royal Free and University College Medical School, Department of Haematology	Clinical Lecturer in Haematology
Dr Edmond Wraith	Royal Manchester Children's Hospital, The Willink Biochemical Genetics Unit	Consultant Paediatrician
Dr Stephen Waldek	Formerly of Salford Royal Hospitals NHS Trust, Department of Lysosomal Storage Disorder	Clinical Director
Dr Ashok Vellodi	Great Ormond Street Hospital for Children, Metabolic Unit	Consultant Metabolic Paediatrician
Ms Tanya Collin-Histed	Gauchers Association	Chief Executive Gauchers Association
Dr Robin Lachmann	National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, Charles Dent Metabolic Unit	Consultant in Metabolic Medicine

Appendix 2

Project Management Team

The co-ordinating team responsible for overall project management were based at the PCMD in Exeter, Devon. The team comprised Professor Stuart Logan (Chief Investigator), Professor Ken Stein (Methodological Input and probabilistic modelling), Katrina Wyatt (Project Manager), Louise Klinger, Sheena Oxer and Lindsey Anderson (Study Co-ordinators), Professor William Henley and Vasilis Nikolaou (Study Statisticians), and Rob Anderson (Study Health Economist).

In addition to the PCMD research staff, there were 12 other co-applicants, including 11 clinicians, with representatives from each of the seven NCSG-designated LSD treating centres (Professor Timothy Cox, Dr Patrick Deegan, Dr Chris Hendriksz, Dr Derralynn Hughes, Dr Robin Lachmann, Dr Philip Lee, Dr Atul Mehta, Dr Uma Ramaswami, Dr Ashok Vellodi, Dr Edmond Wraith, Dr Stephen Waldek), as well as Tanya Collin-Histed from the Gauchers Association, acting as representative of all the LSD patient support groups. Together, the co-ordinating team and the co-applicants comprised the Management Team. Additional clinical support was given throughout the study by Dr Simon Jones.

Appendix 3

Study Support Group members

Support Group	Contact
Gauchers Association	Ms Tanya Collin-Histed
Society for Mucopolysaccharide Diseases	Mrs Christine Lavery
Niemann–Pick Disease Group	Ms Toni Mathieson
Association for Glycogen Storage Disease UK	Mr Allan Muir
Batten Disease Family Association	Ms Jan Sablitzky

Appendix 4

Study Steering Committee members

Member	Role
Professor Richard Hobbs	Head of Primary Health Care, University of Oxford
Professor Michael Beck	Metabolic Clinician, University of Mainz
Dr Fiona Stewart	Consultant Clinical Geneticist, Belfast City Hospital
Professor Carla Hollak	Professor of Internal Medicine, University of Amsterdam
Dr Angie Wade	Senior Lecturer in Medical Statistics, Institute of Child Health, University College London

Appendix 5

Protocol

A long-term cohort study of people with lysosomal storage disorders

Main Applicant:

Professor Stuart Logan[1]

Co-applicants:

Professor Tim Cox[2]
Dr Patrick Deegan[2]
Dr Derralynn Hughes[3]
Dr Philip Lee[4]
Dr Robin Lachmann[4]
Dr Atul Mehta[3]
Dr Uma Ramaswami[5]
Dr Ed Wraith[6]
Dr Stephen Waldek[7]
Dr Ashok Vellodi[8]
Dr Chris Hendriksz[9]
Ms Tanya Collin-Histed on behalf of the Gaucher Association[10]
Dr Ken Stein[11]
Dr Rob Anderson[11]
Dr Katrina Wyatt[1]

[1] Peninsula Medical School, St Lukes Campus, Exeter EX1 2LU
[2] Department of Medicine, University of Cambridge, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge
[3] Department of Academic Haematology, Royal Free and University College Medical School, London
[4] Charles Dent Metabolic Unit, Post Box 92, National Hospital for Neurology & Neurosurgery, Queen Square, London WC1N 3BG
[5] Department of Paediatrics, University of Cambridge, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge
[6] Willink Biochemical Genetics Unit, Royal Manchester Children's Hospital, Manchester
[7] Hope Hospital Manchester M6 8HD
[8] Metabolic Unit, Great Ormond Street Hospital for Children NHS Trust, London
[9] Birmingham Children's Hospital, Steelhouse lane, Birmingham, B4 6NH
[10] Gaucher Association, 3 Bull Pitch, Dursley, Gloucestershire GL11 4NG
[11] Peninsula Technology Assessment Group, Peninsula Medical School, Exeter

A long-term cohort study of people with lysosomal storage disorders

Aim: To conduct a prospective cohort study of people in England with a lysosomal storage disorder to determine natural history and estimate effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of current and potential treatment strategies.

Objectives: Primary objectives:

1. To determine the natural history of treated and untreated lysosomal storage disorders for those disorders where enzyme replacement therapy is currently available;
2. To estimate the effectiveness of enzyme replacement therapy;
3. To estimate the cost-effectiveness of enzyme replacement therapy for lysosomal storage disorders;
4. To determine the natural history of lysosomal storage disorders where enzyme replacement therapy is likely to become available.

Secondary objectives include:

- To compare the effectiveness of *Replagal* and *Fabryzme* in children and adults with Fabry disease
- To estimate the lifetime health care cost and other economic impacts on people with lysosomal storage disorders and their families
- To provide the basis for future research to develop treatment-responsive measures in adults and children.

Lay summary

Lysosomal storage disorders are a group of rare, inherited diseases. In total they affect fewer than 1 : 7000 people. Traditionally, the therapeutic options for lysosomal storage disorders have focussed on managing the symptoms of the disease rather than treating the disease itself. However, in recent years, treatments which address the cause of the disease, the enzyme deficiency, are being developed for these disorders. Enzyme replacement therapies are now available for the treatment of Gaucher, Fabry and MPS I, and several more are being developed.

People with these disorders are treated at one of seven designated treatment centres in England. The Peninsula Medical School, in collaboration with the treatment centres and the support groups, would like to look at how effective and cost effective these therapies are. However, because these conditions are so rare, usual ways of testing how effective a treatment is, such as a randomised, controlled trial are much harder to conduct. Therefore, we hope to carry out a long term cohort study, whereby we collect data, at each centre, from all consenting adults and children with these conditions. By following people with these conditions over a period of time we will better understand how effective treatments are, when the best time to start giving these treatments is, what the appropriate dosing schedules are, and which symptoms led to the diagnosis of the disorder. Another aspect of the study will be to estimate the value for money of these treatments. In order to do this we will look at how frequently people use the NHS, the cost of their treatment, related costs to their family, and compare these for people who are receiving treatment with those people who are not, or for whom no treatment is currently available. This study is intended to last three years in the first instance and, in addition to addressing specific questions, will create a valuable research resource for patients and clinicians.

Background

Lysosomal storage disorders (LSDs) are a heterogeneous group of disorders with a combined prevalence of between 1 : 5,000 and 1 : 10,000. The prevalence of the more common individual lysosomal diseases is between 1 : 20,000 and 1 : 100,000 [1,2]. Higher prevalences of specific lysosomal storage diseases are encountered in some populations, for example Gaucher and Tay–Sachs disease among Ashkenazim Jews and aspartylglucosaminuria, and Salla disease and infantile neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis in Finland [3]. The clinical picture of most lysosomal storage disorders is heterogeneous with age at onset, and type and progression of symptoms varying substantially among individual patients suffering from the same disorder. Within each condition, there is considerable variation in the underlying genetic mutation. There is a correlation between the specific mutation and the severity of the problems experienced by an individual but the genotype/phenotype relation is variable [4]. In general, a correlation exists between residual enzyme activity and severity of disease manifestation. In some lysosomal storage disorders external genetic or environmental factors markedly influence the flux through the defective pathway and therefore also have a major impact on disease manifestation.

There are > 40 LSDs whose common feature is the deficiency of a lysosomal enzyme or transport protein. This deficiency results in a progressive intracellular accumulation of glycophospholipids, causing tissue damage and ultimately organ failure [4]. The likelihood that a particular cell type is involved in storage accumulation is determined by the flux of the substrate (the metabolic demand) and the residual capacity of that cell type to carry out the catabolic reaction. In general, the more severe the mutation the more cell types accumulate the storage material. For patients with a missense lysosomal enzyme gene, and therefore showing a relatively high residual enzyme activity, storage is likely to occur in fewer cell types. It is the heterogeneity in individuals' residual degradative capacity which accounts for some lysosomal storage disorders manifesting as relatively benign non-neuropathic variants and others as devastating neuropathic variants. In the latter case storage is not restricted to cells in visceral tissues but also involves cells inside the brain. Many LSDs have traditionally been classified into subtypes, although it is increasingly recognised that most LSDs have a broad continuum of clinical severity and age of presentation [5] rather than falling into clinically discrete forms.

The symptoms arising from these disorders are generally progressive and clinical diagnosis becomes easier with time [6]. For the most part diagnosis relies on observation of clinical features raising a clinical suspicion resulting in formal testing.

The clinical course of these disorders is not easily predictable in an individual, especially in the later-onset disorders [7]. Although mutation analysis can predict the likelihood of neurological involvement for some LSDs, as mentioned, there is often variability in the genotype/ phenotype relationships. The situation is further complicated by the large number of mutations identified, which, coupled with the fact that most patients are compound heterozygotes, makes phenotype prediction difficult. In addition, the relative frequency of different patterns of mutation varies between ethnic groups making comparisons between outcomes in different countries problematic.

Treatments for lysosomal storage disorders

No definitive, curative treatment is yet available for any LSD. For most of the disorders, symptomatic treatment for specific problems is currently the only therapeutic option. For some LSDs it is possible to either augment the deficient enzyme (eg. by enzyme replacement

therapy (ERT) or enzyme enhancement therapy - such as bone marrow transplant) or partially inhibit synthesis of the parent substrates by substrate reduction therapy. Treatment options are summarised in Table 1.

Bone marrow transplant

The first bone marrow transplants (haematopoietic stem cell transplant) were done on patients with Hurler's disease and reported in the early 1980s [8]. Since then bone marrow transplant [BMT] has been carried out for at least 20 different LSDs [9]. The results of BMT are variable but it appears that for the most part it is in the disorders which do not affect the central nervous system to any great extent where BMT has the greatest effect. [6] When carried out in individuals with CNS involvement, BMT is reported to be least effective in addressing the skeletal and neurological component of these disorders. For disorders which primarily affect the CNS, such as infantile Tay Sachs, Sandhoff or MPS III (Sanfilippo disease), BMT does not appear to be effective in slowing down the disease progression. Similarly, where there is significant skeletal impact on the disorder such as MPS IV (Morquio disease), BMT has not been reported to lead to an improvement in growth or other skeletal features [7]. In MPS I and VI (Maroteaux Lamy disease) a transplant early on in the course of the condition has been reported to be associated with some improvements although in MPS I, BMT after the onset of significant neurological signs does not lead to an improvement of neurological function, and in most patients a steady loss of skills continues [7]. Furthermore, it appears that bone and cartilage cells remain MPS cells. [8,9]

Substrate reduction therapy

At present, Miglustat *(Zavesca)*, is the only licensed substrate reduction therapy in the UK. Miglustat inhibits glucsylceramide synthetase which is the first step in the synthesis of most glycosphingolipids. It is currently licensed in the UK for treatment of mild to moderate type I Gaucher, in patients for whom enzyme replacement therapy is unsuitable.

A one year open label study involving 28 adults (seven with previous splenectomies) from four international Gauchers referral clinics, who were unable or unwilling to receive ERT reported reduced organomegaly and small haematological improvements after 12 months' therapy [10]. An extension study to 36 months was conducted with 18 of the 22 eligible patients (14 completed the 36 month study) which reported a further reduction in liver and spleen volume, as well as haematological parameters with a reduction in the incidence of side effects (as experienced in the first 12 months) [11].

Other disorders where the effectiveness of Miglustat is currently being assessed are, Gaucher type 3, Niemann–Pick type C and late onset Tay Sachs [9].

Enzyme replacement therapy (ERT)

There are currently four licensed enzyme replacement therapies in the UK for three LSDs; imiglucerase (*Cerezyme*®) for non neuropathic Gaucher disease (type I); agalsidase beta (*Fabrazyme®)* and agalsidase alpha *(Replagal*®) for Fabry and laronidase (*Aldurazyme®)* for mucopolysaccharidosis (MPS) type I.

Other enzyme replacement therapies are currently being developed for Pompe [13], and MPS type II [14] and VI (Maroteaux -Lamy) [15]. Enzyme replacement therapy for Niemann – Pick Type B is at the pre-clinical stage [9].

Treatment and the blood brain barrier

Whereas substrate reduction therapies do appear to cross the blood brain barrier in small amounts (approx 10%), currently available enzyme replacement therapies do not appear to cross the blood brain barrier in sufficient amounts to be effective. This inevitably limits their potential

effectiveness in those conditions in which CNS involvement is an important feature. There is some evidence that if patients are given sufficiently high doses of immunosuppressant drugs there may be better penetration of the enzyme into the CNS. It has been established that injecting the replacement therapy directly into the CNS is not an effective means of crossing the blood brain barrier [personal communication].

HTA commissioned reviews of effectiveness and cost-effectiveness

An examination of the evidence for the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of enzyme replacement therapies for Gauchers, Fabry and MPS type I was commissioned by the HTA. For all three conditions the reports suggested on the basis of the limited data available that there are beneficial effects of ERT on symptom-related markers. [16, 17]. The following sections summarise key points from these reports.

ERT for Gaucher Disease

Gaucher disease is classified into three subtypes by clinical features. Type I can present at any age and has predominantly visceral symptoms without neurological effects. Type II presents in childhood and has neurological and visceral symptoms. It causes severe progressive brain disease and death occurs in infancy. Type III presents in early childhood with the presence of visceral and/or neurological symptoms. Imiglucerase is licensed for use in symptomatic Type I disease and to treat the visceral symptoms of Type III disease.

Effectiveness

The systematic review identified 63 studies (involving 10 patients or more) [16]. These included one RCT which compared ERT to usual treatment and one RCT which compared two different derivations of ERT but provided only before and after data on the effectiveness of ERT. The other studies were considered to be of moderate quality at best and none had reliable comparator data.

All studies were suggestive of benefit from ERT. The RCT comparing ERT to usual treatment reported a potentially beneficial effect in haemoglobin and platelet levels and, to a lesser extent, on hepatomegaly. The other studies reported improvements in haematological parameters and in hepatomegaly and splenomegaly, with most parameters tending to return towards normal in the majority of patients after a year or more of treatment. For organomegaly and haemoglobin, the rates and extent of response are reported to have been greater the more abnormal the pre-ERT condition. Platelet levels are reported to improve more slowly. For most people liver size was reduced to near 1.2 times that expected for normal weight and the spleen was reduced by 5–10 fold. ERT was also reported to have a beneficial effect on bone crises and fracture rate, as well as on pain, although the quantitative evidence for these benefits was described by the authors of the HTA report as being 'extremely weak'.

The overall conclusion was that there was a paucity of high quality evidence and that it was therefore difficult to reliably estimate whether these reported effects translate into improved patient wellbeing and survival, or an altered need for health services.

Cost effectiveness

All published cost-effectiveness studies are over nine years old and conducted outside the UK. The authors of the report described above conducted a new cost-effectiveness analysis based on UK costs [17]. In this analysis, even assuming that ERT restores people with Gaucher to full health for their remaining lives, the incremental cost-effectiveness of ERT is > 10 times above the usually accepted threshold for what constitutes 'good value for money' when using NHS resources to improve health. The authors emphasise that due to the weak research evidence base,

extreme uncertainty surrounds these cost-effectiveness estimates. However, even with the most favourable possible assumptions the incremental cost-effectiveness of ERT appears prohibitive given current drug costs.

ERT in Fabry's disease

Fabry's disease is an x-linked lysosomal storage disorder caused by a deficiency of the enzyme α-galactosidase A, an enzyme involved in the breakdown of lipids. As a result of this deficiency glycosphingolipids accumulate in the body's tissues, particularly the heart, kidneys and nerve tissue. Symptoms usually appear during childhood and adolescence and affect many organ systems such as heart, CNS, kidney, bowel, pancreas and lung [19]. It is a clinically heterogeneous disease and is usually slowly progressive with symptoms changing with age [20]. A substantial proportion of patients will develop cerebrovascular disease (transient ischaemic attacks and stroke). There are two ERTs licensed for use in the UK for Fabry's disease, agalsidase alpha *(Replagal®)* and agalsidase beta *(Fabryzyme®)*. Both are given intravenously, with the recommended dose being 0.2mg and 1mg/ kg body weight bi-weekly, respectively.

Effectiveness

Considering studies of either form of ERT, the systematic review identified three randomised placebo-controlled trials (n = 70, duration 5–6 months) and 11 uncontrolled before and after studies (n = 493, duration up to 24 months) [18]. Of the three controlled trials, 27 patients received Fabryzyme and 21 received Replagal. The studies are small, of short duration and use different outcome measures which made direct comparisons difficult. Overall their results suggest some beneficial effect of ERT on measures of pain and cardiovascular function, and an apparent stabilisation of renal function based on measures of creatinine clearance. The studies were unable to demonstrate any effect on neurological effects including the risk of transient ischaemic attacks or stroke. However, this is unsurprising given the lack of power to detect such effects as well as the short duration of treatment, and a beneficial effect cannot be excluded on the basis of current data.

There is currently a trial going on in Holland comparing Fabryzme and Replagal, however no results have been published as yet [personal communication].

Cost effectiveness

The authors of the report conducted a cost-effectiveness analysis of ERT in Fabry disease. The conclusions are similar to those reviewing ERT in Gaucher disease. The data are acknowledged to be poor, resulting in considerable uncertainty around all estimates. However, even where the model is based on the most favourable possible assumptions, applying conventional thresholds of societal willingness-to-pay for health gains for the UK NHS (£30,000 per QALY), and current treatment prices, the authors conclude that ERT (either Replagal® or Fabrazyme®) for Fabry's was highly unlikely to be cost-effective. These conclusions are crucially dependent on current drug costs.

ERT for MPS I

MPS I is an inherited autosomal recessive disorder caused by deficient activity of the enzyme IDUA which results in an accumulation of glycoaminoglycans (GAGs) in many tissues including connective tissue, brain, heart and liver. This in turn leads to skeletal abnormalities, respiratory problems, joint problems, developmental delay and other issues such as corneal cloudiness, enlarged liver and spleen, recurrent hernias and heart disease. There are three subtypes: type IH (Hurler disease) which presents in the first year of life, has severe neurological symptoms and a life expectancy of only one decade; MPS IHS (Hurler-Scheie disease) is an intermediate form with a life expectancy of only two to three decades; and MPS IS (Scheie), is an attenuated form

with later presentation and longer life expectancy than IH and IHS. Laronidase is licensed for IV administration for symptomatic MPS IS and HIS patients. The recommended does is 0.58 mg/kg body weight every week.

Effectiveness

The systematic review identified one placebo-controlled RCT and a phase I/II observational study provides evidence of effectiveness. In the RCT 45 people with moderate to mild disease (predominantly HS) took part in a 26 week duration trial, with an open label extension for an additional 72 weeks. The Phase I/ II study included 10 patients (8 patients had the HS subtype with one patient each with H and S subtypes). The duration was 26 weeks with a subsequent extension to 52 weeks and beyond. Both studies reported positive effects on functional ability (specifically performance on the 6-minute walking distance), markers of lysosomal storage and markers measuring change in specific disease symptoms.

Cost effectiveness

The authors of the review concluded that the lack of basic data related to natural history, in particular a lack of quality-of-life data, lack of efficacy data and the highly heterogeneous nature of the conditions meant that it would not be appropriate to attempt a cost-effectiveness analysis. They nonetheless argue that the extremely high costs of ERT in this condition mean that it is unlikely that, even if the treatment is highly effective, it would meet the current thresholds for cost-effectiveness. Again this argument is crucially dependent on current drug costs.

Table 1 shows the conditions for which there are treatments available. Please note the data on which symptoms are responsive and those which do not appear to respond to ERT are taken from a review article, publication date 2004 and are not taken from primary research studies.

Patterns of treatment in England

Treatment Centres

Services for patients with Lysosomal Storage Disorders (LSDs) including treatments such as Enzyme Replacement Therapy and Substrate Reduction Therapy are being nationally commissioned by the National Commissioning Group (NCG – formerly the National Specialist Commissioning Advisory Group, NSCAG) until March 2011. In England, seven hospitals have been nationally designated and funded, to provide a service for patients with lysosomal storage disorders (LSDs).

Centres for children

- Central Manchester and Manchester Children's University Hospitals NHS Trust (estimated 279 child patients)
- Great Ormond Street Hospital for Children NHS Trust (estimated 148 patients)
- Birmingham Children's Hospital NHS Foundation Trust (estimated 137 patients)

Centres for adults

- Salford Royal Hospital NHS Trust (estimated 311 adult patients)
- Royal Free Hampstead NHS Trust (estimated 231 adult patients)
- University College London Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, National Hospital for Nervous Diseases, Queen Square (estimated 145 patients)

Centre for adults and children

- Addenbrooke's NHS Trust (estimated 204 patients; 159 adults 45 children)

TABLE 1

Disease	Approx. Prevalence (Australian data [5])	Enzyme Replacement Therapy	Substrate Reduction Therapy	Median Age of diagnosis* (range)	Symptoms responsive to ERT.	Symptoms which appear largely unresponsive to ERT (taken from [12])
Fabry	1:117,000	Fabrazyme (agalsidase beta) 1 mg/kg IV Replagal (agalsidase alfa) 0.2mg/kg IV		28.6 years (0–55.7)	Hypohidrosis, neuropathic pain, decreased cold and warm sensing, GI disturbance	Progressive renal, cerebrovascular (stroke – no evidence of effect, rather than evidence of no effect), cardiac disease
Gaucher	1:57,000	Initially Ceredase (licensed USA 1994, Europe 1998) Imiglucerase - Cerezyme licensed 2003	Miglustat (Zavesca) licensed for patients in whom ERT is not appropriate.	9.5 years (0 -73.2)	Anaemia, thrombocytopenia, bone crises, bone fractures	Neurological abnormalities, interstitial lung disease
MPSI Hurler's disease/ Hurler-Scheie/	1:88,000	Iduronidase / Aldurazyme – 0.5 mg/kg Prescribed for Hurler and Hurler-Scheie forms of MPS I and for people with the Scheie form who have moderate to severe symptoms. Risks and benefits of treating mildly affected patients with the Scheie form have not been established.		1.0 years (0.3 – 29.1)	Hepatospenomegaly, decreased joint range of motion, restrictive pulmornary disease	Macroephaly, hydrocephalus, Coarse facial features, bone deformities, mental retardation, cardiac disease, cornea clouding Aldurazyme has not been evaluated for symptoms of the central nervous system.
MPS VI Maroteaux-Lamy Disease	1:235,000	Naglazyme (Galsulfase)		1.4 years (0 – 43.4)	Decreased joint range of motion, gait difficulties	Coarse facial features, bone deformities
MPS II Hunter syndrome	1:136,000	Iduronate-2-sulfatase Idursulfase (Elaprase)		2.8 years (0.0 – 22.0)		
Pompe's disease (Early and Late onset)	1:146,000	Myozyme® (alglucosidase alfa) – 4 infants in an open label study suggest that Rx should begin as early as possible – 15-40 mg/kg. further study with 3 patients with late onset Pompe showed good results.		0.5 years (0.1 -55.0) early and late - onset	Cardiac hypertrophy, heart failure, skeletal muscle weakness, respiratory failure	Lower motor neuron disease
Late onset	1:201,000		Substrate reduction therapy shows some promise in mouse models			
Tay–Sachs disease / Sndhoff disease	1:384,000		Miglustat used in clinical trials			
Niemann–Pick type C	1:211,000		Miglustat used in clinical trials	9.3 years (0.1 -37.7)		

From these figures there would appear to be 1455 patients with an LSD who are seen at one of the treatment centres.

As would be expected from prevalence data the most common LSDs among patients seen in these centres are Gaucher and Fabry in adults and the mucoploysaccharidosis disorders (in particular MPS I and MPS III), in children [Treatment Centres, personal communication].

At present, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland have separate prescribing arrangements and there is no precise data as to the numbers of patients with lysosomal storage disorders living in these regions, although some do receive care at the designated centres.

Rationale for study

It has been argued [16, 17] that there is currently little point in conducting further studies of effectiveness or cost-effectiveness of ERT in Gaucher disease, Fabry disease or MPSI. This is based on the argument that the costs of the drugs are currently so high that however effective these treatments are there is no possibility that they can cross currently accepted thresholds for willingness to pay. The authors of these reviews argue that, if society has decided that because of the particular rarity and severity of these conditions it is willing to pay for therapy, then further information is not required while, if society is to apply the thresholds generally used to make such decisions, no amount of information will move the decision across this threshold.

In our view this stance, while arguable, is mistaken. Better estimates of the effectiveness of the interventions, of the relative effectiveness of treatment depending on when in the course of the condition treatment begins and of different treatment regimens are important for patients and their families as well as for clinicians. The costs of the drugs may well change substantially in the future with changes in technology and the possible entry into the market of other providers. In these circumstances evidence of effectiveness will be needed to underpin decisions on cost effectiveness. The proposed study will provide at least partial answers to these questions in addition to providing better data on NHS costs to inform future estimates of cost effectiveness.

In addition, the proposed study offers the opportunity to assemble a cohort of patients with other LSDs for which ERT may become available in the future. We anticipate that the same difficulty in carrying out long term randomised controlled trials will apply in these conditions and that better estimates of the natural history of untreated UK patients will make possible later estimates of cost-effectiveness of therapy based on observational data.

Currently there are several lysosomal condition-specific databases which are held by the pharmaceutical companies which manufacture the enzyme replacement therapies and the substrate reduction therapy currently licenced in the UK. This has led to the development of two registries for Fabry's, which do not appear to be compatible with each other, hindering comparison treatment efficacy. The MPS society (UK) also has a registry of all UK people diagnosed with an MPS disorder since 1981. In addition there is a national Gaucher registry held at Addenbrookes which is part of the Gauchers Disease – diagnosis and management advice service.

It was felt to be necessary to establish this UK cohort study independent of the pharmaceutical industry, not least because the intention is to collect data on all lysosomal storage disorders and not solely ones where there are treatments. In addition, given that there are currently three pharmaceutical companies that manufacture these treatments, to conduct the study with any one of the companies might lead to potential conflicts of interest.

Background

We aim to conduct a longitudinal, prospective cohort study involving all adults and children with lysosomal storage disorders, living in the UK who are treated within the seven designated treatment centres in England. As new therapies and treatment modalities are being proposed and developed for these disorders, issues around diagnosis, when to start treatment, and valid and reliable outcome measures to assess treatment effectiveness are raised. With lysosomal storage disorders, early diagnosis is important to allow treatment before irreversible organ damage occurs. Furthermore, it is possible that given the progressive nature of these disorders, there might be clinical markers within each condition which indicate the optimum point at which enzyme replacement therapy should initiated.

The study will initially collect data on conditions for which ERT is currently available or being developed, although it is intended that eventually all children and adults diagnosed with an LSD will form part of the study. We believe that the majority of people with lysosomal storage disorders will be referred to these centres, regardless of whether there is a specific treatment available; where there is no specific treatment, people receive palliative care from these centres.

Methods

Identification/Recruitment of Eligible Patients

All patients with lysosomal storage disorders, living in the UK and attending the treatment centres will be identified and consent will be sought for their participation in the study.

1. Identification

The research assistant/nurse will identify eligible patients from the department database, or department patient lists and will enter the patient's initials and date of birth into an 'Initial table for Recruiting' spreadsheet and assign a study ID. There will be one spreadsheet per condition.

The LSD consultant will be asked to confirm the patient's eligibility to take part in the study i.e. that they will not be distressed by being approached to take part. Eligibility status will be entered into the spreadsheet and eligible patients and / or their carer will be sent an introductory letter (Appendix 1, 2, 2b or 2c).

To ensure patients / patients' carers have sufficient time to read and absorb the information and have the time and opportunity to discuss the study with relatives, GPs, research staff etc, an invitation letter and patient information sheet will be posted to the patient / patient's carer at least one month before they are due at their clinical review appointment (Appendices 3-6).

It is anticipated that some patients will be missed by the researcher and / or the LSD consultant at their first clinical review appointment after receiving their invitation to participate in the study. This might be due to the patient not attending the clinic, or due to other commitments for the researcher and/or consultant on the day of their attendance. In such cases, the patient will be sent an additional invitation letter and patient information sheet one month before they are next due at their clinical review appointment (Appendices 3-6).

2. Explanation of the Trial

The LSD consultant or research nurse will meet patients when they attend their clinical review appointment. The study will be verbally explained to the patient / patient's carer using the

appropriate Information Sheet and the use and timing of the questionnaires will be explained to the patient/patient's carer. Sufficient time will be allocated for the patient / patient's carer to ask questions and have them answered to their satisfaction.

3. Consent

Written informed consent (Appendix 7 or 8) will be obtained from each participant. For people under 16, written parental or guardian consent will be obtained (Appendix 8).

3.1 Two-tier consent

The study will operate a two-tier consent process whereby if a patient or their carer does not wish to complete the quality of life, fatigue or resource use questionnaires, they will be asked if they agree to their data being extracted from their medical notes for the purposes of the study (Appendix 7B or 8B).

3.2 Consenting patients who lack capacity

The research team will initially assume that each patient has capacity and every effort will be made to support them to help them make their own decision regarding participation in the study. Information about the study will be provided to each individual in a way that is most appropriate to help them understand the study and make their own decision.

If the treating clinician or another member of the healthcare team believes *on the balance of probabilities*, that the individual lacks capacity to give informed consent, then they must take reasonable steps to identify someone to consult, before they are included in the research. That person (the consultee) must be involved in the person's care, interested in their welfare and must be willing to help. They must not be a professional or paid care worker.

Where there is no willing 'personal consultee', the researcher will identify an appropriate adult (such as a psychologist or social worker) involved in their care but unconnected to the study and ask them to assist in explaining the study.

The consultee will be given information about the research project and be asked:

- for advice about whether the person who lacks capacity should take part in the study, and
- what they think the person's feelings and wishes would be, if they had capacity to decide whether to take part.

Once a willing consultee has been identified, they will be asked to provide written informed consent on behalf of the patient (Appendix 25 or 25B).

3.3 Re-consenting 16 year olds

When a patient who is in the study turns 16 they must be approached for re-consenting. They will be consented using adult forms.

- When the parent/carer has not given any consent for their child's participation in the study, the researcher can approach the patient directly for consent when the patient turns 16.
- When the parent/carer has given 'notes only' consent for their child's participation in the study, the researcher can approach the patient directly for full consent when the patient turns 16.
- Patients can only be re-consented when the LSD consultant has confirmed their eligibility to take part in the study. That is, that they will not be distressed by being approached to take part.

4. Informing the patient's GP of participation in study

Once consent has been received from the patient or their carer, a letter will be sent to the patient's GP (Appendices 23 – 24) notifying them of the patient's involvement in the study, along with a PIS.

Data collection

Data will be collected on all consenting patients onto a condition-specific database. Each database will follow the same structure with a set of data common to all conditions and condition-specific data. Data collected will include both prospective data and limited historical data. Historical data is available for a number of conditions contained within the variety of existing registers and in the patients' notes. Data fields will be agreed within the group but will be guided by the principle that only data which will clearly contribute to answering a specific question will be included.

Identification of data fields

Procedures and data collection will be piloted on the following three disorders – Gaucher, Pompe and MPS I. Clinicians from the seven sites have identified, individually and in working groups, which data fields are important to collect for these disorders. Initially, the team determined basic information relating to which key organs are affected in each disorder, and then the primary tests which demonstrate the functioning of that organ. Further communications within the working groups clarified the data fields to be collected for each disorder.

Questionnaires

Questionnaires are to be handed out to patients (or carer/parent) consenting to have the additional questionnaires at their annual check up appointment with their clinician. They may also be asked to complete additional questionnaires at any additional monitoring appointment they attend. The patient will obviously have the right to refuse to complete the questionnaires at all times. Ideally questionnaires will be completed during the hospital visit, but if this is not possible the patient/carer will be given a Stamped Addressed Envelope and asked to return the questionnaires to the Research Nurse. In certain circumstances, for instance if there is a problem with the provision of ERT, and where it would assist in our understanding of the effectiveness of these treatments, additional questionnaires may be posted to patients who are attending clinic less often. Similarly, in circumstances where study patients attend for routine clinical follow up but are not seen for study purposes, follow up questionnaires may be posted to them. In all such situations it will be made clear in an accompanying letter that patients are under no obligation to complete these or to remain in the study. A stamped addressed envelope will be provided with the questionnaires for their return. The patient ID will be written on the top of each sheet in the pack either before or after completion. When the questionnaires are taken home, this will be done before they are removed from the treating centre. The Patient/Carer will be contacted up to a maximum of three times at two week intervals to chase if the questionnaires have not been returned. A brief record of the conversation/message left each time will be made on the notes page (Appendix 25) and kept in the study file. Dates will be recorded in the database.

Once returned the questionnaire answers will be entered into the database and the paper copies will be kept in study folders.

The age-appropriate questionnaires to be given to the patient and carer (if applicable) are detailed in Table 2.

For those conditions where the senses are impaired the HUI (Health Utilities Index) will also be given to patients over 5 years of age.

- Pompe – where there is cardiomyopathy
- Gaucher – Type III
- MPS I – all
- MPS II – all
- Fabry – all
- Niemann Pick C – all

TABLE 2 Questionnaires

Age	Senses affected by condition?	Questionnaires
0-1	Not applicable	Service use and cost – child proxy (app 16B)
		Caregiver Strain Index (app 18)
2–4	Not applicable	PedsQL toddler– parent (app 20)
		Service use and cost – child proxy (app 16B)
		Caregiver Strain Index (app 18)
5–7	No	PedsQL 5-7 – child (app 12)
		PedsQL 5-7 – parent (app 11)
		Service use and cost – child proxy (app 16B)
		Caregiver Strain Index (app 18)
	Yes	As above plus: HUI - proxy (app 19B)
8–12	No	PedsQL 8-12 – child (app14)
		PedsQL 8-12 – parent (app13)
		Service use and cost – child proxy (app 16B)
		Caregiver Strain Index (app 18)
	Yes	As above plus: HUI – proxy (app 19B)
13–15	No	PedsQL 13-18 – child (app 21)
		PedsQL 13-18 – parent (app 22)
		Service use and cost – Child proxy (app 16B)
		EQ-5D (app 10)
		Caregiver Strain Index (app 18)
	Yes	As above plus: HUI – proxy (app 19B)
16-or over	No	EQ-5D (app 10)
		SF-36 (app 9)
		Service use and cost – adult (app 16)
		Caregiver Strain Index (if applicable) (app 18)
		FSS (app 26)
	Yes	As above plus: HUI – self (app 19)

Database

We will use MACRO, a web-based EDC system from InferMed. A secure, condition-specific database will be designed for all conditions. Data will be collected at the patients' annual or six-monthly review and entered onto the database by the Research Nurse / Analyst at each study site.

Data quality assurance

Data accuracy is a requirement under the Data Protection Act, and together with data completeness is essential for maximising validity and reliability research outputs. To ensure data consistency between centres a data code-book or definitions manual will be developed. Data checks (valid ranges, filter checks, logical checks) will also be conducted as part of data entry processes and will be built into the database system. Key data will be 'double entered' using SDV.

Analysis

The database will contain longitudinal individual-level patient data for all consenting patients attending the participating treatment centres.

Natural History

Data will be analysed to describe the natural history of treated and untreated LSDs. Key outcome measures relevant to each disorder will be analysed by genotype where this information is available and where there are sufficient numbers of patients with a specific genotype. Exploratory analysis of patient trajectories will be conducted using graphical methods. For conditions where sufficient data are available, formal statistical modelling which exploits the longitudinal nature of the data (both prospective and retrospective) will be used to study individual dynamics. Important issues to be addressed will include accounting for non-linearity in the rate of disease progression, and patient heterogeneity in age of presentation and clinical severity. This will be achieved by exploring dynamic linear growth curve models in a Bayesian framework with patient-specific random effects, and random walk priors for the mean and slope parameters [21]. Such models can be extended to allow for dependency among the set of outcome measures for each condition by inclusion of patient-specific latent variables [22]. The latent variables represent unobserved constructs and provide a means of identifying the main elements of the underlying structure of the disease process. The flexible framework makes it possible to combine patient characteristics measured on different scales and to make adjustments for outcome-specific measurement errors. Given the likely sparsity of data for individual LSDs, careful attention will need to be given to specification of prior distributions to ensure model identification.

Effectiveness of treatment

For each condition, different approaches will be needed to estimate the effectiveness of ERT. The approach will depend largely on the amount of data available on untreated patients. Where data are not available for significant numbers of untreated patients, treatment efficacy will be estimated by taking advantage of the fact that the age and stage of their condition at which patients have begun taking ERT was dependent on the time when the treatment first became available. Historical data are available for many of these patients on their clinical condition at the time of beginning treatment while for others we will have data only on current clinical situation. The analysis of the available data will require (a) longitudinal analyses of changes in outcome measures and resource use before and after treatment, taking account of a range of covariates (e.g. baseline severity, demographic characteristics) and (b) extrapolation of pre- and post-treatment data to estimate the likely lifetime costs and effects in untreated and treated cohorts of patients.

Given the rare nature of these disorders and the corresponding modest sample sizes, conventional analyses may not have the power to detect or exclude clinically worthwhile treatment benefits. Consequently, we propose making assessments of treatment efficacy in a Bayesian framework to supplement analyses using classical methods. Although definitive answers may not always be possible, with frequentist confidence limits unlikely to exclude a null result, taking a Bayesian approach can provide a clearer guide by quantifying the probabilities that clinical effects lie in a particular range [23]. These probabilities, calculated by combining study data with a prior distribution, apply directly to future patients and can be used explicitly in formal decision analysis. A key component of our approach will be obtaining credible data on priors through incorporation of information from previous trials and elicitation of opinions from clinicians. We will conduct extensive sensitivity analyses to assess the effect of uncertainty in the choice of model specification and prior assumptions.

Comparison of the effectiveness of agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta in Fabry disease

Both agalsidase alpha and agalsidase beta are licensed for use in the UK for the treatment of Fabry disease. Both treatments received their license in 2002. There is a five fold difference in the licensed dosing regimen although costs per patient are broadly similar. It appears that, although all centres use both drugs, there has been tendency for each centre to use one or other as their initial drug of choice. This it appears has been determined mainly by historical reasons based partly upon which drugs trials they were involved in. Some patients subsequently switch to the alternative treatment, for clinical reasons, and it has been suggested that more recently there may be more variety in initial drug choice. There are national guidelines for the initiation of therapy to which all centres adhere which suggests that the populations receiving either treatment are likely to be broadly similar. There are currently approximately 185 adults and 45 children with Fabry disease receiving treatment with one or other of these drugs.

We will compare the outcome of treatment depending on which of the two drugs patients were initially assigned (the equivalent of an intention to treat analysis) in a multivariate model allowing for potential confounding variables. We will in addition compare recorded side-effects and frequency of switching treatments.

Costs of care

Data will be collected on health care resource use using the Service use and cost questionnaire (Appendix 16). Information such as numbers of hospitalisations, outpatient and GP appointments, medication use, and other therapies will be collected according to disorder, patient age and severity for all patients. Additional data will be collected on associated family/carer costs and on family/carer related quality-of-life impacts using the Caregiver Strain Index (App 18). These data will be used to estimate lifetime health care costs according to disorder and severity.

Cost-effectiveness

These data will be used to help develop and populate a number of decision-modelling based cost–utility analyses for the main policy comparisons that might be relevant and feasible. Wherever possible these analyses will make use of the models previously developed by the West Midlands Health Technology Assessment Collaboration.

Given that the numbers involved will be relatively small (relative to typical epidemiological cohort studies) and also, for evidence relating both to treatment effects and economic impacts, subject to considerable uncertainty it will be essential to investigate the cost-effectiveness through modelling. Decision modelling in particular provides an explicit framework for integrating (a) disease natural history data (b) evidence and/or assumptions about treatment effectiveness and cost, (c) extrapolating these data over time, and (d) quantifying uncertainty surrounding all of the model inputs, so that a wide range of policy scenarios can be explored (23,24). The models will be used to establish the level at which the costs of the ERT would meet conventional thresholds of cost effectiveness taking account of NHS and societal costs.

Development of condition-specific rating scales

Currently there are condition-specific rating scales for Gauchers (the Severity Score Index [26, 27]) and Fabry (the Mainz severity Score Index [28]). There is no condition-specific severity scoring system for MPS I (although such a scale is under development [26]). However these scales have been developed from adult data and their relevance to children has not been established, nor do they appear to be particularly sensitive to treatment [personal communication]. There is an urgent need for the development of better severity scoring systems. The development of such scales is not part of the current application, however, the natural history data and the carer/family data collected as part of this study can be used to inform the

development of such disorder-specific treatment responsive measures. The availability of a whole population sample for these conditions will provide the basis for further development and testing of such systems.

Ethical considerations

Multi-centre ethics agreement has been obtained from the South West Research Ethics Committee, and site-specific ethics approval has been granted by the relevant local ethics committee for each site. Research Governance approval has also been granted for the data collection and analysis of this data for the seven treatment centres to collect the data and for the Peninsula Medical School to undertake data analysis with the centres.

Benefits to the NHS

A longitudinal cohort study collecting individual patient data from people with lysosomal storage disorders will provide benefits to the NHS, designated treatment centres and patients. As suggested by the HTA-commissioned assessments of enzyme replacement therapy for Gaucher, Fabry and MPS I [16,18], in order for an evaluation of the clinical and cost-effectiveness of emerging enzyme replacement therapies to be conducted, comprehensive and valid data of sufficient quality needs to be collected, prior to the therapy being licensed. This study proposes to collect data from all people with lysosomal storage disorders in the UK who attend the seven treatment centres in England, thereby minimising selection bias. A similar type of study, which established a Cystic Fibrosis database, has reported benefits to clinicians and patients [30]. Similar to LSDs, many patients with CF are seen at specialised clinics, where care is tailored to the individual. Their data capture and reporting system has been customised to allow for individual patient reports regarding their disorder. The system also allows the participating clinicians to compare care programmes between centres.

Staffing implications

Professor Stuart Logan will have overall responsibility for the project. Dr Katrina Wyatt and Professor Logan will have day to day responsibility for the project which will be coordinated by Sheena Oxer. Dr Rob Anderson and Dr Ken Stein will supervise the data modelling and health economic analyses and Dr William Henley will manage the statistical analyses. The clinical applicants will ensure appropriate design of data gathering and clinical relevance of analyses. The patient support groups will provide input to ensure that appropriate account is taken of patient and family views.

Data collection will require considerable clinical expertise. There are in total 1127 patients with LSDs seen at the participating centres and we anticipate very high rates of agreement to participate. We estimate that initial data entry will take approximately 2 hours per patient and each follow-up visit approximately half an hour per patient. We are currently funding a full time research analyst in Cambridge, two 0.75WTE research analysts in Manchester, three 0.7WTE research analysts in London, and one 0.5WTE research analyst in Birmingham. Given the amount of data which will also need to be collected retrospectively we propose to fund a data entry research assistant at each site for 12 months. The study also requires a fulltime research fellow with modelling experience to develop and analyse the models, with additional support from the Peninsula Technology Assessment Group (PenTAG).

Additional support has been requested to allow for travel between the sites, conference attendance, computers and printers (for all sites for data collection) and recruitment.

NHS support and Treatment costs

Following extensive discussion with each of the treatment centres regarding additional treatment and NHS costs, it has been agreed that while there are *no* additional treatment costs (ie drug costs or investigations) associated with this study there are time implications for the consultants who manage patients with LSDs. In order to collect the necessary information from each patient, it will be necessary to spend additional time with each patient to explain the study, gain consent and collect and record additional information, more frequently than would otherwise be required in a routine consultation. As each patient is seen by a consultant for their management and treatment, this will does carry a time implication for each treatment centre. Two hours consultant time has been agreed per week per treatment centre for the duration of the study.

References

1. B.J.H.M. Poorthuis *et al.*, The frequency of lysosomal storage diseases in The Netherlands, *Hum. Genet.* **105** (1999), pp. 151–156.

2. P.F. Meikle, Hopwood JJ, Clague AE, Carey WF. Prevalence of lysosomal storage disorders, *JAMA* **281** (1999), pp. 249–254.

3. L. Peltonen, Molecular background of Finnish disease heritage, *Ann. Med.* **29** (1997), pp. 553–556.

4. *Acta Pediatrica* 2005; 94 (suppl 447): 79

5. Meikle PJ, Hopwood JJ, Clague AE, Clarey WF. Prevalence of Lysosomal Storage Disorders. *JAMA* 1999 281(3) 249-254

6. Wraith JE. The management of lysosomal storage disorders. *Current Peadiatrics* 2004: 14; 389-393

7. Wenger DA, Coppola S, Liu S-L. Insights into the diagnosis and treatment of lysosomal storage disease. *Arch Neurol* 2003: 60; 322-328

8. Hobbs JR, Hugh-Jones K, Barrett AJ, Byrom N, Chambers D, Henry K, James DC, Lucas CF, Rogers TR, Benson PF, Tansley LR, Patrick AD, Mossman J, Young EP. Reversal of clinical features of Hurler's disease and biochemical improvement after treatment by bone marrow transplantation. *Lancet*. 1981 Oct 3;2(8249):709-12

9. Vellodi A. Lysosomal Storage Disorders. *Br. J. Haem.* 2004 128; 413-431

10. Cox T, Lachmann R, Hollak C, Aerts J, van Weely S, Hrebicek M, Platt F, Butters T, Dwek R, Moyses C, Gow I, Elstein D, Zimran A. Novel oral treatment of Gauchers disease with *N*-butyldeoxynojirimycin (OGT 918) to decrease substrate biosynthesis. *Lancet* 2000 355(9214):1481-5.

11. Elstein D, Hollak C, Aerts JM, van Weely S, Maas M, Cox TM, Lachmann RH, Hrebicek M, Platt FM, Butters TD, Dwek RA, Zimran A. Sustained therapeutic effects of oral miglustat (Zavesca, *N*-butyldeoxynojirimycin, OGT 918) in type I Gaucher disease *J Inherit Metab Dis.* 2004; 27(6): 757-66.

12. Brady R, Schiffmann R. Enzyme-replacement therapy for metabolic storage disorders *The Lancet* 2004; **3:** 752-56

13. L. Klinge, V. Straub, U. Neudorf, J. Schaper, T. Bosbach, K. Görlinger, M. Wallot, S. Richards and T. Voit. 2005 Safety and efficacy of recombinant acid alpha-glucosidase (rhGAA) in patients with classical infantile Pompe disease: results of a phase II clinical trial. *Neuromuscular disorders* 15 (1) 24-32

14. Muenzer J, Lamsa JC, Garcia A, Dacosta J, Garcia J, Treco DA 2002 Enzyme replacement therapy in mucopolysaccharidosis type II (Hunter syndrome): a preliminary report. *Acta Paediatr Suppl.* 2002;91(439):98-9.

15. Harmatz, P, Whitley CB, Waber L, *et al* 2004.Enzyme replacement therapy in mucopolysaccharidosis VI (Maroteaux-Lamy syndrome). *J Pediatrics* 144(5) 574-580

16. Connock M, Burls A, Frew E *et al* The clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of enzyme replacement therapy for Gauchers disease NICE Technology Assessment Report 2005

17. Connock M, Burls A, Frew E, Juarez- Garcia A *et al.* The clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of enzyme replacement therapy for Gaucher disease: a systematic review. *Health Technol Assess.* 2006;**10** (24): 1-152

18. Connock M, Frew E, Juarez- Garcia A *et al.* The clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of enzyme replacement therapy for Fabry's disease and MPS I. NICE Technology Assessment Report 2005

19. Peters FPJ, Vermeulen A, Kho TL. Anderson- Fabry's disease: α – galactosidase deficiency. *Lancet* 2001; 357: 138-40

20. Mehta A, Ricci R, Widner U *et al.* On behalf of the FOS investigators. Fabry disease defined: baseline clinical manifestations of 366 patients in FOS – the Fabry Outcome Survey. *Eur J Clin Invest* 2004 34: 236-42

21. Congdon, P. Bayesian Statistical Modelling. Wiley. 2002

22. Dunson, DB. Bayesian methods for latent trait modelling of longitudinal data. *Statistical Methods in Medical Research* 2007 **16**(5): 399 - 415

23. Lilford, RJ, Thornton, JG, Braunholtz, D. Clinical trials and rare diseases: a way out of a conundrum. *BMJ* 1995; **311**: 1621-25

24. M. Buxton, M. F. Drummond, B. A. van Hout, R. L. Prince, T. A. Sheldon, T. Szucs, and M. Vray. Modelling in economic evaluation: an unavoidable fact of life. *Health Economics* 6:217-227, 1997.

25. K Kuntz, M Weinstein. Modelling in economic evaluations. In: *Economic evaluation in health care: merging theory with practice*, edited by Drummond M and McGuire A, Oxford:Oxford University Press, 2005, p. 141-171.

26. Zimran A, Gross E, West C, Sorge J, Kubitz M, Beutler E. Prediction of severity of Gauchers disease by identification of mutations at DNA level. *The Lancet* 1989; **334** (8659): 349 -352

27. Zimran A, Kay A, Gelbart T, Garver P, Thurston D, Saven A *et al.* Guacher disease Clinical, laboratory, radiology and genetic features of 53 patients. *Medicine* 1992; **71**(6): 337-353

28. Whybra C, Kampmann C, Krummenauer F, Ries M, Mengel E, Miebach E *et al.* The Mainz Severity Score Index: a new instrument for quantifying the Anderson Fabry disease phenotype, and the response of new patients to enzyme replacement therapy. *Clinical Genetics* 2004; **65**(4): 299-307

29. Haley SM, Fragala MA, Aseltine R, Ni P, Skrinar AM. Development of a disease-specific disability instrument for Pompe disease. *Pediatr Rehabil* 2003: 6(2); 77-84

30. Mehta G, Sims EJ, Culross F, McCormick JD. *Potential benefits of the UK cystic fibrosis database* 2004. Suppl 44 vol 97 pages 60-71

Appendix 6

Initial letters

Initial contact letter to potential participants
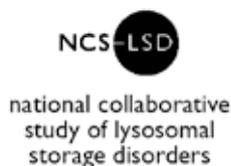
NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Version 4b (21.10.08)

Treatment centre name
Address
Telephone

Name participant
Address
Date
Dear [name]

The purpose of this letter is to briefly let you know about a study which is taking place at [name of treating hospital]. The study is a collaboration between this hospital, other hospitals in England which treat people with lysosomal storage disorders, the Peninsula College of Medicine and Dentistry, and associated patient support groups. We are asking everyone (adults and children) in England who has a lysosomal storage disorder, such as [insert person's condition] to consider being part of our study.

This research study will involve collecting and entering data relating to the diagnosis and management of your condition on a specially designed, secure database. We believe that this information will help us understand more about these disorders and the effect of treatments on them. Please note that taking part in this study will not alter your medical care or your treatment in any way.

We will send you some more information about the study before your next clinical appointment and when you are next at the hospital, one of the nurses or doctors involved in your care will discuss the study with you in more detail and answer any questions that you may have. Only when you feel you have sufficient information about the study and what we are asking you to do, will you be asked to make a decision about whether or not you want to take part. Please note that if you decide not to take part your care will not be affected in any way.

Please be assured that your details have been added to this letter by hospital staff and have not been supplied to anyone outside the hospital.

Thank you for reading this letter and we look forward to meeting you.

Yours Sincerely

Chief Investigator and Name of treating consultant for that site.

Initial contact letter to young potential participants

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders
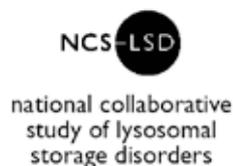
Version 3b (21-10-08)

Treatment centre name
Address
Telephone

Name participant
Address
Date
Dear [name]

The purpose of this letter is to briefly let you know about a study which is taking place at [name of treating hospital]. The study is a partnership between this hospital, other hospitals in England which treat people with lysosomal storage disorders, as well as the Peninsula College of Medicine and Dentistry, and the patient support groups for people with lysosomal storage disorders. We are asking everyone (adults and children) in England who has a lysosomal storage disorder to consider whether they would like to be part of this study.

The study will involve collecting and entering information about the diagnosis and management of your condition onto a specially designed, secure database. We believe that this information will help us understand more about these disorders and the effect of treatments on them. Please note that taking part in this study will not alter your medical care or treatment in any way.

We will send you some more information about the study before your next clinical appointment and when you are next at the hospital, one of the nurses or doctors involved in your care will discuss the study with you in more detail and answer any questions that you may have. Only when you feel you have sufficient information about the study and what we are asking you to do, will you be asked to make a decision about whether or not you are happy to take part.

Please note that if you decide not to take part your care will not be affected in any way.

Please be assured that your details have been added to this letter by hospital staff and have not been supplied to anyone outside the hospital.

Thank you for reading this letter and we look forward to meeting you.

Yours Sincerely

Chief Investigator and Name of treating consultant for that site.

Initial contact letter to parents/carers of potential participants

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Version 4b (21-10-08)

<div align="right">

Treatment centre name
Address
Telephone

</div>

Name participant
Address
Date
Dear [name]

The purpose of this letter is to briefly let you know about a study which is taking place at [name of treating hospital]. The study is a collaboration between this hospital and the other hospitals in England which treat people with lysosomal storage disorders, as well as the Peninsula College of Medicine and Dentistry, and the associated patient support groups. We are asking everyone (adults and children) in England who has a lysosomal storage disorder to consider being part of our study. The study will involve collecting and entering data about the diagnosis and management of your child's lysosomal storage disorder on a specially designed, secure database. We believe that this information will help us understand more about these disorders and the effect of treatments on them. Please note that taking part in this study will not alter their medical care or their treatment in any way.

We will send you some more information about the study before your child's next clinical appointment and when you are both next at the hospital, one of the nurses or doctors involved in their care will discuss the study with you and your child in more detail and answer any questions that you may have. Only when you feel you have sufficient information about the study and what we are asking you to do, will you be asked to make a decision about whether or not you are happy for them to take part. Please note that if you decide not to take part your child's care will not be affected in any way.

Please be assured that your details have been added to this letter by hospital staff and have not been supplied to anyone outside the hospital.

Thank you for reading this letter and we look forward to meeting you both.

Yours Sincerely

Chief Investigator and Name of treating consultant for that site.

Initial contact letter to carers of adult participants
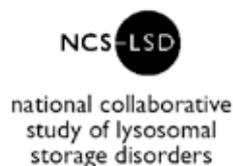
NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Version 1 (24-04-09)

Treatment centre name
Address
Telephone

Name participant
Address
Date
Dear [carer's name]

The purpose of this letter is to briefly let you know about a study which is taking place at [name of treating hospital]. The study is a collaboration between this hospital and the other hospitals in England which treat people with lysosomal storage disorders, as well as the Peninsula College of Medicine and Dentistry, and the associated patient support groups. We are asking everyone (adults and children) in England who has a lysosomal storage disorder to consider being part of our study. The study will involve collecting and entering data about the diagnosis and management of the patients' lysosomal storage disorders on a specially designed, secure database. We believe that this information will help us understand more about these disorders and the effect of treatments on them. Please note that taking part in this study will not alter their medical care or their treatment in any way.

We will send you some more information about the study before [patient's name]'s next clinical appointment and when you are both next at the hospital, one of the nurses or doctors involved in their care will discuss the study with you both in more detail and answer any questions that you may have. Only when you feel you have sufficient information about the study and what we are asking you to do, will you be asked to make a decision about whether or not you and [patient's name] are happy for them to take part. Please note that if you decide not to take part, [patient's name]'s care will not be affected in any way.

Please be assured that your details have been added to this letter by hospital staff and have not been supplied to anyone outside the hospital.

Thank you for reading this letter and we look forward to meeting you both.

Yours Sincerely

Chief Investigator and Name of treating consultant for that site.

Appendix 7

Follow-up letters

Follow-up letter to potential participants

Version 2b (08-04-08)

Treatment centre name
Address
Telephone

Name participant
Address
Date
Dear [name]

You may remember that we wrote to you a little while ago to tell you about a national study we are taking part in. We are writing again to enclose more information about the study and to remind you that someone will come and talk about the study and your possible involvement when you are next at the hospital.

Again, we would like to assure you that you do not have to take part in this study and if you decide to take part in this study you can withdraw at any time. If you do not want to take part or if you decide to leave the study, your treatment will not be affected in any way. You will be given as much time as you would like to decide whether or not to take part.

We hope you find the information sheet useful and would be very happy to answer any questions that you have about the study.

Yours sincerely

Name of treating consultant for that site

Follow-up letter to young participants
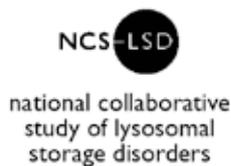
NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Version 2b (08-04-08)

Treatment centre name
Address
Telephone

Name participant
Address
Date
Dear [name]

You may remember that we wrote to you a little while ago to tell you about a national study we are taking part in. We are writing again to enclose more information about the study and to remind you that someone will come and talk to you and your parents/guardians about the study and your possible involvement when you are next at the hospital.

Again, we would like to assure you that you do not have to take part in this study and if you decide to take part in this study you can withdraw at any time. If you do not want to take part or if you decide to leave the study, your treatment will not be affected in any way. You will be given as much time as you need to decide whether or not to take part.

We hope you find the information sheet useful and would be very happy to answer any questions that you have about the study.

Yours sincerely

Name of treating consultant for that site

Follow-up letter to parents/carers

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders
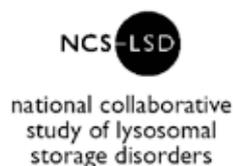
Version 3c (18-06-08)

Treatment centre name
Address
Telephone

Name participant
Address
Date
Dear [name]

You may remember that we wrote to you a little while ago to tell you about a national study we are running. We are writing again to enclose more information about the study and to remind you that someone will come and talk about the study and [name of person who is cared for] possible involvement when you are both next at the hospital.

Again, we would like to assure you that [name of person who is cared for] does not have to take part in this study and if you decide that they can take part in this study they are free to withdraw at any time. If you do not want them to take part or if you decide that they should then leave the study, their treatment will not be affected in any way. You will be given as much time as you need to decide whether or not [name of person who is cared for] should take part. Please also note that every effort will be made to explain the study to [name] and to gain their views about taking part.

We hope you both find the information sheet useful and would be very happy to answer any questions that either of you have about the study.

Yours sincerely

Name of treating consultant for that site

Follow-up letter to carers of adult participants
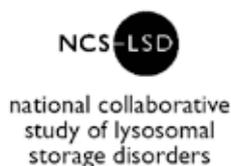
NCS–LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Version 1 (24-04-09)

Treatment centre name
Address
Telephone

Name participant
Address
Date
Dear [carer's name]

You may remember that we wrote to you a little while ago to tell you about a national study we are running. We are writing again to enclose more information about the study and to remind you that someone will come and talk about the study and [patient name's] possible involvement when you are both next at the hospital.

Again, we would like to assure you that [patient name] does not have to take part in this study and if you decide that they can take part in this study they are free to withdraw at any time. If you do not want them to take part or if you decide that they should then leave the study, their treatment will not be affected in any way. You will be given as much time as you need to decide whether or not [patient name] should take part. Please also note that every effort will be made to explain the study to [patient name] and to gain their views about taking part.

We hope you both find the information sheet useful and would be very happy to answer any questions that either of you have about the study.

Yours sincerely

Name of treating consultant for that site

Appendix 8

Patient Information Sheets

Patient Information Sheet for participants

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

PATIENT INFORMATION SHEET

Lysosomal Storage Disorders a research study

A study to investigate the natural history, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of current and emerging treatment options for people with a lysosomal storage disorder

1. What is this all about?

In England approximately 1100 people have been diagnosed with a lysosomal storage disorder, such as Gauchers, Fabrys, MPS1, Niemann Pick C or Pompe. The purpose of this study is to understand more about these disorders including how they have been diagnosed and how they are being treated, *Enzyme replacement therapy* and *substrate reduction therapy* are new treatments for some lysosomal storage disorders and new therapies are also being developed. In order to better understand the effects that these treatments are having, the researchers and doctors at your hospital and other hospitals which treat people with these disorders would like to gather together information from your hospital notes about the diagnosis and management of your lysosomal storage disorder. By collecting information on as many children and adults with these conditions as possible, it is hoped to understand these disorders and the effects of their treatments better.

You are invited to participate in this research study. Before you decide whether or not you are happy to be part of this study, it is important for you to understand why the research is being done and what it would mean to be involved. Please take time to read the following information carefully and discuss it with friends, relatives and your doctor if you wish. Please do feel free to ask us if there is anything that is not clear or if you would like more information. Please take as much time as you need to decide whether or not you wish to take part in this study.

Thank you for reading this

2. What is the purpose of the study?

Lysosomal storage disorders are a group of rare, inherited diseases. Traditionally, the treatment for lysosomal storage disorders has focussed on managing the symptoms of the disease rather than treating the disease itself. However, in recent years, treatments which seek to increase the level of enzymes in the body, known as enzyme replacement therapies are being developed for these disorders.

Enzyme replacement therapies are now available for the treatment of some of the disorders. The Peninsula Medical School, in partnership with a patient organisation and the treating hospitals would like to understand more about how *effective* and *cost- effective* these new treatments are.

However, because these conditions are so rare, usual ways of testing how effective a treatment is are much harder to carry out. Therefore, we hope to carry out a long term research study, whereby we collect information, from all consenting adults and children with these conditions over a period of time. If we are able to collect this information over a period of time it should help us to understand

- how well (or effective) these treatments are
- when the best time to start giving these treatments is
- what the appropriate doses are
- which symptoms led to the diagnosis of the disorder

Another aspect of the study will be to estimate the *value for money* or cost-effectiveness of these treatments. In order to do this we will look at

- how frequently people use the NHS
- the cost of their treatment
- other costs, related to your family

3. Why have I been chosen?

We intend to ask everyone with a diagnosis of a lysosomal storage disorder in the UK, who attends one of the 7 English NCG specialist centres, whether they would consider taking part in the research. The whole study will last for around three years and we would like everyone who agrees to participate to remain in the study until it is completed in 2011.

4. Do I have to take part?

It is entirely up to you to decide whether or not you would like to take part. If you decide that you are happy to be part of the study, you will be given a copy of this information sheet to keep and be asked to sign a consent form. If you do take part, you will be free to leave the study at any time, and will not have to give a reason. Please be assured that not taking part in the study or leaving the study will not affect the standard of care that you receive in any way.

5. What will happen to me if I decide to take part?

Once you have thought about the study and asked any questions that you might have, you will be asked whether or not you are happy to take part in the study.

If you decide that you are happy to take part you will be asked to agree to share relevant information about your condition with the research study team. The researchers will obtain information, such as when you were diagnosed, what treatments you are receiving, from your hospital notes. This information will be entered onto a separate and secure computer at your hospital and added to information collected at other hospitals to get a national picture of these conditions.

We would also like you to fill out two or three quality-of-life questionnaires about how you are feeling and what you feel able to do. We would also like you to fill out a questionnaire about the services you use. If someone cares for you on a regular basis we would like to ask them to fill out a questionnaire about the impact this has on them. This should take about 20–30 minutes. We will ask you to fill these out when you come to the hospital for your annual review, for the duration of the study.

6. What are the possible disadvantages of taking part?

We do not foresee any risk to you should you agree to take part in this study as being in this study will *not* affect your treatment or management of your condition in any way. The time it takes to

complete the questionnaires may be an inconvenience for you, although we will ensure that this does not add too much extra time to your clinical appointment.

7. What are the possible benefits of taking part?

While we can not say that this study will be of direct benefit to you now, we do believe that it will help us to answer questions about lysosomal storage disorders and their treatments in the future. For example, we should have a better understanding of when treatments should be started and what symptoms could lead to earlier diagnosis of these disorders

8. Will my details be kept confidential?

Yes. If you consent to take part in the study, your medical records will be inspected and the relevant information entered on to a database designed for this study. Your name however, will not be entered on to the database; instead you will be given a unique identifying number and any information about you will be related to that number.

All information that is collected about you during the course of the study will be kept strictly confidential, and securely for 10 years, in accordance with good research practice guidelines. We do not expect to publish any individual information, rather we will look at the data from everyone in the study. However, should we publish any data about an individual we will ensure that is will not be possible to identify that person from the data.

9. What will happen to the results of the research study?

The results of the research are likely to be known by the end of 2011. The researchers will write an annual report updating everyone who has taken part to let them know how the study is going. The results will also be published in a medical journal so that other doctors and health professionals looking after people with lysosomal storage disorders can learn from it. These results should also be really useful for support groups.

No one who takes part in the study will be identified in any report/publication resulting from the research.

10. What if something goes wrong?

If you wish to complain or have any concerns about any aspect of the way you have been approached or have been treated during the course of this study, the normal National Health Service complaints mechanisms are available to you. The details are available on the website below:

http://www.nhs.uk/England/AboutTheNhs/ComplainCompliment.cmsx

Alternatively, you can contact the Patient Advice and Liaison Service (PALS) at your local hospital where you receive treatment and they will able to assist you with any complaint. The details are available below

The PALS desk is in the main reception area at: University College Hospital 235 Euston Road London NW1 2BU Monday to Friday 9am to 4pm:

PALS Tel: 020 7380 9975 email: pals@uclh.nhs.uk

<insert hospital logo here> UCL Hospitals is an NHS Foundation Trust incorporating the Eastman Dental Hospital, Elizabeth Garrett Anderson & Obstetric Hospital, The Heart Hospital,

Hospital for Tropical Diseases, The Middlesex Hospital, National Hospital for Neurology & Neurosurgery, The Royal London Homoeopathic Hospital and University College Hospital.

Please see study website for a list and links to the major national support groups: http://www. pms.ac.uk/ncslsd

Who is funding and organising the study?

The research is funded by the Health Technology Assessment Programme, which is part of the Department of Health. The research is organised by a team from the Peninsula Medical School in collaboration with:

- Manchester Children's Hospital
- Hope Hospital, Salford
- Great Ormond Street Hospital
- Royal Free Hospital, London
- National Hospital for Neurology & Neurosurgery, London
- Addenbrookes Hospital, Cambridge
- Birmingham Children's Hospital
- Gauchers Association

Please note your consultant will not be paid for your participation in this project.

Who has reviewed the study?

The protocol for this study has been reviewed and approved by the Southwest Multi-Centre Research Ethics Committee.

Contact for Further Information

If you would like any further information about the research, please contact:

<NCS-LSD Study Coordinator>
Peninsula College of Medicine & Dentistry
St Luke's Campus
Heavitree Road
Exeter
EX1 2LU

Please replace with local information i.e. the research nurses/analyst contact details

OR

<PI NCS-LSD Study>
Peninsula College of Medicine & Dentistry
St Luke's Campus
Heavitree Road
Exeter
EX1 2LU

Please replace with local information i.e. the name and contact details of the clinician

Thank you for taking time to consider this study.

If you decide to take part, you will be given a signed consent form to keep for your records.

Patient Information Sheet for carer

PATIENT INFORMATION SHEET

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Lysosomal Storage Disorders – a research study

A study to understand the natural history, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of current and emerging treatments for children with a lysosomal storage disorder and their families

Version 8 03-06-09

1. What is this all about?

In England approximately 1100 people have been diagnosed with a lysosomal storage disorder, such as Gauchers, Fabrys, MPS1, Niemann Pick C or Pompe. The purpose of this study is to understand more about these disorders including how they have been diagnosed and how they are being treated. *Enzyme replacement therapy* and *substrate reduction therapy* are new treatments for some lysosomal storage disorders and new therapies are also being developed. In order to better understand the effects that these treatments are having, the researchers and doctors at your hospital and other hospitals which treat people with these disorders would like to gather together information from your hospital notes about the diagnosis and management of your lysosomal storage disorder. By collecting information on as many children and adults with these conditions as possible, it is hoped to understand these disorders and the effects of their treatments better.

Your child is invited to participate in this research study. Before you decide whether or not you are happy to be part of this study, it is important for you to understand why the research is being done and what it would mean to be involved. Please take time to read the following information carefully and discuss it with friends, relatives and your doctor if you wish. Please do feel free to ask us if there is anything that is not clear or if you would like more information. Please take as much time as you need to decide whether or not you wish to take part in this study.

Thank you for reading this

2. What is the purpose of the study?

Lysosomal storage disorders are a group of rare, inherited diseases. Traditionally, the treatment for lysosomal storage disorders has focussed on managing the symptoms of the disease rather than treating the disease itself. However, in recent years, treatments which seek to increase the level of enzymes in the body, known as enzyme replacement therapies are being developed for these disorders.

Enzyme replacement therapies are now available for the treatment of some of the disorders. The Peninsula Medical School, in partnership with a patient organisation and the treating hospitals would like to understand more about how *effective* and *cost- effective* these new treatments are. However, because these conditions are so rare, usual ways of testing how effective a treatment is are much harder to carry out, we hope to carry out a long term research study, whereby we collect information, from all consenting children and adults with these conditions over a period of time. If we are able to collect this information over a period of time it should help us to understand

- how well (or effective) these treatments are
- when the best time to start giving these treatments is
- what the appropriate doses are
- which symptoms led to the diagnosis of the disorder

Another aspect of the study will be to estimate the *value for money* or cost-effectiveness of these treatments. In order to do this we will look at

- how frequently people use the NHS
- the cost of their treatment
- other costs, related to your family

3. Why has my child been chosen?

We intend to ask everyone with a diagnosis of a lysosomal storage disorder in the UK, who attends one of the 7 English NCG specialist centres, whether they would consider taking part in the research. The whole study will last for around three years and we would like everyone who agrees to participate to remain in the study until it is completed in 2011.

4. Do I have to take part?

It is entirely up to you to decide whether or not you would like your child to take part. If you decide that you are happy for them to be part of the study, you will be given a copy of this information sheet to keep and be asked to sign a consent form. If they do take part, they will be free to leave the study at any time, and will not have to give a reason. Please be assured that not taking part in the study or leaving the study will not affect the standard of care that they receive in any way.

5. What will happen to my child if they take part?

Once you have thought about the study and asked any questions that you might have, you will be asked whether or not you are happy for your child to take part in the study.

If you decide that you are happy for your child to take part you will be asked to agree to share relevant information about your child's condition with the research study team. The researchers will obtain information, such as when your child was diagnosed, what treatments they are receiving, from their hospital notes. This information will be entered onto a separate and secure computer at your child's hospital and added to information collected at other hospitals to get a national picture of these conditions.

We would also like you to fill out two or three quality-of-life questionnaires about how you think your child is feeling and what you feel they are able to do. We will ask your child to complete these questionnaires if you think this appropriate. We would also like you to fill out two questionnaires about the services your child uses and the impact that your child's condition has on you. This should take about 20-30 minutes. We will ask you to fill these out when your child comes to the hospital for their annual review, for the duration of the study.

6. What are the possible disadvantages of taking part?

We do not foresee any risk to your child being part of this study as being in this study will *not* affect their treatment or management of their condition in any way. The time it takes to complete the questionnaires may be an inconvenience for you, although we will ensure that this does not add too much extra time to their clinical appointment.

7. What are the possible benefits of taking part?

While we can not say that this study will be of direct benefit to you and your child now, we do believe that it will help us to answer questions about lysosomal storage disorders and their treatments in the future. For example, we should have a better understanding of when treatments should be started and what symptoms could lead to earlier diagnosis of these disorders

8. Will my child's details be kept confidential?

Yes. If you consent for your child to take part in the study, their medical records will be inspected and the relevant information entered on to a database designed for this study. Their name however, will not be entered on to the database; instead they will be given a unique identifying number and any information about them will be related to that number.

All the information that is collected about your child during the course of the study will be kept strictly confidential, and securely for 10 years, in accordance with good research practice guidelines. We do not expect to publish any individual information; rather we will look at the data from everyone in the study. However, should we publish any data about an individual we will ensure that is will not be possible to identify that person from the data.

9. What will happen to the results of the research study?

The results of the research are likely to be known by the end of 2011. The researchers will write an annual report updating everyone who has taken part to let them know how the study is going.

The results will also be published in a medical journal so that other doctors and health professionals looking after people with lysosomal storage disorders can learn from it. These results should also be really useful for support groups.

No one who takes part in the study will be identified in any report/publication resulting from the research.

10. What if something goes wrong?

If you wish to complain or have any concerns about any aspect of the way you and your child have been approached or have been treated during the course of this study, the normal National Health Service complaints mechanisms are available to you. The details are available on the website below:

http://www.nhs.uk/England/AboutTheNhs/ComplainCompliment.cmsx

Alternatively, you can contact the Patient Advice and Liaison Service (PALS) at your local hospital where you receive treatment and they will able to assist you with any complaint. The details are available below

The PALS desk is in the main reception area at: <insert contact details here>

<insert hospital logo here> UCL Hospitals is an NHS Foundation Trust incorporating the Eastman Dental Hospital, Elizabeth Garrett Anderson & Obstetric Hospital, The Heart Hospital, Hospital for Tropical Diseases, The Middlesex Hospital, National Hospital for Neurology & Neurosurgery, The Royal London Homoeopathic Hospital and University College Hospital.

Please see study website for a list and links to the major national support groups: http://www.pms.ac.uk/ncslsd

Who is funding and organising the study?

The research is funded by the Health Technology Assessment Programme, which is part of the Department of Health. The research is organised by a team from the Peninsula Medical School in collaboration with:

■ Manchester Children's Hospital
■ Hope Hospital, Salford
■ Great Ormond Street Hospital
■ Royal Free Hospital, London
■ National Hospital for Neurology & Neurosurgery, London
■ Addenbrookes Hospital, Cambridge
■ Birmingham Children's Hospital
■ Gauchers Association

Please note your consultant will not be paid for your participation in this project.

Who has reviewed the study?

The protocol for this study has been reviewed and approved by the Southwest Multi-Centre Research Ethics Committee.

Contact for Further Information

If you would like any further information about the research, please contact:

<NCS-LSD Study Coordinator >
Peninsula College of Medicine & Dentistry
St Luke's Campus
Heavitree Road
Exeter
EX1 2LU

Please replace with local information i.e. the research nurses/analyst contact details

OR

<PI NCS-LSD Study>
Peninsula College of Medicine & Dentistry
St Luke's Campus
Heavitree Road
Exeter
EX1 2LU

Please replace with local information i.e. the name and contact details of the clinician

Thank you for taking time to consider this study.

If you decide to take part you will be a signed consent form to keep for your records.

Patient Information Sheet for consultees

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

PATIENT INFORMATION SHEET

Lysosomal Storage Disorders – a research study

A study to understand the natural history, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of current and emerging treatments for children with a lysosomal storage disorder and their families

Version 2 03-06-09

1. What is this all about?

In England approximately 1100 people have been diagnosed with a lysosomal storage disorder, such as Gauchers, Fabrys, MPS1, Niemann Pick C or Pompe. The purpose of this study is to understand more about these disorders including how they have been diagnosed and how they are being treated. *Enzyme replacement therapy* and *substrate reduction therapy* are new treatments for some lysosomal storage disorders and new therapies are also being developed. In order to better understand the effects that these treatments are having, the researchers and doctors at your hospital and other hospitals which treat people with these disorders would like to gather together information from your hospital notes about the diagnosis and management of your lysosomal storage disorder. By collecting information on as many children and adults with these conditions as possible, it is hoped to understand these disorders and the effects of their treatments better.

The person in your care is invited to participate in this research study. Before you decide whether or not you are happy for the person you care for to be part of this study, it is important for you to understand why the research is being done and what it would mean to be involved. Please take time to read the following information carefully and discuss it with friends, relatives and the patient's doctor if you wish. Please do feel free to ask us if there is anything that is not clear or if you would like more information. Please take as much time as you need to decide whether or not the person in your care should take part in this study.

Thank you for reading this

2. What is the purpose of the study?

Lysosomal storage disorders are a group of rare, inherited diseases. Traditionally, the treatment for lysosomal storage disorders has focussed on managing the symptoms of the disease rather than treating the disease itself. However, in recent years, treatments which seek to increase the level of enzymes in the body, known as enzyme replacement therapies are being developed for these disorders.

Enzyme replacement therapies are now available for the treatment of some of the disorders. The Peninsula Medical School, in partnership with a patient organisation and the treating hospitals would like to understand more about how *effective* and *cost- effective* these new treatments are. However, because these conditions are so rare, usual ways of testing how effective a treatment is are much harder to carry out, we hope to carry out a long term research study, whereby we collect information, from all consenting children and adults with these conditions over a period of time. If we are able to collect this information over a period of time it should help us to understand

- how well (or effective) these treatments are
- when the best time to start giving these treatments is
- what the appropriate doses are
- which symptoms led to the diagnosis of the disorder

Another aspect of the study will be to estimate the *value for money* or cost-effectiveness of these treatments. In order to do this we will look at

- how frequently people use the NHS
- the cost of their treatment
- other costs, related to your family

3. Who is taking part in this study?

We intend to ask everyone with a diagnosis of a lysosomal storage disorder in the UK, who attends one of the 7 NCG specialist centres in England, whether they would consider taking part in the research. The whole study will last for around three years and we would like everyone who agrees to participate to remain in the study until it is completed in 2011.

4. What is my role in this study?

As a carer of someone with a lysosomal storage disorder who lacks capacity, we ask you to act as their personal consultee. The role of personal consultee will mean that our researchers will:

- Ask you for advice about whether the person in your care should take part in the project, and
- What you think the person's feelings and wishes would be, if they had capacity to decide whether to take part.

You are not obliged to undertake the role of consultee if they do not wish to do so. If you do not feel able to take on the role of consultee, then you may suggest that someone else takes on the role, or ask that a nominated consultee be appointed.

5. Does the person in my care have to take part?

It is important that we consider the wishes and feelings of the person in your care, when deciding whether or not they would like to take part in this study. As the patient's personal consultee, if you decide that you are happy for them to be part of the study, you will be given a copy of this information sheet to keep and be asked to sign a consent form. If they do take part, they will be free to leave the study at any time, and will not have to give a reason. Please be assured that not taking part in the study or leaving the study will not affect the standard of care that they receive in any way.

6. What will happen to the person in my care if they take part?

Once you have thought about the study and asked any questions that you might have, you will be asked whether or not you are happy for the person in your care to take part in the study.

If you are happy for the person you care for to take part, you will be asked to agree to share relevant information about their condition with the research study team. The researchers will obtain information, such as date of diagnosis and treatments they are receiving, from their hospital notes. This information will be entered onto a separate and secure computer and added to information collected at other hospitals to get a national picture of these conditions.

We would also like you to fill out two or three quality-of-life questionnaires about how you think the person in your care is feeling and what you feel they are able to do. We would also like you to fill out two questionnaires about the services you and the patient use and the impact that the

patient's condition has on you. This should take about 20–30 minutes. We will ask you to fill these out when the person in your care comes to the hospital for their annual review, for the duration of the study.

7. What are the possible disadvantages of taking part?

We do not foresee any risk to the patient by taking part in this study as being in this study will *not* affect their treatment or management of their condition in any way. The time it takes to complete the questionnaires may be an inconvenience <u>for you</u>, although we will ensure that this does not add too much extra time to their clinical appointment.

8. What are the possible benefits of taking part?

While we can not say that this study will be of direct benefit to you and the person in your care now, we do believe that it will help us to answer questions about lysosomal storage disorders and their treatments in the future. For example, we should have a better understanding of when treatments should be started and what symptoms could lead to earlier diagnosis of these disorders

9. Will personal details be kept confidential?

Yes. If you consent for the person in your care to take part in the study, their medical records will be inspected and the relevant information entered on to a database designed for this study. Their name however, will not be entered on to the database; instead they will be given a unique identifying number and any information about them will be related to that number.

All the information that is collected about the patient during the course of the study will be kept strictly confidential, and securely for 10 years, in accordance with good research practice guidelines. We do not expect to publish any individual information; rather we will look at the data from everyone in the study. However, should we publish any data about an individual we will ensure that it will not be possible to identify that person from the data.

10. What will happen to the results of the study?

The results of the research are likely to be known by the end of 2011. The researchers will write an annual report updating everyone who has taken part to let them know how the study is going.

The results will also be published in a medical journal so that other doctors and health professionals looking after people with lysosomal storage disorders can learn from it. These results should also be really useful for support groups.

No one who takes part in the study will be identified in any report/publication resulting from the research.

11. What if something goes wrong?

If you wish to complain or have any concerns about any aspect of the way you or the person in your care have been approached or have been treated during the course of this study, the normal National Health Service complaints mechanisms are available to you. The details are available on the website below:

http://www.nhs.uk/England/AboutTheNhs/ComplainCompliment.cmsx

Alternatively, you can contact the Patient Advice and Liaison Service (PALS) at your local hospital where you receive treatment and they will able to assist you with any complaint. The details are available below

The PALS desk is in the main reception area at: <insert contact details here>

UCL Hospitals is an NHS Foundation Trust incorporating the Eastman Dental Hospital, Elizabeth Garrett Anderson & Obstetric Hospital, The Heart Hospital, Hospital for Tropical Diseases, The Middlesex Hospital, National Hospital for Neurology & Neurosurgery, The Royal London Homoeopathic Hospital and University College Hospital.

Please see study website for a list and links to the major national support groups: http://www.pms.ac.uk/ncslsd

Who is funding and organising the study?

The research is funded by the Health Technology Assessment Programme, which is part of the Department of Health. The research is organised by a team from the Peninsula Medical School in collaboration with:

- Manchester Children's Hospital
- Hope Hospital, Salford
- Great Ormond Street Hospital
- Royal Free Hospital, London
- National Hospital for Neurology & Neurosurgery, London
- Addenbrookes Hospital, Cambridge
- Birmingham Children's Hospital
- Gauchers Association.

Please note your consultant will not be paid for your participation in this project.

Who has reviewed the study?

The protocol for this study has been reviewed and approved by the Southwest Multi-Centre Research Ethics Committee.

Contact for Further Information

If you would like any further information about the research, please contact:

<NCS-LSD Study Coordinator >
Peninsula College of Medicine & Dentistry
St Luke's Campus
Heavitree Road
Exeter
EX1 2LU

Please replace with local information i.e. the research nurses/analyst contact details

OR

<PI NCS-LSD Study>
Peninsula College of Medicine & Dentistry
St Luke's Campus
Heavitree Road
Exeter
EX1 2LU

Please replace with local information i.e. the name and contact details of the clinician

Thank you for taking time to consider this study.

If you decide to take part you will be given a signed consent form to keep for your records.

Appendix 9

Consent Forms

Consent form for participants

CONSENT FORM FOR PARTICIPANTS

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Centre SAL/ MAN/ B'HAM/ CAM/ GOSH/ RF/ ICH

Title of Project: A study to investigate the natural history,
effectiveness and cost effectiveness of current and emerging
treatment options for people with lysosomal storage disorders

Name of Chief Investigator: Professor Stuart Logan
Name of Principle Investigator: Please add in clinician

Study Number:

Please initial box

1. I confirm that I have read and understand the information leaflet (dated
    xx/xx/xx) for the above study and have had the opportunity to ask
    questions.

2. I understand that my participation is voluntary and that I am free to
    withdraw at any time, without giving any reason, without my medical care
    or other legal rights being affected.

3. I understand that sections of any of my medical notes may be looked at by
    responsible individuals from the NCS-LSD Team, for the purpose of
    extracting material for incorporation in the proposed database, or from
    regulatory authorities. I give permission for these individuals to have
    access to my records.

4. I understand that at my annual review I will be asked to complete some
    questionnaires relating to quality of life and service use.

5. I give permission for my GP to be informed of my participation in
    this study.

6. I agree to take part in this research.

_____   _____   _____
Name of Participant   Date   Signature

_____   _____   _____
Name of Person taking consent   Date   Signature
(if different from researcher)

_____   _____   _____
Researcher   Date   Signature

3 copies: 1 for participant; 1 for researcher; 1 to be kept with hospital notes
LSD_Con, Appendix 7 Version 6: 14-11-08

Consent form for participants (notes only)

CONSENT FORM FOR PARTICIPANTS

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Centre SAL/ MAN/ B'HAM/ CAM/ GOSH/ RF/ ICH

Title of Project: A study to investigate the natural history, effectiveness
and cost effectiveness of current and emerging treatment options for
people with lysosomal storage disorders

Name of Chief Investigator: Professor Stuart Logan
Name of Principle Investigator: Please add in clinician

Study Number:

Please initial box

1. I confirm that I have read and understand the information leaflet (dated
   xx/xx/xx) for the above study and have had the opportunity to ask
   questions.

2. I understand that my participation is voluntary and that I am free to
   withdraw at any time, without giving any reason, without my medical care
   or other legal rights being affected.

3. I understand that sections of any of my medical notes may be looked at by
   responsible individuals from the NCS-LSD Team, for the purpose of
   extracting material for incorporation in the proposed database, or from
   regulatory authorities. I give permission for these individuals to have
   access to my records.

4. I agree to the collection of my personal data but **I do not wish** to
   participate in the completion of questionnaires.

5. I give permission for my GP to be informed of my participation in
   this study.

6. I agree to take part in this research.

_____　　_____　　_____
Name of Participant　　　　　　　　Date　　　　　　　　　　Signature

_____　　_____　　_____
Name of Person taking consent　　Date　　　　　　　　　　Signature
(if different from researcher)

_____　　_____　　_____
Researcher　　　　　　　　　　　　Date　　　　　　　　　　Signature

3 copies: 1 for participant; 1 for researcher; 1 to be kept with hospital notes
LSD_Con , Appendix 7B, version 3: 15-11-08

Additional consent form for participants who attend clinic for additional hospital visits

NCS-LSD

national collaborative study of lysosomal storage disorders

ADDITIONAL CONSENT FORM FOR PARTICIPANTS WHO ATTEND CLINIC FOR ADDITIONAL HOSPITAL VISITS

Centre SAL/ MAN/ B'HAM/ CAM/ GOSH/ RF/ ICH

Title of Project: A study to investigate the natural history, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of current and emerging treatment options for people with lysosomal storage disorders

Name of Chief Investigator: Professor Stuart Logan
Name of Principal Investigator: Please add in clinician

Study Number:

Thank you very much for your previous consent to participate in the National Collaborative Study of Lysosomal Storage Disorders. We are aware that your clinician has changed your treatment regimen due to a current world shortage of your treatment drug, and we would like to know more about how this is affecting you and your family. We would therefore like you to complete a further set of Quality of Life and Service Use Questionnaires at this additional hospital visit, and any other visit you might attend prior to your next annual review.

The questionnaires are exactly the same as those you previously completed at your annual review. We are asking for this additional consent, as previously we asked your permission to complete these questionnaires **only** at your annual review.

Please initial box

1. I confirm that I have previously consented to participate in the NCS-LSD Study.

2. I understand that my participation is voluntary and that I am free to withdraw at any time, without giving any reason, without my medical care or other legal rights being affected.

3. I understand that I will be asked to complete some questionnaires relating to quality of life and service use at each of my hospital visits.

4. I agree to take part in this research.

_____   _____   _____
Name of Participant   Date   Signature

_____   _____   _____
Name of Person taking consent   Date   Signature

3 copies: 1 for participant; 1 for researcher; 1 to be kept with hospital notes

Consent form for parents/carers

CONSENT FORM FOR PARENTS/ CARERS

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Centre SAL/ MAN/ B'HAM/ CAM/ GOSH/ RF/ ICH

Title of Project: A study to investigate the natural history, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of current and emerging treatment options for people with lysosomal storage disorders

Name of Chief Investigator: Professor Stuart Logan
Name of Principle Investigator: Please add in clinician

Study Number:

Please initial box

1. I confirm that I have read and understand the information leaflet (dated xx/xx/xx) for the above study and have had the opportunity to ask questions.

2. I understand that my child's participation is voluntary and that I am free to withdraw at any time, without giving any reason, without my or my child's medical care or other legal rights being affected.

3. I understand that sections of any of my child's medical notes may be looked at by responsible individuals from the NCS-LSD Team, for the purpose of extracting material for incorporation in the proposed database, or from regulatory authorities. I give permission for these individuals to have access to my child's records.

4. I understand that my child will be asked to complete some age- appropriate quality of life questionnaires at his/her annual review.

5. I understand that I will be asked to complete some questionnaires about my child and two further questionnaires related to service use and family impact.

6. I give permission for my child's GP to be informed of their participation in this study

7. I agree for my child to take part in this research.

Name of Child _____

_____   _____   _____
Name of Parent   Date   Signature

_____   _____   _____
Name of Person taking consent   Date   Signature
(if different from researcher)

_____   _____   _____
Researcher   Date   Signature

3 copies: 1 for parent; 1 for researcher; 1 to be kept with hospital notes
LSD_Con Appendix 8 Version 6 15-11-08

Consent form for parents/carers (notes only)

CONSENT FORM FOR PARENTS/ CARERS

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Centre SAL/ MAN/ B'HAM/ CAM/ GOSH/ RF/ ICH

Title of Project: A study to investigate the natural history, effectiveness
and cost effectiveness of current and emerging treatment options for
people with lysosomal storage disorders

Name of Chief Investigator: Professor Stuart Logan
Name of Principle Investigator: Please add in clinician

Study Number:

Please initial box

1. I confirm that I have read and understand the information leaflet (dated
    xx/xx/xx) for the above study and have had the opportunity to ask
    questions.

2. I understand that my child's participation is voluntary and that I am free to
    withdraw at any time, without giving any reason, without my or my child's
    medical care or other legal rights being affected.

3. I understand that sections of any of my child's medical notes may be
    looked at by responsible individuals from the NCS-LSD Team, for the
    purpose of extracting material for incorporation in the proposed database,
    or from regulatory authorities. I give permission for these individuals to
    have access to my child's records.

4. I agree to my childs information being collected **but do not wish** to
    complete any additional questionnaires.

5. I give permission for my child's GP to be informed of their participation in
    this study.

6. I agree for my child to take part in this research.

Name of Child   _____

_____   _____   _____
Name of Parent   Date   Signature

_____   _____   _____
Name of Person taking consent   Date   Signature
(if different from researcher)

_____   _____   _____
Researcher   Date   Signature

3 copies: 1 for parent; 1 for researcher; 1 to be kept with hospital notes
LSD_Con, Appendix 8B, Version 3: 15-11-08

Consent for parents (additional visits)

ADDITIONAL CONSENT FORM FOR PARENTS/CARERS OF PATIENTS WHO ATTEND CLINIC FOR ADDITIONAL HOSPITAL VISITS

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Centre SAL/ MAN/ B'HAM/ CAM/ GOSH/ RF/ ICH

Title of Project: A study to investigate the natural history, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of current and emerging treatment options for people with lysosomal storage disorders

Name of Chief Investigator: Professor Stuart Logan
Name of Principal Investigator: Please add in clinician

Study Number:

Thank you very much for your previous consent for your child to participate in the National Collaborative Study of Lysosomal Storage Disorders. We are aware that your child's clinician has changed their treatment regimen due to a current world shortage of their treatment drug, and we would like to know more about how this is affecting them and your family. We would therefore like you to complete a further set of Quality of Life and Service Use Questionnaires at this additional hospital visit, and any other visit your child might attend prior to their next annual review.

The questionnaires are exactly the same as those you previously completed at your child's annual review. We are asking for this additional consent, as previously we asked your permission to complete these questionnaires **only** at your child's annual review.

Please initial box

1. I confirm that I have previously consented for my child to participate in the NCS-LSD Study.

2. I understand that my child's participation is voluntary and that I am free to withdraw at any time, without giving any reason, without my child's medical care or other legal rights being affected.

3. I understand that I will be asked to complete some questionnaires relating to quality of life and service use at each of my child's additional hospital visits.

4. I agree for my child to take part in this research.

Name of Child _____

_____   _____   _____
Name of Parent / carer   Date   Signature

_____   _____   _____
Name of Person taking consent   Date   Signature

3 copies: 1 for participant; 1 for researcher; 1 to be kept with hospital notes

Consent form for consultees

CONSENT FORM FOR CONSULTEES

national collaborative study of lysosomal storage disorders

Centre SAL/ MAN/ B'HAM/ CAM/ GOSH/ RF/ ICH

Title of Project: A study to investigate the natural history, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of current and emerging treatment options for people with lysosomal storage disorders

Name of Chief Investigator: Professor Stuart Logan
Name of Principle Investigator: Please add in clinician

Study Number:

Please initial box

1. I confirm that I have read and understand the information leaflet (dated xx/xx/xx) for the above study and have had the opportunity to ask questions.

2. I understand that participation in this study is voluntary and that the participant is free to withdraw at any time, without giving any reason, and without medical care or other legal rights being affected.

3. I understand that sections of the participant's medical notes may be looked at by responsible individuals either from the NCS-LSD Team for the purpose of extracting material for incorporation in the proposed database or from regulatory authorities and I give permission for these individuals to have access to the participant's records.

4. I understand that I will be asked to complete some quality of life questionnaires about the participant and two further questionnaires related to service use and family impact.

5. I give permission for the participant's GP to be informed of their participation in this study

6. I agree for the participant to take part in this research.

Name of Participant_____

_____   _____   _____
Name of Consultee   Date   Signature

_____   _____   _____
Name of Person taking consent   Date   Signature
(if different from researcher)

_____   _____   _____
Researcher   Date   Signature

3 copies: 1 for Consultee; 1 for researcher; 1 to be kept with hospital notes
LSD_Con Appendix 25 Version 1 10-12-08

Consent form for consultees (notes only)

CONSENT FORM FOR CONSULTEES

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Centre SAL/ MAN/ B'HAM/ CAM/ GOSH/ RF/ ICH

Title of Project: A study to investigate the natural history, effectiveness and cost effectiveness of current and emerging treatment options for people with lysosomal storage disorders

Name of Chief Investigator: Professor Stuart Logan
Name of Principle Investigator: Please add in clinician

Study Number:

Please initial box

1. I confirm that I have read and understand the information leaflet (dated xx/xx/xx) for the above study and have had the opportunity to ask questions.

2. I understand that participation in this study is voluntary and that the participant is free to withdraw at any time, without giving any reason, and without medical care or other legal rights being affected.

3. I understand that sections of the participant's medical notes may be looked at by responsible individuals either from the NCS-LSD Team for the purpose of extracting material for incorporation in the proposed database or from regulatory authorities and I give permission for these individuals to have access to the participant's records.

4. I agree to the participant's information being collected but do not wish to complete any additional questionnaires

5. I give permission for the participant's GP to be informed of their participation in this study

6. I agree for the participant to take part in this research.

Name of Participant_____

_____ _____ _____
Name of Consultee　　　　　　　　Date　　　　　　　　Signature

_____ _____ _____
Name of Person taking consent　　Date　　　　　　　　Signature
(if different from researcher)

_____ _____ _____
Researcher　　　　　　　　　　　Date　　　　　　　　Signature

3 copies: 1 for Consultee; 1 for researcher; 1 to be kept with hospital notes
LSD_Con Appendix 25B Version 1 10-12-08

Appendix 10

Letter to general practitioner

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders
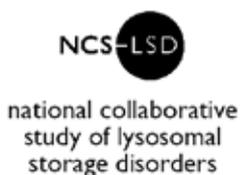
<u>Hospital Address</u>
<u>Telephone number</u>

GP
GP Address 1
GP Address 2
GP Address 3
City
County
Postcode

DATE

Dear

**Re: Individual's first name; individual middle name; individual's surname DOB:
Address: Address 1; Address 2; Address 3; City, County, Postcode**

I am writing to inform you that Individual NAME has given consent to be part of the National Longitudinal Cohort Study for People with Lysosomal Storage Disorders. This is a non-interventional study and will not affect the treatment or management of NAME in any way.

I have enclosed the Patient Information Sheet which will provide you with more details about our research.

If you have any queries or require further information please feel free to contact Professor Stuart Logan, the study Chief Investigator on 01392 262963, or myself on the number above.

Yours sincerely

Name of PI at site
On behalf of the National Collaborative Study of Lysosomal Storage Disorders
Version 5: 01-12-08

GP notify letter – participants

Appendix 11

Clinical Record Forms

Appendix 11a Clinical Record Form for Gaucher disease patients

Gaucher   Patient:

Date of visit ___/ ___ / _____

Gaucher CRFs

Inclusion Criteria

Has Clinician given consent for the patient or their carer to be approached?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Has the patient given informed signed consent?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Has the parent/carer given informed signed consent?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Reason for not giving consent (if given):

_____

The patient is consented for:

Records Only   ☐
Records and Questionnaires   ☐

Hospital ID _____

Patient Identification number   _____

Date of consent   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Version of consent form: _____

Patient Information

General Patient Information for Gauchers Adults and Children

To be completed following consent

Date of birth   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Patient age, in years, at date of consent _____

Gender: Male   ☐
                      Female   ☐

Type of Gaucher
    ☐ Type 1   (Adult onset, no abnormal eye movement)
    ☐ Type 3   (Abnormal eye movement)

Does the patient have a carer?   No   ☐
                                 Yes   ☐

Onset of first symptom

The date of onset of first symptom is:
Roughly / exactly / can't remember: Month and Year ___ / ____ if month unknown just enter year

Other family members affected?
          No   ☐
          Yes   ☐
          Unknown   ☐

                       If Yes how many --
                       Relationship/s to patient   Mother   ☐
                                                Father   ☐
                                                Sibling   ☐
                                                  Other   ☐ Please specify_____

Month and Year of Diagnosis   Month and Year _____/_____

Method of diagnosis (tick any appropriate)
                                 Recorded   ☐
                                 Not recorded   ☐

Glucocerebrosidase Enzyme   Normal   ☐
                                               Deficient   ☐
                                               Not recorded   ☐

DNA mutation   Yes ☐   No ☐   Not known   ☐

                       If yes amino acid effect: N370S/L444P   ☐
                                    Pick one   N370S/N370S   ☐
                                                    N370S/84GG   ☐
                                                    N370S/D409H   ☐
                                                    N370S/IVS2+1   ☐
                                                    N370S/unknown☐
                                                    L444P/unknown ☐
                                                    L444P/D409H   ☐
                                                    L444P/L444P   ☐
                                                    Other please specify: --------------------

Bone marrow Biopsy   negative ☐   positive ☐   Not recorded   ☐

Current Employment Status

           Paid Employed   ☐
           Unemployed   ☐   Full time   ☐
           Unpaid Employment ☐   Part time   ☐

Type of Gauchers:

Definitions for classification:	
Type 1	Adult onset, no abnormal eye movement (if not type 2 or 3 then type 1)
Type 2	Infantile onset, acute neuronopathic
Type 3	Abnormal eye movement

Type 1

Does the patient have Neurological involvement?   No   ☐
                                                   Yes   ☐   If Yes:

        Peripheral neuropathy: Yes ☐ No ☐
        Parkinsonian features: Yes ☐ No ☐ If yes:

        Age of presentation _____

    Is the patient on treatment for Parkinsonian features? No   ☐
                                                              Yes   ☐
    Please specify _____

Does the patient have Dementia: No   ☐
                                    Yes   ☐

Does the patient have another type of neurological involvement?
                                    No   ☐
                                    Yes   ☐
Please Specify _____

Type 3   ☐
Abnormal eye movement   No   ☐   Yes   ☐

Has diagnosis changed before entry on to study?   No   ☐   Yes   ☐

Please give date of change of diagnosis from Type 1 To: Type 3   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Reason for diagnosis:

Was the patient detected by family screening   No   ☐
                                                          Yes   ☐

Chitotriosidase genotype   +/+ normal
                                      +/-
                                      -/- no chito, null

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __   (moved)

Did the patient present with symptoms   No   ☐
                                                   Yes   ☐

What symptoms did the patient present with?

Type 1: (pick one or more)
Organomegaly   ☐
Bone pain   ☐
Unexpected finding in biopsy   ☐
Other (please specify)   ☐_____
During pregnancy   ☐
          Full blood count: Thrombocytopenia   ☐
          Complications during delivery   ☐
          Antenatal test- Family screening   ☐
          (Previous child with LSD)

Type 3:
Is presentation: Visceral   ☐
                    Neurological   ☐

Withdrawal from the study

Is the patient still in the full study?　　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Withdrawal date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Reason for Withdrawal

☐　　Patient has life threatening disease
☐　　Failure to comply (due to medication)
☐　　Evidence of disease progression
☐　　Patient is pregnant
☐　　Death
☐　　Patient is on a clinical trial
☐　　Questionnaire burden
☐　　Patient turned 16 and didn't re-consent
☐　　Other　　　　　　　　　　　　　Please specify_____

Continue in the study notes only?　　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Record of death

Date of death: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Did clinician certify this death as condition related?　　　No　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Please record the wording from the dearth certificate:

Part 1a ------------------- Free text (Disease or condition directly leading to death)

Part 1b ------------------- Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1a)

Part 1c ------------------- Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1b)

Part 2 ------------------- Free text (Other significant conditions CONTRIBUTING TO THE DEATH but not related to the disease or condition causing it)

Haematological

Spleen

Enlarged or normal from scan?   **No**   ☐
                                     Yes   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Size or volume available from scan?   **No**   ☐
                                           Yes   ☐

Volume: ____ ml

And/Or

Size (cm) _____

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Enlarged on palpation   **No**   ☐
                             Yes   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Has the patient been Splenectomised?   No   ☐
                                            Yes   ☐

Reason for Splenectomy: _____

Date of splenectomy   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Splenectomy: full   ☐
                          partial   ☐

Platelet count
    Done   ☐
    Not done ☐

Platelet count _____10^9/l   Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Haemoglobin
    Done   ☐
    Not done ☐

Haemoglobin___ g/dl (on Full Blood Count**)**   Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Bleeding Episodes **-** has the patient had unexplained bleeding or bruising in the previous 12 months?

    Yes   ☐
    No   ☐

Chitotriosidase level _____ **Pick units _____**

Liver Organ volume

Enlarged or normal from scan?   **No**   ☐
                                              Yes   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Size or volume available from scan?   **No**   ☐
                                                Yes   ☐

Volume: ____ ml

And/Or

size (cm) _____

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Enlarged on palpation   **No**   ☐
                                  Yes   ☐
Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Liver damage – does the patient have liver fibrosis or cirrhosis?   Yes   ☐
                                                                               No   ☐
                                                                    Test not carried out   ☐

Does the patient have - Portal hypertension- (on ultrasound)?   Yes   ☐
                                                                            No   ☐
                                                                    Test not carried out   ☐

Has the patient had a Liver Transplant in the last 12 months?   Yes   ☐
                                                                                                          No   ☐

If Yes: date of transplant: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Liver function test
GGT level (Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase)
     Done ☐
     Not done ☐
     Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __

GGT level results _____U/l

ALT Level (Alanine transaminase)
     Done   ☐
     Not done ☐
     Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __

ALT level results _____U/l

Variceal Haemorrhage – how many episodes in the previous six months? _____ (number)

Bone, bone marrow

Bone pain –   has the patient had bone pain in the last 12 months?   Yes   ☐
No   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

If yes is it   constant ☐
sporadic ☐

Analgesia required – has the patient had to use analgesia in the last 6 months? Yes   ☐ No ☐
    If yes have they had to use opiate analgesic?   Yes   ☐ No ☐

MRI
Avascular necrosis - are there any new avascular necrosis on MRI in the last 12 months?
                                                            Yes   ☐
No   ☐
Not done ☐

Date of MRI scan __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __

Bone Marrow Burden on MRI
    Done   ☐
    Not done ☐

BMB Score: _____   Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __

Bone crises - has the patient had doctor-diagnosed bone crisis in the last 12 months?
    Yes   ☐
    No   ☐
    Not recorded   ☐
    How many? _____

Has the patient had Joint replacement surgery in the last 12 months?   Yes   ☐ No ☐

If Yes: date of replacement __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ (must be before the date of the visit to the clinic)

Osteoporosis
Has the patient had Fragility fractures in the last 12 months?   Yes   ☐
No   ☐
    If Yes what is the number of fractures the patient has had _____ (number)

DEXA – Bone Marrow Density

    Done   ☐
    Not done ☐
    Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __

Bone Mineral Density T score (Adult)

Forearm total   ____
Hip Total   ____
Lumbar Spine total   ____

Bone Mineral Density Z score (Children under 16)

Forearm total   ____
Hip Total   ____
Lumbar Spine total   ____

Is the patient on Bisphosphonates ?   Yes   ☐   No   ☐

Neurological

Any abnormal eye movement?   Yes   ☐   No   ☐

Cognitive measures –
IQ Test
done   ☐   not done ☐   IQ score (whole number)___

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Developmental Quotient Test
done   ☐   not done ☐   DQ score (whole number) ___

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Has the patient had fits in the last 12 months?   Yes   ☐   No   ☐

Does the patient have extrapyramidal involvement?   Yes   ☐   No   ☐

Other Measures

Lung
Does the patient have pulmonary hypertension - from Echo?
Yes   ☐
No   ☐
Not done ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Does the patient have malignancies?   No   ☐   Yes   ☐If Yes, please specify:
_____

Has a severity score been recorded?   Yes   ☐   No   ☐Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

If yes, with: Zimran Severity Score   ☐
                                          Other severity Score   ☐

Severity score: ____ (Whole number)

Neurological - Child

Any abnormal eye movement?   Yes ☐   No ☐

IQ Test
done ☐   not done ☐   IQ score (whole number)____

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Developmental Quotient Test
done ☐   not done ☐   DQ score (whole number) ____

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Has the patient had fits in the last 12 months?   Yes ☐   No ☐

Does the patient have extrapyramidal involvement?   Yes ☐   No ☐

Using any parent reported Motor milestones scale, are the patients able to do the following? If they are able, at what age in months was the milestone met?

Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Patient currently able to sit unsupported: Able ☐   Months ____
     Unable ☐

Patient currently able to stand independently: Able ☐   Months ____
     Unable ☐

Patient currently able to walk: Able ☐   Months ____
     Unable ☐

Patient currently able to walk upstairs one step at a time: Able ☐   Months ____
     Unable ☐

Does the patient have a squint?   Yes ☐   No ☐

Are Brainstem evoked responses normal?   Yes ☐   No ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Audiometry

Hearing Test:
Done   ☐
Not done ☐
Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Hearing Normal: Yes   ☐
                    No   ☐ If No….

Type of hearing loss (pick one)		**Degree of hearing loss (average decibels over tested frequencies) (pick one)**	
Conductive	☐	Mild (0-40 decibels)	☐
Sensorineural	☐	Moderate (41-70 decibels)	☐
Mixed (combination of conductive & sensorineural	☐	Severe (71-95 decibels)	☐
		Profound (over 95 decibels)	☐

Note: to calculate the degree of hearing loss, add all the decibels and divide by the number of data points.

Severity scoring tool - for Neuropathic Gaucher Disorder

Done ☐
Not done ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Horizontal gaze palsy
☐ Yes, on a regular basis
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ No

Epilepsy
☐ Yes, on a regular basis
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ No

Development/ cognitive ability
☐ Normal
☐ Mildly impaired (IQ less than 85 or equivalent)
☐ Moderate (IQ between 50–57 or equivalent)
☐ Severe (more than half their chronological age)

Neurology pattern Ataxia/ gait
☐ Normal, apparent only on tandem walking
☐ Ataxia on straight gait, able to walk without assistance
☐ Able to walk only with assistance
☐ Unable to walk

Cerebellar signs/ataxia
☐ No intention tremor
☐ Intention tremor not affecting function
☐ Intention tremor with marked impact on function

Pyramidal
☐ Normal tone with increased reflexes
☐ Mildly to moderately increased tone and reflexes
☐ Increased tone reflexes with sustained/unsustained clonus
☐ Severe spasticity with inability to walk

Extrapyramidal
☐ Normal
☐ Variable tone and posturing not impairing function, with or without therapy
☐ Variable tone and posturing impairing function, despite therapy
☐ Significant rigidity with no/minimal benefit from therapy

Swallowing difficulties/oral bulbar function
☐ Normal
☐ Mild dysphagia (excess drooling)
☐ Moderate dysphagia (risk of aspiration, modification to diet required)
☐ Severe dysphagia (requiring non-oral feeding)

Speech
☐ Normal (and those too young yet to speak)
☐ Mild to moderate dysarthria impairing intelligibility to unfamiliar listener
☐ Severe dysarthria with most speech unintelligible to familiar and unfamiliar listener
☐ Anarthria

Ophthamology

- ☐ Normal
- ☐ Cranial nerve palsy (previously corrected or not)
- ☐ Cranial nerve palsy (reappearing despite surgical correction)

Spinal alignment (kyphosis)

- ☐ Normal
- ☐ Mild kyphosis – but flexible
- ☐ Moderate kyphosis – partially corrected
- ☐ Severe kyphosis – fixed

Total Calculated (maximum 33)

Growth
Body measurements

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Height	_____cm
Weight	_____kg
Head circumference	_____cm

Delayed puberty   Yes ☐   No ☐   inappropriate ☐

Other Measures

Lung

Does the patient have pulmonary hypertension from Echocardiogram?   Yes ☐
     No ☐
     Not done ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Significant Co-morbidity

Does the patient have any co-morbidities? Yes / No

How many? ____

Please enter significant co-morbidities in the spaces below, and then answer yes or no to the organs affected

1

2

3

4

5

6

	1	2	3	4	5	6
Haematological	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Bone, bone marrow	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Neurological	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Lungs	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No

Children Only:

Audiometry:	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Growth	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No

Con-meds

Is the patient on any con meds?

Medication	Prescription?	Dose	Frequency	Date started	Date finished	Ongoing?

Record of Therapy (Enzyme Replacement Therapy, substrate reduction therapy etc):

Is patient on treatment   No   ☐
                                       Yes ☐

Initial Treatment
Initially treatment   ERT   ☐
                               clinical trial?   ☐

Date of first treatment: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Age when first treatment received: _____

Initial type of treatment (ERT):   _____

Initial weight   ____(kg)

Initial dose: ___(units)

Initial frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                         2 times per week   ☐
                         weekly   ☐
                         every 2 weeks   ☐
                         every 3 weeks   ☐
                         monthly ☐

Initial type of treatment (substrate reduction therapy)

Initial dose: ___mg

Initial frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                         2 times per week   ☐
                         1 time per week   ☐
                         2 weekly   ☐
                         Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Current treatment

Current treatment

Date started current treatment ___/ ___ / _____ (dd/mm/yyyy)

Current type of treatment (ERT)

Current weight (kg)

Current dose: ___units

Current frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                          2 times per week   ☐
                          weekly   ☐
                          every 2 weeks   ☐
                          every 3 weeks   ☐
                          monthly   ☐

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                        Infusion at Home   ☐

Home infusion   Nurse infuses   ☐
                        Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
                        Patient cannulates and infuses   ☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:

Febrile reactions?   No   ☐
                     Yes   ☐

Anaphylactoid reactions?   No   ☐
                     Yes   ☐

Does the patient require any pre-medication:
                     No   ☐
                     Yes   ☐

Current type of treatment (substrate reduction therapy) _____

Current Dose   _____(mg)

Current frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                  2 times per week   ☐
                  1 time per week   ☐
                  2 weekly   ☐
                                  Other   ☐
                                  Please Specify_____

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested No   ☐
                                        Yes   ☐

Antibody Status, Test Result Positive   No   ☐
                                        Yes   ☐
                                        Don't know   ☐

Record of Therapy (Enzyme Replacement Therapy, Substrate Reduction Therapy etc):

Is patient on treatment   No   ☐
                             Yes   ☐

Has patient stopped treatment since their last visit?   No   ☐
                                                          Yes   ☐

Has patient started treatment since their last visit?   No   ☐
                                                          Yes   ☐

Initial Treatment

Initial treatment _____

Date of first treatment: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Initial type of treatment (ERT):

Initial weight   ____ kg

Initial dose: ___units

Initial frequency: Current frequency:
                      3 times per week   ☐
                      2 times per week   ☐
                      weekly   ☐
                      every 2 weeks   ☐
                      every 3 weeks   ☐
                      monthly ☐

Initial type of treatment (substrate reduction therapy) _____

Initial dose: ___mg

Initial frequency: Current frequency:
                      3 times per week   ☐
                      2 times per week   ☐
                      1 time per week   ☐
                      2 weekly   ☐
                      Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Current treatment

Current treatment _____

Date started current treatment _____ (dd/mm/yyyy)

Current type of treatment (ERT) _____-

Current weight   ___kg

Current Dose   ____ units

Current frequency:　　3 times per week　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　2 times per week　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　weekly　　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　every 2 weeks　　 ☐
　　　　　　　　　　　every 3 weeks　　 ☐
　　　　　　　　　　　monthly　　　　　 ☐

Hospital/ home infusion:　Infusion in Hospital　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　Infusion at Home　　　　 ☐

Home infusion　　　　　Nurse infuses　　　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　Nurse cannulates and leaves　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　Patient cannulates and infuses　☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:
Febrile reactions?　　　　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　 ☐

Anaphylactoid reactions?　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　 ☐

Does the patient require any pre-medication:　　　No　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Current type of treatment (substrate reduction therapy) _____-

Current dose:　　　　　___mg

Current frequency:　　3 times per week　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　2 times per week　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　1 time per week　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　2 weekly　　　　　☐

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested　　　No　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Antibody Status Test Positive　　　　　　　　　No　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Stopped Treatment
Final treatment　　　　ERT　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　clinical trial　☐

Date of last treatment:　　　__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Final type of treatment (ERT)_____

Final weight　　　____kg

Final dose:　　　___units

Final frequency:　　3 times per week　☐
　　　　　　　　　2 times per week　☐
　　　　　　　　　weekly　　　　　　☐

every 2 weeks   ☐
every 3 weeks   ☐
monthly ☐

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
    Infusion at Home   ☐

Home infusion   Nurse infuses   ☐
    Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
    Patient cannulates and infuses   ☐

Final type of treatment (substrate reduction therapy)_____

Final dose: ___mg

Final frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
    2 times per week   ☐
    1 time per week   ☐
    2 weekly   ☐
    Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Why was treatment stopped? (Drop down menu)

Please specify _____

Visit Date: _____

Appendix 11b Clinical Record Form for Fabry disease patients

Fabry　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Patient ID:

Date of visit ___/ ___ / _____

Fabry CRFs

Inclusion Criteria

Has Clinician given consent for the patient or their carer to be approached?

No　　☐　　Do not continue
Yes　　☐

Has the patient given informed signed consent?

No　　☐　　Do not continue
Yes　　☐

Has the consultee given informed signed assent?

No　　☐　　Do not continue
Yes　　☐

Reason for not giving consent:

_____

Patient has consented for:

Records Only　　　　　　　　　　☐
Records and Questionnaires　　　☐

Patient Identification number　　　_____

Date of consent　　　　　　　　__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Version of consent form: _____

Patient Information

To be completed following consent

Date of birth   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Gender: Male   ☐
                          Female   ☐

Does the patient have a carer?   No   ☐
                                  Yes   ☐

Onset of first symptom – month and year
 Roughly / exactly / can't remember: ___ / ____

Other family members affected?
            No   ☐
            Yes   ☐   If Yes how many --
                              Relationship/s to patient   Mother   ☐
                                                           Father   ☐
                                                           Sibling   ☐
                                                           Other   ☐ Please specify_____
                                                           (enter unique ID no.s of relations)

Month & Year of diagnosis
                  Month ------- Unknown ☐   If Month unknown: Year   -------

Method of diagnosis (tick any appropriate)

**Alpha-galactosidase A activity
- Leucocyte**   Normal   ☐   Also known as GLA, a-GLA, GALA
                                       Deficient   ☐

**Alpha-galactosidase A activity
- plasma**   Normal   ☐
                                       Deficient   ☐

Alpha-L-iduronidase cDNA   Done   ☐
                                       Not done   ☐

cDNA results as amino acid change   _____
                                       Please use the following format
                                       e.g. Asn272Ser/Asn272Ser

Prenatal Diagnosis   No   ☐
(chorion villus biopsy)   Yes   ☐

Enzyme assay results   _____

Urine GAG test   No   ☐
                                       Yes   ☐   Result _____

Reason for diagnosis

Was patient detected by family screening?　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Did patient present with symptoms?　　　　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Which symptoms?　　　Angiokeratoma　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　Cornea verticilata　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　Sweating abnormality　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　GI symptoms　　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　Stroke, cardiomyopathy　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　Renal failure　　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　Other – please specify　　☐ _____

Physician of initial presentation　　　cardiologist　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　neurologist　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　dermatologist　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　ophthalmologist　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　geneticist　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　paediatrician　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　gastroenterologist　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Other – please specify　☐ _____

Employment Status　　Paid Employed　　☐　　　If employed
　　　　　　　　　　　　Unemployed　　　　☐　　　Full time　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　Unpaid Employment　☐　　　Part time　☐

Withdrawal from the study

Is the patient still in the full study?   No   ☐
                                                   Yes   ☐

Withdrawal date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Reason for Withdrawal

☐   Patient has life threatening disease
☐   Failure to comply (due to medication)
☐   Evidence of disease progression
☐   Patient is pregnant
☐   Death
☐   Patient is on a clinical trial
☐   Questionnaire burden
☐   Patient turned 16 and didn't reconsent
☐   Other   Please specify_____

Continue in the study notes only?   No   ☐
                                          Yes   ☐

Record of death

Date of death: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Did clinician certify this death as condition related?   No ☐
                                                              Yes ☐

Please record the wording from the dearth certificate:

Part 1a ------------------- Free text (Disease or condition directly leading to death)

Part 1b ------------------- Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1a)

Part 1c ------------------- Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1b)

Part 2 ------------------- Free text (Other significant conditions CONTRIBUTING TO THE DEATH but not related to the disease or condition causing it)

Body Measurements

Height
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Height (cm) _____

Weight
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Weight (Kg) _____

Heart Measures

Echocardiogram   Done   ☐
                Not done ☐   Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

LVEDD   _____mm LV End Diastole
                                        Left Ventricular Diastolic diameter (LVDd)

IVSd   _____ mm Interventricular septal diastolic diameter

PWTd   _____ mm Posterior Wall thickness /
                                          posterior LV Wall diastole diameter

Result (Calculated by database)
LVmass_____ g

Body Surface Area   _____ m squared
(BSA)

Result
LVMI   _____ g /m squared
Measure of Hypertrophy

Does the patient have clinically significant Arrhythmia?   No   ☐
                                                          Yes   ☐

Does the patient have a pacemaker?   No   ☐
                                                               Yes   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Date of fitting pacemaker: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Does the pacemaker have a defibrillator?   No   ☐
                                                  Yes   ☐

Does the patient have heart failure?   No   ☐
                                                Yes   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

NYHA Category _____-

PR Interval – Children Only

Recorded　　　　　　　☐
Not recorded　　　　　☐

Measure date:　　　　　__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

PR Interval – results　_____ milliseconds

Neurological

Has the patient ever had a TIA / stroke?

No   ☐
Yes   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Age at 1st stroke   ___

Does the patient have any persistent neurological impairment from the stroke?
No   ☐
Yes   ☐

Has the patient had a TIA/stroke since their last assessment?
No   ☐
Yes   ☐

Is there evidence of cognitive impairment?
No   ☐
Yes   ☐

Kidney

Spot Protein / Creatinine Ratio

Done　　　☐
Not done　☐　　　　　　　Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Results _____ mg/mmol

Albumin / Creatinine Ratio

Done　　　☐
Not done　☐　　　　　　　Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Results _____ mg/mmol

Serum Creatinine

Done　　　☐
Not done　☐　　　　　　　Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Results _____ micromoles / l

Estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR)

Done　　　☐
Not done　☐　　　　　　　Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Results _____

Dialysis

No　　　☐
Yes　　　☐

Start date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Is the patient still on dialysis?
No　　　☐
Yes　　　☐

End date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of dialysis　　　　Peritoneal　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　Haemo　　　☐

Has the patient had a kidney transplant?

No　　　☐
Yes　　　☐

Date of transplant: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Audiometry

Evidence of hearing loss?   No   ☐
                                  Yes   ☐

Hearing Test: Done   ☐
                                  Not done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of hearing loss (pick one)		**Degree of hearing loss (average decibels over tested frequencies) (pick one)**	
Conductive	☐	Mild (0-40 decibels)	☐
Sensorineural	☐	Moderate (41-70 decibels)	☐
Mixed (combination of conductive & sensorineural	☐	Severe (71-95 decibels)	☐
		Profound (over 95 decibels)	☐

Note: to calculate the degree of hearing loss, add all the decibels and divide by the number of data points

Does the patient have a hearing aid?   No   ☐
                                             Yes   ☐
                                             Not recorded ☐

Type of hearing aid: _____

Does the patient have tinnitus?   No   ☐
                                             Yes   ☐
                                             Not recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Date of onset of tinnitus: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Other Measures

Brief Pain Inventory

Done   ☐
Not done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Pain Severity   _____   mean of 4 pain items: questions 3-6

Pain interference   _____   mean of 7 interference items: questions 9 a-g
           (should only be calculated if more than 50%, or 4 out of 7 questions complete)

Sweating
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __

Normal   ☐
Increased   ☐
Reduced   ☐
Absent   ☐

Gastrointestinal
In the last tree months has the patient experienced quality of life limiting GI symptoms?

No   ☐
Yes   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Mood
Are the clinical team aware of any suicide attempts in the last year?

No   ☐
Yes   ☐

Do the clinical team believe that the patient has clinical depression?

No   ☐
Yes   ☐

This was ascertained from:

A formal measure   ☐
A clinical judgement   ☐

Significant Co-morbidity

Please enter up to three significant co-morbidities in the spaces below, and then answer yes or no to the organs affected

1

2

3

	1	**2**	**3**
Heart	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Neurological	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Kidneys	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Audiometry	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Pain	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Sweating	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
GI	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No

Children Only:

Growth	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No

Con-meds

Medication	Prescription?	Dose	Frequency	Date started	Date finished	Ongoing?

Record of Therapy

Record of Therapy (Enzyme Replacement Therapy, substrate reduction therapy etc):

Is patient on ERT   No ☐
Yes ☐

Initial Treatment
Initially on   ERT   ☐
clinical trial? ☐

Date of first Infusion: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Age when first infusion received: _____

Initial type of treatment: Fabrazyme   ☐
Replagal   ☐

Initial dose: ___ (mg)

Initial frequency: _____

Current treatment
Currently on   ERT   ☐
Clinical trial? ☐

Current dose: ___ mg

Current frequency: Please Specify_____

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list: Nurse infuses   ☐
Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
Patient cannulates and infuses   ☐
Relative cannulates and infuses   ☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:

Febrile reactions?   No   ☐
Yes   ☐

Anaphylactoid reactions?   No   ☐
Yes   ☐

Other pre-medication: No   ☐
Yes   ☐

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　☐　If Yes,　　Positive　　No　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Don't know　☐

Record of Therapy
Record of Therapy (Enzyme Replacement Therapy, substrate reduction therapy etc):

Is patient on ERT   No   ☐
                         Yes   ☐

Has patient stopped treatment since their last visit?   No   ☐
                                                         Yes   ☐

Has patient started treatment since their last visit?   No   ☐
                                                         Yes   ☐

Initial Treatment

Initially on   ERT   ☐
                         clinical trial?   ☐

Date of first Infusion: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Age when first infusion received: _____

Initial type of treatment: Fabrazyme   ☐
                             Replagal   ☐

Initial dose: ___ (mg)

Initial frequency: _____

Current treatment

Currently on   ERT   ☐
                        Clinical trial?   ☐

Current dose: ___ mg

Current frequency: Please Specify_____

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                             Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list: Nurse infuses   ☐
                                                                 Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
                                                                 Patient cannulates and infuses   ☐
                                                                 Relative cannulates and infuses   ☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:

Febrile reactions?   No   ☐
                           Yes   ☐

Anaphylactoid reactions?   No   ☐
                               Yes   ☐

Other pre-medication: No   ☐
                          Yes   ☐

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested No   ☐
                                   Yes   ☐   If Yes,   Positive   No   ☐
                                                                    Yes   ☐
                                                                    Don't know   ☐

Stopped Treatment
Final treatment   ERT   ☐
                         clinical trial ☐

Date of last treatment: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Final type of treatment: Fabrazyme   ☐
                                Replagal   ☐

Final dose: ___ (mg)

Final frequency: Please Specify_____

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                           Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list: Nurse infuses   ☐
                                                                              Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
                                                                              Patient cannulates and infuses ☐

Why was treatment stopped?

☐   Patient has life-threatening disease
☐   Failure to comply
☐   Evidence of disease pregression
☐   Patient is pregnant
☐   Death
☐   Patient is on a clinical trial
☐   Questionnaire burden
☐   Patient turned 16 and did not reconsent
☐   Other

Appendix 11c Clinical Record Form for MPS I patients

MPS I   Patient ID:

Date of visit ___ / ___ / _____

MPS I CRFs

Inclusion Criteria

Has Clinician given consent for the patient or their carer to be approached?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Has the patient given informed signed consent?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Has the parent/carer given informed signed consent?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Reason for not giving consent (if given):

_____

The patient is consented for:

Records Only   ☐
Records and Questionnaires   ☐

Hospital ID _____

Patient Identification number   _____

Date of consent   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Version of consent form: _____

Patient Information

Date of birth   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Patient age, in years, at date of consent   _____

Gender   Male   ☐
                                                    Female ☐

Type of MPS I   Hurler   ☐
                                                    Hurler-Scheie   ☐
                                                    Scheie   ☐
                                                    Not yet known   ☐

Does the patient have a carer   No   ☐
                                       Yes   ☐

Onset of first symptoms (i.e. When did the main presenting symptoms occur)

The date of onset of first symptoms is: Roughly   ☐
                                           Exactly   ☐
                                           Can't remember   ☐
          Month and Year: _____ / __ If month unknown just enter year

Any other family members affected?

          No   ☐
          Yes   ☐
          Unknown   ☐   If so, how many? __
                               Relationship(s) to patient:
                                                 Mother ☐
                                                 Father ☐
                                                 Sibling ☐
                                                 Other   ☐

                                           Please Specify _____
                                           (enter Unique ID no of relations)

Month and Year of Diagnosis
          Month and Year: _____ / __ If month unknown just enter year

Method of diagnosis
          Recorded ☐
          Not recorded   ☐

Alpha – L-iduronidase activity   ☐ Normal
                                       ☐ Deficient

Alpha –L-iduronidase cDNA   ☐ Done
                                       ☐ Not Done

Allele 1 _____ (drop down menu)
Please specify _____
Allele 2_____ (drop down menu)
Please specify _____

Skin Biopsy – Enzyme Assay   ☐ Normal
                                  ☐ Abnormal
If abnormal, Result: _____ (put in own units)

Prenatal Diagnosis   ☐ No
(chorion villus biopsy)   ☐ Yes

Enzyme Assay Results   _____(put in own units)

Urine GAG test   ☐ No
                                  ☐ Yes

Urine GAG test Results   _____ (mg/mmol of creatine)

Reason for diagnosis
Was patient detected by family screening?   ☐ No
                                                     ☐ Yes

Did the patient present with symptoms?   ☐ No
                                                     ☐ Yes
                                          If Yes, what symptoms did they present with?

                                          _____

Current Employment Status   Select as appropriate

                          Employed   ☐
                          Unemployed   ☐   Full time   ☐
                          Unpaid Employment ☐   Part time   ☐

Withdrawal from the study

Is the patient still in the full study?   No   ☐
                                              Yes   ☐

Withdrawal date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Reason for Withdrawal

☐   Patient has life threatening disease
☐   Failure to comply (due to medication)
☐   Evidence of disease progression
☐   Patient is pregnant
☐   Death
☐   Patient is on a clinical trial
☐   Questionnaire burden
☐   Patient turned 16 and didn't re-consent
☐   Other

Please specify_____

Continue in the study notes only?   No   ☐
                                          Yes   ☐

Record of death

Date of death: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Did clinician certify this death as condition related?   No ☐
                                                         Yes ☐

Please record the wording from the dearth certificate:

Part 1a ------------------ Free text (Disease or condition directly leading to death)

Part 1b ------------------ Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1a)

Part 1c ------------------ Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1b)

Part 2 ------------------ Free text (Other significant conditions CONTRIBUTING TO THE DEATH but not related to the disease or condition causing it)

Body Measurements

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Height (cm) _____

Weight (cm) _____

Children only:

Head Circumference (cm) _____   current age: _____

Heart Measures - Child

Echocardiogram: Done   ☐
                   Not done   ☐   Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Ventricular Ejection fraction <60%   No   ☐
                                                   Yes   ☐

Valve Disease as reported by cardiologist (on echo)   None   ☐
                                                              Mild   ☐
                                                              Moderate   ☐
                                                              Severe   ☐

Valve Disease severe enough to require medication   No   ☐
                                                             Yes   ☐

Valve replacements   No   ☐
                                         Yes   ☐

Date of valve replacement: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Airway / Lung / ENT - Child

Sleep Study   Done   ☐
                           Not done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Time spent below saturation of 90%   ____
(Given as a percentage of time of duration of the study)

Lowest saturation recorded (%)   ____
(the value in percent of lowest recording that was not due to an artifact)

Pulmonary Function Test (best of 3 if there is more than one)

Patient upright   Test done   ☐
                   Test not done   ☐
                   Can't do test   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

FVC (%)   _____ percentage of predicted

FEV1 (%) _____ percentage of predicted

Audiometry

Using any age-appropriate audiometry test, hearing is:
                                           Normal   ☐
                                           Abnormal   ☐
                                           Not done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of hearing loss (pick one)		**Degree of hearing loss (average decibels over tested frequencies) (pick one)**	
Conductive	☐	Mild (0-40 decibels)	☐
Sensorineural	☐	Moderate (41-70 decibels)	☐
Mixed (combination of conductive & sensorineural	☐	Severe (71-95 decibels)	☐
		Profound (over 95 decibels)	☐

Note: to calculate the degree of hearing loss, add all the decibels and divide by the number of data points.

Difficulty with intubation for anaesthesia?   No   ☐
                                                   Yes   ☐
                                                   No operation carried out ☐

Neurological – Child

DQ Test:
  Done   ☐
  Not Done ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

DQ Score _____

Hydrocephalus
  Present   ☐
  Absent   ☐
  Not Recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Carpal Tunnel Syndrome
  Present   ☐
  Absent   ☐
  Not Recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Bone & Joint – Child

Patient Mobility

Test: Applicable   ☐
          Not Applicable due to age   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

        ☐ can walk / stand unaided (i.e. can stand for 6 mins or walk for 5 meters)
        ☐ can walk aided one stick (i.e. can't stand for 6 mins without a stick)
        ☐ can walk aided more than one stick
        ☐ is wheelchair bound
        ☐ is bed-bound (i.e. can't get into wheelchair)

6 Minute Walk Test

        Done   ☐
        Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Distance walked (m) _____   Aided   ☐
                                   Unaided   ☐

Liver & Spleen – Child

Liver

Enlarged or normal from scan?　　Enlarged　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Normal　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Not recorded　☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Size or volume available from scan?　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Not recorded　☐

Liver organ size (cm) _____

And/ Or

Liver volume: _____ ml

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Enlarged on palpation　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Not recorded　☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Spleen

Enlarged or normal from scan?　　Enlarged　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Normal　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Not recorded　☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Size or volume available from scan?　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Not recorded　☐

Spleen organ size (cm) _____

And/Or

Spleen volume: _____ ml

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Enlarged on palpation　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Not recorded　☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Ophthalmology – Child

Visual Acuity

Using any age-appropriate test, eyesight is: Normal   ☐

    Abnormal   ☐

Visual Acuity Test (Snellen eye chart)

    Done   ☐

    Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye ____ / ____   Right Eye ____ / ____

The first number given is the distance in metres from the chart. Usually this is a 6 (for 6 meters).
The second number could be 60, 36, 24, 18, 12, 9, 6 or 5

Corneal Clouding

Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye   No   ☐   Right Eye   No   ☐

       Yes   ☐   Yes   ☐

Intra Ocular Pressure

Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye   _____ mmHg   Right Eye   _____ mmHg

Other Measures

Urine GAG _____ mg/mmol of creatine

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Bone Marrow Transplant

Done   ☐

Not done   ☐

Date of first transplant: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of transplant   ☐ sib
                         ☐ MUD
                         ☐ UCB
                         ☐ Other
                         Please Specify_____

First transplant rejection

         No   ☐

         Yes   ☐

         Rejection date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

ERT used before transplant?   No   ☐
                                     Yes   ☐

                                     Duration: ____ mths ____ yrs

Date of second transplant: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of transplant   ☐ sib
                         ☐ MUD
                         ☐ UCB
                         ☐ Other
                         Please Specify_____

Second transplant rejection

         No   ☐

         Yes   ☐

         Rejection date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Date of third transplant: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of transplant   ☐ sib
                         ☐ MUD
                         ☐ UCB
                         ☐ Other
                         Please Specify_____

Third transplant rejection

         No   ☐

         Yes   ☐

         Rejection date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Transplant complications:

         ☐   acute GvHD

         ☐   Chronic GvHD

☐   Viral reactivation
☐   VOD
☐   Pulmonary haemorrhage
☐   Other
Please Specify_____

Enzyme activity at 12 months post BMT _____
Unit: ☐   milli units / unit of hexosaminidase at 37°C
                         ☐   μmol/min/mg of protein

% donor chimerism at 12 months post BMT   _____ %

Heart Measures - Adult

Echocardiogram: Done   Yes   ☐
                            No   ☐   Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Valve Disease as reported by cardiologist (on echo)   None   ☐
                                                           Mild   ☐
                                                           Moderate   ☐
                                                           Severe   ☐

Valve replacements   No   ☐
                                                           Yes   ☐

 Date of valve replacement: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Airway / Lung / ENT – Adult

Ventilation
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

The patient: ☐   is free of ventilation
               ☐   is nocturnally ventilated only
               ☐   has intermittent daytime ventilation
               ☐   is ventilator-dependent (continuous) (drop down menu)

Average total number of hours on ventilator per 24 hours _____

Sleep Study   Done   ☐
                     Not done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Time spent below saturation of 90%   ____
(Given as a percentage of time of duration of the study)

Lowest saturation recorded (%)   ____
(the value in percent of lowest recording that was not due to an artifact)

Pulmonary Function Test (best of 3 if there is more than one)

Patient upright   Test done   ☐
                  Test not done   ☐
                  Can't do test   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

FVC (%) _____ percentage of predicted

FEV1 (%) _____ percentage of predicted

Has patient had surgical ENT intervention?   No   ☐
                                                Yes   ☐
                                                please specify _____

Date of surgical intervention: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Audiometry
Hearing Test: Done   ☐
                      Not done ☐

Hearing Normal   No   ☐
                   Yes   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of hearing loss (pick one)

Conductive ☐
Sensorineural ☐
Mixed (combination of conductive & ☐
sensorineural

Degree of hearing loss (average decibels over tested frequencies) (pick one)

Mild (0-40 decibels) ☐
Moderate (41-70 decibels) ☐
Severe (71-95 decibels) ☐

Profound (over 95 decibels) ☐

Note: to calculate the degree of hearing loss, add all the decibels and divide by the number of data points.

Hearing Aid Used   No   ☐
                       Yes   ☐   Type of hearing aid_____
                       Not Recorded ☐

Neurological – Adult

Neurological involvement
     No   ☐
     Yes   ☐
     Not Recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Carpal Tunnel Syndrome
     Present   ☐
     Absent   ☐
     Not Recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Has patient had surgery for carpal tunnel syndrome?
     No   ☐
     Yes   ☐   How many times? ____

            Date of last Carpal Surgery: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Cervical Cord Compression
     Present   ☐
     Absent   ☐
     Not Recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Has patient had surgery for cervical cord compression?
     No   ☐
     Yes   ☐
     Date of last Cervical Cord Compression Surgery: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Bone & Joint – Adult

Patient Mobility

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

☐ can walk / stand unaided (i.e. can stand for 6 mins or walk for 5 meters)
☐ can walk aided one stick (i.e. can't stand for 6 mins without a stick)
☐ can walk aided more than one stick
☐ is wheelchair bound
☐ is bed-bound (i.e. can't get into wheelchair)

6 Minute Walk Test

Done   ☐
Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Distance walked (m) _____   Aided   ☐
                                                        Unaided   ☐

Muscle Testing – limited MRC scale – 0-5, whole numbers only
Done   ☐
Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Muscle Test	Left	Right
Upper limb:		
Shoulder abduction		
Shoulder adduction		
Elbow flexion		
Elbow extension		
Wrist flexion		
Wrist extension		
Lower limb:		
Hip flexion		
Hip extension		
Knee flexion		
Knee extension		
Plantar flexion		
Dorsi flexion		
TOTAL		

Muscle Test Score _____ (maximum score 120)

The patient was: Passive   ☐
                                      Active   ☐ during muscle testing

Ophthalmology – Adult

Visual Acuity (Snellen eye chart)

Done   ☐

Note Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye ____ / ____   Right Eye ____ / ____

The first number given is the distance in metres from the chart. Usually this is a 6 (for 6m).
The second number could be 60, 36, 24, 18, 12, 9, 6 or 5

Corneal Clouding

Recorded   ☐

Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

| Left Eye | No | ☐ | | Right Eye | No | ☐ |
| | Yes | ☐ | | | Yes | ☐ |

Intra Ocular Pressure

Recorded   ☐

Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye   _____ mmHg   Right Eye   _____ mmHg

Retinal Disease – Adult

Recorded   ☐

Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

| Left Eye | No | ☐ | | Right Eye | No | ☐ |
| | Yes | ☐ | | | Yes | ☐ |

Significant Co-morbidity

Does the patient have any co-morbidities? Yes / No

How many? ____

Please enter significant co-morbidities in the spaces below, and then answer yes or no to the organs affected

1

2

3

4

5

6

1	2	3	4	5	6
Heart					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Lungs/respiratory					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Neurological					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Skeletal/muscle					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Opthamology					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No

Children Only:

Liver and spleen					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Growth					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No

Con-meds
Is the patient on any con meds?

Medication Prescription?	Dose	Frequency	Date started	Date finished	Ongoing?

Other Measures - Adult

Urine GAG _____ mg/mmol of creatine

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Record of Therapy (Enzyme Replacement Therapy, etc.):

Is patient on treatment   No ☐
                                 Yes ☐

Initial Treatment
Initially on   ERT   ☐
                      clinical trial? ☐

Date of first Infusion: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Age when first infusion received: _____

Initial type of treatment: _____

Initial dose (International Units):   ___(mg)

Initial frequency: weekly   ☐
                       every 2 weeks   ☐
                       Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Current treatment

Currently on ERT or clinical trial? ☐

Date started current treatment: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Current type of treatment: _____

Current dose (International Units): ___mg

Current frequency: weekly   ☐
                       every 2 weeks   ☐
                       Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                             Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list:
                                                          Nurse infuses   ☐
                                                          Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
                                                          Patient cannulates and infuses ☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:

Febrile reactions?   No   ☐
                            Yes   ☐

Anaphylactoid reactions?   No   ☐
                                  Yes   ☐

Other pre-medication: No   ☐
                               Yes   ☐

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested No   ☐
                                         Yes   ☐

Antibody status Test Result Positive   No   ☐

Yes   ☐
Don't know   ☐

Record of Therapy (Enzyme Replacement Therapy, etc):

Is patient on treatment   No   ☐
                                 Yes   ☐

Has patient stopped treatment since their last visit?   No   ☐
                                                               Yes   ☐

Has patient started treatment since their last visit?   No   ☐
                                                               Yes   ☐

Initial Treatment
Initially on ERT or clinical trial? _____

Date of first Infusion: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Age when first infusion received: _____

Initial type of treatment: _____

Initial dose (International Units):   ___mg

Initial frequency: weekly   ☐
                       every 2 weeks   ☐
                       Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Current treatment

Currently on ERT or clinical trial?   _____

Date started current treatment: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Current type of treatment _____

Current Dose (International Units): _____ mg

Current frequency: weekly   ☐
                       every 2 weeks   ☐
                       Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                           Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list:
                                                             Nurse infuses   ☐
                                                             Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
                                                             Patient cannulates and infuses   ☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:

Febrile reactions?   No   ☐
                                Yes   ☐

Anaphylactoid reactions?   No   ☐
                            Yes   ☐

Other pre-medication: No   ☐
                         Yes   ☐

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested No   ☐
                                          Yes   ☐

Antibody Status Test Result Positive   No   ☐
                                        Yes   ☐

Stopped Treatment
Final treatment on ERT or clinical trial (drop down menu)

Date of last infusion: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Final type of treatment _____

Final dose (International Units):   ___mg

Final frequency: weekly   ☐
                    every 2 weeks ☐
                    Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                            Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list:
                                                              Nurse infuses   ☐
                                                              Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
                                                              Patient cannulates and infuses   ☐
Why was treatment stopped?_____

Please specify: _____

Visit date: _____   current age: _____

Appendix 11d Clinical Record Form for MPS II patients

MPS II   Patient ID:

Date of visit ___ / ___ / _____

MPS II CRFs

Inclusion Criteria

Has Clinician given consent for the patient or their carer to be approached?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Has the patient given informed signed consent?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Has the parent/carer given informed signed consent?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Reason for not giving consent (if given):

_____

The patient is consented for:

Records Only   ☐
Records and Questionnaires   ☐

Hospital ID _____

Patient Identification number   _____

Date of consent   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Version of consent form: _____

Patient Information

Date of birth   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Patient age, in years, at consent   _____

Gender   Male   ☐
                              Female ☐

Type of MPS II   With neurological involvement   ☐
Without neurological involvement ☐

Does the patient have a carer?   No   ☐
                                          Yes   ☐

Onset of first symptoms   Roughly / exactly / can't remember: ___ / ____

Any other family members affected?

No   ☐
Yes   ☐   If so, how many? __
                                 Relationship to patient:
Mother ☐
Father ☐
Sibling ☐
Other   ☐ Please Specify _____
(enter Unique ID no.s of relations)

Date of diagnosis: month and year: ___ / ____

Method of diagnosis:

☐ Recorded
☐ Not recorded

Iduuronate-2-sulfatase activity   ☐ Normal
                                         ☐ Deficient

Iduuronate-2-sulfatase cDNA   ☐ Done
                                         ☐ Not Done

cDNA result as amino acid change   _____

Skin Biopsy – Enzyme Assay   ☐ Normal
                                         ☐ Abnormal   If abnormal, result: _____

Prenatal Diagnosis　　　　　　☐ No
(chorion villus biopsy)　　　　☐ Yes

Enzyme Assay Results　　　　　_____

Urine GAG test　　　　　　　　☐ No
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　☐ Yes

Urine GAG test Results　　　　　_____ (mg/mmol of creatine)

Reason for diagnosis
Was patient detected by family screening?　　☐ No
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　☐ Yes

Did the patient present with symptoms?　　☐ No
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　☐ Yes
If so, what?　_____

Current Employment Status　　Paid Employed　　☐　　If employed
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Unemployed　　　☐　　　　Full time　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Unpaid Employment　☐　　　　Part time　　☐

Body Measurements – Adults & Child

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Height (cm)   _____

Weight (kg)   _____

Children only:

Head Circumference (cm) _____

Heart Measures - Adult

Echocardiogram: Done   Yes   ☐

No   ☐   Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Valve Disease as reported by cardiologist (on echo)   None   ☐
Mild   ☐
Moderate   ☐
Severe   ☐

Valve replacements   No   ☐
Yes   ☐

Date of replacement: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Airway / Lung / ENT – Adult

Ventilation   Recorded   ☐
                                   Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

The patient: ☐   is free of ventilation
                        ☐   is nocturnally ventilated only
                        ☐   has intermittent daytime ventilation
                        ☐   is ventilator-dependent (continuous)

Average number of hours on ventilator per 24 hours _____

Sleep Study   Done   ☐
                                   Not done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Time spent below saturation of 90%   ____
(Given as a percentage of time of duration of the study)

Lowest saturation recorded (%)   ____
(the value in percent of time of duration of the study)

Pulmonary Function Test (best of 3 if there is more than one)

Patient upright
                                   Test Done   ☐
                                   Test not done   ☐
                                   Can't do test   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

FVC (%) _____ percentage of predicted

FEV1 (%) _____ percentage of predicted

Has patient had surgical ENT intervention?   No   ☐
                                                  Yes   ☐

Please specify _____

Date of surgical intervention: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Audiometry

Hearing Test: Done   ☐
                              Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Hearing Normal: No   ☐
                              Yes   ☐

Type of hearing loss (pick one)		**Degree of hearing loss (average decibels over tested frequencies) (pick one)**	
Conductive	☐	Mild (0-40 decibels)	☐
Sensorineural	☐	Moderate (41-70 decibels)	☐
Mixed (combination of conductive & sensorineural	☐	Severe (71-95 decibels)	☐
		Profound (over 95 decibels)	☐

Note: to calculate the degree of hearing loss, add all the decibels and divide by the number of data points.

Hearing Aid Used   No   ☐
                          Yes   ☐   Type of hearing aid_____
                          Not Recorded ☐

Neurological – Adult

Neurological involvement

No	☐
Yes	☐
Not Recorded	☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Carpal Tunnel Syndrome

Present	☐
Absent	☐
Not Recorded	☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Has patient had surgery for carpal tunnel syndrome?

No   ☐

Yes   ☐   How many times? ____

Date of last surgery: __ __ / __ __ / __ __

Cervical Cord Compression

Present	☐
Absent	☐
Not Recorded	☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Has patient had surgery for cervical cord compression?

No   ☐

Yes   ☐

Date of last surgery: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Bone & Joint – Adult

Patient Mobility
Recorded ☐
Not recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

☐ can walk / stand unaided (i.e. can stand for 6 mins or walk for 5 meters)
☐ can walk aided one stick (i.e. can't stand for 6 mins without a stick)
☐ can walk aided more than one stick
☐ is wheelchair bound
☐ is bed-bound (i.e. can't get into wheelchair)

6 Minute Walk Test

Done ☐
Not Done ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Distance walked (m) _____   Aided ☐
                                      Unaided ☐

Ophthalmology – Adult

Visual Acuity (Snellen eye chart)
Done   ☐
Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye ____ / ____   Right Eye ____ / ____

The first number given is the distance in metres from the chart. Usually this is 6m. The second number could be 60, 36, 24, 18, 12, 9, 6 or 5

Corneal Clouding
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye No   ☐   Right Eye   No   ☐
         Yes   ☐   Yes   ☐

Intra Ocular Pressure
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye   _____ mmHg   Right Eye   _____ mmHg

Retinal Disease
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye No   ☐   Right Eye   No   ☐
         Yes   ☐   Yes   ☐

Heart Measures - Child

Echocardiogram: Done   ☐
                         Not done ☐   Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Ventricular Ejection fraction <60%   No   ☐
                                                 Yes   ☐

Valve Disease as reported by cardiologist (on echo) None ☐
                                                 Mild   ☐
                                                 Moderate   ☐
                                                 Severe   ☐

Valve Disease severe enough to require medication   No   ☐
                                                           Yes   ☐

Valve replacements   No   ☐
                            Yes   ☐

Date of replacements: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Airway / Lung / ENT - Child

Sleep Study   Done   ☐
                                  Not done ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Time spent below saturation of 90%   ____
(Given as a percentage of time of duration of the study)

Lowest saturation recorded (%)   ____
(the value in percent of time of duration of the study)

Pulmonary Function Test (best of 3 if there is more than one)

Patient upright   Test Done   ☐
                               Test not done ☐
                               Can't do test ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

FVC (%) _____ percentage of predicted

FEV1 (%) _____ percentage of predicted

Audiometry
Using any age-appropriate audiometry test, hearing is: Normal   ☐
                                                     Abnormal ☐
                                                      Not done ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of hearing loss (pick one)		**Degree of hearing loss (average decibels over tested frequencies) (pick one)**	
Conductive	☐	Mild (0-40 decibels)	☐
Sensorineural	☐	Moderate (41-70 decibels)	☐
Mixed (combination of conductive & sensorineural	☐	Severe (71-95 decibels)	☐
		Profound (over 95 decibels)	☐

Note: to calculate the degree of hearing loss, add all the decibels and divide by the number of data points.

Difficulty with intubation for anaesthesia? ☐ No
                                                 ☐ Yes
                                               ☐ No operation carried out

                                    Date of operation: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Neurological – Child

DQ Test:

Done   ☐
Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

DQ Score   _____

IQ Test:

Done   ☐
Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

IQ Score   _____

Hydrocephalus

Present   ☐
Absent   ☐
Not Recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Carpal Tunnel Syndrome

Present   ☐
Absent   ☐
Not Recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Bone & Joint – Child

Patient Mobility

Test: Applicable   ☐
                Not Applicable due to age   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

☐ can walk / stand unaided (i.e. can stand for 6 mins or walk for 5 meters)
☐ can walk aided one stick (i.e. can't stand for 6 mins without a stick)
☐ can walk aided more than one stick
☐ is wheelchair bound
☐ is bed-bound (i.e. can't get into wheelchair)

6 Minute Walk Test

Done   ☐
Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Distance walked (m) _____   Aided   ☐
                                   Unaided ☐

Liver & Spleen – Child

Liver

Enlarged or normal from scan?   Enlarged ☐
Normal ☐
Not recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Size or volume available from scan?   No ☐
Yes ☐
Not recorded ☐

Liver organ size (cm) _____

And/Or

Liver volume: ____ ml

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Enlarged on palpation   No ☐
Yes ☐
Not recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Spleen

Enlarged or normal from scan?   Enlarged ☐
Normal ☐
Not recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Size or volume available from scan?   No ☐
Yes ☐
Not recorded ☐

Spleen organ size (cm) _____

And/ Or

Spleen volume: ____ ml

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Enlarged on palpation   No ☐
Yes ☐
Not recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Ophthalmology – Child

Visual Acuity

Using any age-appropriate test, eyesight is: Normal   ☐

Abnormal   ☐

Visual Acuity Test (as tested by an appropriate test for age and DQ)

Done   ☐

Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye ____ / ____   Right Eye ____ / ____

The first number given is the distance in metres from the chart. Usually this is 6m. The second number could be 60, 36, 24, 18, 12, 9, 6 or 5

Corneal Clouding

Recorded   ☐

Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye	No	☐	Right Eye	No	☐
	Yes	☐		Yes	☐

Intra Ocular Pressure

Recorded   ☐

Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye   _____ mmHg   Right Eye   _____ mmHg

Optic disc swelling

Recorded   ☐

Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye	No	☐	Right Eye	No	☐
	Yes	☐		Yes	☐

Retinopathy
Optic disc swelling

Recorded   ☐

Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Left Eye	No	☐	Right Eye	No	☐
	Yes	☐		Yes	☐

Other Measures – Adult & Child

Urine GAG _____ mg/mmol of creatine

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Bone Marrow Transplant - Child

Done ☐
Not done ☐

Date of first transplant: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of first transplant ☐ sib
☐ MUD
☐ UCB
☐ Other   Specify_____

First transplant rejection   No   ☐
Yes   ☐   Date of rejection: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

ERT used before transplant?   No   ☐
Yes   ☐

If Yes: Duration: ____ mths ____ yrs

Date of second transplant: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of transplant   ☐ sib
☐ MUD
☐ UCB
☐ Other   Specify_____

Rejection   No   ☐
Yes   ☐   Date of rejection: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Date of third transplant and type if needed: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

☐ sib
☐ MUD
☐ UCB
☐ Other   Specify_____

Rejection   No   ☐
Yes   ☐   Date of rejection: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Transplant complications:
☐ acute GvHD
☐ Chronic GvHD
☐ Viral reactivation
☐ VOD
☐ Pulmonary haemorrhage
☐ Other   Please Specify_____

Enzyme activity at 12 months post BMT _____
Unit: ☐ milli units / unit of hexosaminidase at 37°C
☐ μmol/min/mg of protein

% donor chimerism at 12 months post BMT   _____ %

Significant Co-morbidity

Does the patient have any co-morbidities? Yes / No

How many? ____

Please enter significant co-morbidities in the spaces below, and then answer yes or no to the organs affected

1

2

3

4

5

6

1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**
Heart					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Airway					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Neurological					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Skeletal/muscle					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Opthamology					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No

Children Only:

Liver and spleen					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Growth					
Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No

Con-meds

Medication Prescription?	Dose	Frequency	Date started	Date finished	Ongoing?

Record of Therapy
(Enzyme Replacement Therapy, substrate reduction therapy etc):

Is patient on treatment   No ☐
                                     Yes ☐

Initial Treatment

Initially on   ERT   ☐
                            clinical trial?   ☐

Date of first treatment: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Age when first infusion received: _____

Initial type of treatment: _____

Initial dose: ___(mg/kg)

Initial frequency: 3 x each week   ☐
                      2 x each week   ☐
                      Weekly   ☐
                      Every 2 weeks   ☐
                      Every 3 weeks   ☐
                      Monthly   ☐

Current treatment

Currently on   ERT   ☐
                          clinical trial?   ☐

Date started on current treatment __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Current type of treatment

Current dose: ___mg/kg

Current frequency: 3 x each week   ☐
                      2 x each week   ☐
                      Weekly   ☐
                      Every 2 weeks   ☐
                      Every 3 weeks   ☐
                      Monthly   ☐

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                           Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list:
                                                 Nurse infuses   ☐
                                                   Nurse cannulates and infuses   ☐
                                                   Patient cannulates and infuses   ☐
                                                   Relative cannulates and infuses   ☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:

Febrile reactions?   No   ☐
                             Yes   ☐

Analphylactoid reactions?   No   ☐
                             Yes   ☐

Other pre-medication: No   ☐
                             Yes   ☐

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested No   ☐
                                          Yes   ☐   If Yes,   Positive   No   ☐
                                                                            Yes   ☐
                                                                            Don't know ☐

Withdrawal from the study

Is the patient still in the full study?   No   ☐
                                                Yes   ☐

Withdrawal date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Reason for Withdrawal

☐   Patient has life threatening disease
☐   Failure to comply (due to medication)
☐   Evidence of disease progression
☐   Patient is pregnant
☐   Death
☐   Patient is on a clinical trial
☐   Questionnaire burden
☐   Patient turned 16 and didn't reconsent
☐   Other   Please specify_____

Continue in the study notes only?   No   ☐
                                                  Yes   ☐

Record of death

Date of death: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Did clinician certify this death as condition related?   No ☐
                                                                        Yes ☐

Please record the wording from the dearth certificate:

Part 1a ------------------ Free text (Disease or condition directly leading to death)

Part 1b ------------------ Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1a)

Part 1c ------------------ Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1b)

Part 2 ------------------ Free text (Other significant conditions CONTRIBUTING TO THE DEATH but not related to the disease or condition causing it)

Appendix 11e Clinical Record From for Pompe patients

Pompe   Patient ID:

Date of visit ___ / ___ / _____

Pompe CRFs

Inclusion Criteria

Has Clinician given consent for the patient or their carer to be approached?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Has the patient given informed signed consent?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Has the parent / carer given informed signed assent?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Reason for not giving consent:

_____

The patient consented for   ☐ Records Only
                            ☐ Records and Questionnaires

Patient Identification number   _____

Date of consent   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Version of consent form: _____

General Patient Information for non-cardiomyopathy and cardiomyopathy

Date of birth   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Gender: Male   ☐
                          Female   ☐

Type of Pompe   Non-cardiomyopathy   ☐
                          Cardiomyopathy   ☐

Does the patient have a carer?   No   ☐
                                    Yes   ☐

Onset of first symptoms is:
     Roughly   ☐
     Exactly   ☐
     Can't remember   ☐   Month ___ Year ____

Other family members affected?
          No   ☐
          Yes   ☐   If Yes how many --
                      Relationship/s to patient   Mother   ☐
                                              Father   ☐
                                              Sibling   ☐
                                              Other   ☐ Please specify_____
                                              (enter unique ID no of relations)

Month & Year of diagnosis
             Month--
                   Unknown   ☐   If Month unknown: Year   _____

Method of diagnosis (tick one of more below if done)

☐ Recorded
☐ Not recorded

         GAA activity: Normal   ☐   (also known as: acid maltose, acid-alpha glucosidase)
                              Deficient   ☐

         GAA cDNA   Not Done   ☐
                              Done   ☐   results:

                                             Allele 1 _____

                                             Allele 2 _____

Muscle biopsy   ☐   result: negative   ☐
                                           positive   ☐ (=glycogen in vacuoles or staining for
                                                              enzyme acid phosphotase, depending on test)

Employment Status   Paid Employed   ☐   If employed
                            Unemployed   ☐   Full time   ☐
                            Unpaid Employment   ☐   Part time   ☐

Reason for diagnosis:

Non cardiomyopathy – adult

Was the patient detected by family screening   No   ☐
                                                 Yes   ☐

Did the patient present with symptoms   No   ☐
                                                 Yes   ☐   If Yes did the patient have:

Proximal Myopathy   No   ☐
                                                 Yes   ☐   pick one:

                                                                                        Upper Limb   ☐
                                                                                        Lower Limb   ☐
                                                                                        Both   ☐

Breathing Difficulties   No   ☐
                                                 Yes   ☐

Other symptoms   No   ☐
                                                 Yes   ☐

Please specify: _____

Reason for diagnosis:
Non cardiomyopathy – children (juvenile)

Was the patient detected by family screening?   No ☐
   Yes ☐

Did the patient present with symptoms?   No ☐
   Yes ☐   If Yes did the patient have:

Abnormal muscle weakness	No	☐
	Yes	☐
Poor Growth	No	☐
	Yes	☐
Recurrent chest infections	No	☐
	Yes	☐

Other symptoms   ☐ Please specify:_____-___

Reason for diagnosis:
Cardiomyopathy (infantile)

With which of the following symptoms did the patient present:

Failure to thrive	No	☐
	Yes	☐
Muscle weakness	No	☐
	Yes	☐
Cardiomyopathy	No	☐
	Yes	☐

Withdrawal from the study

Is the patient still in the full study?   No   ☐
                                                     Yes   ☐

Withdrawal date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Reason for Withdrawal

☐   Patient has life threatening disease
☐   Failure to comply (due to medication)
☐   Evidence of disease progression
☐   Patient is pregnant
☐   Death
☐   Patient is on a clinical trial
☐   Questionnaire burden
☐   Patient turned 16 and didn't reconsent
☐   Other   Please specify_____

Continue in the study notes only?   No   ☐
                                           Yes   ☐

Record of death

Date of death: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Did clinician certify this death as condition related?   No ☐
                                                                Yes ☐

Please record the wording from the dearth certificate:

Part 1a ------------------- Free text (Disease or condition directly leading to death)

Part 1b ------------------- Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1a)

Part 1c ------------------- Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1b)

Part 2 ------------------- Free text (Other significant conditions CONTRIBUTING TO THE DEATH but not related to the disease or condition causing it)

Bone & Joint

Patient Mobility

Test: Recorded   ☐
               Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

☐ can walk / stand unaided (i.e. can stand for 6 mins or walk for 5 meters)
☐ can walk aided one stick (i.e. can't stand for 6 mins without a stick)
☐ can walk aided more than one stick
☐ is wheelchair bound
☐ is bed-bound (i.e. can't get into wheelchair)

6 Minute Walk Test

        Done   ☐
        Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Distance walked (m) _____   Aided   ☐
                              Unaided   ☐

Timed Gower's test for children

        Done   ☐
        Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

        Positive   ☐
        Negative   ☐
        Gave up / can't do   ☐

Seconds to complete _____

Muscle Testing – limited MRC scale – 0-5, whole numbers only

Done ☐

Not Done ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Muscle Test	Left	Right
Upper limb:		
Shoulder abduction		
Shoulder adduction		
Elbow flexion		
Elbow extension		
Wrist flexion		
Wrist extension		
Lower limb:		
Hip flexion		
Hip extension		
Knee flexion		
Knee extension		
Plantar flexion		
Dorsi flexion		
TOTAL		

Muscle Test Score _____ (maximum score 120)

The patient was: Passive ☐

                          Active ☐ during muscle testing

Dynanometry Test

Done ☐

Not Done ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Grip Strength (kg) _____ (best of three)

Respiratory

Ventilation
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

The patient: ☐   is free of ventilation
    ☐   is nocturnally ventilated only
    ☐   has intermittent daytime ventilation
    ☐   is ventilator-dependent (continuous)

Average number of hours on ventilator per 24 hours _____

Pulmonary Function Test (best of 3 if there is more than one)

Patient lying down   Test Done   ☐
    Test not done   ☐
    Can't do test   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

FVC (%) _____ percentage of predicted

FEV1 (%) _____ percentage of predicted

Patient upright   Test Done   ☐
    Test not done   ☐
    Can't do test   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

FVC (%) _____ percentage of predicted

FEV1 (%) _____ percentage of predicted

Swallowing difficulties
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Does the patient have swallowing difficulties –   No   ☐
    Yes   ☐

If Yes has patient had to modify diet in any way (from advice from Speech therapist)   No ☐
    Yes ☐

Sleep study   (Children under 8)
Done   ☐
Not Done   ☐ If Done:

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Time spent below saturation of 90%   _____%
(Given as a percentage of time of duration of the study)

Lowest saturation recorded _____%
(the value in percent of lowest recording that was not due to an artifact)

Other measures

Body Measurements – Height
Recorded ☐
Not recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Height (m) _____

Body Measurements – Weight
Recorded ☐
Not recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Weight (Kg) _____

Vitamin D
Recorded ☐
Not recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Does the patient have clinically significant Vitamin D deficiency   Yes ☐
No ☐
Not tested ☐

Heart

Echocardiogram:

Done   □
Not Done   □

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

        Left Ventricular Mass index   _____g/m^2

        Left Ventricular Ejection fraction   _____%

        Fraction Shortening   _____%

        Arrhythmias   present   □
                           absent   □

Bone & Joint – Children

Using any parent reported Motor milestones scale, is the patient able to do the following?
Recorded ☐
Not recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Sit unsupported:	Able	☐	
	Unable	☐	Months _____
Stand independently:	Able	☐	
	Unable	☐	Months _____
Walk:	Able	☐	
	Unable	☐	Months _____

Walk upstairs one step at a time:

Able	☐	
Unable	☐	Months _____

Muscle strength - Gross Motor Functional Measure (GMFM-66)

Not done ☐
Done ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Score: _____%

Fractures
Recorded ☐
Not Recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

No of fractures in the last 6 months: _____

Airway / Lung / ENT

Swallowing difficulties
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Does the patient feed orally?   No   ☐
                                    Yes   ☐

Can patient swallow liquid?

Can patient swallow pureed food?

Can patient swallow solid food?

Ventilation
Recorded   ☐
Not recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

The patient: ☐   is free of ventilation
                  ☐   is nocturnally ventilated only
                  ☐   has intermittent daytime ventilation
                  ☐   is ventilator-dependent (continuous)

Average number of hours on ventilator per 24 hours _____

Sleep study
Not Done   ☐
Done   ☐ If Done:

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

        Time spent below saturation of 90%   _____%
        (Given as a percentage of time of duration of the study)

        Lowest saturation recorded _____%
        (the value in percent of lowest recording that was not due to an artifact)

Audiometry

Hearing Test done: Yes   ☐
                                No   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Hearing Normal: Yes   ☐
                  No   ☐ If No….

Type of hearing loss (pick one)

Conductive   ☐
Sensorineural   ☐
Mixed (combination of conductive &   ☐
sensorineural

Degree of hearing loss (average decibels over tested frequencies) (pick one)

Mild (0-40 decibels)   ☐
Moderate (41-70 decibels)   ☐
Severe (71-95 decibels)   ☐

Profound (over 95 decibels) ☐

Note: to calculate the degree of hearing loss, add all the decibels and divide by the number of data points.

Type of hearing aid: _____

Pulmonary Function Test (best of 3 if there is more than one)

Patient lying down   Test Done   ☐
                             Test not done ☐
                             Can't do test ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

FVC (%) _____ percentage of predicted

FEV1 (%) _____ percentage of predicted

Patient upright   Test Done   ☐
                             Test not done ☐
                             Can't do test ☐

FVC (%) _____ percentage of predicted

FEV1 (%) _____ percentage of predicted

Growth & Diet

Feeding
        Recorded   ☐
        Not Recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

High protein diet   No   ☐
                          Yes ☐

Body measurements
        Recorded   ☐
        Not Recorded   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Height cm   _____

Weight Kg   _____

Head circumference (cm)   _____

Significant Co-morbidity

Please enter up to three significant co-morbidities in the spaces below, and then answer yes or no to the organs affected

1

2

3

4

5

6

Non-cardiomyopathy	1	2	3
Muscle	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Lungs / respiratory	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Growth	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No

Cardiomyopathy			
Heart	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Skeletal / muscle	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Respiration	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No
Growth	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No

Con-meds

Medication	Prescription?	Dose	Frequency	Date started	Date finished	Ongoing?

Record of Therapy (Enzyme Replacement Therapy, substrate reduction therapy etc):

Is patient on ERT   No ☐
                       Yes ☐

Initial Treatment

Initially on   ERT   ☐
                          clinical trial?   ☐

Date of first infusion:

Age when first infusion received:

Initial type of treatment: Myozyme ☐

Initial dose: ___mg

Initial frequency: weekly   ☐
                      every 2 weeks   ☐

Current treatment

Is patient currently on   ERT   ☐
                              clinical trial   ☐

Date started current treatment? --/--/---

Current type of treatment

Current dose: ___mg

Current frequency: weekly   ☐
                     every 2 weeks   ☐

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                            Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list: Nurse infuses   ☐
                                                          Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
                                                          Patient cannulates and infuses   ☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:

Febrile reactions?   No   ☐
                            Yes   ☐

Analphylactoid reactions?   No   ☐
                            Yes   ☐

Does the patient require any pre-medication: No   ☐
                                                 Yes   ☐

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested No   ☐
                                            Yes   ☐   If Yes,   Positive   No   ☐
                                                                        Yes   ☐
                                                                        Don't know   ☐

Record of Therapy (Enzyme Replacement Therapy, substrate reduction therapy etc):

Is patient on ERT　　　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　☐

Has patient stopped treatment since their last visit?　　　No　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　　☐

Has patient started treatment since their last visit?　　　No　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　　☐

Initial Treatment

Initially on　　　　　　ERT　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　clinical trial?　☐

Date of first infusion:　　　　　--/--/---

Age when first infusion received:

Initial type of treatment:

Initial dose:　　　　____mg

Initial frequency:　　weekly　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　every 2 weeks　☐

Current treatment

Is patient currently on　　ERT　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　clinical trial　☐

Date started current treatment?

Current type of treatment

Current dose:　　　　____mg

Current frequency:　　weekly　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　every 2 weeks　☐

Hospital/ home infusion:　Infusion in Hospital　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　Infusion at Home　　☐　　If Home: pick list:　Nurse infuses　　　　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Nurse cannulates and leaves　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Patient cannulates and infuses　☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:
Febrile reactions?　　　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　☐

Analphylactoid reactions?　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　☐

Does the patient require any pre-medication: No   ☐
                                                      Yes   ☐

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested No   ☐
                              Yes   ☐   If Yes,   Positive   No   ☐
                                                               Yes   ☐

Stopped Treatment
Final treatment on   ERT   ☐
                            clinical trial   ☐

Date of last infusion: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Final type of treatment

Final dose: ___mg

Final frequency: weekly   ☐
                      every 2 weeks   ☐

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                           Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list: Nurse infuses   ☐
                                                                              Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
                                                                              Patient cannulates and infuses   ☐

Why was treatment stopped?

Appendix 11f Clinical Record Form for NPC patients

NPC   Patient ID:

Date of visit ___ / ___ / _____

NPC CRFs

Inclusion Criteria

Has Clinician given consent for the patient or their carer to be approached?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Has the patient given informed signed consent?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Has the parent/carer given informed signed consent?

No   ☐   Do not continue
Yes   ☐

Reason for not giving consent (if given):

_____

Hospital ID: _____

Patient Identification number   _____

Date of consent   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Version of consent form: _____

Patient Information
General Patient Information for MPS1 Adults and Children

Date of birth   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Gender   Male   ☐
                                     Female   ☐

Does the patient have a carer   Yes   ☐
                                     No   ☐

Onset of first symptoms   Roughly   ☐
                               exactly   ☐
                               can't remember   ☐   __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Any other family members affected?

          No   ☐
          Yes   ☐
          Unknown   ☐
          If so, how many? __
                      Relationship to patient:
                      Mother   ☐
                      Father   ☐
                      Sibling ☐
                      Other   ☐ Please Specify_____

Month and Year of Diagnosis   Month and year: ___ / ____

Method of diagnosis
          Recorded   ☐
          Not recorded   ☐

Cultured skin fibroblasts:

Studies of filipin staining   ☐ Normal
                                       ☐ Abnormal

LDL-induced cholesteryl ester   ☐ Normal
Formation   ☐ Abnormal

NPC1 cDNA   ☐ Done
                                       ☐ Not done

NPC1 cDNA results as amino acid change   _____
                                       Please use the following format e.g. Thr1036Met/Gln928Pro

NPC2 cDNA   ☐ Done
                                       ☐ Not done

NPC2 cDNA results as amino acid change   _____
                                       Please use the following format e.g. Glu20Ter/Ser67pro

Reason for diagnosis
Was patient detected by family screening?   ☐ No
☐ Yes

Did the patient present with symptoms?   ☐ No

☐ Yes
If so, what? _____

What symptoms did they present with?   ☐ Hepatic
☐ Splenic
☐ Pulmonary
☐ Neurological
☐ Psychiatric
☐ Ophthalmic
☐ Haematological
☐ Other
Please specify_____

Physician of initial presentation:

Please specify_____

☐ GP
☐ Neonatal obstetrician / specialist
☐ Psychiatrist
☐ Haematologist
☐ Other

Current Employment Status   Paid Employed   ☐
Unemployed   ☐
Unpaid Employment   ☐

Select as appropriate

Full time   ☐
Part time   ☐

Neonatal Symptoms

Cholestatic jaundice/ hepatomegaly

☐ Present
☐ Absent
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

This was detected
☐ Antenatally from scan
☐ Postnatally

Is treatment required?   ☐ No
                             ☐ Yes

Liver volume (ml) _____ from MRI/CT

And / or:

Liver size (cm) _____ No. of cm below the costal margin on the mid clavicular line

Splenomegaly

☐ Present
☐ Absent
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

This was detected
☐ Antenatally from scan
☐ Postnatally

Is treatment required?   ☐ No
                             ☐ Yes

Spleen volume (ml) _____ from MRI/CT

And / or:

Spleen size (cm) _____ No. of cm below the costal margin on the mid clavicular line

Hydrops fetalis (Abnormal accumulation of fluid)

☐ Present
☐ Absent
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Ascites present   ☐ No
                             ☐ Yes

Oedeama present   ☐ No
                             ☐ Yes

Is Special Care Baby Unit (SCBU) Care required?
☐ No
☐ Yes

Liver function/ failure - is the Prothrombin Time (PT) greater than 100?
☐ No
☐ Yes
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

CNS measures

Learning Difficulties / Cognitive impairment
☐ Recorded
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Severity of learning difficulties:

☐ **0**   No learning difficulties
☐ **1**   Mild language and/or memory impairment, school or work difficulties, but still attending school or working
☐ **2**   Moderate to severe impairment of school or work function, but still at school or work, able to converse. Obvious memory impairment
☐ **3**   Unable to attend school or work, but able to perform most self care and function at home. Severe language and memory impairment
☐ **4**   No functional memory or language.

Seizures / Epilepsy
☐ Recorded
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

On anti epileptic medication?
☐ Yes
☐ No
☐ Not recorded

Severity of Seizures:

☐ **0**   No seizures
☐ **1**   Provoked seizures only (i.e. with fever or intercurrent illness)
☐ **2**   One seizure per month or less frequently
☐ **3**   One seizure per week to one seizure per month
☐ **4**   More than one seizure per week

Other Cortical Signs:
☐ Present
☐ Absent
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Please specify: _____

Vertical supranuclear gaze palsy

☐ Recorded
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Severity of Vertical supranuclear gaze palsy:
☐**0** Normal
☐**1** Prolonged saccadic latency only
☐**2** Mildly to moderately slowed saccades
☐**3** Marked slowing of saccades
☐**4** Absent saccades

Ataxia
☐Recorded
☐Not recorded

Measure Date:　　　　　　　__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Severity of ataxia:
☐**0** Normal
☐**1** Apparent only on tandem walking
☐**2** Ataxia on straight gait
☐**3** Able to walk only with assistance
☐**4** Unable to walk

Pyramidal tract dysfunstions (sic!) **(movement disorders)**
☐Recorded
☐Not recorded

Measure Date:　　　　　　　__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Severity of Pyramidal tract dysfunction:
☐**0** Normal
☐**1** Normal tone with increased reflexes
☐**2** Mildly to moderately increased tone and reflexes
☐**3** Marked spasticity with gait impairment (scissoring)
☐**4** Severe spasticity with inability to walk.

Dystonia / difficulty in positioning limbs
☐Recorded
☐Not recorded

Measure Date:　　　　　　　__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Severity of Dystonia:
☐**0** Normal
☐**1** Dystonia apparent only with action (e.g. posturing of hands or feet with walking, stressed or unstressed)
☐**2** Dystonia of one limb, apparent at rest
☐**3** Dystonia of two or more limbs, sparing axial muscles
☐**4** Generalised dystonia

Speech – Dysarthia "slurred or irregular"
☐Recorded
☐Not recorded

Measure Date:　　　　　　　__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Severity of Speech problems:
☐**0** Normal
☐**1** mild dysarthria, not impairing intelligibility
☐**2** moderate dysarthria, impairing intelligibility of more than 50% of spoken words to independent observer
☐**3** Severe dysarthria, with most speech unintelligible to independent observer
☐**4** Anarthria

Swallowing difficulties/Dysphagia
☐ Recorded
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Severity of swallowing difficulties/Dysphagia:
☐ **0** Normal
☐ **1** choking/regurgitation with thin liquids
☐ **2** occasional choking on dry solids
☐ **3** choking/regurgitation with thick liquids
☐ **4** unable to swallow

Cataplexy:
☐ Recorded
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Severity of Cataplexy:
☐ **0** Normal
☐ **1** head nodding episodes only
☐ **2** Episodes impairing tone beyond head nodding, with or without falls, not more than three times weekly
☐ **3** Episodes impairing tone beyond head nodding, with or without falls, more than three times weekly to daily
☐ **4** Episodes impairing tone beyond head nodding, with or without falls, one or more per day

Myclonic jerks present
☐ No
☐ Yes
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Visceral

Splenomegaly (Abnormal enlargement of the spleen)
☐ Recorded
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date:　　　　　　　　__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Severity of Splenomegaly:
☐ **0** No spleen enlargement
☐ **1** just palpable at costal margin
☐ **2** up to 5 cm palpable
☐ **3** 5-10 cm palpable
☐ **4** > 10 cm palpable

Hepatomegaly (Abnormal enlargement of the liver)
☐ Recorded
☐ Not recorded

Measure Date:　　　　　　　　__ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Severity of Hepatomegaly:
☐ **0** No liver enlargement
☐ **1** Palpable just below costal margin, not accounted for by hepatoptosis
☐ **2** Up to 5 cm palpable below costal margin, not accounted for by hepatoptosis
☐ **3** Enlarged > 5 < 15 cm below costal margin, not accounted for by hepatoptosis
☐ **4** Enlarged > 15 cm below costal margin, not accounted for by hepatoptosis

Audiometry

Evidence of hearing loss: No   ☐
                                   Yes   ☐

Hearing Test: Done   ☐
                                   Not Done   ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Type of hearing loss (pick one)		**Degree of hearing loss (average decibels over tested frequencies) (pick one)**	
Conductive	☐	Mild (0-40 decibels)	☐
Sensorineural	☐	Moderate (41-70 decibels)	☐
Mixed (combination of conductive & sensorineural	☐	Severe (71-95 decibels)	☐
		Profound (over 95 decibels)	☐

Note: to calculate the degree of hearing loss, add all the decibels and divide by the number of data points.

Hearing Aid Used   No   ☐
                          Yes   ☐   Type of hearing aid_____
                          Not Recorded ☐

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Other measures

Does the patient have Inflammatory Bowel Disease?
☐ Present
☐ Absent
☐ Not recorded

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Does the patient have Psychiatric Symptoms?
☐ Present
☐ Absent
☐ Not recorded

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Please specify: _____

Does the patient have urinary incontinence?
☐ Yes
☐ No
☐ Not recorded

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Does the patient have faecal incontinence?
☐ Yes
☐ No
☐ Not recorded

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Body Measurements

Height
☐ Recorded   current age _____
☐ Not recorded

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Height (cm) _____

Weight
☐ Recorded
☐ Not recorded

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Weight (kg)   _____

Significant Co-morbidity

Does the patient have any co-morbidities? Yes / No

How many? ____

Please enter significant co-morbidities in the spaces below, and then answer yes or no to the organs affected

1

2

3

4

5

6

	1	2	3	4	5	6
CNS Yes/No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes/No	Yes / No	
Visceral Yes/No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes/No	Yes / No	
Audiometry Yes/No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes/No	Yes / No	
Bowels Yes/No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes/No	Yes / No	
Psychiatric symptoms Yes/No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes/No	Yes / No	
Incontinence Yes/No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes/No	Yes / No	

Children Only:

	1	2	3	4	5	6
Neonatal Symptoms Yes/No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes/No	Yes / No	
Growth Yes/No	Yes / No	Yes / No	Yes/No	Yes/No	Yes / No	

Con-meds

Is the patient taking any con-meds?

Medication	Prescription / Non prescription	Dose	Frequency	Date started

Withdrawal from the study

Is the patient still in the full study?   No ☐
                                                               Yes ☐

Withdrawal date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Reason for Withdrawal

☐   Patient has life threatening disease
☐   Failure to comply (due to medication)
☐   Evidence of disease progression
☐   Patient is pregnant
☐   Death
☐   Patient is on a clinical trial
☐   Questionnaire burden
☐   Patient turned 16 and didn't re-consent
☐   Other   Please specify_____

Continue in the study notes only?   No ☐
                                                      Yes ☐

Record of death

Date of death: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Did clinician certify this death as condition related?   No ☐
                                                                          Yes ☐

Please record the wording from the dearth certificate:

Part 1a ------------------- Free text (Disease or condition directly leading to death)

Part 1b ------------------- Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1a)

Part 1c ------------------- Free text (Other disease or condition, if any, leading to 1b)

Part 2 ------------------- Free text (Other significant conditions CONTRIBUTING TO THE DEATH but not related to the disease or condition causing it)

Record of Therapy (Enzyme Replacement Therapy, substrate reduction therapy etc):

Is patient on SRT   No ☐
                           Yes ☐

Initial Treatment
Initially on   SRT   ☐
                           clinical trial? ☐

Date of first Infusion: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Age when first infusion received: _____

Initial type of treatment: _____

Initial dose: ___(units)

Initial frequency: weekly   ☐
                       every 2 weeks   ☐
Please specify:_____

Initial type of treatment (substrate reduction therapy)

Initial dose: ___mg

Initial frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                       2 times per week   ☐
                       1 time per week   ☐
                       2 weekly   ☐
                       Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Current treatment
Currently on SRT or clinical treatment? (drop down menu)

Date started current treatment? _____

Current type of treatment

Current dose: ___units

Current frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                       2 times per week   ☐
                       1 time per week   ☐
                       2 weekly   ☐
                       Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Hospital/ home infusion:　　Infusion in Hospital　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　Infusion at Home　　☐　　If Home: pick list:
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Nurse infuses　　　　　　　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Nurse cannulates and leaves　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Patient cannulates and infuses　　　　☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:

Febrile reactions?　　　　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Anaphylactoid reactions?　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Does the patient require any pre-medication:　　No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐

Current type of treatment (substrate reduction therapy) _____

Current Dose　　　　　　　　　　　　　　_____(mg)

Current frequency:　3 times per week　☐
　　　　　　　　　　2 times per week　☐
　　　　　　　　　　1 time per week　☐
　　　　　　　　　　2 weekly　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　 Other　　　　　☐　　Please Specify_____

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested No　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　☐　If Yes,

Antibody Status Test Result Positive　　No　　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes　　　　☐
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　 Don't know　☐

Record of Therapy (Enzyme Replacement Therapy, substrate reduction therapy etc):

Is patient on SRT   No ☐
                        Yes ☐

Initial Treatment
Initially on   SRT   ☐
                          clinical trial?   ☐

Date of first Infusion: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Age when first infusion received: _____

Initial type of treatment: _____

Initial dose: ___(units)

Initial frequency: weekly   ☐
                     every 2 weeks   ☐
Please specify:_____

Initial type of treatment (substrate reduction therapy)

Initial dose: ___mg

Initial frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                     2 times per week   ☐
                     1 time per week   ☐
                     2 weekly   ☐
                     Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Current treatment
Currently on SRT or clinical treatment? (drop down menu)

Date started current treatment? _____

Current type of treatment (ERT)

Current dose: ___units

Current frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                     2 times per week   ☐
                     1 time per week   ☐
                     2 weekly   ☐
                     Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                             Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list:
                                                            Nurse infuses   ☐
                                                            Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
                                                            Patient cannulates and infuses   ☐

Is the patient currently experiencing:

Febrile reactions?   No   ☐
                            Yes   ☐

Anaphylactoid reactions?   No   ☐
                            Yes   ☐

Does the patient require any pre-medication: No   ☐
                                                    Yes   ☐

Current type of treatment (substrate reduction therapy) _____

Current Dose   _____(mg)

Current frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                       2 times per week   ☐
                       1 time per week   ☐
                       2 weekly   ☐
                       Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Antibody status

Measure date: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Antibody status to infused product, Tested No   ☐
                                       Yes   ☐   If Yes,

Antibody Status Test Result Positive   No   ☐
                                                        Yes   ☐
                                                        Don't know ☐

Stopped Treatment
Final treatment on SRT or clinical trial (drop down menu)

Date of last Infusion: __ __ / __ __ / __ __ __ __

Final type of treatment _____

Final weight   ____kg

Final dose: ___units

Final frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                      2 times per week   ☐
                      1 time per week   ☐
                      2 weekly   ☐
                      Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Hospital/ home infusion: Infusion in Hospital   ☐
                            Infusion at Home   ☐   If Home: pick list: Nurse infuses   ☐
                                                      Nurse cannulates and leaves   ☐
                                                      Patient cannulates and infuses ☐

Final type of treatment (substrate reduction therapy)_____

Final dose: ___mg

Final frequency: 3 times per week   ☐
                      2 times per week   ☐
                      1 time per week   ☐
                      2 weekly   ☐
                      Other   ☐   Please Specify_____

Why was treatment stopped?
Please specify:_____

Appendix 12

Caregiver Strain Index

If someone cares for you on a regular basis please can you ask them to fill this questionnaire in

Directions: Here is a list of things that other caregivers have found to be difficult. Please put a checkmark in the columns that apply to you. We have included some examples that are common caregiver experiences to help you think about each item. Your situation may be slightly different, but the item could still apply.

	Yes, On a Regular Basis = 2	Yes, Sometimes = 1	No = 0
My sleep is disturbed (For example: the person I care for is in and out of bed or wanders around at night)	_____	_____	_____
Caregiving is inconvenient (For example: helping takes so much time or it's a long drive over to help)	_____	_____	_____
Caregiving is a physical strain (For example: lifting in or out of a chair; effort or concentration is required)	_____	_____	_____
Caregiving is confining (For example: helping restricts free time or I cannot go visiting)	_____	_____	_____
There have been family adjustments (For example: helping has disrupted my routine; there is no privacy)	_____	_____	_____
There have been changes in personal plans (For example: I had to turn down a job; I could not go on vacation)	_____	_____	_____
There have been other demands on my time (For example: other family members need me)	_____	_____	_____
There have been emotional adjustments (For example: severe arguments about caregiving)	_____	_____	_____
Some behaviour is upsetting (For example: incontinence; the person cared for has trouble remembering things; or the person I care for accuses people of taking things)	_____	_____	_____
It is upsetting to find the person I care for has changed so much from his/her former self (For example: he/she is a different person than he/she used to be)	_____	_____	_____
There have been work adjustments (For example: I have to take time off for caregiving duties)	_____	_____	_____
Caregiving is a financial strain	_____	_____	_____
I feel completely overwhelmed (For example: I worry about the person I care for; I have concerns about how I will manage)	_____	_____	_____

[Sum responses for 'Yes, on a regular basis' (2 pts each) and 'yes, sometimes' (1 pt each)]

Total Score =

Appendix 13

Service-use and costs questionnaires

Service-use and cost questionnaire to patients and their families

National Collaborative Study for Lysosomal Storage Disorders –
Service use and costs to patients and their families

(questions for self-completion by Adults)

The collaborating specialists from LSD treatment centres, and the relevant patient associations and societies, are keen to understand the broader impact of LSDs on people's lives. The following questions therefore mainly ask what health care and other services you have used because of your condition or other health problems. There are also some optional questions at the end which ask about your household situation and employment status which would also be useful for us to know about.

1. <u>In the last 12 months</u>, have you had any short-term absences from work because of your health problems? Yes

No

If yes:

Approximately how many days in the past 12 months have you taken off work (paid or unpaid) because of your health problems? _____ days

2.   <u>In the last 12 months</u>, have you had any contact with **hospital services**?　　Yes

     (e.g. inpatient admission, outpatient attendance)　　No

     If yes:

     a. Inpatient care: Reason for hospital stay 1_____

                 In which hospital? _____

                 No. of days in hospital for this stay   _____

                 Reason for hospital stay 2_____

                 In which hospital? _____

                 No. of days in hospital for this stay   _____

                 Reason for hospital stay 3_____

                 In which hospital? _____

                 No. of days in hospital for this stay   _____

     (*For the next questions 'reason for attendance' means a specific health problem. If the interviewee has received outpatient care for more than one health problem please detail these separately as the first, second, third (etc.) reasons for attendance.*)

        b. Hospital Outpatient care:

                 Reason for attendance (1)_____

                 No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

                 Reason for attendance (2)_____

                 No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

                 Reason for attendance (3)_____

                 No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

     c. Day hospital: Reason for attendance (1)_____

                 No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

                 Reason for attendance (2)_____

                 No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

                 Reason for attendance (3)_____

                 No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

     d. A and E: Reason for attendance (1)_____

                 No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

                 Reason for attendance (2)_____

                 No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

                 Reason for attendance (3)_____

                 No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

3. Please give details of any of the following services that you have used *outside of hospital* <u>in the last 12 months</u>

Service	*Was the service used?*	*Number of contacts in last 12 months*	*Typical length of each contact* (minutes)	*Was the contact at home?*	*If service was paid for privately, give amount paid per attendance/use*
General Practitioner	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Practice nurse (at the GP clinic)	No/Yes			No/Yes	
District Nurse	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Community mental health nurse	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Other nurse or health visitor	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Counsellor	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Other therapist Type _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	
'Alternative' medicine or therapy Specify _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Psychologist	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Psychiatrist (community or primary care based)	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Other community based doctor Specify _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Occupational therapist	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Social worker	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Home help / home care worker	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Care attendant	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Community support worker	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Housing worker	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Voluntary worker (including priest etc.) Specify _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Day centre/drop-in/social club Name _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Self-help group Name _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	

4.   <u>In the last 12 months</u>, have you received help from **friends or relatives** on any of the following tasks, <u>as a consequence of your health problems</u>?

Type of help	Was help received?	Helper's relationship to you (see key below)*	Average number of hours help per week
Child Care *(circle 'No' if interviewee has no children)*	No/Yes		
Personal care *(e.g. washing, dressing etc.)*	No/Yes		
Help in/ around the house *(e.g., cooking, cleaning etc.)*	No/Yes		
Help outside the home *(e.g., shopping, transport etc.)*	No/Yes		
Transport related (please state):	No/Yes		
Other (please state):	No/Yes		

* Key: 1 = Mother; 2 = Father; 3 = Brother/ Sister; 4 = Other Relative; 5 = Friend; 6 = Other (please specify)

5. For each of the following types of health service use (<u>over the last 12 months</u>), what was the approximate cost to you and/or your family for travel, parking, and accommodation?

5a. for each **hospital inpatient** stay: Transport fares: Train £_____   Bus £_____   Taxi £ _____

Mileage by car? _____miles (whole trip)

Parking costs £_____

Accommodation (eg. Hotel/B&B) costs £_____

5b. for each **day hospital** visit: Transport fares: Train £_____   Bus £_____   Taxi £ _____

Mileage by car? _____miles (whole trip)

Parking costs £_____

Accommodation (eg. Hotel/B&B) costs £_____

5c. for each **A & E attendance**: Transport fares: Train £_____   Bus £_____   Taxi £ _____

Mileage by car? _____miles (whole trip)

Parking costs £_____

5d. for each **GP visit**: Transport fares: Train £_____   Bus £_____   Taxi £ _____

Mileage by car? _____miles (whole trip)

Parking costs £_____

6. Have you used any other services, or incurred any other specific costs as a result of your illness <u>over the past 12 months</u>? If so, please give further details:

_____

_____

_____

_____

Some further optional questions about your household and employment

11.	Who do you usually live with?	Husband/wife/steady partner	1
		Spouse/partner <u>and</u> children	2
		Children (but no spouse/partner)	3
		Parents	4
		Alone	5
		Other _____	6
	OR	I do not wish to comment	

12.	Employment status	Paid employment - full-time	1
		Paid employment – part-time	2
		Voluntary work (unpaid)	3
		Sheltered work	4
		Registered as unemployed but available for work	5
		Unemployed due to illness	6
		Retired	7
		Student	8
		Housewife/husband	9
		Other _____	10
	OR	I do not wish to comment	

13. Please give details of any way in which your Lysosomal Storage Disorder has or may have constrained your career (such as, missing a promotion; having to choose a less stressful job; having to cut your usual number of hours)

Is there any other information about how your Lysosomal Storage Disorder impacts on you or your family situation, or comments on this questionnaire, which you would like to tell us about?

_____

_____

_____

_____

Thank you for taking the time to answer these questions.

Your answers are very important in building a complete picture of how the different lysosomal storage disorders affect people, their families and the use of NHS services

Service-use and cost questionnaire for children (proxy)

**National Collaborative Study for Lysosomal Storage Disorders –
Service use and costs to child patients and their families**

(questions for completion by Parents or the Main Carers of children)

The collaborating specialists from LSD treatment centres, and the relevant patient Associations and Societies, are keen to understand the broader impact of LSDs on children's lives. The following questions therefore mainly ask what health care and other services your child has used because of their condition or other health problems. There are also some optional questions at the end which ask about your household situation, and employment status which would also be useful for us to know about.

1. In the last **12 months**, has your child had any short-term absences from school/nursery because of their health problems?

                                                          Yes
                                                          No

    If yes:

    Approximately how many days in the past 12 months has your child taken off school because of their health problems?   _____ days

2. <u>In the last **12 months**</u>, has your child had any contact with **hospital services**?

　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Yes

(e.g. inpatient admissions, outpatient or emergency attendances)　　No

If yes:

a. **Inpatient care**:　Reason for hospital stay 1_____

　　　　　　　　　In which hospital? _____

　　　　　　　　　No. of days in hospital for this stay　　_____

　　　　　　　Reason for hospital stay 2_____

　　　　　　　　　In which hospital? _____

　　　　　　　　　No. of days in hospital for this stay　　_____

　　　　　　　Reason for hospital stay 3_____

　　　　　　　　　In which hospital? _____

　　　　　　　　　No. of days in hospital for this stay　　　_____

(*For the next questions 'reason for attendance' means a specific health problem. If your child has received outpatient care for more than one health problem please detail these separately as the first, second, third (etc.) reasons for attendance.*)

b. **Hospital Outpatient care**:

　　　　　　　Reason for attendance (1)_____

　　　　　　　No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

　　　　　　　Reason for attendance (2)_____

　　　　　　　No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

　　　　　　　Reason for attendance (3)_____

　　　　　　　No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

c. **Day hospital**:　Reason for attendance (1)_____

　　　　　　　No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

　　　　　　　Reason for attendance (2)_____

　　　　　　　No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

　　　　　　　Reason for attendance (3)_____

　　　　　　　No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

d. **A and E**:　Reason for attendance (1)_____

　　　　　　　No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

　　　　　　　Reason for attendance (2)_____

　　　　　　　No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

　　　　　　　Reason for attendance (3)_____

　　　　　　　No. of attendances (for this reason) in last 12 months _____

3. Please give details of any of the following services that your child has used ***outside of hospital*** <u>in the last 12 months.</u> This should include all telephone contact.

Service	*Was the service used?*	*Number of contacts in last 12 months*	*Typical duration of each contact* (minutes)	*Was the contact at home?*	*If service was paid for privately, give amount paid per attendance/use*
General Practitioner	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Practice nurse (at the GP clinic)	No/Yes			No/Yes	
District Nurse	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Community mental health nurse	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Other nurse or health visitor	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Counsellor	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Other therapist T*ype* _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	
'Alternative' medicine or therapy *Specify* _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Psychologist	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Psychiatrist (community or primary care based)	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Other community based doctor *Specify* _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Occupational therapist	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Social worker	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Home help / home care worker	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Care attendant	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Community support worker	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Housing worker	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Voluntary worker (including priest etc.) *Specify* _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Day centre/drop-in/social club *Name* _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	
Self-help group *Name* _____	No/Yes			No/Yes	

4.   In the last **12 months**, have you received help from **friends or relatives** on any of the following tasks, as a consequence of your child's health problems?

Type of help	Was help received?	Helper's relationship to you (see key below)*	Average number of hours help per week
Child Care *(circle 'No' if interviewee has no children)*	No/Yes		
Personal care *(e.g. washing, dressing etc.)*	No/Yes		
Help in/ around the house *(e.g., cooking, cleaning etc.)*	No/Yes		
Help outside the home *(e.g., shopping, transport etc.)*	No/Yes		
Other (please state):	No/Yes		
Other (please state):	No/Yes		

* Key: 1 = Mother; 2 = Father; 3 = Brother/ Sister; 4 = Other Relative; 5 = Friend; 6 = Other (please specify)

5. For each of the following types of health service use by your child (over the last **12 months**), what was the approximate cost to you and/or your family for travel, parking, and accommodation?

5a. for each **hospital inpatient** stay: Transport fares: Train £_____   Bus £_____   Taxi £ _____

Mileage by car? _____miles (whole trip)

Parking costs £_____

Accommodation (eg. Hotel/B&B) costs £_____

5b. for each **day hospital** visit: Transport fares: Train £_____   Bus £_____   Taxi £ _____

Mileage by car? _____miles (whole trip)

Parking costs £_____

Accommodation (eg. Hotel/B&B) costs £_____

5c. for each **A & E attendance**:   Transport fares: Train £_____   Bus £_____   Taxi £ _____

Mileage by car? _____miles (whole trip)

Parking costs £_____

5d. for each **GP visit**:   Transport fares: Train £_____   Bus £_____   Taxi £ _____

Mileage by car? _____miles (whole trip)

Parking costs £_____

6. Have you/they used any other services, or incurred any other specific costs <u>as a result of your child's illness</u> <u>over the past **12 months**</u>? If so, please give further details:

_____

_____

_____

_____

Some further OPTIONAL questions about your household and your employment status

11.   Who does your child usually live with?

Both parents	7
One parent	8
Other carer(s) _____	9

OR   I do not wish to comment

12.   Employment status

Paid employment - full-time	1
Paid employment – part-time	2
Voluntary work (unpaid)	3
Sheltered work	4
Registered as unemployed but available for work	5
Unemployed due to illness	6
Retired	7
Student	8
Housewife/husband	9
Other _____	10

OR   I do not wish to comment

13.   Please give details of any way in which you think your child's health problems have or may have constrained their opportunities (such as, choice of school; school attendance; ability to participate in social activities)

Is there any other information about how your child's condition impacts on you or your family's situation, or comments on this questionnaire, which you would like to tell us about?

_____

_____

_____

_____

> Thank you for taking the time to answer these questions.
>
> Your answers are very important in building a complete picture of how the different lysosomal storage disorders affect people, their families and the use of NHS services

Appendix 14

Fatigue Severity Scale of sleep disorders

The Fatigue Severity Scale is a method of evaluating the impact of fatigue on you. The Fatigue Severity Scale is a short questionnaire that requires you to rate your level of fatigue.

The Fatigue Severity Scale questionnaire contains nine statements that rate the severity of your fatigue symptoms.

Read each statement and circle a number from 1 to 7, based on how accurately it reflects your condition during the past week and the extent to which you agree or disagree that the statement applies to you.

A low value (e.g., 1) indicates strong disagreement with the statement, whereas a high value (e.g., 7) indicates strong agreement.

It is important that you circle a number (1 to 7) for every question.

Fatigue Severity Scale Questionnaire

During the past week, I have found that:	Disagree			← →			Agree
My motivation is lower when I am fatigued.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Exercise brings on my fatigue.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
I am easily fatigued.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Fatigue interferes with my physical functioning.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Fatigue causes frequent problems for me.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
My fatigue prevents sustained physical functioning.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Fatigue interferes with carrying out certain duties and responsibilities.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Fatigue is among my three most disabling symptoms.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Fatigue interferes with my work, family, or social life.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	Total Score:						

Arch Neurol 1989;**46**:1121–3. Copyright ©(1989) American Medical Association. All rights reserved. Reproduced with permission of the author.

Appendix 15

Postal questionnaire request letters

Patient enzyme replacement therapy reduction postal questionnaire letter
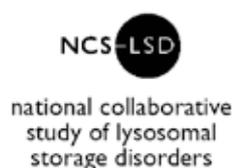
Dear

We are very grateful to you for consenting to participate in the National Collaborative Study for Lysosomal Storage Disorders. We had anticipated asking you to complete the questionnaires at each of your annual review visits until 2011.

We are aware however, that your clinician has changed your treatment regimen due to a current world shortage of your treatment drug, and we were wondering whether you would consider completing a further set of Quality of Life and Service Use Questionnaires as well as a fatigue severity assessment for the study.

The questionnaires are exactly the same as those you previously completed with the addition of a fatigue assessment. As these questionnaires are being given to you in addition to those at your annual clinical review, we are asking for your additional agreement.

We have enclosed a stamped addressed envelope for you to return the completed questionnaires, however please be assured that you are under no obligation to agree to this or to remain in the study.

If you have any questions or concerns regarding this, please free to contact one of the team.

If you would like to discuss any aspect of the study then please contact either of us at the address below, or talk to your clinician.

Best wishes

Name of treating consultant for that site and Chief Investigator

Parent enzyme reduction therapy reduction postal questionnaire letter
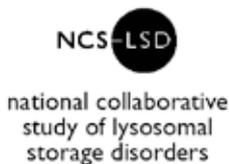
NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Dear

We are very grateful to you for allowing your child to participate in the National Collaborative Study for Lysosomal Storage Disorders. We had anticipated asking you to complete the questionnaires at each of your annual review visits until 2011.

We are aware however, that your child's clinician has changed his/her treatment regimen due to a current world shortage of your treatment drug, and we were wondering whether you would consider completing a further set of Quality of Life and Service Use Questionnaires for the study.

The questionnaires are exactly the same as those you previously completed, however as this is not at your child's annual review we are asking for your additional agreement.

We have enclosed a stamped addressed envelope for you to return the completed questionnaires, however please be assured that you are under no obligation to agree to this or for your child to remain in the study.

If you have any questions or concerns regarding this, please free to contact one of the team.

If you would like to discuss any aspect of the study then please contact either of us at the address below, or talk to your clinician.

Best wishes

Name of treating consultant for that site and Chief Investigator

Appendix 16

Questionnaire follow-up letters

Letter for follow-up postal questionnaire
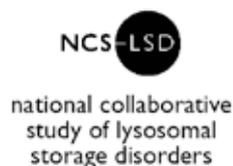
Dear

We are very grateful to you for consenting to participate in the National Collaborative Study for Lysosomal Storage Disorders. We had anticipated asking you to complete the questionnaires at each of your annual review visits until 2011.

Unfortunately due to staffing issues we have been unable to meet with you to give you the follow up questionnaires in person however we have enclosed them with this letter.

The questionnaires are exactly the same as those you previously completed with the addition of a fatigue assessment.

We have enclosed a stamped addressed envelope for you to return the completed questionnaires, however please be assured that you are under no obligation to agree to this or to remain in the study.

If you have any questions or concerns regarding this, please free to contact one of the team.

If you would like to discuss any aspect of the study then please contact either of us at the address below, or talk to your clinician.

Best wishes

Name of treating consultant for that site and Chief Investigator

Letter for parent for follow–up postal questionnaires
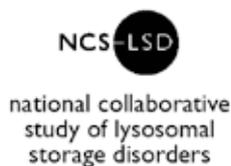
NCS–LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Dear

We are very grateful to you for allowing your child to participate in the National Collaborative Study for Lysosomal Storage Disorders. We had anticipated asking you to complete the questionnaires at each of your annual review visits until 2011.

Unfortunately due to staffing issues we have been unable to meet with you and your child to give you the follow up questionnaires in person however we have enclosed them with this letter. The questionnaires are exactly the same as those you previously completed,

We have enclosed a stamped addressed envelope for you to return the completed questionnaires, however please be assured that you are under no obligation to agree to this or for your child to remain in the study.

If you have any questions or concerns regarding this, please free to contact one of the team.

If you would like to discuss any aspect of the study then please contact either of us at the address below, or talk to your clinician.

Best wishes

Name of treating consultant for that site and Chief Investigator

Letter for carer for follow-up postal questionnaires

NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Dear

We are very grateful to you for giving consent to participate in the National Collaborative Study for Lysosomal Storage Disorders on behalf of [patient name]. We had anticipated asking you to complete the questionnaires at each of [patient name]'s annual review visits until 2011.

Unfortunately due to staffing issues we have been unable to meet with you and [patient name] to give you the follow up questionnaires in person however we have enclosed them with this letter. The questionnaires are exactly the same as those you previously completed,

We have enclosed a stamped addressed envelope for you to return the completed questionnaires, however please be assured that [patient name] is under no obligation to agree to this or to remain in the study.

If you have any questions or concerns regarding this, please free to contact one of the team.

If you would like to discuss any aspect of the study then please contact either of us at the address below, or talk to your clinician.

Best wishes

Name of treating consultant for that site and Chief Investigator

Appendix 17

Final letters

Final letter for follow-up postal questionnaires
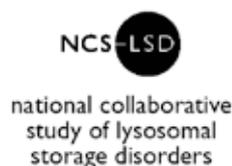
national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Dear

We are now coming towards the end of the National Collaborative Study for Lysosomal Storage Disorders and would like to take this opportunity to thank you for participating in this study.

We would also be extremely grateful if you would complete one final set of questionnaires which will help us compare your quality of life and health status now, with when you entered the study. The questionnaires are exactly the same as those you previously completed with the addition of a fatigue assessment. As these questionnaires are in addition to those given to you at your annual clinical review, we are asking for your additional agreement.

We have enclosed a stamped addressed envelope for you to return the completed questionnaires. However, please be assured that you are under no obligation to agree to this – your continuing treatment will not be affected in any way by your choice and no further communications regarding these questionnaires will be made if you do not return them to us.

We will shortly be analysing the data we have been collecting over the last couple of years, and we hope to send an abridged version of the study results to everyone who has participated in the study, by the end of next year.

Once again, we thank you for your time taken to complete these questionnaires and for your continued support of our research. If you would like to discuss any aspect of the study then please contact either of us at the address below, or talk to your clinician.

Best wishes

Name of treating consultant for that site and Chief Investigator

Final letter for follow-up postal questionnaires to parents
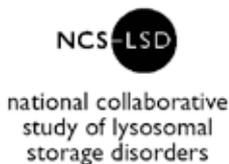
NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Dear

We are now coming towards the end of the National Collaborative Study for Lysosomal Storage Disorders and would like to take this opportunity to thank you and your child for participating in this study.

We would also be extremely grateful if you would complete one final set of questionnaires which will help us compare your child's quality of life and health status now, with when they entered the study. The questionnaires are exactly the same as those you previously completed. As these questionnaires are in addition to those given to you at you're your child's annual clinical review, we are asking for your additional agreement.

We have enclosed a stamped addressed envelope for you to return the completed questionnaires. However, please be assured that you are under no obligation to agree to this – your child's continuing treatment will not be affected in anyway by your choice and no further communications regarding these questionnaires will be made if you do not return them to us.

We will shortly be analysing the data we have been collecting over the last couple of years, and we hope to send an abridged version of the study results to everyone who has participated in the study, by the end of next year.

Once again, we thank you and your child for your time taken to complete these questionnaires and for your continued support of our research. If you would like to discuss any aspect of the study then please contact either of us at the address below, or talk to your child's clinician.

Best wishes

Name of treating consultant for that site and Chief Investigator

Final letter for follow-up postal questionnaire for carers
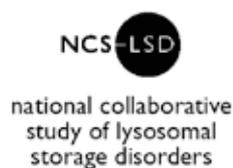
NCS-LSD

national collaborative
study of lysosomal
storage disorders

Dear

We are now coming towards the end of the National Collaborative Study for Lysosomal Storage Disorders and would like to take this opportunity to thank you and [patient name] for participating in this study.

We would also be extremely grateful if you would complete one final set of questionnaires which will help us compare [patient name's] quality of life and health status now, with when they entered the study. The questionnaires are exactly the same as those you previously completed with the addition of a fatigue assessment. As these questionnaires are in addition to those given to you at [patient name's] annual clinical review, we are asking for your additional agreement.

We have enclosed a stamped addressed envelope for you to return the completed questionnaires. However, please be assured that you are under no obligation to agree to this – [patient name's] continuing treatment will not be affected in any way by your choice and no further communications regarding these questionnaires will be made if you do not return them to us.

We will shortly be analysing the data we have been collecting over the last couple of years, and we hope to send an abridged version of the study results to everyone who has participated in the study, by the end of next year.

Once again, we thank you and [patient name] for your time taken to complete these questionnaires and for your continued support of our research. If you would like to discuss any aspect of the study then please contact either of us at the address below, or talk to [patient name's] clinician.

Best wishes

Name of treating consultant for that site and Chief Investigator

Appendix 18

Mean annual drug cost to the NHS of enzyme replacement therapy by disorder and adult/child status

Table of mean annual drug use

LSD	Adults		Children	
	Annual cost (£) (ERT)	Annual cost (£) (alternative ERT drug)	Annual cost (£) (ERT)	Annual cost (£) (alternative ERT drug)
Gaucher disease	126,261	144,868	107,404	187,841
Fabry disease	120,840	108,242	89,199	79,478
MPS I	258,201		139,563	
MPS II	537,605		314,004	
Pompe disease	282,798		121,780	

Source: Data supplied by NSCT in January 2012 and cited with permission.

Appendix 19

Minimum additional discounted QALYs needed for each year on ERT for ERT to be judged as cost-effective

Table showing the number of discounted QALYs needed[a] for ERT to be considered cost-effective

LSD	Adults		Children	
	Annual cost (ERT)	Annual cost (alternative ERT drug)	Annual cost (ERT)	Annual cost (alternative ERT drug)
Gaucher disease	4.2	4.8	3.6	6.3
Fabry disease	4.0	3.6	3.0	2.6
MPS I	8.6		4.7	
MPS II	17.9		10.5	
Pompe disease	9.4		4.1	

a   Assuming a maximum willingness to pay for a QALY of £30,000.

Health Technology Assessment programme

Director,
Professor Tom Walley, CBE,
Director, NIHR HTA programme,
Professor of Clinical Pharmacology,
Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics,
University of Liverpool

Deputy Director,
Professor Hywel Williams,
Professor of Dermato-Epidemiology,
Centre of Evidence-Based Dermatology,
University of Nottingham

Prioritisation Group

Members

Chair,
Professor Tom Walley, CBE,
Director, NIHR HTA
programme, Professor of Clinical
Pharmacology, Department of
Pharmacology and Therapeutics,
University of Liverpool

Professor Imti Choonara,
Professor in Child Health,
Academic Division of Child
Health, University of Nottingham
Chair – Pharmaceuticals Panel

Dr Bob Coates,
Consultant Advisor – Disease
Prevention Panel

Dr Andrew Cook,
Consultant Advisor – Intervention
Procedures Panel

Dr Peter Davidson,
Director of NETSCC, Health
Technology Assessment

Dr Nick Hicks,
Consultant Adviser – Diagnostic
Technologies and Screening Panel,
Consultant Advisor–Psychological
and Community Therapies Panel

Ms Susan Hird,
Consultant Advisor, External
Devices and Physical Therapies
Panel

Professor Sallie Lamb,
Director, Warwick Clinical Trials
Unit, Warwick Medical School,
University of Warwick
Chair – HTA Clinical Evaluation
and Trials Board

Professor Jonathan Michaels,
Professor of Vascular Surgery,
Sheffield Vascular Institute,
University of Sheffield
Chair – Interventional Procedures
Panel

Professor Ruairidh Milne,
Director – External Relations

Dr John Pounsford,
Consultant Physician, Directorate
of Medical Services, North Bristol
NHS Trust
Chair – External Devices and
Physical Therapies Panel

Dr Vaughan Thomas,
Consultant Advisor –
Pharmaceuticals Panel, Clinical
Lead – Clinical Evaluation Trials
Prioritisation Group

Professor Margaret Thorogood,
Professor of Epidemiology, Health
Sciences Research Institute,
University of Warwick
Chair – Disease Prevention Panel

Professor Lindsay Turnbull,
Professor of Radiology, Centre for
the MR Investigations, University
of Hull
Chair – Diagnostic Technologies
and Screening Panel

Professor Scott Weich,
Professor of Psychiatry, Health
Sciences Research Institute,
University of Warwick
Chair – Psychological and
Community Therapies Panel

Professor Hywel Williams,
Director of Nottingham Clinical
Trials Unit, Centre of Evidence-
Based Dermatology, University of
Nottingham
Chair – HTA Commissioning
Board
Deputy HTA Programme Director

HTA Commissioning Board

Chair,
Professor Hywel Williams,
Professor of Dermato-Epidemiology,
Centre of Evidence-Based Dermatology,
University of Nottingham

Deputy Chair,
Professor Jon Deeks,
Professor of Bio-Statistics,
Department of Public Health and
Epidemiology,
University of Birmingham

Programme Director,
Professor Tom Walley, CBE,
Professor of Clinical Pharmacology,
Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics,
University of Liverpool

Members

Professor Zarko Alfirevic,
Head of Department for Women's
and Children's Health, Institute of
Translational Medicine, University
of Liverpool

Professor Judith Bliss,
Director of ICR-Clinical Trials
and Statistics Unit, The Institute of
Cancer Research

Professor David Fitzmaurice,
Professor of Primary Care
Research, Department of Primary
Care Clinical Sciences, University
of Birmingham

Professor John W Gregory,
Professor in Paediatric
Endocrinology, Department of
Child Health, Wales School of
Medicine, Cardiff University

Professor Steve Halligan,
Professor of Gastrointestinal
Radiology, Department of
Specialist Radiology, University
College Hospital, London

Professor Angela Harden,
Professor of Community and
Family Health, Institute for
Health and Human Development,
University of East London

Dr Joanne Lord,
Reader, Health Economics
Research Group, Brunel University

Professor Stephen Morris,
Professor of Health Economics,
University College London,
Research Department of
Epidemiology and Public Health,
University College London

Professor Dion Morton,
Professor of Surgery, Academic
Department of Surgery, University
of Birmingham

Professor Gail Mountain,
Professor of Health Services
Research, Rehabilitation and
Assistive Technologies Group,
University of Sheffield

Professor Irwin Nazareth,
Professor of Primary Care and
Head of Department, Department
of Primary Care and Population
Sciences, University College
London

Professor E Andrea Nelson,
Professor of Wound Healing and
Director of Research, School of
Healthcare, University of Leeds

Professor John David Norrie,
Director, Centre for Healthcare
Randomised Trials, Health
Services Research Unit, University
of Aberdeen

Professor Barney Reeves,
Professorial Research Fellow
in Health Services Research,
Department of Clinical Science,
University of Bristol

Professor Peter Tyrer,
Professor of Community
Psychiatry, Centre for Mental
Health, Imperial College London

Professor Martin Underwood,
Professor of Primary Care
Research, Warwick Medical
School, University of Warwick

HTA Commissioning Board *(continued)*

Professor Caroline Watkins,
Professor of Stroke and Older
People's Care, Chair of UK
Forum for Stroke Training, Stroke
Practice Research Unit, University
of Central Lancashire

Dr Duncan Young,
Senior Clinical Lecturer and
Consultant, Nuffield Department
of Anaesthetics, University of
Oxford

Observers

Dr Tom Foulks,
Medical Research Council

Dr Kay Pattison,
Senior NIHR Programme
Manager, Department of Health

HTA Clinical Evaluation and Trials Board

Chair,
Professor Sallie Lamb,
Director,
Warwick Clinical Trials Unit,
Warwick Medical School,
University of Warwick and Professor of
Rehabilitation,
Nuffield Department of Orthopaedic,
Rheumatology and Musculoskeletal Sciences,
University of Oxford

Deputy Chair,
Professor Jenny Hewison,
Professor of the Psychology of Health Care,
Leeds Institute of Health Sciences,
University of Leeds

Programme Director,
Professor Tom Walley, CBE,
Director, NIHR HTA programme,
Professor of Clinical Pharmacology,
University of Liverpool

Members

Professor Keith Abrams,
Professor of Medical Statistics,
Department of Health Sciences,
University of Leicester

Professor Martin Bland,
Professor of Health Statistics,
Department of Health Sciences,
University of York

Professor Jane Blazeby,
Professor of Surgery and
Consultant Upper GI Surgeon,
Department of Social Medicine,
University of Bristol

Professor Julia M Brown,
Director, Clinical Trials Research
Unit, University of Leeds

Professor Alistair Burns,
Professor of Old Age Psychiatry,
Psychiatry Research Group, School
of Community-Based Medicine,
The University of Manchester &
National Clinical Director for
Dementia, Department of Health

Dr Jennifer Burr,
Director, Centre for Healthcare
Randomised trials (CHART),
University of Aberdeen

Professor Linda Davies,
Professor of Health Economics,
Health Sciences Research Group,
University of Manchester

Professor Simon Gilbody,
Prof of Psych Medicine and Health
Services Research, Department of
Health Sciences, University of York

Professor Steven Goodacre,
Professor and Consultant in
Emergency Medicine, School of
Health and Related Research,
University of Sheffield

Professor Dyfrig Hughes,
Professor of Pharmacoeconomics,
Centre for Economics and Policy
in Health, Institute of Medical
and Social Care Research, Bangor
University

Professor Paul Jones,
Professor of Respiratory Medicine,
Department of Cardiac and
Vascular Science, St George's
Hospital Medical School,
University of London

Professor Khalid Khan,
Professor of Women's Health and
Clinical Epidemiology, Barts and
the London School of Medicine,
Queen Mary, University of London

Professor Richard J McManus,
Professor of Primary Care
Cardiovascular Research, Primary
Care Clinical Sciences Building,
University of Birmingham

Professor Helen Rodgers,
Professor of Stroke Care, Institute
for Ageing and Health, Newcastle
University

Professor Ken Stein,
Professor of Public Health,
Peninsula Technology Assessment
Group, Peninsula College
of Medicine and Dentistry,
Universities of Exeter and
Plymouth

Professor Jonathan Sterne,
Professor of Medical Statistics
and Epidemiology, Department
of Social Medicine, University of
Bristol

Mr Andy Vail,
Senior Lecturer, Health Sciences
Research Group, University of
Manchester

Professor Clare Wilkinson,
Professor of General Practice and
Director of Research North Wales
Clinical School, Department of
Primary Care and Public Health,
Cardiff University

Dr Ian B Wilkinson,
Senior Lecturer and Honorary
Consultant, Clinical Pharmacology
Unit, Department of Medicine,
University of Cambridge

Observers

Ms Kate Law,
Director of Clinical Trials,
Cancer Research UK

Dr Morven Roberts,
Clinical Trials Manager, Health
Services and Public Health
Services Board, Medical Research
Council

Current and past membership details of all HTA programme 'committees' are available from the HTA website (www.hta.ac.uk)

Diagnostic Technologies and Screening Panel

Members

Chair,
Professor Lindsay Wilson Turnbull,
Scientific Director of the Centre for Magnetic Resonance Investigations and YCR Professor of Radiology, Hull Royal Infirmary

Professor Judith E Adams, Consultant Radiologist, Manchester Royal Infirmary, Central Manchester & Manchester Children's University Hospitals NHS Trust, and Professor of Diagnostic Radiology, University of Manchester

Mr Angus S Arunkalaivanan, Honorary Senior Lecturer, University of Birmingham and Consultant Urogynaecologist and Obstetrician, City Hospital, Birmingham

Dr Diana Baralle, Consultant and Senior Lecturer in Clinical Genetics, University of Southampton

Dr Stephanie Dancer, Consultant Microbiologist, Hairmyres Hospital, East Kilbride

Dr Diane Eccles, Professor of Cancer Genetics, Wessex Clinical Genetics Service, Princess Anne Hospital

Dr Trevor Friedman, Consultant Liason Psychiatrist, Brandon Unit, Leicester General Hospital

Dr Ron Gray, Consultant, National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, Institute of Health Sciences, University of Oxford

Professor Paul D Griffiths, Professor of Radiology, Academic Unit of Radiology, University of Sheffield

Mr Martin Hooper, Public contributor

Professor Anthony Robert Kendrick, Associate Dean for Clinical Research and Professor of Primary Medical Care, University of Southampton

Dr Nicola Lennard, Senior Medical Officer, MHRA

Dr Anne Mackie, Director of Programmes, UK National Screening Committee, London

Mr David Mathew, Public contributor

Dr Michael Millar, Consultant Senior Lecturer in Microbiology, Department of Pathology & Microbiology, Barts and The London NHS Trust, Royal London Hospital

Mrs Una Rennard, Public contributor

Dr Stuart Smellie, Consultant in Clinical Pathology, Bishop Auckland General Hospital

Ms Jane Smith, Consultant Ultrasound Practitioner, Leeds Teaching Hospital NHS Trust, Leeds

Dr Allison Streetly, Programme Director, NHS Sickle Cell and Thalassaemia Screening Programme, King's College School of Medicine

Dr Matthew Thompson, Senior Clinical Scientist and GP, Department of Primary Health Care, University of Oxford

Dr Alan J Williams, Consultant Physician, General and Respiratory Medicine, The Royal Bournemouth Hospital

Observers

Dr Tim Elliott, Team Leader, Cancer Screening, Department of Health

Dr Joanna Jenkinson, Board Secretary, Neurosciences and Mental Health Board (NMHB), Medical Research Council

Professor Julietta Patnick, Director, NHS Cancer Screening Programme, Sheffield

Dr Kay Pattison, Senior NIHR Programme Manager, Department of Health

Professor Tom Walley, CBE, Director, NIHR HTA programme, Professor of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Liverpool

Dr Ursula Wells, Principal Research Officer, Policy Research Programme, Department of Health

Disease Prevention Panel

Members

Chair,
Professor Margaret Thorogood,
Professor of Epidemiology, University of Warwick Medical School, Coventry

Dr Robert Cook, Clinical Programmes Director, Bazian Ltd, London

Dr Colin Greaves, Senior Research Fellow, Peninsula Medical School (Primary Care)

Mr Michael Head, Public contributor

Professor Cathy Jackson, Professor of Primary Care Medicine, Bute Medical School, University of St Andrews

Dr Russell Jago, Senior Lecturer in Exercise, Nutrition and Health, Centre for Sport, Exercise and Health, University of Bristol

Dr Julie Mytton, Consultant in Child Public Health, NHS Bristol

Professor Irwin Nazareth, Professor of Primary Care and Director, Department of Primary Care and Population Sciences, University College London

Dr Richard Richards, Assistant Director of Public Health, Derbyshire County Primary Care Trust

Professor Ian Roberts, Professor of Epidemiology and Public Health, London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine

Dr Kenneth Robertson, Consultant Paediatrician, Royal Hospital for Sick Children, Glasgow

Dr Catherine Swann, Associate Director, Centre for Public Health Excellence, NICE

Mrs Jean Thurston, Public contributor

Professor David Weller, Head, School of Clinical Science and Community Health, University of Edinburgh

Observers

Ms Christine McGuire, Research & Development, Department of Health

Dr Kay Pattison, Senior NIHR Programme Manager, Department of Health

Professor Tom Walley, CBE, Director, NIHR HTA programme, Professor of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Liverpool

External Devices and Physical Therapies Panel

Members

Chair,
Dr John Pounsford,
Consultant Physician North Bristol
NHS Trust

Deputy Chair,
Professor E Andrea Nelson,
Reader in Wound Healing and
Director of Research, University
of Leeds

Professor Bipin Bhakta,
Charterhouse Professor in
Rehabilitation Medicine,
University of Leeds

Mrs Penny Calder,
Public contributor

Dr Dawn Carnes,
Senior Research Fellow, Barts and
the London School of Medicine
and Dentistry

Dr Emma Clark,
Clinician Scientist Fellow & Cons.
Rheumatologist, University of
Bristol

Mrs Anthea De Barton-Watson,
Public contributor

Professor Nadine Foster,
Professor of Musculoskeletal
Health in Primary Care Arthritis
Research, Keele University

Dr Shaheen Hamdy,
Clinical Senior Lecturer and
Consultant Physician, University
of Manchester

Professor Christine Norton,
Professor of Clinical Nursing
Innovation, Bucks New University
and Imperial College Healthcare
NHS Trust

Dr Lorraine Pinnington,
Associate Professor in
Rehabilitation, University of
Nottingham

Dr Kate Radford,
Senior Lecturer (Research),
University of Central Lancashire

Mr Jim Reece,
Public contributor

Professor Maria Stokes,
Professor of Neuromusculoskeletal
Rehabilitation, University of
Southampton

Dr Pippa Tyrrell,
Senior Lecturer/Consultant,
Salford Royal Foundation
Hospitals' Trust and University of
Manchester

Dr Nefyn Williams,
Clinical Senior Lecturer, Cardiff
University

Observers

Dr Kay Pattison,
Senior NIHR Programme
Manager, Department of Health

Dr Morven Roberts,
Clinical Trials Manager, Health
Services and Public Health
Services Board, Medical Research
Council

Professor Tom Walley, CBE,
Director, NIHR HTA
programme, Professor of Clinical
Pharmacology, University of
Liverpool

Dr Ursula Wells,
Principal Research Officer, Policy
Research Programme, Department
of Health

Interventional Procedures Panel

Members

Chair,
Professor Jonathan Michaels,
Professor of Vascular Surgery,
University of Sheffield

Deputy Chair,
Mr Michael Thomas,
Consultant Colorectal Surgeon,
Bristol Royal Infirmary

Mrs Isabel Boyer,
Public contributor

Mr Sankaran Chandra Sekharan,
Consultant Surgeon, Breast
Surgery, Colchester Hospital
University NHS Foundation Trust

Professor Nicholas Clarke,
Consultant Orthopaedic Surgeon,
Southampton University Hospitals
NHS Trust

Ms Leonie Cooke,
Public contributor

Mr Seumas Eckford,
Consultant in Obstetrics &
Gynaecology, North Devon
District Hospital

Professor Sam Eljamel,
Consultant Neurosurgeon,
Ninewells Hospital and Medical
School, Dundee

Dr Adele Fielding,
Senior Lecturer and Honorary
Consultant in Haematology,
University College London
Medical School

Dr Matthew Hatton,
Consultant in Clinical Oncology,
Sheffield Teaching Hospital
Foundation Trust

Dr John Holden,
General Practitioner, Garswood
Surgery, Wigan

Dr Fiona Lecky,
Senior Lecturer/Honorary
Consultant in Emergency
Medicine, University of
Manchester/Salford Royal
Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust

Dr Nadim Malik,
Consultant Cardiologist/Honorary
Lecturer, University of Manchester

Mr Hisham Mehanna,
Consultant & Honorary Associate
Professor, University Hospitals
Coventry & Warwickshire NHS
Trust

Dr Jane Montgomery,
Consultant in Anaesthetics and
Critical Care, South Devon
Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust

Professor Jon Moss,
Consultant Interventional
Radiologist, North Glasgow
Hospitals University NHS Trust

Dr Simon Padley,
Consultant Radiologist, Chelsea &
Westminster Hospital

Dr Ashish Paul,
Medical Director, Bedfordshire
PCT

Dr Sarah Purdy,
Consultant Senior Lecturer,
University of Bristol

Dr Matthew Wilson,
Consultant Anaesthetist,
Sheffield Teaching Hospitals NHS
Foundation Trust

Professor Yit Chiun Yang,
Consultant Ophthalmologist,
Royal Wolverhampton Hospitals
NHS Trust

Observers

Dr Kay Pattison,
Senior NIHR Programme
Manager, Department of Health

Dr Morven Roberts,
Clinical Trials Manager, Health
Services and Public Health
Services Board, Medical Research
Council

Professor Tom Walley, CBE,
Director, NIHR HTA
programme, Professor of Clinical
Pharmacology, University of
Liverpool

Dr Ursula Wells,
Principal Research Officer, Policy
Research Programme, Department
of Health

Current and past membership details of all HTA programme 'committees' are available from the HTA website (www.hta.ac.uk)

Pharmaceuticals Panel

Members

Chair,
Professor Imti Choonara,
Professor in Child Health,
University of Nottingham

Deputy Chair,
Dr Yoon K Loke,
Senior Lecturer in Clinical
Pharmacology, University of East
Anglia

Dr Martin Ashton-Key,
Medical Advisor, National
Commissioning Group, NHS
London

Dr Peter Elton,
Director of Public Health, Bury
Primary Care Trust

Dr Ben Goldacre,
Research Fellow, Epidemiology
London School of Hygiene and
Tropical Medicine

Dr James Gray,
Consultant Microbiologist,
Department of Microbiology,
Birmingham Children's Hospital
NHS Foundation Trust

Dr Jurjees Hasan,
Consultant in Medical Oncology,
The Christie, Manchester

Dr Carl Heneghan,
Deputy Director Centre for
Evidence-Based Medicine and
Clinical Lecturer, Department of
Primary Health Care, University
of Oxford

Dr Dyfrig Hughes,
Reader in Pharmacoeconomics
and Deputy Director, Centre for
Economics and Policy in Health,
IMSCaR, Bangor University

Dr Maria Kouimtzi,
Pharmacy and Informatics
Director, Global Clinical Solutions,
Wiley-Blackwell

Professor Femi Oyebode,
Consultant Psychiatrist and Head
of Department, University of
Birmingham

Dr Andrew Prentice,
Senior Lecturer and Consultant
Obstetrician and Gynaecologist,
The Rosie Hospital, University of
Cambridge

Ms Amanda Roberts,
Public contributor

Dr Gillian Shepherd,
Director, Health and Clinical
Excellence, Merck Serono Ltd

Mrs Katrina Simister,
Assistant Director New Medicines,
National Prescribing Centre,
Liverpool

Professor Donald Singer,
Professor of Clinical
Pharmacology and Therapeutics,
Clinical Sciences Research
Institute, CSB, University of
Warwick Medical School

Mr David Symes,
Public contributor

Dr Arnold Zermansky,
General Practitioner, Senior
Research Fellow, Pharmacy
Practice and Medicines
Management Group, Leeds
University

Observers

Dr Kay Pattison,
Senior NIHR Programme
Manager, Department of Health

Mr Simon Reeve,
Head of Clinical and Cost-
Effectiveness, Medicines,
Pharmacy and Industry Group,
Department of Health

Dr Heike Weber,
Programme Manager, Medical
Research Council

Professor Tom Walley, CBE,
Director, NIHR HTA
programme, Professor of Clinical
Pharmacology, University of
Liverpool

Dr Ursula Wells,
Principal Research Officer, Policy
Research Programme, Department
of Health

Psychological and Community Therapies Panel

Members

Chair,
Professor Scott Weich,
Professor of Psychiatry, University
of Warwick, Coventry

Deputy Chair,
Dr Howard Ring,
Consultant & University Lecturer
in Psychiatry, University of
Cambridge

Professor Jane Barlow,
Professor of Public Health in
the Early Years, Health Sciences
Research Institute, Warwick
Medical School

Dr Sabyasachi Bhaumik,
Consultant Psychiatrist,
Leicestershire Partnership NHS
Trust

Mrs Val Carlill,
Public contributor

Dr Steve Cunningham,
Consultant Respiratory
Paediatrician, Lothian Health
Board

Dr Anne Hesketh,
Senior Clinical Lecturer in Speech
and Language Therapy, University
of Manchester

Dr Peter Langdon,
Senior Clinical Lecturer, School
of Medicine, Health Policy and
Practice, University of East Anglia

Dr Yann Lefeuvre,
GP Partner, Burrage Road Surgery,
London

Dr Jeremy J Murphy,
Consultant Physician and
Cardiologist, County Durham and
Darlington Foundation Trust

Dr Richard Neal,
Clinical Senior Lecturer in General
Practice, Cardiff University

Mr John Needham,
Public contributor

Ms Mary Nettle,
Mental Health User Consultant

Professor John Potter,
Professor of Ageing and Stroke
Medicine, University of East
Anglia

Dr Greta Rait,
Senior Clinical Lecturer and
General Practitioner, University
College London

Dr Paul Ramchandani,
Senior Research Fellow/Cons.
Child Psychiatrist, University of
Oxford

Dr Karen Roberts,
Nurse/Consultant, Dunston Hill
Hospital, Tyne and Wear

Dr Karim Saad,
Consultant in Old Age Psychiatry,
Coventry and Warwickshire
Partnership Trust

Dr Lesley Stockton,
Lecturer, School of Health
Sciences, University of Liverpool

Dr Simon Wright,
GP Partner, Walkden Medical
Centre, Manchester

Observers

Dr Kay Pattison,
Senior NIHR Programme
Manager, Department of Health

Dr Morven Roberts,
Clinical Trials Manager, Health
Services and Public Health
Services Board, Medical Research
Council

Professor Tom Walley, CBE,
Director, NIHR HTA
programme, Professor of Clinical
Pharmacology, University of
Liverpool

Dr Ursula Wells,
Principal Research Officer, Policy
Research Programme, Department
of Health